

TAG TECHNICAL MANUAL

PRC R-939

22 January 1967

Prepared for

Jet Propulsion Laboratory

FACILITY FORM 802	N67-25872	
	(ACCESSION NUMBER)	(THRU)
	618	 1
	(PAGES)	(CODE)
	CV-83882	08
	(NASA CR OR TMX OR AD NUMBER)	(CATEGORY)



PLANNING RESEARCH CORPORATION
LOS ANGELES, CALIFORNIA WASHINGTON, D. C.

This work was performed for the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, sponsored by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration under Contract NAS7-100.

TAG TECHNICAL MANUAL

PRC-R-939

22 January 1967

Prepared for

Jet Propulsion Laboratory
Under Contract Number 951553

By

Kenneth Gillett
Daniel W. LaDage
Genevieve L. Michalski
John L. Overbey

PLANNING RESEARCH CORPORATION
LOS ANGELES, CALIF. WASHINGTON, D. C.

This work was performed for the Jet Propulsion Laboratory, California Institute of Technology, sponsored by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration under Contract NAS7-100.

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED.

ABSTRACT

The TAG Technical Manual presents a detailed description of the Transient Analysis Generator (TAG) program, which was developed at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory of the California Institute of Technology. This manual was written primarily for the programmer who might be required to maintain or modify the TAG program; however, it should also be of significant interest to the user who desires more than a superficial understanding of the program. Included in the text are (1) a description of the analytical processes employed by TAG to generate and solve the circuit equations; (2) a brief description of the list processing techniques used to generate the equations and the FORTRAN code for the network solution program; and (3) a detailed writeup and flow chart of the two main routines and all the subroutines that comprise the TAG system.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

	<u>Page</u>
I. INTRODUCTION	1
A. Background Summary	1
B. Program Capabilities	1
C. Programming and Computer System Requirements	3
II. TAG PROGRAM DESCRIPTION	5
A. Equation Formulation	5
B. The Solution of TAG Equations	38
III. TAG LIST PROCESSING	51
A. Definition of TAG List Properties	51
B. Basic TAG List Operations	55
C. Examples of List Structures Found in TAG	56
IV. TAG PREPROCESSOR MAIN PROGRAM	59
A. Overall Description of the TAG Preprocessor	59
B. First Pass Writeup and Flow Chart	61
C. Second Pass Writeup and Flow Chart	78
V. TAG EXECUTION PROGRAM	123
A. General Description	123
B. Detailed Description	123
C. Example Execution Program	129
VI. TAG SUBROUTINE WRITEUPS	133
A. Program Hierarchy	133
B. Subroutine Writeups and Flow Charts For TAG Preprocessor	135
C. Subroutine Writeups and Flow Charts for TAG Execution Program	549
VII. DOCUMENTATION SYMBOLS AND CONVENTIONS	613

PRECEDING PAGE BLANK NOT FILMED.

LIST OF EXHIBITS

	<u>Page</u>
1. Sample Network	5
2. Trees of a Network.	66
3. Proper Tree	8
4. Relationship Between Basis Voltages and Branch Voltages.	9
5. Tree With User Assigned Branch Reference System . .	10
6. TAG Voltage Basis Reference System	11
7. Network With Ideal Transformer.	14
8. Multiple Transformers	16
9. Example Circuit For Basis Voltage Elimination.	17
10. Example Network Demonstrating Generation of Node System Equations	23
11. Example Network Demonstrating Singularity of Node System Capacitance Matrix.	25
12. Sample Network With No Transformers	35
13. TAG Proper Tree.	36
14. TAG Network Equations in Partitioned Form.	40
15. Example Network Demonstrating Singularity of Node System Capacitance Matrix.	42
16. Example Network Used in Demonstration of Numerical Integration Techniques	47
17. General Organization of the TAG Execution Program .	124
18. FORTRAN II Program Using Solve For the Solution of Equations	594

I. INTRODUCTION

A. Background Summary

1. Label

TAG

2. Name

Transient Analysis Generator

3. Author

Mr. William J. Thomas

4. Sponsor

The Jet Propulsion Laboratory of the California Institute of Technology

5. Effective Date

2 August 1966

B. Program Capabilities

1. Field of Applicability

TAG is an electrical network analyzer which performs its function by means of mathematical simulation.

2. Types of Simulation

TAG is primarily a transient performance simulator; however, it will perform DC steady-state analysis as a special case of transient simulation.

3. Types of Networks

TAG will provide accurate simulation of a large class of linear and nonlinear networks that can be described by some connected set of the allowed lumped parameter elements.

4. Standard Elements

As standard circuit elements, TAG allows only the following: voltage sources, current sources, capacitors, conductances, reciprocal inductances, and ideal transformer windings.

5. Element Modifications

Any of the standard element parameters (with the exception of transformer windings) may be modified during the simulation process as a continuous or piece-wise continuous function of time, node pair voltage, or node pair voltage integral. Such functions are provided to allow modeling of nonstandard devices and must be expressed in terms of FORTRAN II arithmetic statements or closed subroutines.

6. Output

Both listed and plotted outputs may be generated by TAG. Directly available for output are time, any node pair voltage, any element value, and any of several TAG execution control variables. In addition, any variable that may be calculated from the above list of primary variables by FORTRAN arithmetic statement or closed subroutine is also available for output.

7. Organization

TAG is organized into (1) a Preprocessing program, which generates the simulation equations and imbeds them in a FORTRAN II solution program; and (2) an Execution program, which provides all the subroutines and parameter values for performing the actual network simulation specified in the solution program.

8. Computational Techniques

Equation Generation:	List Processing
Program Generation:	List Processing
Transient Solutions:	Adams-Moulton Variable Step-Size Integration
Nonlinear DC Solution:	Newton-Raphson Iteration

C. Programming and Computer System Requirements

1. Program Language

Primary: FORTRAN II

Secondary: FAP

2. Computing System

Computer: IBM 7090/7094

Programming System: FORTRAN II Mod. III

Auxiliary Storage: 4 scratch tapes or equivalent disk
file logical units

Auxiliary Hardware: SC4020 Stromberg-Carlson plotter

II. TAG PROGRAM DESCRIPTION

A. Equation Formulation

1. Introduction

The TAG User's Manual describes TAG descriptors and the connection list. Pass I of the preprocessor reads the connection list into the computer and forms the network equations. In this section, the important steps in equation formulation will be discussed in the order in which they are performed by the program.

2. The Connection List

We will call the connection list WLIST to conform with the TAG internal designation. WLIST consists of a sequence of descriptors which define the network.

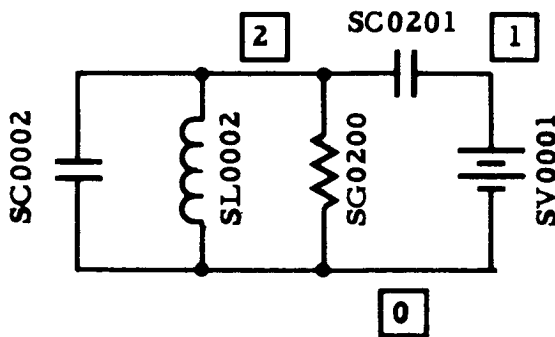


EXHIBIT 1 - SAMPLE NETWORK

Exhibit 1 has a WLIST of the following form.

$$\text{WLIST} = \left[\text{SL0002}; \text{SG0200}; \text{SC0201}; \text{SV0001}; \text{SC0002} \right]$$

The ordering of the descriptors on the input cards has an important effect upon the final network equations. We shall call the ordering of descriptors on the cards the input sequence. WLIST preserves the input sequence of descriptors.

3. The Sorted Connection List

The algorithm for selecting a proper tree, to be described in the next subsection, requires that WLIST be sorted into a new sequence. The sequence is V, C, G, L, N, and I. The new list will be called PLIST and WLIST will be saved. PLIST for Exhibit 1 is

$$\text{PLIST} = \left[\text{SV0001}; \text{SC0201}; \text{SC0002}; \text{SG0200}; \text{SL0002} \right]$$

4. Selection of the Proper Tree

A tree in a network is a subset of the branches of the network which includes all nodes but has no loops. Three possible trees of the network of Exhibit 1 are shown in Exhibit 2.

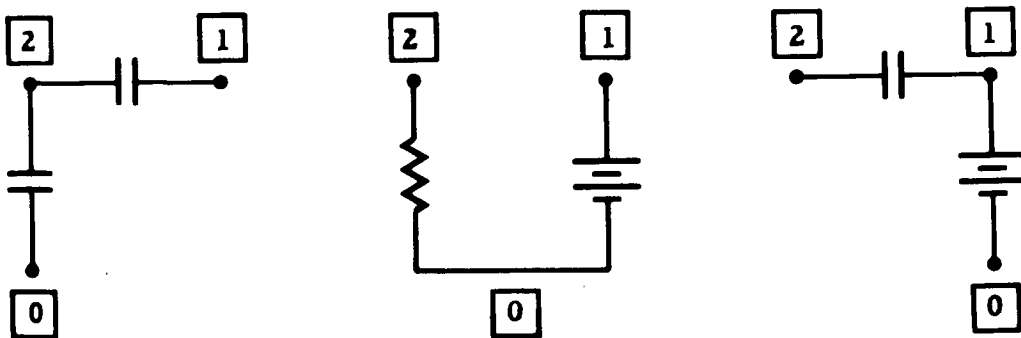


EXHIBIT 2 - TREES OF A NETWORK

A TAG proper tree is the unique tree in a network defined by the following algorithm.

- Step 1. Starting from the left in PLIST, find the first descriptor which has zero as one of its nodes. Place this descriptor in a new list, FLIST. Underline the descriptor in WLIST. Underline the descriptor in PLIST only if its second node is zero.
- Step 2. Starting from the left in PLIST, find a descriptor which is not underlined and has either node number equal to either node number of a descriptor in FLIST. There are three possibilities.
- The first node only is found in FLIST. Place the descriptor in FLIST; underline it in PLIST.
 - The second node only is found in FLIST. Place the descriptor in FLIST; underline it in both FLIST and PLIST.
 - Both nodes are in FLIST. Underline the descriptor in PLIST only.
- Step 3. Repeat step 2 until FLIST contains a number of descriptors equal to one less than the number of nodes.
- Step 4. Sort FLIST into V, C, G, L, N, I sequence.

As an example, the proper tree for Exhibit 1 will be formed.

PLIST = [SV0001; SC0201; SC0002; SG0200; SL0002]

Step 1: PLIST = [SV0001; SC0201; SC0002; SG0200; SL0002]

FLIST = [SV0001]

Step 2: PLIST = [SV0001; SC0201; SC0002; SG0200; SL0002]

FLIST = [SV0001; SC0201]

The proper tree is shown in Exhibit 3.

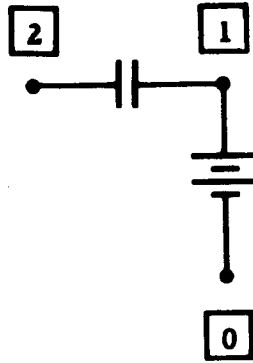


EXHIBIT 3 - PROPER TREE

5. The Voltage Basis in Networks Without Transformers

With each proper tree branch, we associate one basis (coordinate) voltage. The voltages are called a basis, in the vector sense, because they are a minimum set from which every voltage in the network can be determined. The basis voltages will be named in the following way.

- V11(i) The basis voltage associated with the *i*th voltage source in FLIST
- V21(j) The basis voltage associated with the *j*th capacitor in FLIST
- V31(k) The basis voltage associated with the *k*th conductance in FLIST
- V41(l) The basis voltage associated with the *l*th inductor in FLIST
- V51(m) The basis voltage associated with the *m*th ideal transformer winding in FLIST

A current source may never enter FLIST and thus there is no assigned basis voltage name.

Exhibit 4 gives the relationship between the basis voltages and the corresponding tree branch voltages.

EXHIBIT 4 - RELATIONSHIP BETWEEN BASIS VOLTAGES AND BRANCH VOLTAGES

<u>Relationship</u>	<u>FLIST Entry</u>
V11(i) = SVNNNP	SVNNNP (ith V)
V11(i) = -SVNNNP	<u>SVNNNP</u>
V21(j) = SVNNNP	SCNNNP (jth C)
V21(j) = -SVNNNP	<u>SCNNNP</u>
V31(k) = SVNNNP	SGNNNP (kth G)
V31(k) = -SVNNNP	<u>SGNNNP</u>
V41(l) = SVNNNP	SLNNNP (lth L)
V41(l) = -SVNNNP	<u>SLNNNP</u>
V51(m) = SVNNNP	SNNNNP (mth N)
V51(m) = -SVNNNP	<u>SNNNNP</u>

As an example, the FLIST for Exhibit 3 was

$$\text{FLIST} = \left[\text{SV0001}; \underline{\text{SC0201}} \right]$$

The basis voltages are then V11(1) and V21(1). They are related to the branch voltages as follows.

$$V11(1) = \text{SV0001}$$

$$V21(1) = -\text{SV0201}$$

The minus sign occurs because SC0201 was underlined in FLIST.

6. The Tree Branch and Voltage Basis Reference Systems

From the above discussion it is apparent that the basis voltage reference system is different from the tree branch voltage reference system.

The second node in the descriptor is always assumed to be the positive reference for the branch voltage. Exhibit 5 shows a tree with its user assigned branch reference system.

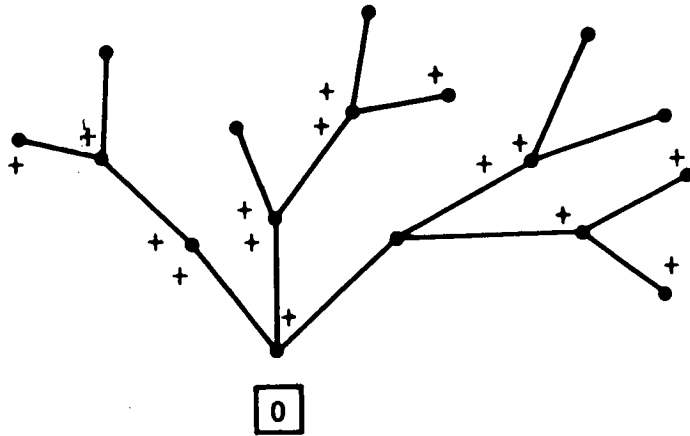


EXHIBIT 5 - TREE WITH USER ASSIGNED BRANCH REFERENCE SYSTEM

Note that the two nodes of every branch in a tree can be classified as closest to the zero node or farthest from the zero node. In choosing the references for the voltage basis, TAG always puts the plus sign on the node of a branch which is farthest from the zero node. Exhibit 6 shows the tree of Exhibit 5 with the TAG voltage basis reference system placed upon it.

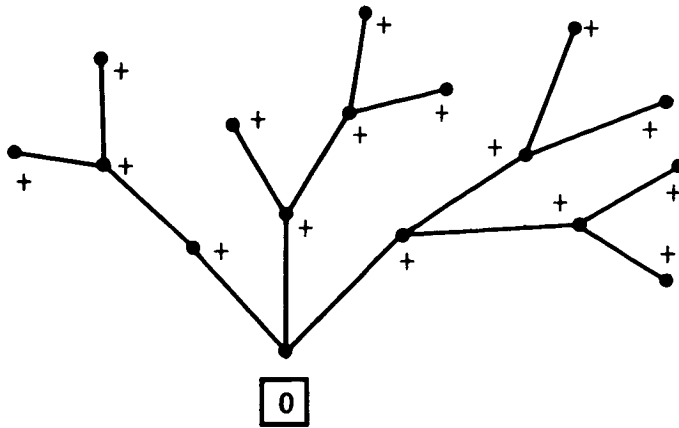
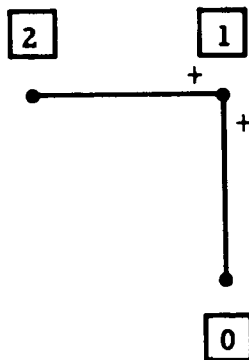
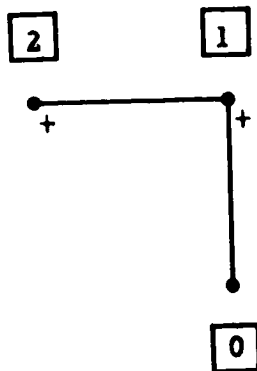


EXHIBIT 6 - TAG VOLTAGE BASIS REFERENCE SYSTEM

Using Exhibit 3 as an example, we have the following user assigned branch reference system



and the following TAG voltage basis reference system.



7. The Initial Coordinate Transformation Matrix

Since a tree touches every node in a network, and is connected, we can always find the value of a node voltage by summing the basis voltages along the path which connects the node in question with the zero node. Using Exhibit 3, we have as an example

$$V_2 = V_{21}(1) + V_{11}(1)$$

$$V_1 = V_{11}(1)$$

Note that, because of the TAG reference system, the summations will always have terms with positive coefficients only.

If the network has N nodes, one of which is the zero or ground node, there are $N - 1$ node voltages which can be expressed as sums of the $N - 1$ basis voltages. The $N - 1$ by $N - 1$ matrix TC expresses these relationships.

$$VN = TC * V$$

where VN is the node voltage vector and V is the basis voltage vector. The matrices and vectors are defined as follows.

$$VN = \left[V_i \right] \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, N - 1$$

$$V = \begin{bmatrix} V_{11} \\ V_{21} \\ V_{31} \\ V_{41} \\ V_{51} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$V_{11} = V_{11}(i) \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, NV$$

$$V_{21} = V_{21}(i) \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, NC$$

$$V_{31} = V_{31}(i) \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, NG$$

$$V_{41} = V_{41}(i) \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, NL$$

$$V_{51} = V_{51}(i) \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, NX$$

$$TC = [tc_{ij}] \quad i = 1, 2, \dots, N - 1 ; j = 1, 2, \dots, N - 1$$

$tc_{ij} = 1$ if the j th basis voltage is in the path from node i to node 0. In all other cases $tc_{ij} = 0$.

N = the number of nodes in the network

NV = the number of voltage sources in the tree

NC = the number of capacitors in the tree

NG = the number of conductances in the tree

NL = the number of inductors in the tree

NX = the number of transformer windings in the tree

The previous example may now be expressed in matrix notation.

$$VN = TC * V$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V11(1) \\ V21(1) \end{bmatrix}$$

8. The Ideal Transformer Constraint Matrix

The equations of an ideal transformer require that winding voltages be related in the following way.

$$n_j v_{ti} - n_i v_{tj} = 0$$

where n_i and v_{ti} are the turns and voltage of the i th winding. The symbols n_j and v_{tj} represent the turns and voltage for the j th winding. It is assumed here that a set of correct references has been assigned to the transformer windings. If a transformer has W windings, there are $W - 1$ independent voltage equations which may be written for its windings. The number of sets of $W - 1$ equations for a given transformer is large. It is convenient to choose a set of the form

$$\frac{v_{t1}}{n_1} - \frac{v_{ti}}{n_i} = 0 \quad i = 2, 3, \dots, W$$

Since each winding voltage may be expressed as the difference between two node voltages, in terms of node voltages, the above equations become the following

$$\frac{V_a - V_b}{n_1} - \frac{V_c - V_d}{n_i} = 0 \quad i = 2, 3, \dots, W$$

V_a and V_b are the voltages of the nodes to which the first winding is connected; V_c and V_d are similar quantities for the i th winding. a and c are the positive terminals of the two windings.

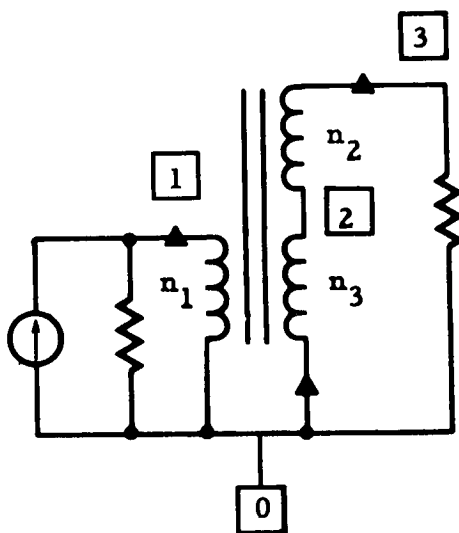


EXHIBIT 7 - NETWORK WITH IDEAL TRANSFORMER

As an example, the transformer equations will be written for Exhibit 7.

$$n_2 v_{t1} - n_1 v_{t2} = 0$$

$$n_3 v_{t1} - n_1 v_{t3} = 0$$

The winding voltages may be expressed in terms of node voltages

$$v_{t1} = V_1$$

$$v_{t2} = V_3 - V_2$$

$$v_{t3} = V_0 - V_2 = 0 - V_2 = -V_2$$

and substituted into the transformer equations

$$n_2 V_1 - n_1 (V_3 - V_2) = 0$$

$$n_3 V_1 - n_1 (-V_2) = 0$$

$$n_2 V_1 + n_1 V_2 - n_1 V_3 = 0$$

$$n_3 V_1 + n_1 V_2 = 0$$

If we have W ideal transformer windings in the network and T transformers, there will be $W - T$ independent transformer equations which can be written. In TAG this number is called NRR.

$$\text{NRR} = W - T$$

In matrix notation the transformer equations are

$$\text{TTR} * \text{VN} = 0$$

The matrix TTR has NRR rows and $N - 1$ columns. Each row of TTR represents one transformer voltage equation. The transformer equations for Exhibit 7 are then

$$\text{TTR} * \text{VN} = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} n_2 & n_1 & -n_1 \\ n_3 & n_1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \\ V_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

The ordering of the rows of TTR is not mathematically important. However, TAG groups them by transformer as described in the XFORM subroutine writeup.

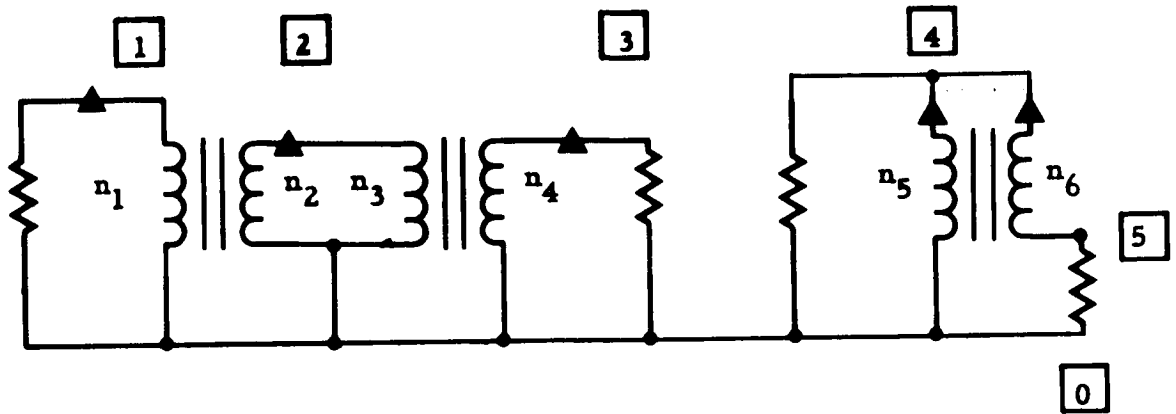


EXHIBIT 8 - MULTIPLE TRANSFORMERS

As a final example, Exhibit 8 shows a network with three transformers and six windings. There are then three transformer equations and five node voltages.

$$\begin{aligned}
 N &= 6 \\
 T &= 3 \\
 NRR &= 6 - 3 = 3 \\
 N &= 6 \\
 N - 1 &= 5 \\
 TTR * VN &= 0
 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix}
 n_2 & -n_1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 n_4 & 0 & -n_3 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & (n_6 - n_5) & n_5
 \end{bmatrix}
 \begin{bmatrix}
 V_1 \\
 V_2 \\
 V_3 \\
 V_4 \\
 V_5
 \end{bmatrix}
 = 0$$

9. Elimination of Voltages From the Basis

Since there are NRR independent transformer equations, it is possible to express NRR node voltages in terms of the remaining node voltages. TAG, however, expresses the transformer equations in terms of the basis voltages

$$\begin{aligned} TTR * VN &= 0 \\ VN &= TC * V \\ TTR * TC * V &= TQ * V = 0 \end{aligned}$$

and then eliminates basis voltages. Because TTR has a rank of NRR and TC is nonsingular, TQ will have rank NRR. Thus NRR basis voltages may be expressed as linear combinations of $N - 1 - NRR$ remaining voltages.

The first step in the elimination is to apply Jordan's¹ method to the equations. We try to solve for voltages on the bottom of V and work up until we have solved for NRR basis voltages. The process is best illustrated by an example.

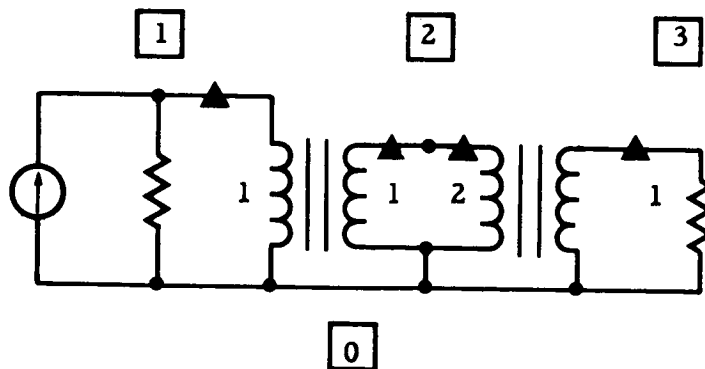


EXHIBIT 9 - EXAMPLE CIRCUIT FOR BASIS VOLTAGE ELIMINATION

¹See Hildebrand, F.B., Introduction to Numerical Analysis, McGraw-Hill, 1956, p. 429.

Assume the connection list for Exhibit 9 is

$$WLIST = \left[SI0001; SG0001; SN0001/1-1; SN0002/1-1; SN0002/2-2; \right. \\ \left. SN0003/2-1; SG0003 \right]$$

The tree list is

$$FLIST = \left[SG0001; SG0003; SN0002 \right]$$

The relationship between the node voltages and basis voltages is

$$VN = TC * V$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \\ V_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V31(1) \\ V31(2) \\ V51(1) \end{bmatrix}$$

There are two transformer equations.

$$TTR * VN = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \\ V_3 \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

TQ is the product of TTR and TC .

$$TQ = TTR * TC = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \\ = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix}$$

We now have the equations

$$\begin{aligned} \text{TQ} * \text{F} = 0 &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & -2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \text{V31}(1) \\ \text{V31}(2) \\ \text{V51}(1) \end{bmatrix} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} \text{V31}(1) - \text{V31}(2) \\ \text{V31}(2) - 2 \text{V51}(1) \end{bmatrix} \end{aligned}$$

In Jordan's method, we make the coefficient of a variable in some equation +1 and then use that equation to eliminate the variable from all of the other equations. This is repeated for each variable we wish to eliminate. The TAG rule is that we start at the bottom of the V vector. In our example, V51(1) is the first candidate.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{V31}(1) - \text{V31}(2) &= 0 \\ -.5 \text{V31}(2) + \text{V51}(1) &= 0 \\ -\text{V31}(1) + \text{V31}(2) &= 0 \\ -.5 \text{V31}(2) + \text{V51}(1) &= 0 \\ -\text{V31}(1) + \text{V31}(2) &= 0 \\ -.5 \text{V31}(1) + \text{V51}(1) &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{V31}(2) &= +\text{V31}(1) \\ \text{V51}(1) &= +.5 \text{V31}(1) \end{aligned}$$

We can now express the NRR basis voltages in terms of the N - 1 - NRR remaining basis voltages. In general we have

$$\text{V} = \text{TL} * \text{FV}$$

where TL has N - 1 rows and N - 1 - NRR columns and FV is the reduced basis vector. In our example, the equation is

$$\begin{bmatrix} V_{31(1)} \\ V_{31(2)} \\ V_{51(1)} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ .5 \end{bmatrix} V_{31(1)}$$

Since the node voltages were expressed in terms of the basis voltages, we may now express the node voltages in terms of the reduced set of basis voltages.

$$VN = TC * V = TC * TL * FV$$

For the example, we have

$$\begin{aligned} VN &= \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \\ V_3 \end{bmatrix} = TC * TL * FV \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ .5 \end{bmatrix} V_{31(1)} \\ &= \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ .5 \end{bmatrix} V_{31(1)} \end{aligned}$$

10. The Final Voltage Basis and Coordinate Transformation Matrix

a. No Transformers in the Network

In the case of a network with no transformers, no basis voltage elimination is required. The various lists, matrices, and constants are renamed in the following way.

TR The final coordinate transformation matrix
which is equal to TC

VC	The final voltage basis list which is equal to FLIST
FV	The final voltage basis vector which is identical to V
FV11, FV21, FV31, FV41, FV51	Subvectors of FV equal to V11, V21, V31, V41, and V51, respectively
LNV, LNC, LNG, LNL, LNX	The dimensions of the above subvectors which are equal to NV, NC, NG, NL, and NX, respectively
FS	The voltage integral vector which is equal to the integral of FV

$$FS = \int_0^t FV d\tau$$

FS11, FS21, FS31, FS41, FS51	The integrals of FV11, FV21, FV31, FV41, and FV51, respectively.
------------------------------	--

b. Transformers in the Network

When transformers are present, the node voltages may be expressed as linear combinations of less than $N - 1$ basis voltages. As shown in subsection 9, it is $TC * TL$ that relates the node voltages to a reduced voltage basis vector FV . The following definitions are made for the network with transformers.

VC	A list of those descriptors in FLIST whose corresponding basis voltages have not been eliminated by the transformer constraints. VC is in the same sequence as FLIST
LNV, LNC, LNG, LNL, LNX	The number of voltage sources, capacitors, conductances, inductors, and transformer winding descriptors in FVC; also the dimensions of FV11, FV21, FV31, FV41, and FV51, respectively

FV	The voltage basis vector related to VC in the same way that V is related to FLIST (see subsection 7)
FV11, FV21, FV31, FV41, FV51	Subvectors of FV related to VC and the branch voltages in the same way that V11, V21, V31, V41, and V51 are related to FLIST and the branch voltages
TF	The final coordinate transformation matrix, which is TL multiplied by TC $TF = TC * TL$ TF has N - 1 rows and N - NRR - 1 columns
N	The number of nodes in the network
NRR	The number of transformer windings minus the number of transformers
FS	The voltage integral vector equal to the integral of FV
FS11, FS21, FS31, FS41, FS51	The integrals of FV11, FV21, FV31, FV41, and FV51, respectively

11. The TAG Node Equations

In TAG, node equations are first written and then modified by the TF matrix described above.

Kirchoff's current law is written for each node in terms of node to ground (zero node) voltages. Branch equations for each element type are described in the TAG User's Manual.

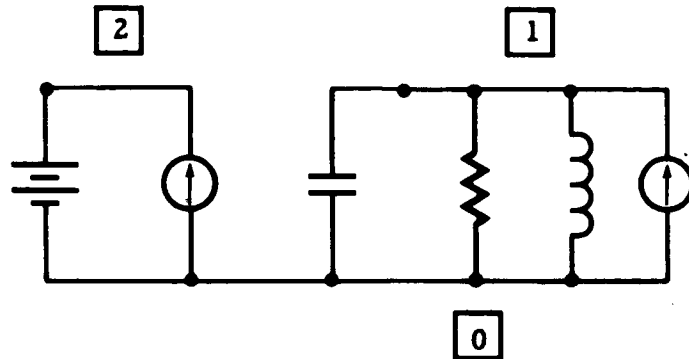


EXHIBIT 10 - EXAMPLE NETWORK DEMONSTRATING GENERATION OF NODE SYSTEM EQUATIONS

The node equations for the network shown in Exhibit 10 are

$$WLIST = [SV0002; SC0001; SG0001; SL0001; SI0001]$$

$$FLIST = [SV0002; SC0001]$$

$$SC0001 * \frac{dV_1}{dt} + SG0001 * V_1 + SL0001 \int_0^t V_1 d\tau - SI0001 = 0$$

$$I_{SV0002} = -SI0002$$

Note that no equation is written for the zero node and that the symbol L is TAG reciprocal inductance. Also note that ideal transformers are ignored in writing the node equations.

For an N -node network, we have the following matrix equation.

$$C_n \frac{d}{dt} VN + G_n VN + L_n \int_0^t VN d\tau - I_n - I_{en} = 0$$

where VN = the $N - 1$ -element node voltage vector

C_n = the $N - 1$ by $N - 1$ node capacitance matrix

- G_n = the $N - 1$ by $N - 1$ node conductance matrix
 L_n = the $N - 1$ by $N - 1$ node reciprocal inductance matrix
 I_n = the $N - 1$ by 1 node current source vector
 I_{en} = the $N - 1$ by 1 current in voltage source vector

In order to solve the equations numerically, we must manipulate them into a standard form in which there are only first derivatives of variables on the left and functions of the same variables on the right.

$$\frac{dY}{dt} = F(Y)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{dY_a}{dt} \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ \frac{dY_k}{dt} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} f_1(Y_a, \dots, Y_k) \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ f_k(Y_a, \dots, Y_k) \end{bmatrix}$$

If C_n is nonsingular and I_{en} is zero, then the equations may be manipulated easily into the required form.

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = VN$$

$$C_n \frac{d}{dt} VN + G_n VN + L_n \int_0^t \frac{dP}{d\tau} d\tau - I_n - 0 = 0$$

$$\frac{dP}{dt} = VN$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} VN = - C_n^{-1} (G_n VN + L_n P) + C_n^{-1} I_n$$

Unfortunately, C_n is often singular and I_{en} is not always zero. It is for these reasons that TAG must modify the node equations. A network for which C_n is singular and I_{en} is nonzero is shown in Exhibit 11.

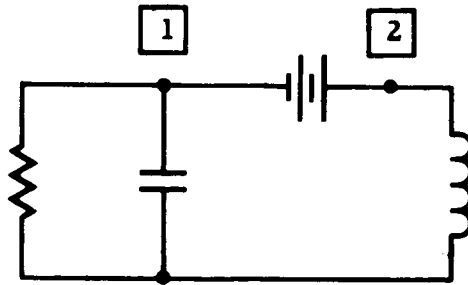


EXHIBIT 11 - EXAMPLE NETWORK DEMONSTRATING SINGULARITY OF NODE SYSTEM CAPACITANCE MATRIX

$$\text{WLIST} = [\text{SV0102}; \text{SC0001}; \text{SG0001}; \text{SL0002}]$$

$$\text{FLIST} = [\text{SV0102}; \text{SC0001}]$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{SC0001} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} \dot{V}_1 \\ \dot{V}_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} \text{SG0001} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \text{SL0002} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} P_1 \\ P_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$+ \begin{bmatrix} I_{\text{SV0001}} \\ -I_{\text{SV0001}} \end{bmatrix} = 0$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \dot{P}_1 \\ \dot{P}_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} V_1 \\ V_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The equations may be put into the correct form by making the substitution

$$V_2 = V_1 + \text{SV0102}$$

and then adding the first two equations.

$$\dot{P}_1 = V_1$$

$$\dot{P}_2 = V_1 + SV0102$$

$$SC0001 * \dot{V}_1 + SG0001 * V_1 + SL0002 * P_2 = 0$$

$$I_{SV0001} = SL0002 * P_2$$

$$\dot{V}_1 = -\frac{1}{SC0001} (SG0001 * V_1 + SL0002 * P_2)$$

$$I_{SV0001} = SL0002 * P_2$$

The above is a simple example of the transformation of the node equations carried out by TAG.

12. Transformation of the Node Equations

The TAG final equations are formed by making the following substitutions into the node equations

$$VN = TF * FV$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} VN = TF * \frac{d}{dt} FV$$

$$\int_0^t VN d\tau = TF * \int_0^t FV d\tau$$

$$FS = \int_0^t FV d\tau$$

$$FVD = \frac{d}{dt} FV$$

and then multiplying through by TF transposed.

$$(TF)^T C_n(TF) * FVD + (TF)^T G_n(TF) \overline{FV} + (TF)^T L_n(TF) FS$$

$$- (TF)^T I_n - (TF)^T I_{en} = 0$$

$$\frac{dFS}{dt} = FS$$

If the following substitutions are made

$$FC = (TF)^T C_n(TF)$$

$$FG = (TF)^T G_n(TF)$$

$$FL = (TF)^T L_n(TF)$$

$$FI = (TF)^T I_n$$

$$I_e = (TF)^T I_{en}$$

the equations become

$$FC * FVD + FG * FV + FL * FS - FI - I_e = 0$$

13. Form of Final Matrices

Lock¹ and others have shown that the matrices will always have properties to be described below.

a. Partition Dimensions

The partition dimensions are taken from the final basis list, VC.

LNV = the number of voltage source descriptors in VC

LNC = the number of capacitor descriptors in VC

LNG = the number of conductance descriptors in VC

LNL = the number of inductor descriptors in VC

LNX = the number of transformer winding descriptors in VC

¹Lock, K., A Digital Computer Programmed Topological Method of Coordinate Selection for Numerical Computations in an Electrical Network, Ph. D., Thesis, California Institute of Technology, 1962.

b. Partitions of C

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 & \text{LNV} & \text{LNC} & \text{LNG} & \text{LNL} \\
 \text{FC} = & \left[\begin{array}{cccc}
 \text{FC11} & \text{FC12} & 0 & 0 \\
 \text{FC21} & \text{FC22} & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
 \end{array} \right] & \begin{array}{l}
 \text{LNV} \\
 \text{LNC} \\
 \text{LNG} \\
 \text{LNL}
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

The matrix FC has the following characteristics:

- o Columns and rows with index greater than LNV + LNC are always zero.
- o The FC22 submatrix, which is LNC by LNC, is always nonsingular when it is not null.

c. Partitions of FG

$$\begin{array}{cccc}
 & \text{LNV} & \text{LNC} & \text{LNG} & \text{LNL} \\
 \text{FG} = & \left[\begin{array}{cccc}
 \text{FG11} & \text{FG12} & \text{FG13} & 0 \\
 \text{FG21} & \text{FG22} & \text{FG23} & 0 \\
 \text{FG31} & \text{FG23} & \text{FG33} & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
 \end{array} \right] & \begin{array}{l}
 \text{LNV} \\
 \text{LNC} \\
 \text{LNG} \\
 \text{LNL} \\
 \text{LNX}
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

FG has the following characteristics:

- o Columns and rows with index greater than LNV + LNC + LNG are always zero.
- o FG33, which is LNG by LNG, is nonsingular if it is not null.

d. Partitions of FL

$$\begin{array}{cccccc}
 & \text{LNV} & \text{LNC} & \text{LNG} & \text{LNL} & \\
 \text{FL} = & \left[\begin{array}{ccccc}
 \text{FL11} & \text{FL12} & \text{FL13} & \text{FL14} & 0 \\
 \text{FL21} & \text{FL22} & \text{FL23} & \text{FL24} & 0 \\
 \text{FL31} & \text{FL32} & \text{FL33} & \text{FL34} & 0 \\
 \text{FL41} & \text{FL42} & \text{FL43} & \text{FL44} & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
 \end{array} \right] & \begin{array}{l}
 \text{LNV} \\
 \text{LNC} \\
 \text{LNG} \\
 \text{LNL} \\
 \text{LNX}
 \end{array}
 \end{array}$$

FL has the following characteristic:

- o Matrix FL44 is nonsingular when it is not null.

e. Partitions of FV

$$\text{FV} = \left[\begin{array}{l}
 \text{FV11} \\
 \text{FV21} \\
 \text{FV31} \\
 \text{FV41} \\
 \text{FV51}
 \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{l}
 \text{LNV} \\
 \text{LNC} \\
 \text{LNG} \\
 \text{LNL} \\
 \text{LNX}
 \end{array}$$

$$\text{FV11} = \left[\begin{array}{l}
 \text{FV11(1)} \\
 \cdot \\
 \cdot \\
 \cdot \\
 \text{FV11(LNV)}
 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{FV21} = \left[\begin{array}{l}
 \text{FV21(1)} \\
 \cdot \\
 \cdot \\
 \cdot \\
 \text{FV21(LNC)}
 \end{array} \right]$$

$$\text{FV31} \left[\begin{array}{l}
 \text{FV31(1)} \\
 \cdot \\
 \cdot \\
 \cdot \\
 \text{FV31(LNG)}
 \end{array} \right]$$

$$FV41 = \begin{bmatrix} FV41(1) \\ \vdots \\ FV41(LNL) \end{bmatrix}$$

f. Partitions of FVD

$$FVD = \begin{bmatrix} FVD11 & LNV \\ FVD21 & LNC \\ FVD31 & LNG \\ FVD41 & LNL \\ FVD51 & LNX \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FVD11 = \begin{bmatrix} FVD11(1) \\ \vdots \\ FVD11(LNV) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FVD21 = \begin{bmatrix} FVD21(1) \\ \vdots \\ FVD21(LNC) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FVD31 = \begin{bmatrix} FVD31(1) \\ \vdots \\ FVD31(LNG) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FVD41 = \begin{bmatrix} FVD41(1) \\ \vdots \\ FVD41(LNL) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FVD51 = \begin{bmatrix} FVD51(1) \\ \vdots \\ FVD51(LNX) \end{bmatrix}$$

g. Partitions of FI

$$FI = \begin{bmatrix} FI11 \\ FI21 \\ FI31 \\ FI41 \\ FI51 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} LNV \\ LNC \\ LNG \\ LNL \\ LNX \end{matrix}$$

$$FI11 = \begin{bmatrix} FI11(1) \\ \vdots \\ FI11(LNV) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FI21 = \begin{bmatrix} FI21(1) \\ \vdots \\ FI21(LNC) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FI31 = \begin{bmatrix} FI31(1) \\ \vdots \\ FI31(LNG) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FI41 = \begin{bmatrix} FI41(1) \\ \vdots \\ FI41(LNL) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FI51 = \begin{bmatrix} FI51(1) \\ \vdots \\ FI51(LNX) \end{bmatrix}$$

h. Partitions of FS

$$FS = \begin{bmatrix} FS11 \\ FS21 \\ FS31 \\ FS41 \\ FS51 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} LNV \\ LNC \\ LNG \\ LNL \\ LNX \end{matrix}$$

$$FS11 = \begin{bmatrix} FS11(1) \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ FS11(LNV) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FS21 = \begin{bmatrix} FS21(1) \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ FS21(LNC) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FS31 = \begin{bmatrix} FS31(1) \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ FS31(LNG) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FS41 = \begin{bmatrix} FS41(1) \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ FS41(LNL) \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FS51 = \begin{bmatrix} FS51(1) \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ FS51(LNX) \end{bmatrix}$$

i. Partitions of I_e

$$I_e = \begin{bmatrix} \text{FIE11} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{matrix} \text{LNV} \\ \text{LNC} \\ \text{LNG} \\ \text{LNL} \end{matrix}$$

$$\text{FIE11} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{FIE11}(1) \\ \vdots \\ \text{FIE11}(\text{LNV}) \end{bmatrix}$$

14. Summary of Equation Formulation Procedure

To summarize, the TAG equations are written in the following way.

- a. PLIST is formed by sorting the descriptors in the connection list into V, C, G, L, N, I order. Connection list order is maintained between descriptors of the same type.
- b. Descriptors corresponding to a TAG proper tree are selected from PLIST and placed in FLIST. If the second (positive) node of an element descriptor is closest to the zero node, then the descriptor is underlined in FLIST.
- c. FLIST is sorted into V, C, G, L, N, I order.
- d. The coordinate transformation matrix, TC, is formed from FLIST.
- e. If no ideal transformers are present, TC is renamed TF, the final coordinate transformation matrix. In addition, FLIST is renamed VC.
- f. If ideal transformers are present, the following steps are performed.
 - (1) The ideal transformer constraint matrix, TTR, is formed.

- (2) The matrix TQ is formed by multiplying TC by TTR.
 - (3) Dependent basis voltages are solved for by applying Jordan's method to TQ.
 - (4) From the solution in (3) above, a new matrix TL is formed which expresses the old basis voltages as linear combinations of a smaller set of voltages.
 - (5) The final coordinate transformation matrix is formed by multiplying TL by TC.
 - (6) A new list, VC, is formed which consists of only those entries in FLIST which were not associated with dependent basis voltages (step (3), above).
- g. Ignoring ideal transformers and voltage sources, the node equations for the network are written. These equations are completely specified by forming only the C_n , G_n , L_n , and I_n matrices.
- h. The final TAG equations are formed by forming $(TF)^T C_n TF$, $(TF)^T G_n TF$, $(TF)^T L_n TF$, and $(TF)^T I_n$, which are named FC, FG, FL, and FI, respectively.
- i. The dependent variables for the equations are determined from VC. They are vectors with names FV11, FV21, FV31, FV41, and FV51, corresponding to V, C, G, L, and N entries in the VC list. Whenever a descriptor is underlined in VC, the branch voltage and dependent variable for that branch have opposite signs.

15. Sample Network With No Transformers

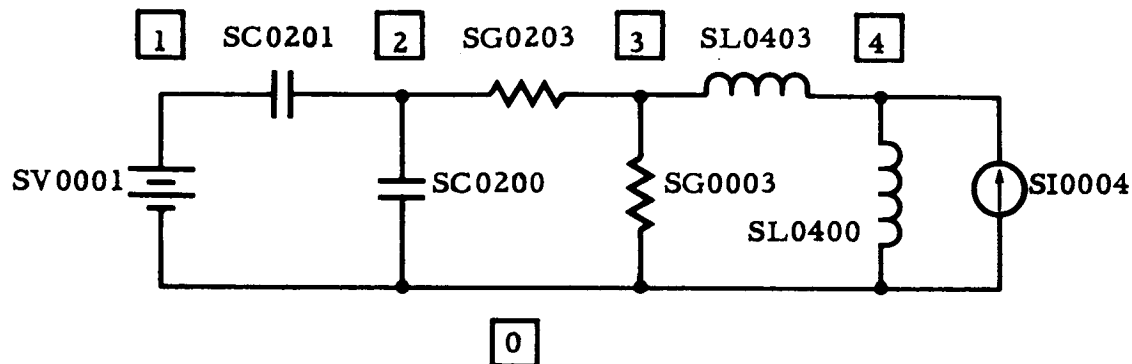


EXHIBIT 12 - SAMPLE NETWORK WITH NO TRANSFORMERS

The equations for the network of Exhibit 12 will be written using the previously outlined procedures.

Connection list: SL0403, SL0400, SG0203, SV0001, SC0201, SC0200, SG0003, SI0004*

WLIST = [SL0403; SL0400; SG0203; SV0001; SC0201; SC0200;
SG0003; SI0004]

PLIST = [SV0001; SC0201; SC0200; SG0203; SG0003; SL0403;
SL0400; SI0004]

FLIST = [SV0001; SC0201; SG0203; SL0403]

The TAG proper tree is shown in Exhibit 13. Basis references are circled; branch references are not. Note that the basis and branch references differ only where the corresponding descriptor is underlined in FLIST.

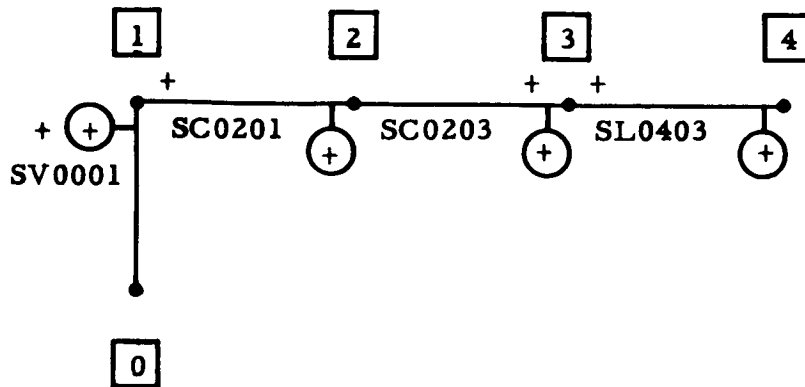


EXHIBIT 13 - TAG PROPER TREE

$$TC = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since there are no ideal transformers in the network, we have

$$TF = TC$$

$$VC = FLIST$$

The coefficient matrices for the node equations are

$$C_n = \begin{bmatrix} SC0201 & -SC0201 & 0 & 0 \\ -SC0201 & SC0201 + SC0200 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$G_n = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & SG0203 & -SG0203 & 0 \\ 0 & -SG0203 & SG0203 + SG0003 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$L_n = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & SL0403 & -SL0403 \\ 0 & 0 & -SL0403 & SL0403 + SL0400 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$I_n = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ SI0004 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$I_{en} = \begin{bmatrix} -I_{SV0001} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Applying the TF matrix to the above coefficient matrices, we obtain

$$FC = \begin{bmatrix} SC0200 & SC0200 & 0 & 0 \\ SC0202 & SC0201 + SC0200 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FG = \begin{bmatrix} SG0003 & SG0003 & SG0003 & 0 \\ SG0003 & SG0003 & SG0003 & 0 \\ SG0003 & SG0003 & SG0203 + SG0003 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FL = \begin{bmatrix} SL0400 & SL0400 & SL0400 & SL0400 \\ SL0400 & SL0400 & SL0400 & SL0400 \\ SL0400 & SL0400 & SL0400 & SL0400 \\ SL0400 & SL0400 & SL0400 & SL0400 + SL0403 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FI = \begin{bmatrix} SI0004 \\ SI0004 \\ SI0004 \\ SI0004 \end{bmatrix} \quad I_e = \begin{bmatrix} -I_{SV0001} \\ 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

The dependent variable names are

$$FV = \begin{bmatrix} FV11(1) \\ FV21(1) \\ FV31(1) \\ FV41(1) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} SV0001 \\ -SV0201 \\ SV0203 \\ -SV0403 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FS = \begin{bmatrix} FS11(1) \\ FS21(1) \\ FS31(1) \\ FS41(1) \end{bmatrix} = \int_0^t \begin{bmatrix} FV11(1) \\ FV21(1) \\ FV31(1) \\ FV41(1) \end{bmatrix} d\tau$$

B. The Solution of TAG Equations

1. Introduction

The second pass of the TAG preprocessor takes the equations generated by the first pass and forms a solution program. The TAG User's Manual describes the solution program from the user's point of view. A more technical approach will be taken here; the steps

that are executed by the solution program in numerically solving the network problem will be discussed.

2. The TAG Matrix Equation

The TAG network equations, in their most general form, may be represented by two matrix equations.

$$C * FVD + G * FV + L * FS = FI + I_e + I_t$$

$$\frac{d}{dt} FS = FV$$

Exhibit 14 shows the equations in more detailed form. Performing the indicated multiplication, we obtain the following five sets of equations.

LNV Voltage Source Equations

$$\begin{aligned} &FC11 * FVD11 + FC12 * FVD21 + FG11 * FV11 \\ &+ FG12 * FV21 + FG13 * FV31 + FL11 * FS11 \\ &+ FL12 * FS21 + FL13 * FS31 + FL14 * FS41 = FI11 + FIE11 \end{aligned}$$

The above equations may be used to determine the currents in the voltage sources at any instant of time. TAG, however, does not evaluate them.

LNC Capacitor Equations

$$\begin{aligned} &FC21 * FVD11 + FC22 * FVD21 + FG21 * FV11 \\ &+ FG22 * FV21 + FG23 * FV31 + FL21 * FS11 \\ &+ FL22 * FS21 + FL23 * FS31 + FL24 * FS41 = FI21 \end{aligned}$$

LNG Conductance Equations

$$\begin{aligned} &FG31 * FV11 + FG32 * FV21 + FG33 * FV31 + FL31 * FS11 \\ &+ FL32 * FS21 + FL33 * FS31 + FL34 * FS41 = FI31 \end{aligned}$$

LNL Inductor Equations

$$FL41 * FS11 + FL42 * FS21 + FL43 * FS31 + FL44 * FS41 = FI41$$

LNX Transformer Equations

$$0 = FI51 + FIT51$$

TAG does not evaluate the transformer equations.

$$\begin{bmatrix}
 FC11 & FC12 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 FC21 & FC22 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
 \end{bmatrix}
 \begin{bmatrix}
 FVD11 \\
 FVD21 \\
 FVD31 \\
 FVD41 \\
 FVD51
 \end{bmatrix}
 +
 \begin{bmatrix}
 FG11 & FG12 & FG13 & 0 & 0 \\
 FG21 & FG22 & FG23 & 0 & 0 \\
 FG31 & FG32 & FG33 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
 \end{bmatrix}
 \begin{bmatrix}
 FV11 \\
 FV21 \\
 FV31 \\
 FV41 \\
 FV51
 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix}
 FL11 & FL12 & FL13 & FL14 & 0 \\
 FL21 & FL22 & FL23 & FL24 & 0 \\
 FL31 & FL32 & FL33 & FL34 & 0 \\
 FL41 & FL42 & FL43 & FL44 & 0 \\
 0 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 0
 \end{bmatrix}
 \begin{bmatrix}
 FS11 \\
 FS21 \\
 FS31 \\
 FS41 \\
 FS51
 \end{bmatrix}
 =
 \begin{bmatrix}
 FI11 \\
 FI21 \\
 FI31 \\
 FI41 \\
 FI51
 \end{bmatrix}
 +
 \begin{bmatrix}
 FIE11 \\
 0 \\
 0 \\
 0 \\
 0
 \end{bmatrix}
 +
 \begin{bmatrix}
 0 \\
 0 \\
 0 \\
 0 \\
 FIT51
 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix}
 FSD11 \\
 FSD21 \\
 FSD31 \\
 FSD41 \\
 FSD51
 \end{bmatrix}
 =
 \begin{bmatrix}
 FV11 \\
 FV21 \\
 FV31 \\
 FV41 \\
 FV51
 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$FV = \int_0^t FVD \, d\tau$$

$$FS = \int_0^t FV \, d\tau$$

N - NRR - 1 Voltage Integral Equations

$$FSD11 = FV11$$

$$FSD21 = FV21$$

$$FSD31 = FV31$$

$$FSD41 = FV41$$

$$FSD51 = FV51$$

The last two equations, for FS41 and FS51, are not used by TAG. From this point on, we will concern ourselves only with the LNC capacitor equations, LNG conductance equations, LNL inductance equations, and a subset of the voltage integral equations. It will be shown that these equations, when solved, specify every voltage in the network at every instant of time.

The equations for Exhibit 12 are

LNC = 1

$$\begin{aligned} & SC0200 * FVD11(1) + (SC0200 + SC0201) * FVD21 \\ & + SG0003 * FV11(1) + SG0003 * FV21(1) \\ & + SG0003 * FV31(1) + SL0400 * FS11(1) \\ & + SL0400 * FS21(1) + SL0400 * FS31(1) \\ & + SL0400 * FS41(1) \end{aligned} = SI0004$$

LNG = 1

$$\begin{aligned} & SG0003 * FV11(1) + SG0003 * FV21(1) \\ & + (SG0203 + SG0003) * FV31(1) + SL0400 * FS11(1) \\ & + SL0400 * FS21(1) + SL0400 * FS31(1) \\ & + SL0400 * FS41(1) \end{aligned} = SI0004$$

LNL = 1

$$\begin{aligned} & SL0400 * FS11(1) + SL0400 * FS21(1) \\ & + SL0400 * FS31(1) + (SL0400 + SL0403) * FS41(1) \end{aligned} = SI0004$$

$$FSD11(1) = FV11(1)$$

$$FSD21(1) = FV21(1)$$

$$FSD31(1) = FV31(1)$$

3. Nonconstant Parameters and Current Generators

The TAG User's Manual describes, in detail, the rules for specifying nonconstant parameters. It is sufficient to note here that the following parameters may depend upon voltage, voltage integral, and time:

- Capacitors
- Conductances
- Inductors
- Current Generators

Whenever a voltage appears in the expression for a nonconstant parameter, we use a symbol which is similar to the voltage generator descriptor. Thus, SVXXYY represents the voltage between nodes XX and YY, where node YY is the positive node.

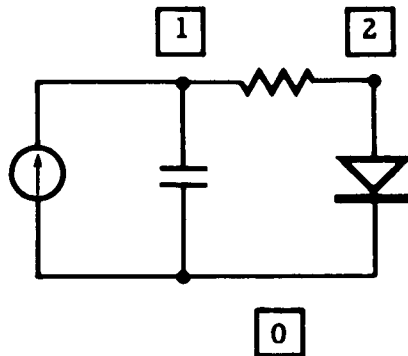


EXHIBIT 15 - EXAMPLE NETWORK DEMONSTRATING SINGULARITY OF NODE SYSTEM CAPACITANCE MATRIX

In Exhibit 15, the voltage between nodes 2 and 0 is SV0002. The diode between nodes 2 and 0 may be represented by a current generator having the following branch equation.

$$SI0200 = XIS(e^{SV0002/VO} - 1)$$

The dependence of the current generator does not change the equation writing procedure. When the equations are completed, we simply substitute the expression for the current generator symbol, wherever it appears. In addition, SV0002 must be expressed as a sum of basis voltages.

$$SV0002 = FV21(1) + FV31(1)$$

This is always possible because the basis voltages specify every other voltage in the network.

4. Form of the Final Differential Equations

As stated previously, we wish to obtain a system of equations having the form

$$\frac{dY}{dt} = f(Y, t)$$

where Y and f are vectors and t is time. In the case of TAG, the final form is

$$\frac{d}{dt} \begin{bmatrix} FV21 \\ FS11 \\ FS21 \\ FS31 \end{bmatrix} = f(FV21, FS11, FS21, FS31, FT)$$

where FT is time and the other symbols have been defined in earlier sections.

Since TAG must generate a computer program for the solution of the equations, it recognizes a large number of different forms of the equations. For the discussion here, we will recognize only two basic equation forms.

Form 1: The equations are in the first TAG form if

- o No element in the inductance or current generator matrices of the LNL inductance equations is a function of FV41, FS41, or FV31
- o No element in the conductance, inductance, or current generator matrices of the LNG conductance equations is a function of FV31

Form 2: The equations are in the second TAG form if they cannot be classified as being in the first form.

When the equations are in the first form, we can solve for FS41 and FV31 at every instant of time by inverting FG33 and FL44 and solving two matrix equations.

$$FS41 = (FL44)^{-1} * (FI41 - FL41 * FS11 - FL42 * FS21 - FL43 * FS31)$$

$$FV31 = (FG33)^{-1} * (FI31 - FG31 * FV11 - FG32 * FV31 - FL31 * FS11 - FL32 * FS21 - FL33 * FS31 - FL34 * FS41)$$

In order to allow parameters to be dependent upon FV41, we numerically differentiate FS41.

$$FV41 \cong \frac{FS41_t - FS41_{t - \Delta t}}{\Delta t}$$

Thus, functions of FV41 become functions of FS41. It is apparent that the above equations are explicit in FS41 and FV31 if the right-hand side of the FS41 equation is not a function of FV41, FS41, or FV31. In addition, the FV31 equation cannot have a function of FV31 on the right-hand side. There are a number of special cases in which FV31 and FS41 may be solved for directly; they will not be considered here.

When the equations are in the second form, we assume that the right-hand sides of the FS41 and FV31 equations are functions of FS41 and FV31. We may rewrite the equations as

$$FS41 - (FL44)^{-1} * (FI41 - FL41 * FS11 - FL42 * FS21 - FL43 * FS31) = 0$$

$$FV31 - (FG33)^{-1} * (FI31 - FG31 * FV11 - FG32 * FV31 - FL31 * FS11 - FL32 * FS21 - FL33 * FS31 - FL34 * FS21) = 0$$

In shorthand form, we have

$$f_1 (FS41, FV31) = 0 \quad (\text{LNL equations})$$

$$f_2 (FS41, FV31) = 0 \quad (\text{LNG equations})$$

For the solution of these equations, all other variables and time are assumed constant. The FV41 variable is assumed to have been transformed into a function of FS41 by numerical differentiation.

Although equations in the second TAG form may be linear, it will be assumed that an iterative technique, such as the Newton-Raphson method, is used to solve them.

Regardless of the method used to solve for FS41 and FV31, the LNC capacitor equations can always be solved for FVD21 by inverting FC22. Assuming FS41 and FV31 are known, we have the final differential equations.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{FVD21} = & (\text{FC22})^{-1} * (\text{FI21} - \text{FC21} * \text{FVD11} - \text{FG21} * \text{FV11} \\ & - \text{FG22} * \text{FV21} - \text{FG23} * \text{FV31} - \text{FL21} * \text{FS11} \\ & - \text{FL22} * \text{FS11} - \text{FL23} * \text{FS31} - \text{FL24} * \text{FS41}) \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{FSD11} = \text{FV11}$$

$$\text{FSD21} = \text{FV21}$$

$$\text{FSD31} = \text{FV31}$$

In the above equations, it is assumed that FV11 is a known function of time and that the derivative of FV11 is determined by numerical differentiation.

$$\text{FVD11} \cong \frac{\text{FV11}_t - \text{FV11}_{t - \Delta t}}{\Delta t}$$

5. Solution of the Equations

The equation formulation procedure results in LNL + LNG linear or nonlinear equations and LNC + LNV + LNG + LNC first order differential equations.

When the LNL + LNG equations are classified TAG type 1, FV31 and FS41 are found by matrix inversion, addition, subtraction, and multiplication. When they are type 2, we find FV31 and FS41 by the Newton-Raphson method. Writing the equations in shorthand form, we have

$$\begin{bmatrix} f_1(\text{FV31}, \text{FS41}) \\ f_2(\text{FV31}, \text{FS41}) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{R} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} r_i \end{bmatrix}$$

where R is the vector of residuals whose values are all zero only at the exact solution of the set of equations.

The Newton-Raphson method defines a sequence of values of FV31 and FS41 which, hopefully, converges to the solution of the equations.

$$\begin{bmatrix} \text{FV31}_k \\ \text{FS41}_k \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \text{FV31}_{k-1} \\ \text{FS41}_{k-1} \end{bmatrix} - P_{k-1}^{-1} R_{k-1}$$

The subscript k represents evaluation for the k th step and $k - 1$ represents evaluation for the $(k - 1)$ th step. The matrix P is the partial derivative matrix defined as follows.

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} p_{ij} \end{bmatrix} \quad 1 \leq i \leq \text{LNL} + \text{LNG}, \quad 1 \leq j \leq \text{LNL} + \text{LNG}$$

$$p_{ij} = \frac{\partial r_i}{\partial v_j}$$

An obvious necessary condition for convergence of the iteration is that P^{-1} exist at the solution.

In TAG, the partial derivative matrix is computed by numerical differentiation.

$$p_{ij} \cong \frac{r_i(v_j + \Delta v_j) - r_i(v_j)}{\Delta v_j}$$

The Newton-Raphson method must be given initial guesses for FV31 and FS41 which it will refine to the solution. The closer the initial guesses are to the solution, the more rapidly the iteration will converge, in most instances.

The differential equations are in a form that allows the computation of the derivatives of FV21, FS11, FS21, and FS31 from their previous (or initial) values and the computed values of FS41 and FV31. The numerical integration program may then extrapolate all voltages, whose derivatives are known, to their approximate values at the next instant of time.

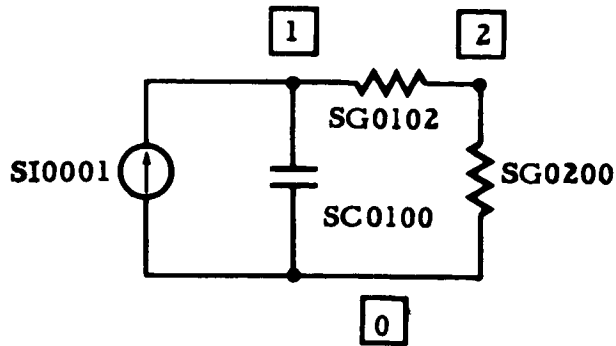


EXHIBIT 16 - EXAMPLE NETWORK USED IN DEMONSTRATION OF NUMERICAL INTEGRATION TECHNIQUES

Exhibit 16 will be used to illustrate the numerical solution of a network problem. Instead of the sophisticated TAG integration technique, we will use a very simple method which adequately demonstrates the procedure. The TAG equations are assumed to be

$$- FV21(1) * SG0102 + FV31(1) (SG0102 + SG0200) = 0$$

$$SC0100 * FVD21(1) + FV21(1) * SG0102 - FV31(1) * SG0102 = SI0001$$

Solving for FV31(1) and then FVD21(1), we obtain

$$FV31(1) = \frac{1}{SG0102 + SG0200} (FV21(1) * SG0102)$$

$$FVD21(1) = \frac{1}{SC0100} (SI0001 - FV21(1) * SG0102 + FV31(1) * SG0102)$$

For the solution, let

$$SG0102 = SG0200 = SC0100 = SI0001 = 1 .$$

The voltages will be evaluated at $FT = 0, .5, 1, 1.5,$ and 2 seconds.
The initial voltage on the capacitor is -1 volt.

$$\underline{FT = 0}$$

$$FV21(1) = -1 \text{ volt}$$

$$FV31(1) = 1/2 (-1) = -(1/2) \text{ volts}$$

$$FVD21(1) = 1 - (-1) + (-(1/2)) = 1.5 \text{ volts/sec}$$

$$\underline{FT = .5}$$

$$FV21(1) \cong FVD21(1) * .5 + (-1) = .75 - 1 = - .25 \text{ volts}$$

$$FV31(1) = 1/2 (-.25) = - .125 \text{ volts}$$

$$FVD21(1) = 1 + .25 - .125 = 1.125 \text{ volts/sec}$$

$$\underline{FT = 1.0}$$

$$FV21(1) \cong -.25 + 1.125 * .5 = .3125 \text{ volts}$$

$$FV31(1) = 1/2 (.3125) = .1563 \text{ volts}$$

$$FVD21(1) = 1 - .3125 + .1563 = .8438 \text{ volts/sec}$$

$$\underline{FT = 1.5}$$

$$FV21(1) \cong .3125 + .5 * .8438 = .7344 \text{ volt}$$

$$FV31(1) = 1/2 (.7344) = .3672 \text{ volts}$$

$$FVD21(1) = 1 - .7344 + .3672 = .6328 \text{ volts/sec}$$

$$\underline{FT = 2.0}$$

$$FV21 \cong .7344 + .5 * .6328 = 1.0508 \text{ volts}$$

If the equation for $FV31(1)$ had been nonlinear, then the Newton-Raphson iteration method would have been used to solve for $FV31(1)$ at each instant of time.

6. Summary of Equation Solution Technique

The TAG solution technique may be summarized as follows.

- a. Substitute sums of basis voltages for all voltage symbols $SVXXYY$ which appear in nonconstant parameter equations.

- b. Substitute the expression for the parameter into the TAG equations.
- c. Classify the FV31 and FS41 equations as type 1 or type 2.
 - o If they are type 1, solve explicitly for FV31 and FS41 by matrix manipulation.
 - o If they are type 2, put the equations in the implicit form for Newton-Raphson iteration

$$f_1(\text{FS41}, \text{FV31}) = \begin{bmatrix} R_1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$f_2(\text{FS41}, \text{FV31}) = \begin{bmatrix} R_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

- d. Solve the LNC capacitor equations for the derivative of FV21 (FVD21).
- e. Write down, directly, the equations for FS11, FS21, and FS31, if they appear in the above equations.
- f. Specify one initial condition for each differential equation.
- g. Obtain the system solution at each instant of time by numerical methods.

III. TAG LIST PROCESSING

A. Definition of TAG List Properties

1. Introduction

The basic data structuring of TAG is in the format of lists and list structures. A list is any sequence of elements linked together in a fixed order. A list structure is a list whose elements may themselves be lists. An array-list is a one-dimensional FORTRAN array of which each element may be a list or a list structure. Input and output of card images, construction and storing of special symbolic labels, and maintenance of parameter arrays are accomplished by applying list-manipulation techniques to these lists.

This section will contain a description of the structuring technique used and will define some terms useful in referring to peculiar structures and their properties. Following sections will examine the basic FORTRAN functions operating upon the lists and some of the special-format lists that are important in TAG.

2. Definitions

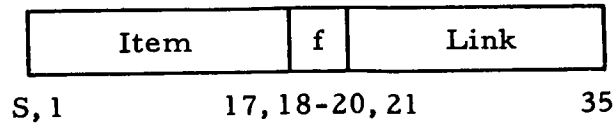
The following definitions are, for the most part, common in list-processing literature. The format of TAG lists is peculiar to TAG, however, and therefore a hybrid set of terms has been compiled.

AVS is available space reserved in core as a list of elements linked to each other by pointers. This simple list initially occupies sequentially descending positions in core. AVS is maintained as a "free storage list" whose elements are acquired by the program as they are needed. When elements are no longer needed for computation, they are returned to AVS.

A head cell, or head of a list, is a cell in core that has a FORTRAN name or symbol associated with it and whose decrement contains a pointer to the first element of a list.

A pointer is the 15-bit address of the memory cell or element to which it points. A pointer in the head cell of a list (as used in TAG) gives access to the first element of the list.

An element is one "piece" of information in a list. In TAG, it occupies one register (cell; word) of core storage and has the following format:



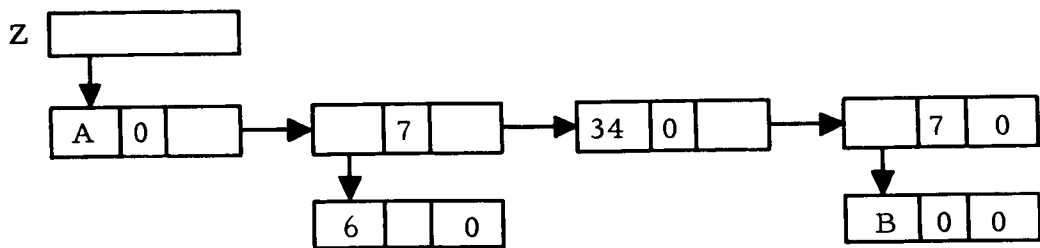
A link is one of a class of pointers. It occupies bits 21-35 of an element, and, in a list, is a pointer to the location in core of the next element of the list.

An item is bits S, 1-17 of an element, and constitutes the basic nonstructural data of an element. An item may be either an atom or a pointer (nonatomic item) to another list.

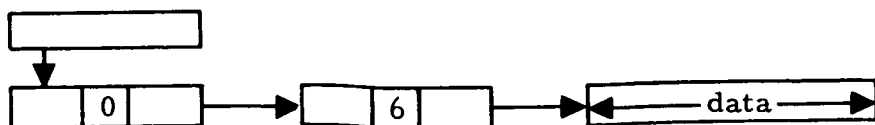
An atom is an item that may be any useful piece of nonstructural information (data). Depending on the context and the purpose of the list, an atom may be an integer, the BCD code for a Hollenith character, etc.

f is a flag in bits 18-20 of an element that gives supplemental information about the uses of the item and link.

Type 7 element: A flag of 7 in an element indicates that its item is nonatomic and is a pointer to another list.

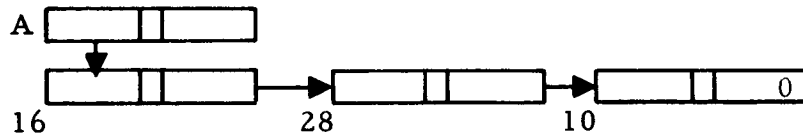


Type 6 element: A flag of 6 in an element indicates that the link points to a full word of data. This word does not have the item : flag : link structure of normal list elements, but contains whole word data. Note that any such word must be the last word in a list. (For example, this is useful in storing floating-point numbers in lists.)



Type 5 element: A flag of 5 in an element indicates that the item portion of the word contains one decimal character of an eight-element BCD string (used when reformatting floating-point numbers for output in the second pass of the Preprocessor).

A list is any sequence of elements, linked in order.



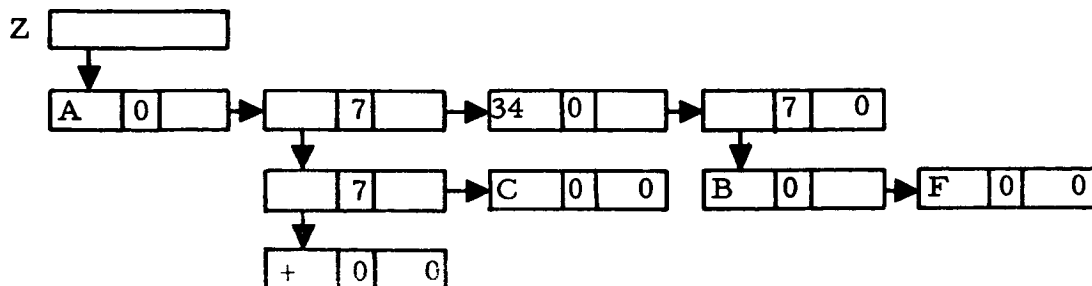
A is head of a list whose elements are located in cells 16, 28, and 10. These elements may be referred to as "list A," using the name associated with the head cell which points to the list. The above list contains several elements. Each element is linked to its successor by a pointer in the link portion of the word. The list is terminated with an element whose link portion contains zero. This indicates that there are no more elements to follow. The elements of a list need not be sequential cells in core. They are associated through their links. If the head of a list contains zero, the list has no elements at all. Such a list is said to be a null list.

A string, or simple list, is a list containing only atoms as items.



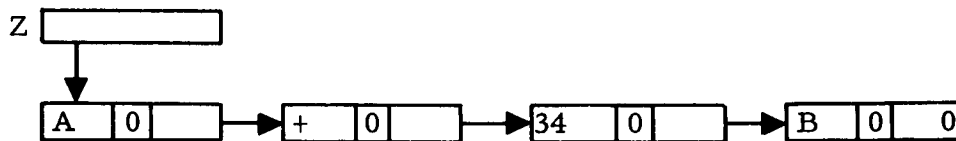
In the example above, A + 34 B are atoms in list B.

A list structure is a list that may have items which are not atoms:



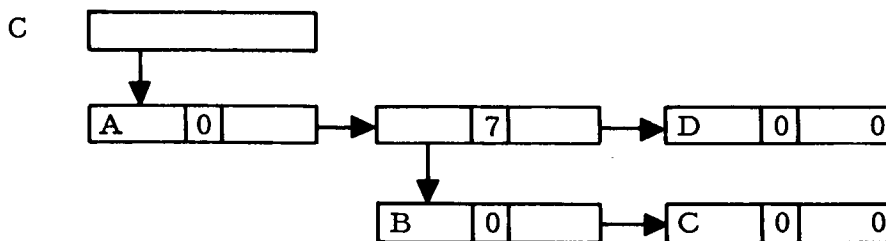
In some of the following descriptions, lists will be represented in a nongraphic manner according to the following format:

A simple list will be written as the sequence of atoms, separated by semicolons, and enclosed in brackets.



List Z in the example above may be represented as [A ; + ; 34 ; B]

If the list contains a nonatomic item, this item will be written according to the regular pattern for lists.



List C above is written as [A [B ; C] D]

Note that the "outer" list contains three items:

A

[B ; C]

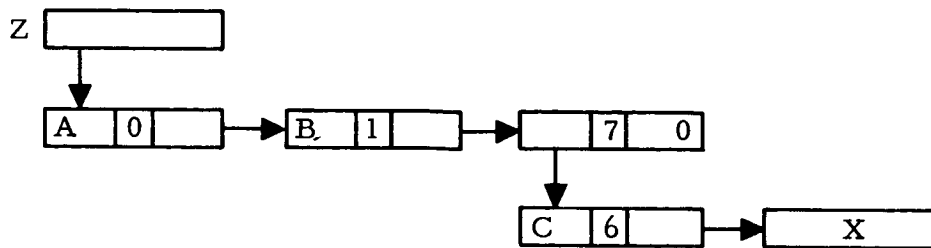
D

The second item is itself a list of two atomic items:

B

C

If the list contains peculiar flags, these may be indicated by placing them with the item of the same element, separated by a colon.



List Z above may be represented as $[A ; B : 1 [C : 6 ; X]]$

B. Basic TAG List Operations

Five subroutines that perform basic functions on the elements of AVS are ERASE, ERASEA, ADDLOC, BACK and NEWLOC.

ADDLOC determines the number of cells in core allocated for lists and connects all the allocated elements into a simple list called SPACE. Each element is linked to the next element by a pointer stored in the address portion of the word.

NEWLOC acquires a new element from AVS.

BACK returns an unneeded element to AVS.

ERASE restores all elements associated with a given list back to AVS.

ERASEA restores an array list back to AVS.

Seven subroutines that operate on the lists themselves are LINK, POPUP, DOWN, UPDOWN, DOWNS, FROM and INTO.

LINK gets the link of the first element in a list (location of the 2nd element.)

FROM extracts the item and flag, if any, from the first element of a list.

INTO replaces the item and flag, if one is given, of the first element of a list. The address or link portion of the element is unchanged.

POPUP performs the basic "pop up" list function: the first element of a list is removed and its contents are saved. This element is then restored to AVS.

DOWN acquires a new element from AVS and pushes it down into a list with a specified item, flag, and link.

UPDOWN pops up all elements of a given list and pushes them down (in reverse order) into a new list. The elements of the list that is "popped up" are returned to AVS.

DOWNS performs the same function as UPDOWN except that DOWNS does not destroy the list that was popped up.

C. Examples of List Structures Found in TAG

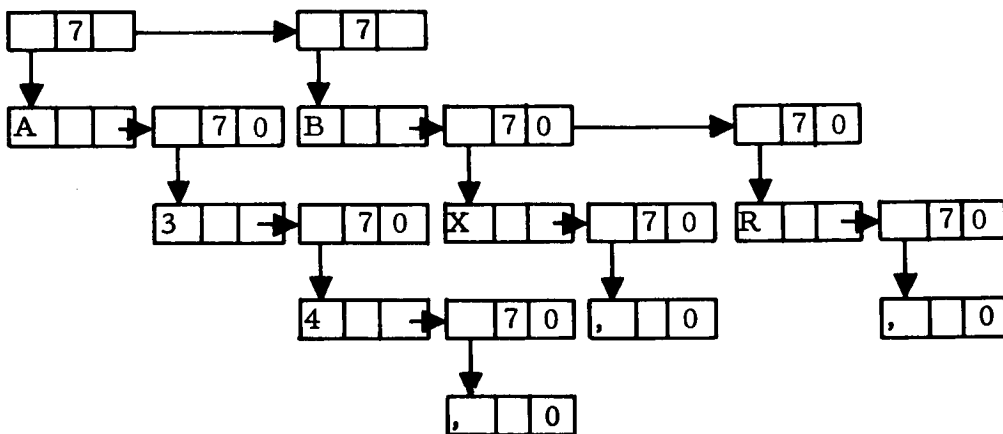
Type A: Simple string of characters.



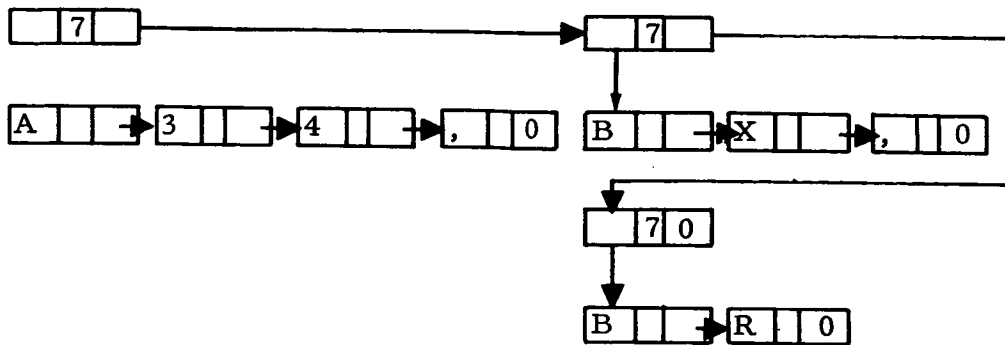
Type B: Symbol string; like type A, but symbols represent variable names and are separated by commas (like output from RECOVER).



Type C: Symbol list structure (like output from ELIM).

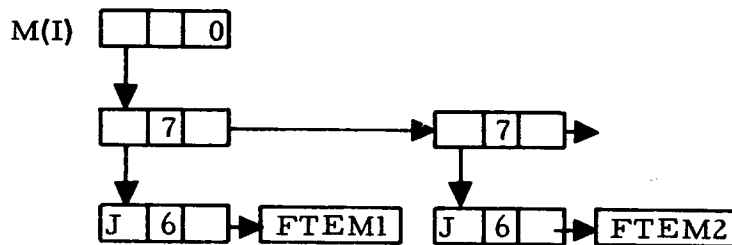


Type D: Two-dimensional list structure of simple sublists (used in PRPTG and PRPTR in first pass).

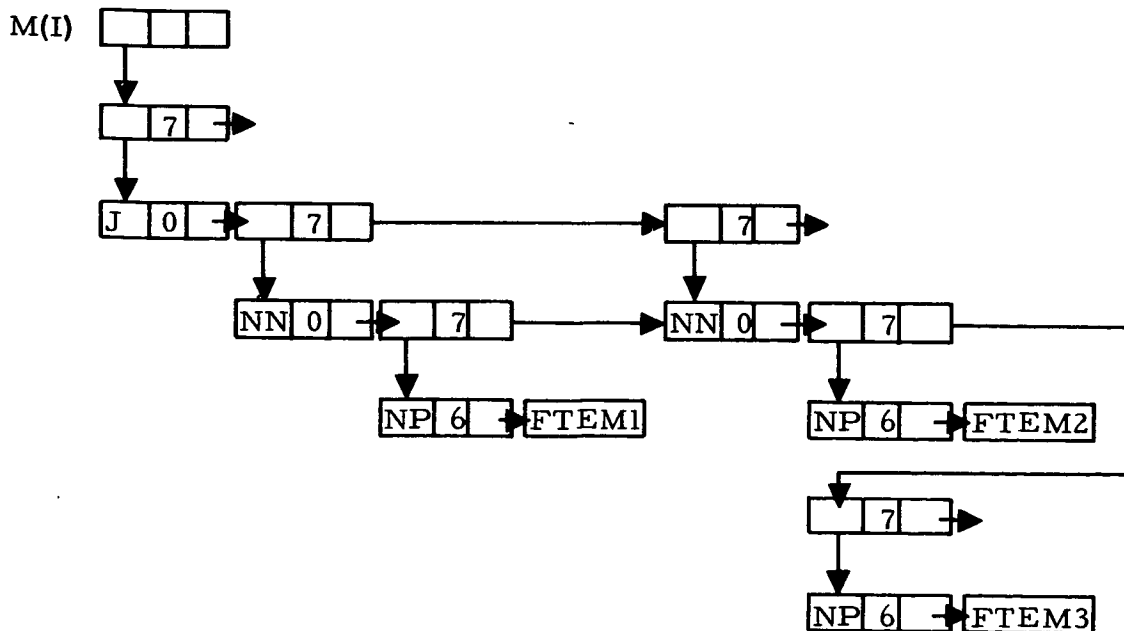


Type E: Array list (as used in LOCATA, ERASEA, SNATCH, STASH).

1. Two-dimensional array list, I, J are two dimensions of the array, M, of coefficients FTEM(i). $I = 1, 2, \dots, 100$.



2. Four-dimensional array list. I, J, NN, NP are four dimensions of the array, M, of coefficients FTEM(i). $I = 1, 2, \dots, 100$.



IV. TAG PREPROCESSOR MAIN PROGRAM

A. Overall Description of the TAG Preprocessor

1. Function

The TAG Preprocessor generates a FORTRAN source program specifically tailored to simulate the transient or DC steady-state behavior of a certain class of electronic circuits which can be described to it by means of a special input language. The input language is a combination of a special TAG vocabulary for describing the topology, variables, and parameters of circuits and a subset of FORTRAN code for describing special functions needed for nonstandard component modeling, information output, and program control. Using this language, the user creates a Circuit Description Deck, which specifies the particular circuit and particular analysis to be run. From the Circuit Description Deck the Preprocessor creates the simulation equations and imbeds them in a generated simulation program.

The TAG Preprocessor is composed of two main programs, which are themselves written in FORTRAN. The first pass program examines only the topological properties of the network, and, by treating all branch elements as linear, passive, and bilateral, creates a set of algebraic and/or first-order differential equations to simulate the network. The second pass program adds all nonlinear side constraints to these equations and generates the FORTRAN code for a program that will solve the simulation equations and output the desired variables.

2. Organization

The Preprocessor, which is the heart of the TAG circuit analysis concept, is a system of programs consisting of the 2 main routines and over 100 subroutines. The major manipulative technique employed in the Preprocessor is list processing. Even in the first pass, where many of the operations are arithmetic in nature, list processing is used predominantly. The second pass operations, which are, for the most part, symbol manipulative in nature, fit very well into the list

processing structure. Most of the subroutines of the Preprocessor are written in FORTRAN; however, a significant number of the lower level routines have had to be mechanized in FAP due to the limitations of FORTRAN.

The two passes of the Preprocessor are run as separate programs chained together through the FORTRAN Monitor System. Both programs are stored on a special tape in precompiled binary form. The first pass is called in by the FORTRAN Monitor System as commanded by a * LOAD 12 card provided by the user just ahead of the first card of the TAG Description Deck. At the end of the first pass, the second pass is called in through the FMS chaining feature. The equation matrices, variable vectors, and parameter symbol lists that are generated during the first pass are transferred to the second pass via three scratch tapes. Certain matrix dimensions and flags calculated in the first pass are passed along in common. At the end of the second pass, the final simulation program is written onto the FORTRAN print and punch tapes, and control is returned to the FMS in such a way as to provide an immediate compilation of the generated program. From that point on, control is under the FORTRAN Monitor system, and the program, if it compiles properly, may be executed at will.

B. First Pass Writeup and Flow Chart

1. Program Description

2. Identification

a. Routine Label

TAG

b. Name

Preprocessor, Main Program, Pass 1.

3. Function

The first pass of the Preprocessor reads in the connection list down to the final asterisk, selects a proper TAG tree from this list, and generates the standard form, linear differential and algebraic, simulation equations. If the network contains ideal transformers, the transformer voltage constraint equations are used to reduce the number of simulation equations. The equations, the first pass input symbol table, and the final reduced tree voltage vector are written onto scratch tapes to be used by the second pass. The constants KIND, NM, NMR, and arrays NPT and SPACE are established in Pass 1 and passed on to Pass 2 in COMMON.

4. Programming System

FORTRAN II

5. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

The first pass routine of the TAG Preprocessor is loaded from tape in precompiled form by the FORTRAN Monitor. The FORTRAN Monitor control card, *LOAD 12, is placed just ahead of the TAG Circuit Description Deck to initiate the load operation.

b. Entry Conditions

The TAG Circuit Description Deck has been written on a standard FORTRAN input tape.

The FORTRAN Monitor reads the Preprocessor Main Program for Pass 1 from tape into the computer memory and turns control of the computer over to it.

c. Exit Conditions

Scratch tape, NTAPE1, contains the final cut-set equation matrices for the capacitive, resistive, inductive and current source topologies stored in that order in a list-type format. Scratch tape, NTAPE2, contains the partially transformed node basis equation matrices for the capacitive, resistive, inductive, and current source topologies stored in that order in a list-type format. Scratch tape, NTAPE3, contains, in order, the final tree voltage basis to node voltage basis transformation matrix, TF; the input symbol table for Pass 1, which contains the names of each branch element (except transformer elements) plus the initial conditions voltages for all capacitors; and the final tree voltage vector corresponding to VC. In COMMON is stored:

KIND = 1 (for no inductors)
KIND = 2 (for inductors)
NM = Maximum number of nodes less 1
NMR = Number of variables in vector VC
NPT(NE) = Number of elements of type NE in VC
SPACE = Total available memory cells for lists

d. Error Exits

If a member of the final tree voltage vector does not match at least one branch in the connection list, WLIST, a DUMP is called and control is returned to the FORTRAN Monitor system.

6. Definition of Identifiers

SPACE is the total memory space allocated for list structures.

WLIST is a type D list representation of the TAG connection list. Each branch descriptor is represented by a sublist of 3 or 5 elements. Descriptor ordering is unchanged. All items of the branch descriptors are represented by binary integers. The element type characters are replaced by the following integers: V = 1; C = 2; G = 3; L = 4; N = 5; I = 6. Node numbers, transformer turns, and transformer numbers are converted directly to binary. The members of each descriptor

sublist are in general denoted by NE, NN, NP, NTRN, NNTR, and are placed in the order shown.

NE is the integer that represents the element type classification for a particular branch, and is assigned according to the rules given under WLIST above.

NN is the number of the first or negative node of a descriptor.

NP is the number of the second or positive node of a descriptor.

NTRN is the transformer core number of a descriptor.

NNTR is the number of turns on a transformer winding of a descriptor.

PLIST is a modified copy of WLIST used as input to the TREE subroutine. In PLIST, the branch descriptor sublists are reordered by element type into a V, C, G, L, N, I sequence. Input ordering within the element types is maintained.

XLIST is the tree branch list generated by the TREE subroutine. This is a two-dimensional type D list containing the descriptors of the branches whose node pair voltages will be used to form a voltage basis for the network. The order of PLIST is not maintained in XLIST.

KIND is an inductor flag which equals 1 if there are no inductors in the circuit and 2 if there are inductors in the circuit.

FLIST is a copy of XLIST reordered into a V, C, G, L, N, I sequence.

NM is the maximum node number of the network which also equals the total number of nodes less one, or the total number of tree branches or network equations with all transformer windings treated as open circuits.

NPT is an array in common which stores the number of each type of element that makes up the TAG tree by the following rule:
 $NPT(NE) =$ the number of type NE elements in the tree.

TC is a two-dimensional type E list representation of the voltage coordinate transformation matrix. TC has NM rows and NM columns. Entries in TC are either +1 or 0. Each row in TC represents a path, in the tree, from some node to the zero node. Rows and row numbers correspond directly to nodes and node numbers.

TTR is a two-dimensional type E list representation of the transformer voltage constraint matrix. TTR has NM columns and NRR rows. Each row of TTR represents one transformer voltage constraint equation expressed in terms of node voltages. The columns of TTR are in one-to-one correspondence with the nodes.

NRR is the total number of transformer constraint equations which is equal to the total number of transformer windings less the total number of transformers.

TQ is always equivalent to $TTR * TC$, by which it is formed. TQ is an NRR x NM matrix represented as a two-dimensional type E list. Each row of TQ represents a transformer constraint equation expressed in terms of tree voltage variables. The columns of TQ are in one-to-one correspondence with the tree branch node pair voltages.

TL is a two-dimensional type E list representation which expresses all of the unconstrained tree voltage variables in terms of a smaller independent set of tree voltage variables. TL is NM x NMR.

NMR is the number of independent tree voltage variables under the transformer constraint equations. $NMR = NM - NRR$.

XS is a four-dimensional type E list representation of either the node basis or tree basis current equations.

TF is the final coordinate transformation matrix having NM rows and NMR columns. TF expresses all of the node voltages as linear combinations of the reduced set of tree voltages. $TF = TC * TL$.

TFT is the transpose of TF.

XF is a four-dimensional type E list representation of a matrix which temporarily stores the partial transformations of the XS matrices. $XF = XS * TF$.

XZ is a four-dimensional list representation of a matrix which expresses the final tree branch voltage vector. XZ has +1 or -1 entries only.

INSTP is an input symbol table for the Pass 1 circuit parameters and is represented as a four-dimensional type E list having +1 entries only. The table contains all the descriptors in WLIST in addition to a voltage source descriptor to initialize each capacitor voltage.

7. Method

The first pass of the Preprocessor operates on the connection list only, and produces the linear differential and algebraic simulation equations in matrix format. These equations are passed from the first to the second pass stored on tape in a special list format. The following series of steps describes the first pass operations.

- a. Initialize DIMENSION, and COMMON required variables.
- b. Set up scratch tapes, NTAPE1, NTAPE2, and NTAPE3 and rewind each.
- c. Set up the storage area, SPACE, to be available for list structures (subroutine ADDLOC).
- d. Write on the output tape, "CIRCUIT DESCRIPTION."
- e. Set the inductor element flag KIND to 1.
- f. Read in connection list, remove punctuation and excess characters, convert BCD to binary, and store a descriptor at a time in the two-dimensional type D list, WLIST. Set NM equal to the maximum node number. Set NT to equal the total number of branch descriptors. Write on output tape a copy of the original connection list (subroutine GOBLE).
- g. Write on output tape, "NUMBER OF NODES IS < NM > "
- h. Erase PLIST and FLIST.
- i. Reorder WLIST in INLGCV sequence and place the result in FLIST. Maintain WLIST intact. Set KIND to 2 if inductive descriptors appear in WLIST. Reverse order of FLIST and place result in PLIST. PLIST is then in VCGLNI sequence, while, within the same element type, the order of WLIST is maintained. Erase FLIST.
- j. Choose a proper TAG tree from PLIST and place the result in XLIST. Erase PLIST (subroutine TREE).
- k. Reorder the elements of XLIST into VCGLNI sequence and place the resultant list in FLIST. Count the number of

each element type in FLIST and store in NPT such that $NPT(NE)$ equals the number of type NE elements in FLIST. Erase XLIST.

- l. Form TC, the tree to node system change of basis matrix, from FLIST such that $VN = TC * VT$. VN is the node voltage vector and VT is the tree voltage vector (subroutine COTRN).
- m. Form TTR, the ideal transformer node voltage constraint matrix, from WLIST such that $TTR * VN = 0$. Set NRR to equal number of transformer constraint equations or the number of rows in TTR (subroutine XFORM).
- n. If NRR equals zero, there are no transformers in the circuit and the process continues at step o. If NRR is greater than zero, there are transformers in the circuit and the process must jump to step r.
- o. Change the name of FLIST to VC, which is the name of the final tree voltage vector.
- p. Change the name of TC to TF, which is the name of the final tree to node system change of basis matrix.
- q. Set NMR, the final number of simulation equations, to equal NM, the total number of nodes less 1. Proceed to step w.
- r. Form TQ, the transformer tree voltage constraint matrix, by $TQ = TRR * TC$ (subroutine MULTS).
- s. Solve TQ for a set of NRR dependent tree voltages in terms of $NMR = NM - NRR$ independent tree voltages by Jordan elimination. Priority for dependence is greatest at the bottom of the tree branch list, FLIST (subroutine BAKELM).
- t. From TQ form TL, the matrix which transforms the final independent set of tree voltages, VC, to the original list of tree voltages, VT, such that $VT = TL * VC$. Form VC from FLIST. Recalculate $NPT(NE)$ to conform to the constituents of VC. Calculate NMR, the final number of simulation equations, from $NM - NRR$ (subroutine STRIK).
- u. Calculate TF, the final tree to node system change of basis matrix, from $TF = TC * TL$ (subroutine MULTS).

- v. Erase TTR, TQ, FLIST, TC, TL.
- w. The node system current equilibrium equation matrices (CN, GN, LN, and IN) are formed for each element type C, G, L, and I appearing in WLIST. Each matrix is temporarily formed in four-dimensional type E list format in XS and written onto NTAPE1 in the order given above. Immediately following the I matrix, an END OF FILE is written onto NTAPE1 and NTAPE1 is rewound (subroutine PARAM).
- x. In sequential order, each of the node system current equilibrium equation matrices, CN, GN, and LN is read from NTAPE1, temporarily stored in XS, and postmultiplied by the final tree to node system change of basis matrix, TF. The result of each multiplication is temporarily stored in XF and then written onto NTAPE2. This performs the first half of the node to tree system change of basis operation on the CN, GN, and LN matrices. The operation is $XF = XS * TF$ (subroutine MULTS plus others).
- y. Transfer IN, the node system current source equilibrium equations, directly from NTAPE1 to NTAPE2. Rewind NTAPE1 and NTAPE2. Erase XS.
- z. Transpose the matrix TF to TFT (subroutine TRANS).
- aa. Write TF onto NTAPE3. Erase TF.
- bb. In sequential order, each of the partially transformed matrices, $CN * TF$, $GN * TF$, $LN * TF$, and IN is read from NTAPE2 into XF and premultiplied by TFT. The result of each multiplication is temporarily stored in XS and written onto NTAPE1. Thus the following tree basis equilibrium current equation matrices are formed:
 $CT = TFT * CN * TF$, $GT = TFT * GN * TF$, $LT = TFT * LN * TF$, $IT = TFT * IN$ (subroutine MULTS and others).
 Erase XS and XF.
- cc. Write END OF FILE on NTAPE1 and rewind NTAPE1 and NTAPE2. Erase TFT and XZ.

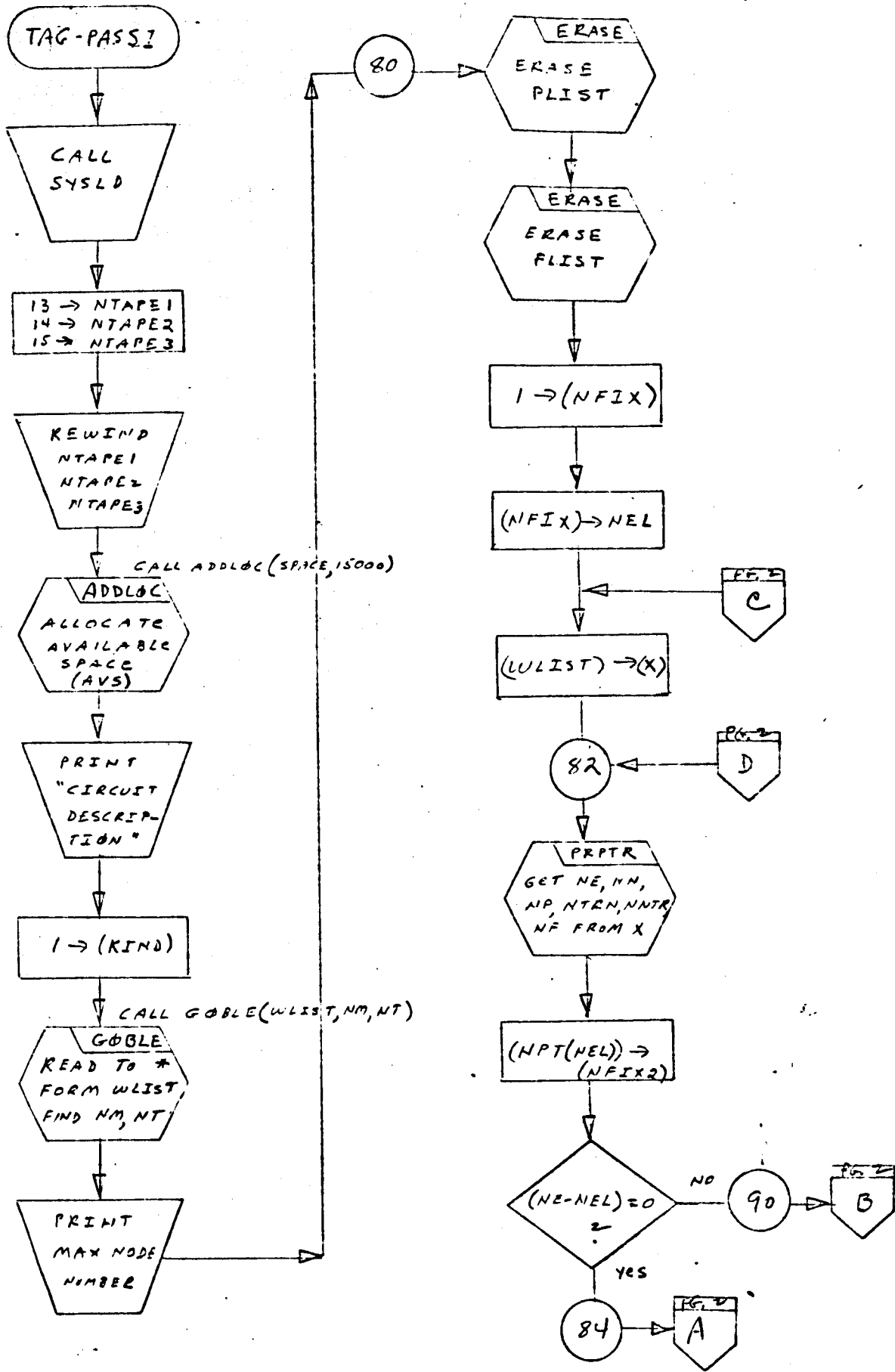
- dd. VC, a two-dimensional type D list, is transformed into a four-dimensional type E representation of a node pair voltage vector, XZ. XZ has the following structure $XZ(I, 1, NN, NP) = \text{Data}$. I is the index of the particular branch descriptor in VC whose terminating nodes are NN and NP. NN and NP are forced to conform to the order displayed by the corresponding descriptor in WLIST rather than VC. If the node order in VC is reversed to that in WLIST, Data is set to -1. Otherwise Data is set to +1. If a descriptor is found in VC which does not correspond to a descriptor in WLIST, a dump is called and control is returned to the FORTRAN Monitor System.
- ee. WLIST, a two-dimensional type D descriptor list, is transformed into a four-dimensional type E list representation of a descriptor list called INSTP. INSTP is stripped of all transformer winding descriptors, and voltage source descriptors are added to correspond to the initial condition voltage across each capacitor. The data entry for each filled position of INSTP is made according to $INSTP(NE, 1, NN, NP) = 1$.
- ff. Erase WLIST.
- gg. Write INSTP onto NTAPE3 immediately following TF.
- hh. Write XZ onto NTAPE3 immediately following INSTP.
- ii. Write END OF FILE on NTAPE3 and rewind.
- jj. Erase INSTP and XZ.
- kk. Write on output tape the status of AVS, COUNT, and MAX (subroutine STATUS).
- ll. Call in the second pass Main routine from tape (subroutine CHIN).

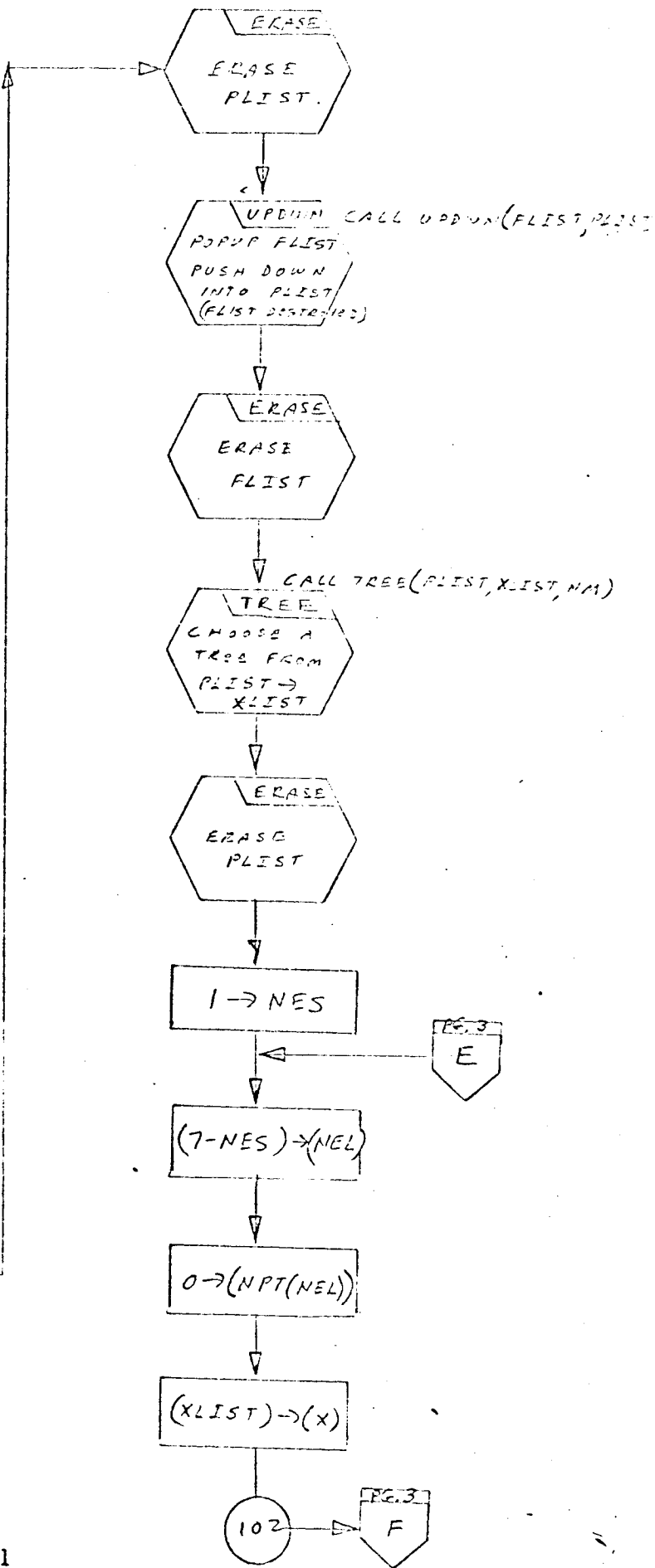
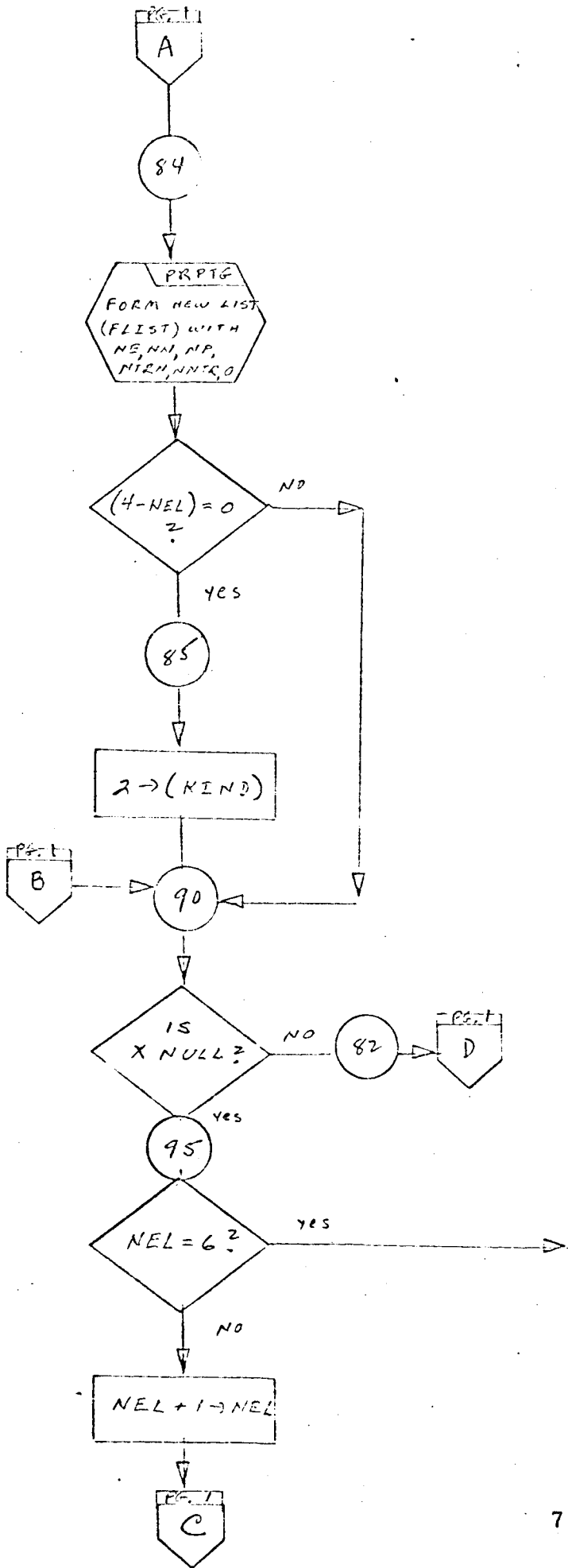
8. Other Subroutines Used

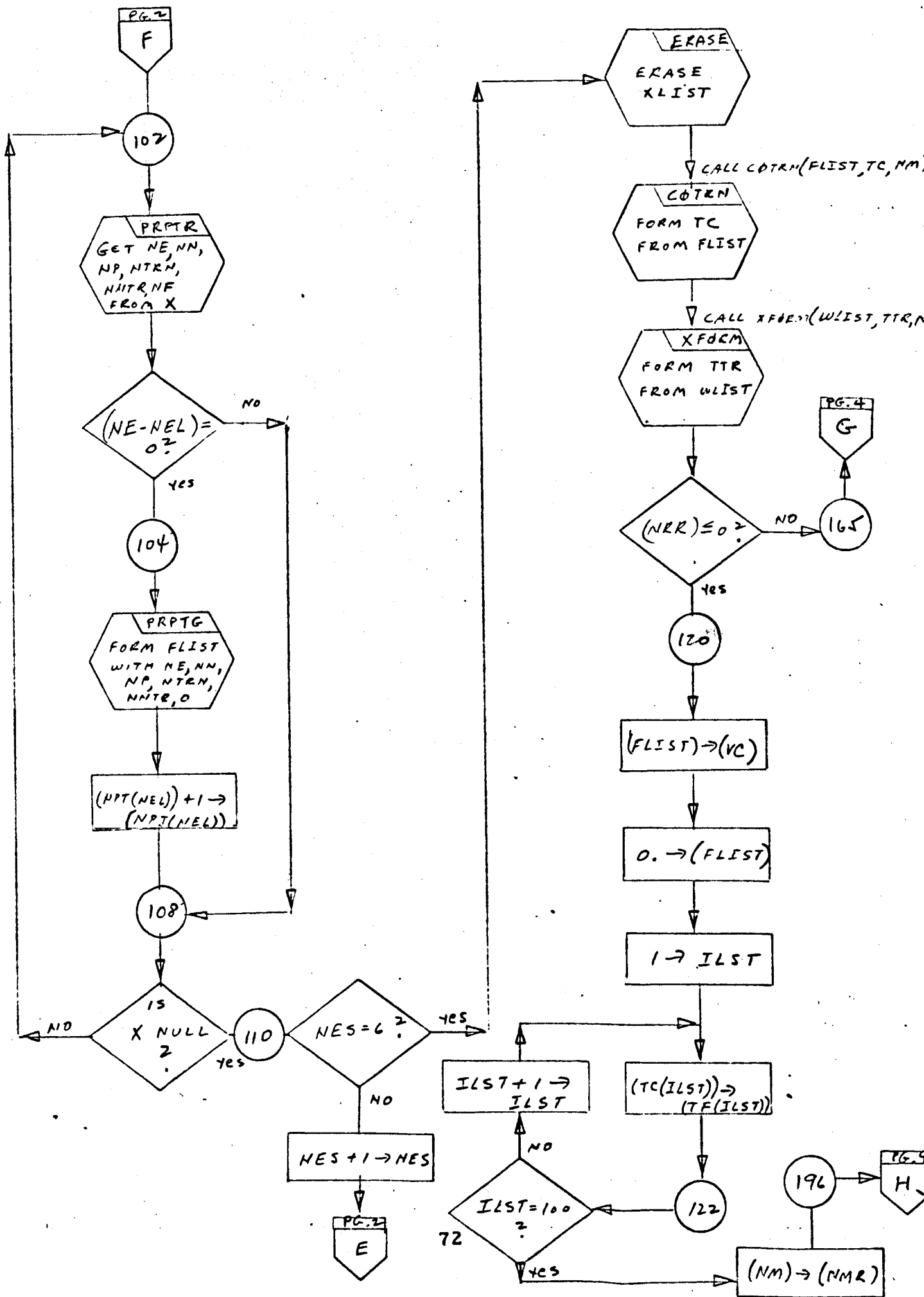
ADDLOC, BAKELM, CHIN, COTRN, DUMP, ERASEA, ERASE, EXIT, FREWND, GOBLE, MATFT, MATOT, MULTS, PARAM, PRPTG, PRPTR, STASH, STATUS, STRIK, TRANS, TREE, UPDOWN, XFORM.

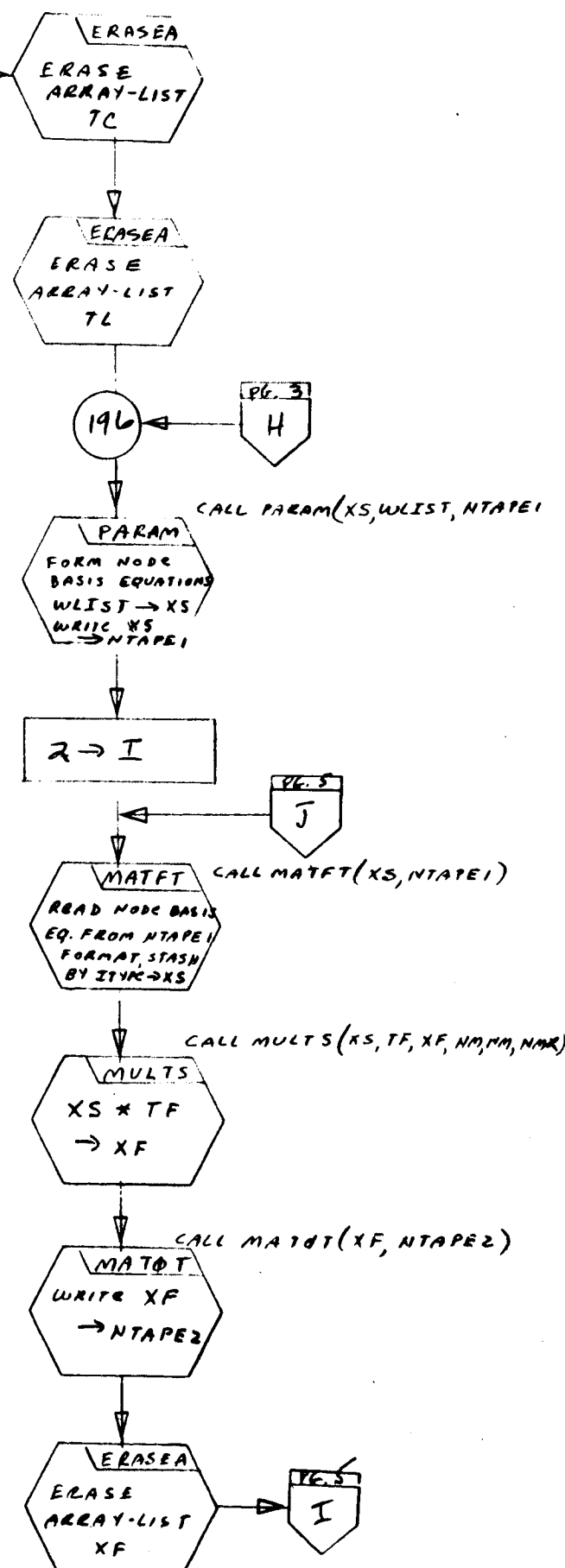
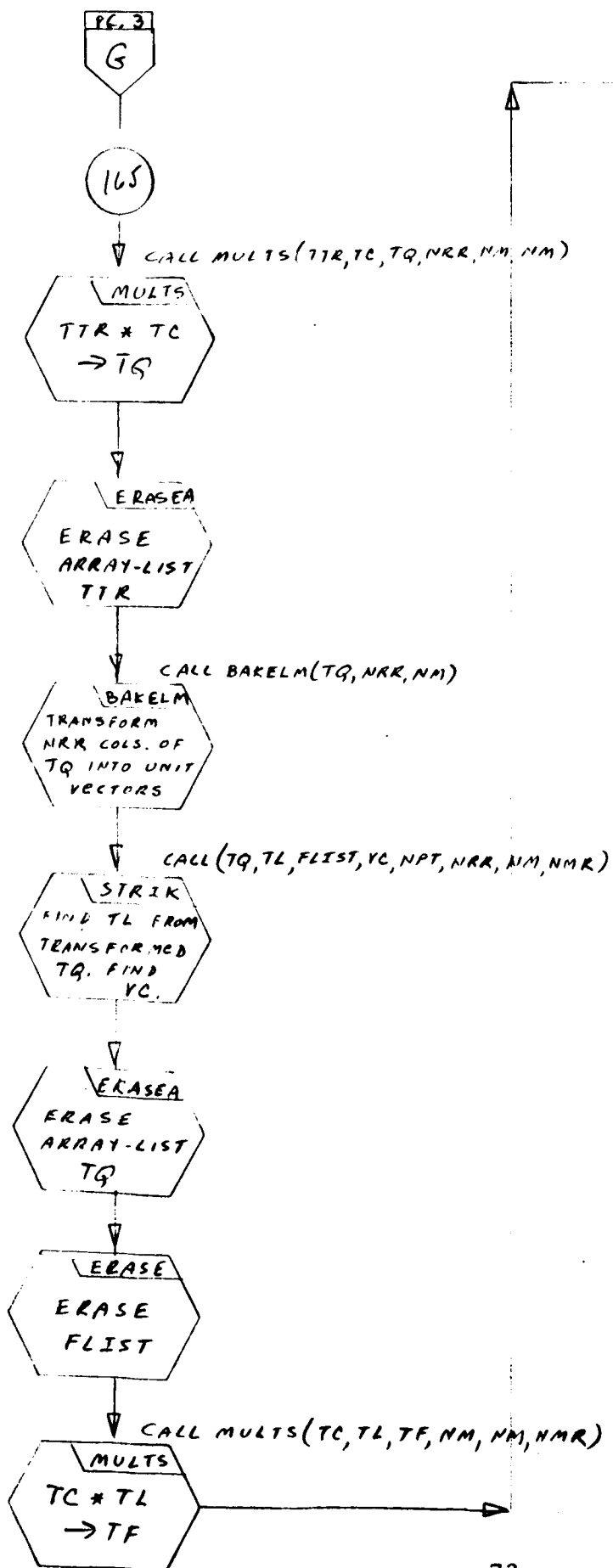
9. Using Subroutines

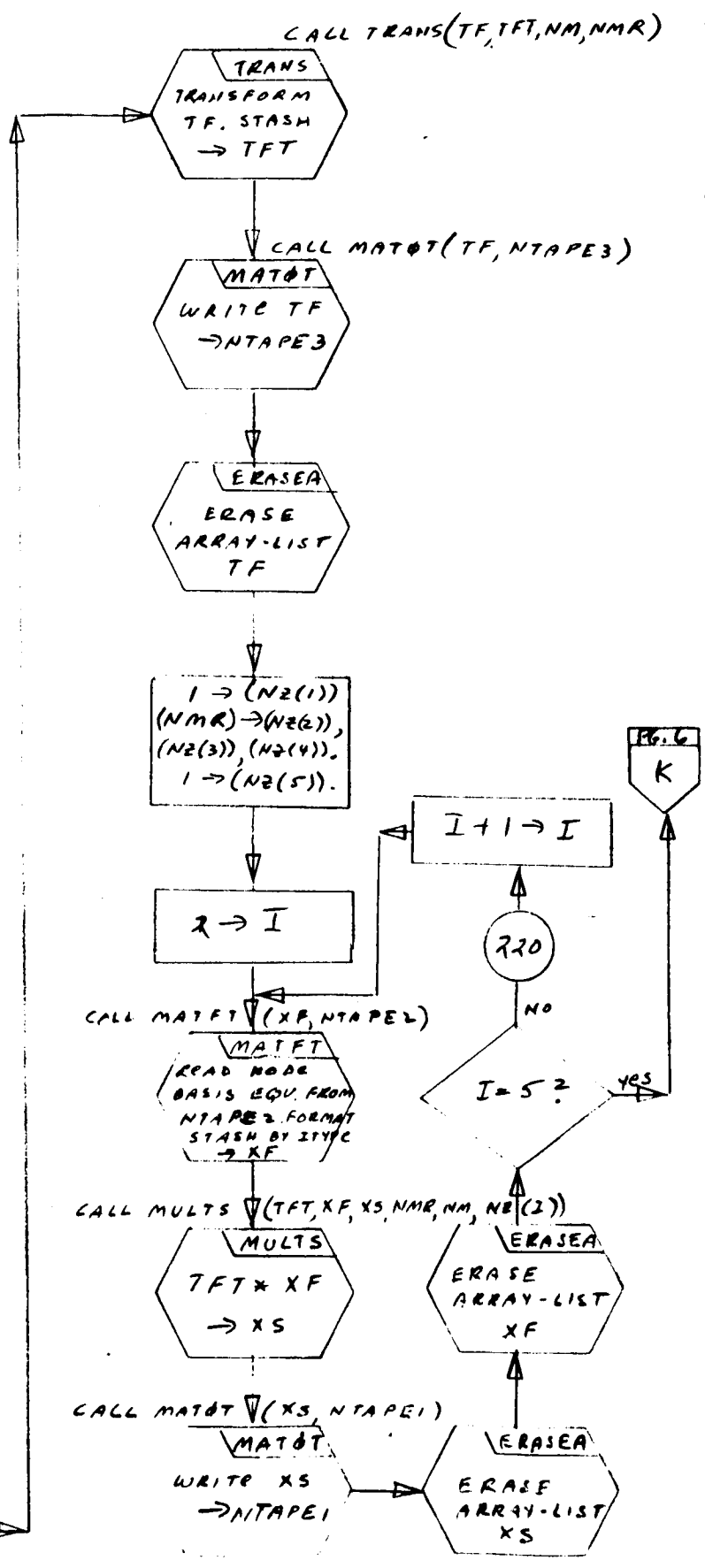
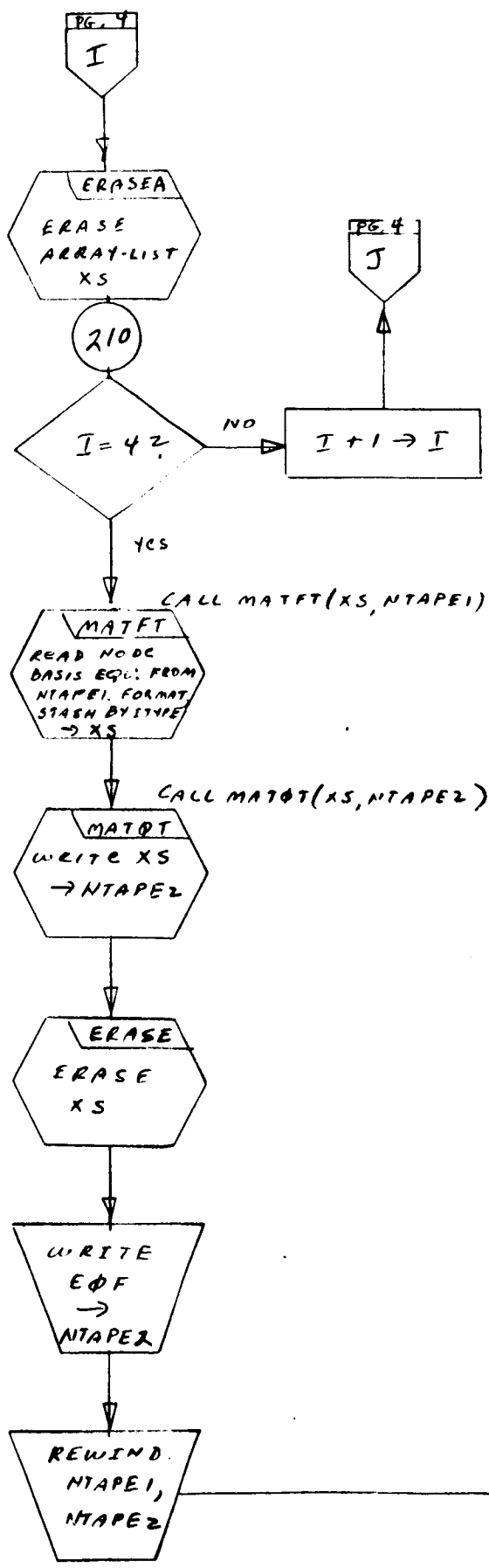
None.

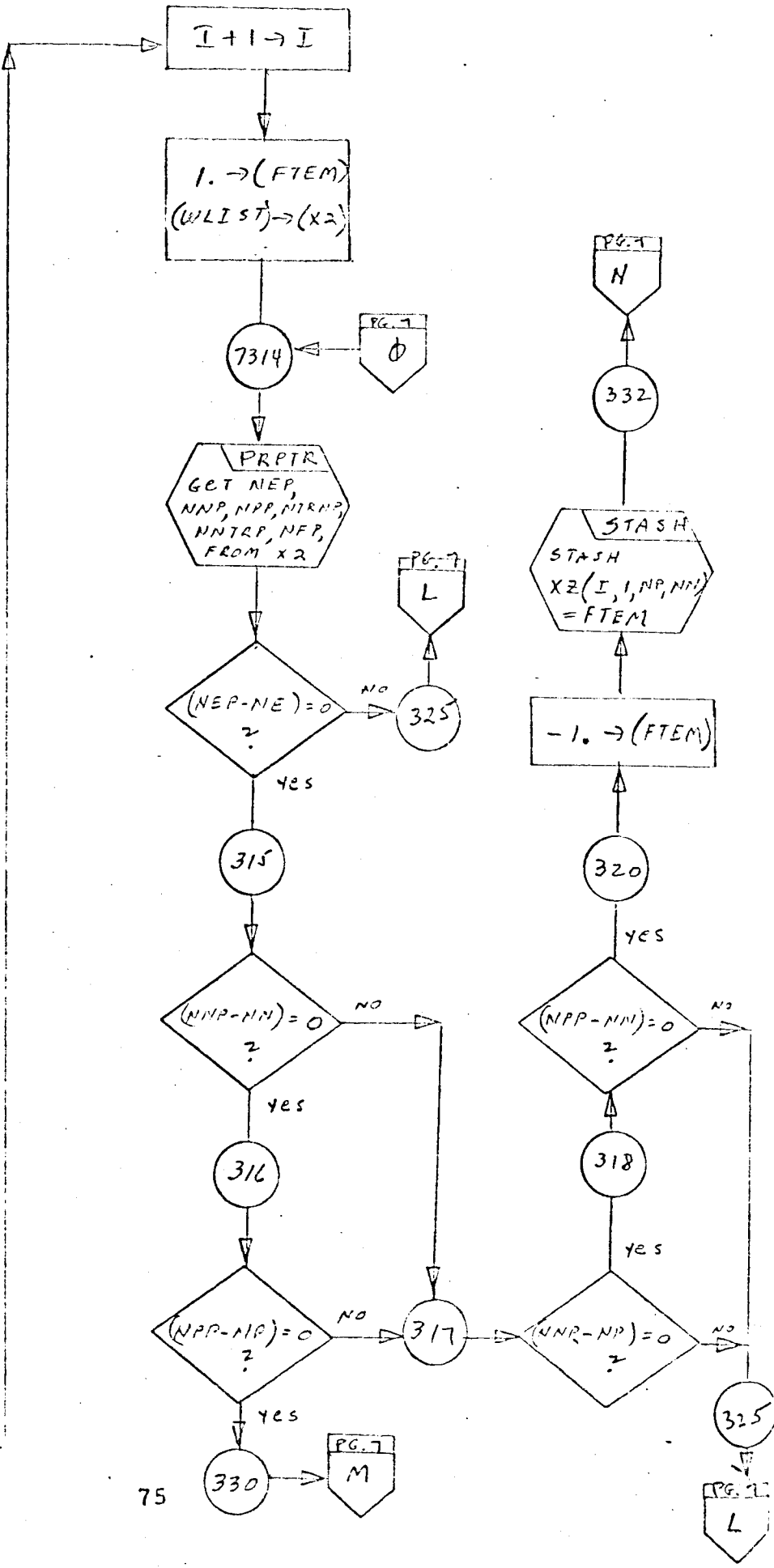
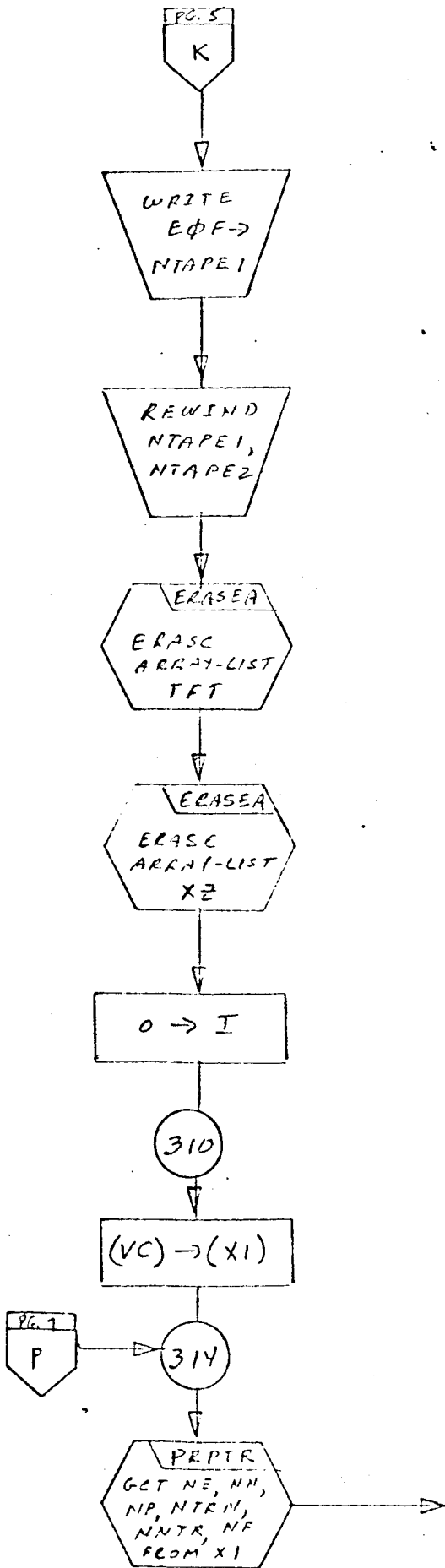


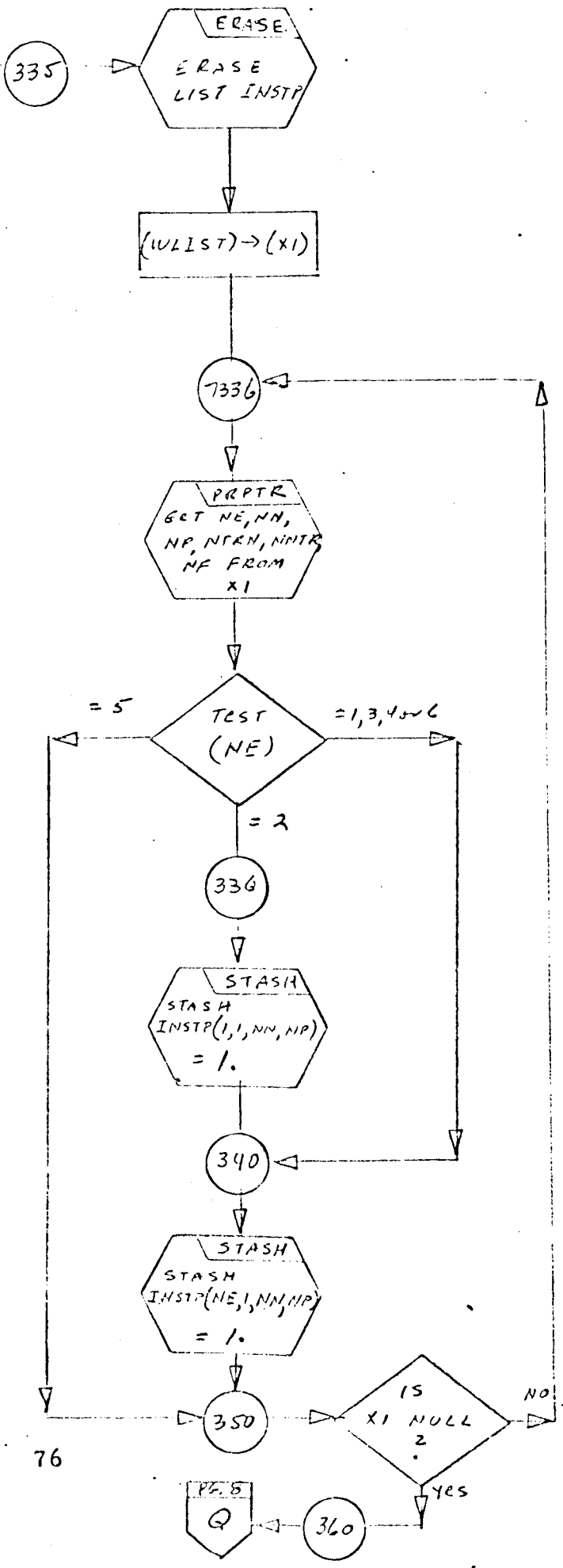
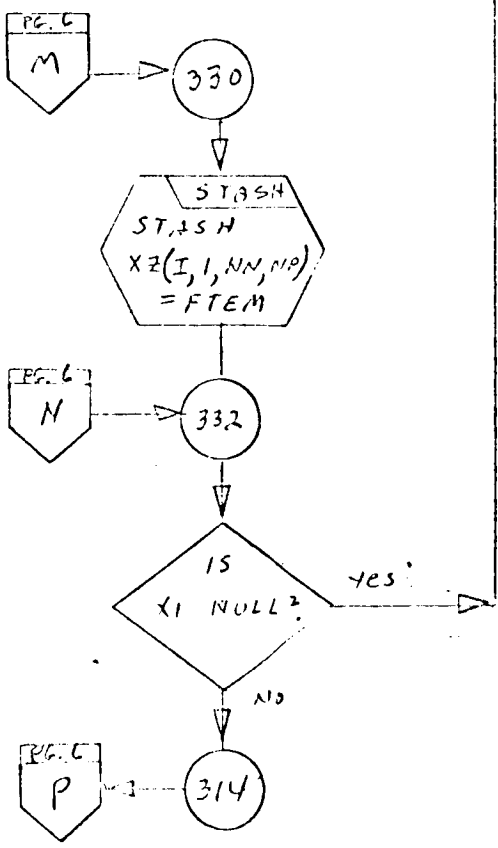
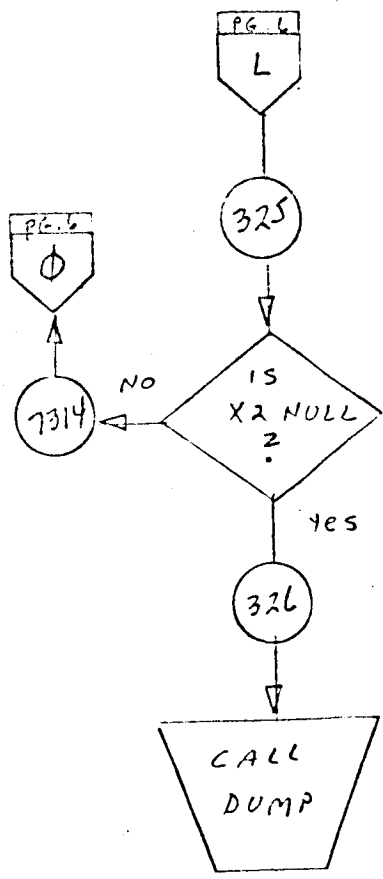




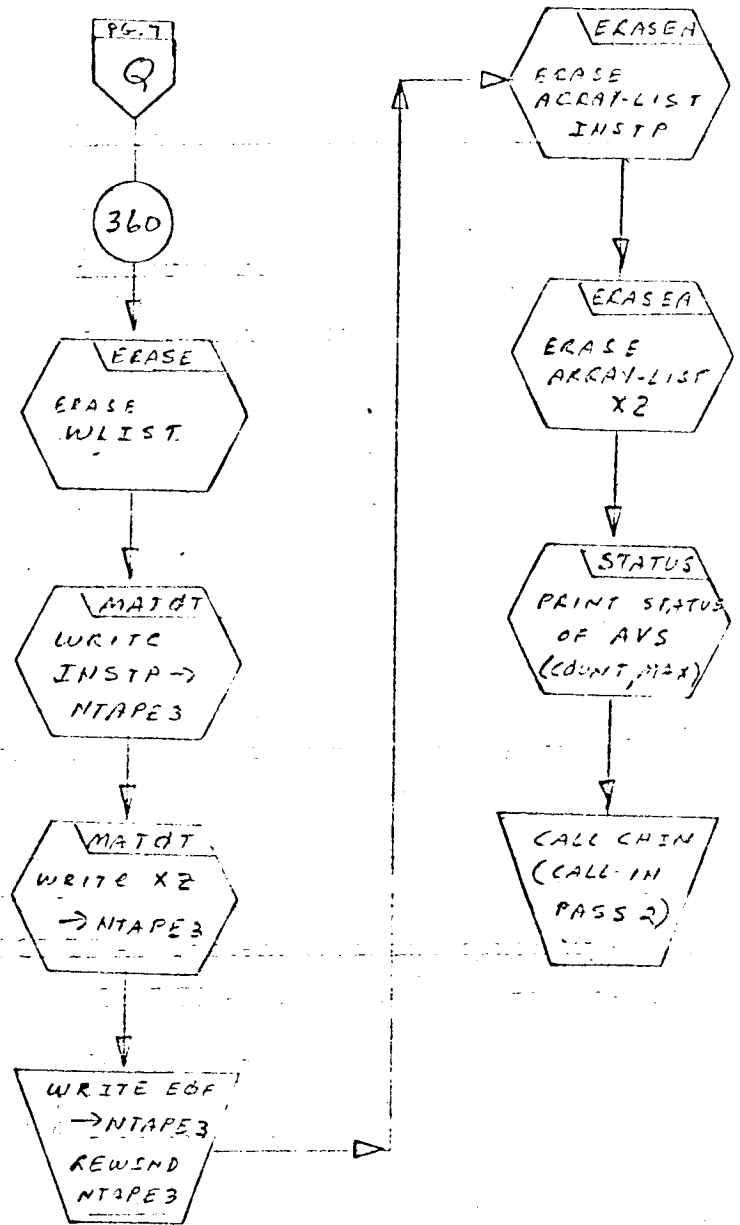








76



C. Second Pass Writeup and Flow Chart

1. Program Description

2. Identification

a. Routine Label

TAG

b. Name

Preprocessor, Main program, Pass 2.

3. Function

The second pass of the Preprocessor takes the equations generated in the first pass, classifies them as linear or nonlinear, and imbeds them in the proper places in a FORTRAN simulation program. To this program it adds all nonlinear relationships and the output and control sequence specified in the part of the TAG Description Deck which follows the connection list. This program is written out on the FORTRAN System print and punch tapes. It is immediately compiled by the FORTRAN Compiler and may be immediately executed if desired.

4. Programming System

FORTRAN II

5. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

The precompiled binary form of the second pass main program is loaded from tape under control of the FORTRAN Monitor System through a chaining operation.

b. Entry Conditions

Variables preset in COMMON by Pass 1.

KIND = The inductor flag; equals 1 if there are no inductors in the circuit and 2 if there are inductors in the circuit

- NM = The total number of circuit nodes less 1.
- NMR = The total number of simulation equations and therefore the total number of independent voltage variables
- NPT = The tree voltage vector partition array which stores the number of each type of element that appears in the tree. NPT(NE) is equal to the number of NE type elements in the tree.

SPACE = The memory space available for list structures

Matrices generated in the first pass are stored on scratch tape. Scratch tape, NTAPE1, contains the final cut-set equation matrices for the capacitive, resistive, inductive, and current source topologies stored in that order in a list-type format.

Scratch tape, NTAPE2, contains the partially transformed node basis equation matrices for the capacitive, resistive, inductive, and current source topologies stored in that order in a list-type format. Scratch tape, NTAPE3, contains, in order, the final tree voltage to node voltage basis transformation matrix, TF; the input symbol table for Pass 1 with the names of each branch element (except transformer elements) plus the initial conditions voltages for all capacitors; and the final tree voltage vector corresponding to VC.

SWSW is a sense switch which may be set to delete the second pass.

c. Exit Conditions

The FORTRAN code for the TAG simulation program which was generated by the second pass is output on the FORTRAN System print tape and punch tape. Control is then returned to the FORTRAN Monitor System in such a way as to allow immediate compilation and execution of the generated program.

d. Error Exits

- (1) If sense switch, SWSW, is less than or equal to 0, exit is made at the beginning of the second pass.
- (2) If dependent variable stop functions are included in a DC steady-state problem, the message "DEPENDENT VARIABLE STATEMENTS HAVE NO MEANING IN A DC PROBLEM" is printed and an exit is made.

6. Definition of Identifiers

NTAPE1 } NTAPE2 } NTAPE3 }	Three scratch tapes holding circuit matrices generated by Pass 1.
INTAPE NFRM	Holds tape number of input tape. Holds next number to be assigned to FORMAT statements
IEQ	BCD equals sign
EQST } EQST1 } EQST2 }	Temp. lists used to hold parts of equation statements
IBLNK	BCD blank
ICHC	BCD "C"
FRM	BCD list "FORMAT (IH"
ICMA	BCD comma
WRT	BCD list "WRITE OUTPUT TAPE 6,"
IXFR	BCD "X"
IHFR	BCD "H"
IFXED	BCD list "=",I5)"
IFLED	BCD list "=",E16.8)"
REST2	BCD list "FT, FSTEP, FEPSL, FEPSL1, FEPSL2, FEPSL3, LDBG01, LMAX, LTYPE, FOUT, FEBL4"
REST	List used for holding symbols
INLST	List used for holding symbols
TC	Matrix list used to hold matrices input from tape
KELST(8)	Holds for each I, the number of statements of class KE = 1.
IC1	Flag to indicate comment card
ISTOP	Statement number of first executable input statement.
INLIN	Nonlinear flag
RSUT	Used to hold the contents of RIN for examination
KE	Statement-type indicator
IPR	Print switch
RIN	Holds list input as a card image

IS	Holds statement number of card input
IC	Continuation-card indicator
AA	Dummy variable
KDUMMY	Dummy variable
LSTMK	List holding dep. stop function names
WRT	Holds the contents of RIN for output
ITEMX	Holds next link of RIN
ITEM	Holds next item of RIN
NHC	Used for counting number of characters in a statement
ELE2	Temp. list
NCHL	Holds number of characters in a FORMAT line.
IFX	BCD temporary storage
KINDSV	Holds saved value of KIND
KDIF	Used to sum the matrix dimensions LNV, LNC, etc.
IL	Temporary index for DO-loops
KEL	

7. Method

(Paragraph numbers indicate approximate statement locations)

Initialize

400. Read statements from input program. Each statement is sent to SUBST for variable substitutions. SUBST will examine for nonlinearities, and if any exist will set INLIN = 1. If any dependent-stop-function variables exist, they will be collected in list LSTMK. The statement will be classified as to type, and KE set to this type number. Each revised statement is written out on INTAPE along with its associated KE-value. If KE = 2 and the statement is nonlinear or if KE > 2 and the statement is not nonlinear, then a "WRITE OUTPUT TAPE" statement is set up incorporating the variable on the left side of the statement.
603. Read NTAPE1 into XS and mark the items with flags from XFG, as set by subroutine SUBST. (The flag indicates in which one of four sets the variable is to be output.). After XS has been marked, it is written onto NTAPE2.

604. Output "DIMENSION" statements
 Output: LNV = NPT(1)
 LNC = NPT(2)
 LNG = NPT(3)
 LNL = NPT(4)
 Read NTAPE3 into INSTP.
605. If this is a transient problem, output:
 FSTEP = 1.E-11
 FEPSL2 = 5.E-6
 FEPSL3 = 5.E-4
 FEPSL4 = 1.E-16
 LTYPE = 4
608. If this is a nonlinear DC problem, output:
 FEPSL = 5.E-6
 FEPSL1 = 5.E-6
 LDBG01 = 51
 LMAX = 50
609. Output: GO TO 6000
610. Read the statements from INTAPE and write out those which have KE = 0. If the statement is "INPUT," output the "CALL INPUT" statement. If the statement is "ZERO," output the "CALL ZEROX" statements.
650. Output the "CALL ZEROX" statements with statement number 6000.
 Output the "CALL INPUT" statement.
 output: 6100 CONTINUE
 LALGFT = 1
 If transient problem, output:
 LINT = 0
 LCNT = 1
 FTL = FT
 FTO = FT
 FHC = FSTEP
658. Read NTAPE3 into XS and output all statements of the form
 FV...=X*SV..

660. Read INTAPE, and write out all statements which have
KE = 3.
680. Read NTAPE2 into XS, and for each variable flagged as
= 0, output:
FC..= X.SC.. file 1
Read successive files of NTAPE2 and similarly output:
FG..=X*SG.. file 2
FL..=X*SL.. file 3
FI ..=X*SI.. file 4
685. Output "CALL INV" statements through INVST.
Output:
CALL RSTOP (FSTOP, FT, FHC)
If there are dependent stop variables, output:
6200 IF (LCNT-3) 6202, 6201, 6395 and go to 788.
If this is a transient problem, output:
6200 IF (LCNT-3) 6202, 6201, 6201 and go to 788.
Else output:
IF(LALGFT-1) 6202, 6202, 6200
6200 CONTINUE
6201 CALL STOP (FOUT, LINT)
6202 CONTINUE
and go to 789.
788. Output:
6201 CALL STOP (FOUT, LINT)
6202 CONTINUE
789. Read the statements on INTAPE and output all statements
which have KE = 4. Then output all which have KE = 5.
722. Read NTAPE2 into XS, and for flag = 1, and each file,
output statements of form:
FC..= X*SC.. file 1
FG..= X*SG.. file 2
FL..= X*SL.. file 3
FI.. = X*SI.. file 4

Output "CALL INV" statements through INVST. If this is a DC problem and there exist any dependent-STOP-variables, write out

"DEPENDENT VARIABLE STATEMENTS HAVE NO MEANING IN A DC PROBLEM," and then exit. Else if there are no dependent stop functions and this is a DC problem, go to 840.

838. Output:

GO TO (6395,6390), LALGFT

If there are no dependent stop functions, go to 7860, else output:

6390 IF (LINT) 6391,6391,6393

6391 FSTOP = FSTOP - FTL

CALL ROUT(0)

6393 FSTOP = FSTOP - FT GO TO 6425

6395 LEOS = 1

6400 CONTINUE

LCNT = LCNT - 3

7840. Read statements from INTAPE and output those with KE = 8
Read NTAPE2, and for variables with flag = 2, output the statements:

FC..=X*SC.. for file 1

FG..=X*SG.. file 2

FL..=X*SL.. file 3

FI..=X*SI.. file 4

7852. Output the "CALL INV" statements.

Output:

GO TO (6422, 6420), LALGFT

6420 IF (LEOS) 6421,6421,6422

6421 CALL ROUT(0)

6422 FSTOP = 0.

6425 FT1 = 0.

FT2 = 0.

```

FHB(1) = FSTEP
FHB(2) = 1.E-5
FHB(3) = FEPSL4
FHB(4) = .5
FHB(5) = FEPSL2
FHB(6) = FEPSL3
LNH(1) = contents of KDIF
LNH(2) = LNH(1)
LNH(5) = 5
CALL FMARK(.....)
FT = FTL + FT1
LEOS = 0
IF (LCNT - 2 ) 6300, 6400, c(ISTOP)
6300 CONTINUE
Go to 840.

```

7860. Output:

```

6390 IF (LINT) 6392,6392,6395
6392 FSTOP = FSTOP - FTL
CALL ROUT(0)
6395 FSTOP = FSTOP - FT
FT1 = 0.
FT2 = 0.
FTL = FT
FHB(1) = FSTEP
FHB(2) = 1.E-5
FHB(3) = FEPSL4
FHB(4) = .5
FHB(5) = FEPSL2
FHB(6) = FEPSL3
LNH(1) = contents of KDIF
LNH(2) = LNH(2)
LNH(5) = 5
CALL FMARK (...)
FT = FTL + FT1

```

```

        IF (LCNT-2) 6300,6300,c(ISTOP)
        6300 CONTINUE
840.  If nonlinear solution, output:
        DIMENSION FVR, FVP, FPT
        LCNV = 0
        6090 CALL SHFTO (FVP, FV31, FV41, LNG, LNL)
        6310 CONTINUE
            CALL SHFIN (FVP, FV31, FV41, LNG, LNL)
        Read INTAPE and output all statements which have KE = 6. Read
        NTAPE2 into XS and output statements for variables with flag = 3.
            FC..= X*SC..   file 1
            FG..=X*SG..   file 2
            FL..=X*SL..   file 3
            FI..=X*SI..   file 4
        Output "CALL INV" statements.
        Output matrix manipulations through EQFS41.  If LNL = 0,
        go to 827.
823.  Output:
            FDLT = FT - FTO
            IF (FDLT) 7007,7007,7005
        If LNL > 1, go to 825.
824.  Output:
            7005 FV41 = (FS41 - FSO41)/FDLT
            7007 FSO41 = FS41
        Go to 827.
825.  Output:
            7005 DO 7006 L = 1, LNL
            7006 FV41(L) = (FS41(L) - FSO41(L))/FDLT
            7007 DO 7008 L = 1, LNL
            7008 FSO41(L) = FS41(L)
827.  Output "CAL INV" statements.
        Output matrix manipulations through EQFV31.
        If not nonlinear, output:
            LALGFT = 2
        Then go to 835.

```


821. Else output:

Go to (7005, 7010), LALGFT

7005 LALGFT = 2

Go to 6090

7010 CALL SHFDI (FVR, FV31, FV41, FVP, LNG, LNL)
IF (LCNV-1) 7015, 7020, 6000

7015 CALL ROOT (FVR, FVP, FPT, FEPSL, FEPSL1,
LMAX, LNG + LNL, LCNV, LDBG01)

Go to 6310

If this is not a transient problem, go to 850. If not non-linear, go to 835, else continue.

Output:

7020 CONTINUE

835. If LNV = 0 or LNC = 0, Go to 837. Else continue.

If LNL = 0, output:

FDLT = FT - FTO

Output:

IF (FDLT) 7030, 7030, 7025

If LNV ≤ 1, output:

7025 FVD11 = (FV11 - FV011)/FDLT

7030 FVQ11 = FV11

and go to 7837.

Else output:

7025 DO 7026 L = 1, LNV

7026 FVD11(L) = (FV11(L) - FV011(L))/FDLT

7030 DO 7031 L = 1, LNV

7031 FV011(L) = FV11(L)

7837. Output:

FTO = FT

837. Output "CALL INV" statements.

Output matrix equations through EQFV21.

If (ISIS) ≤ 1 and KIND = 1, go to 886, else continue.

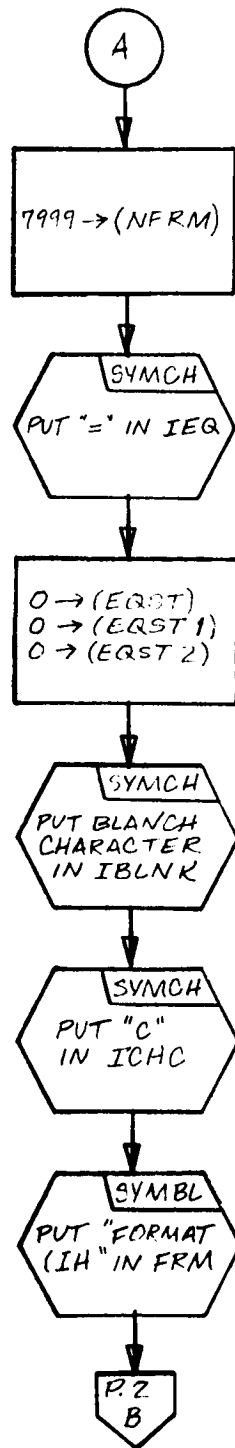
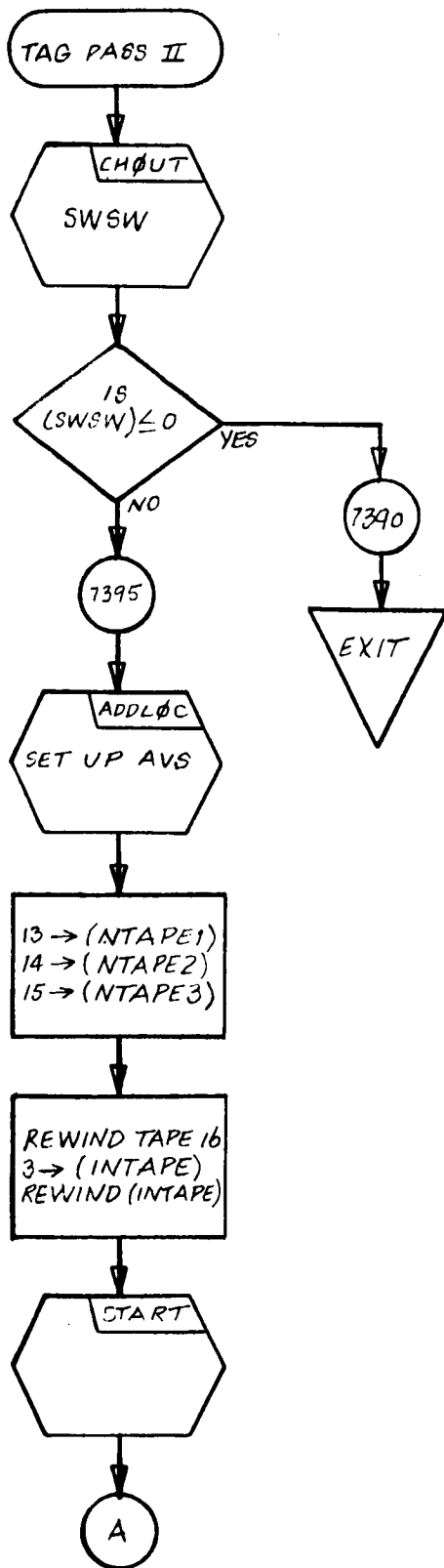
If LNV ≤ 1, output:

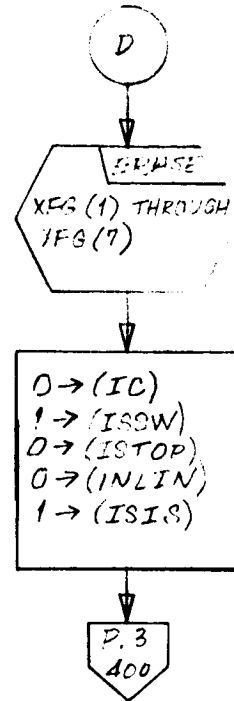
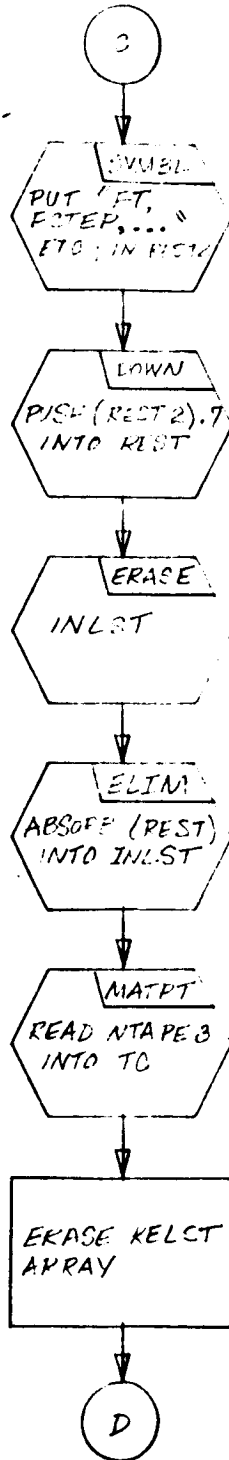
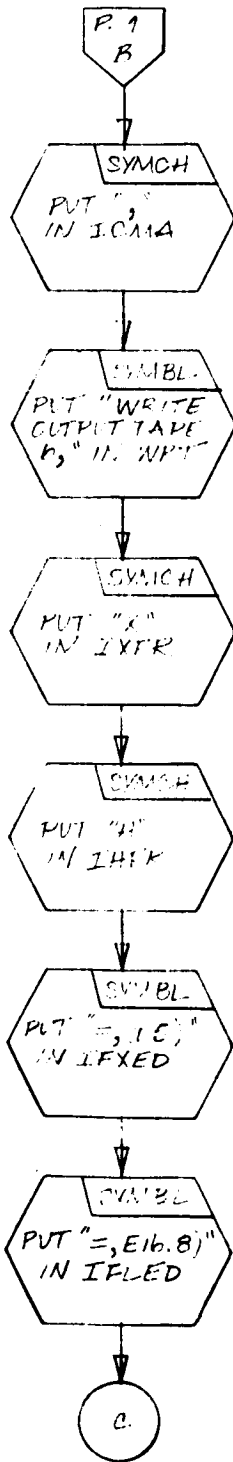
FSD11 = FV11

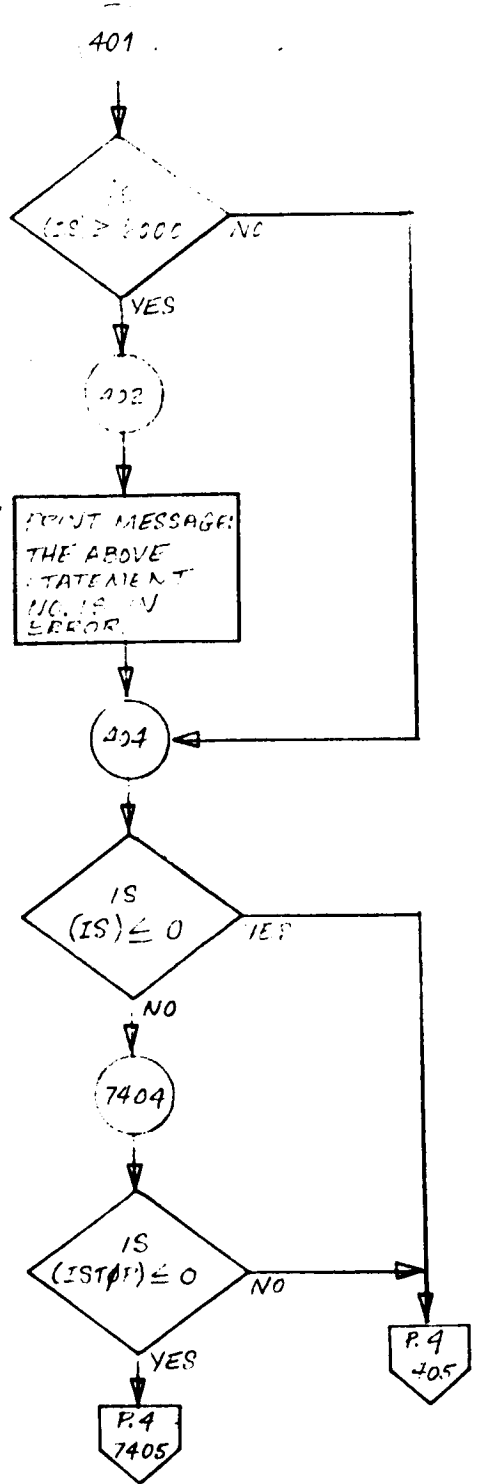
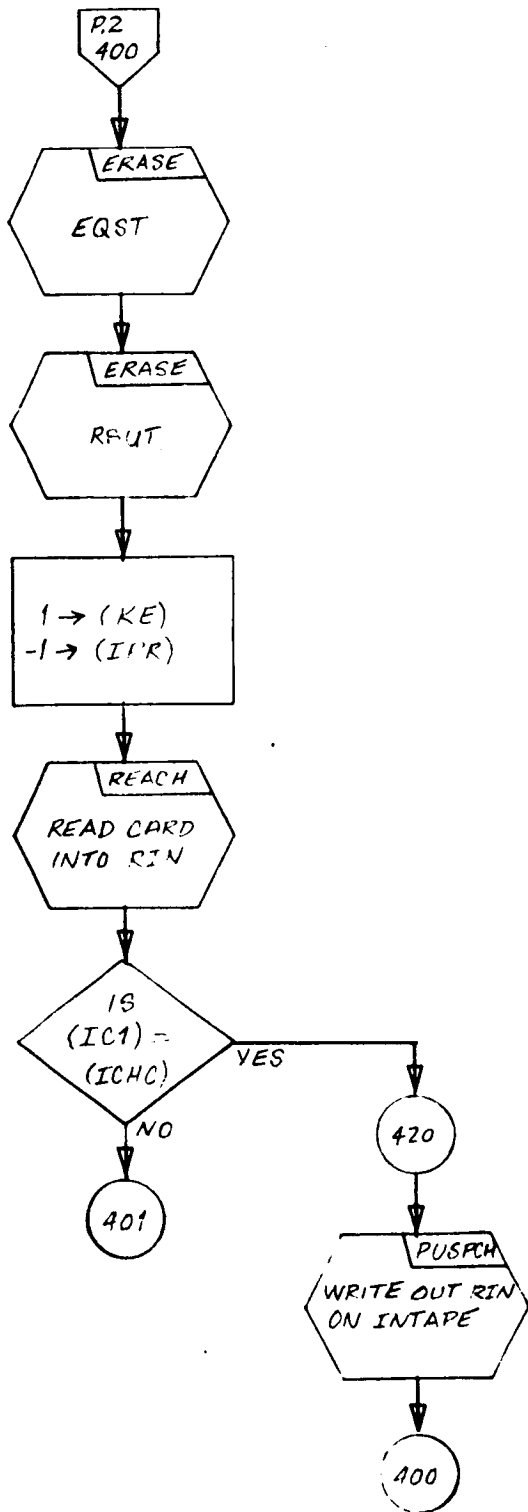
```

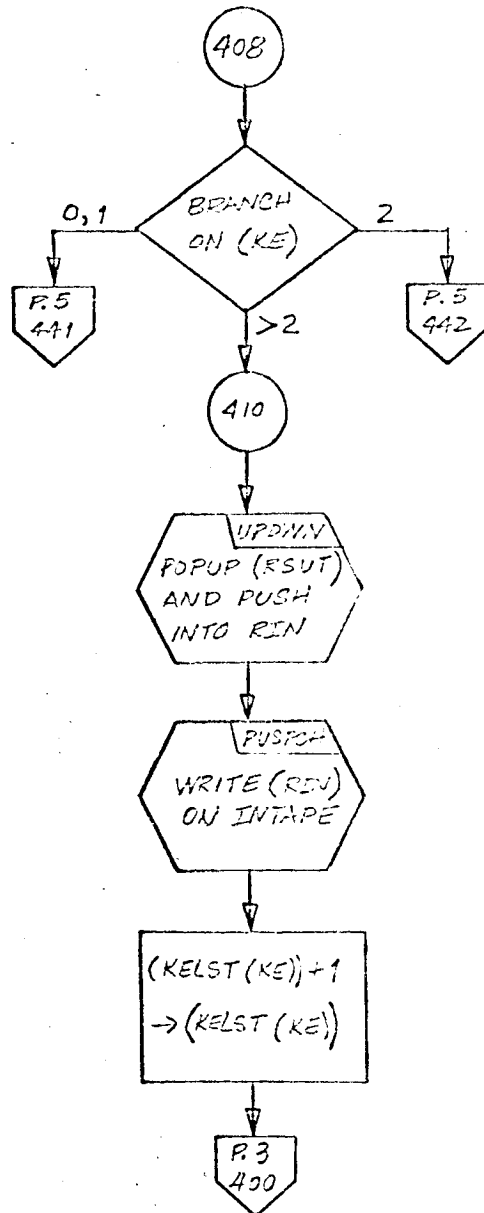
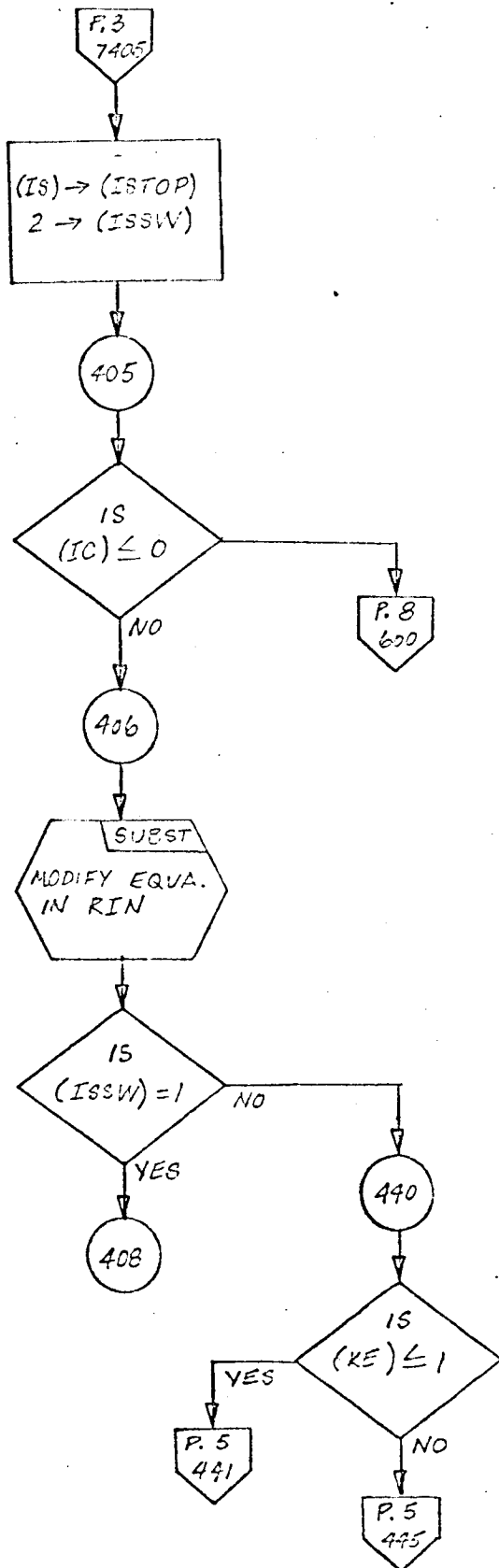
Else output:
    DO 7040 L = 1, LNV
    FSD11(L) = FV11(L)
882. If LNC  $\leq$  1, output:
    FSD21 = FV21
Else output:
    DO 7042 L = 1, LNC
    7042 FSD21(L) = FV21(L)
883. If LNG  $\leq$  1, output:
    FSD31 = FV31
Else output:
    DO 7014 L = 1, LNG
    7044 FSD31(L) = FV31(L)
886. Output:
    CALL ROUT(0)
and go to 870.
850. Output:
    7020 FT = FSTOP
    GO TO I
where I is the contents of ISTOP.
870. Output:
    END(1,0,0,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)
Erase all lists, write end-of-files on output tape, and
terminate.

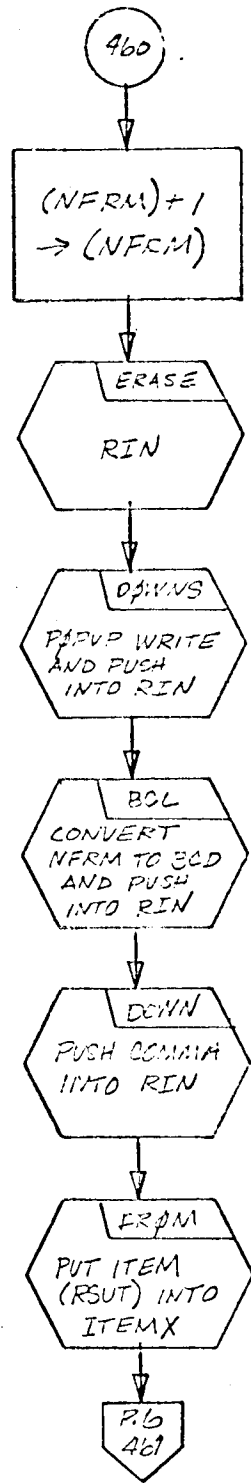
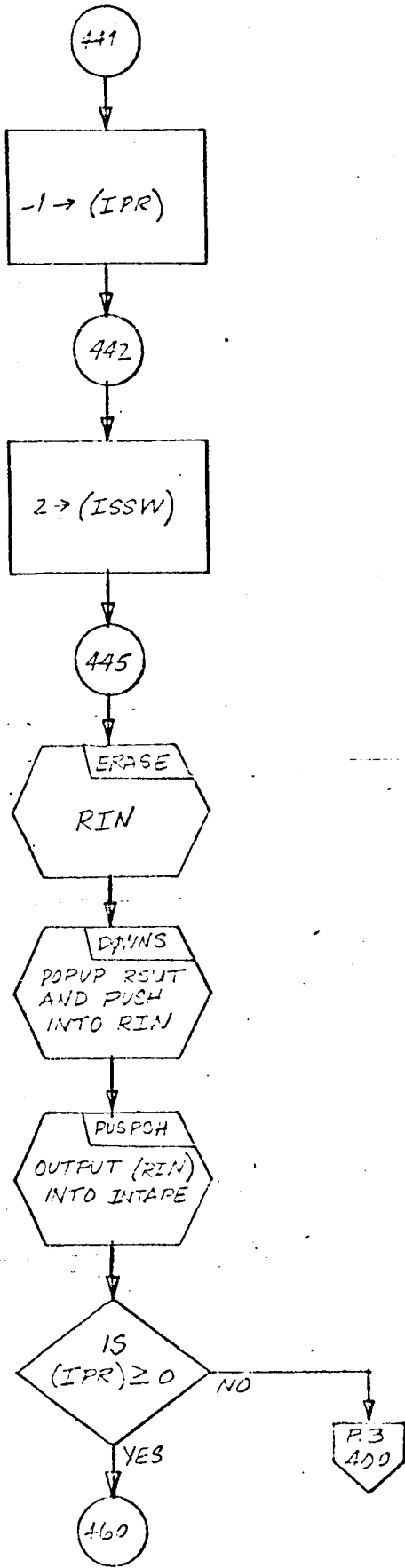
```

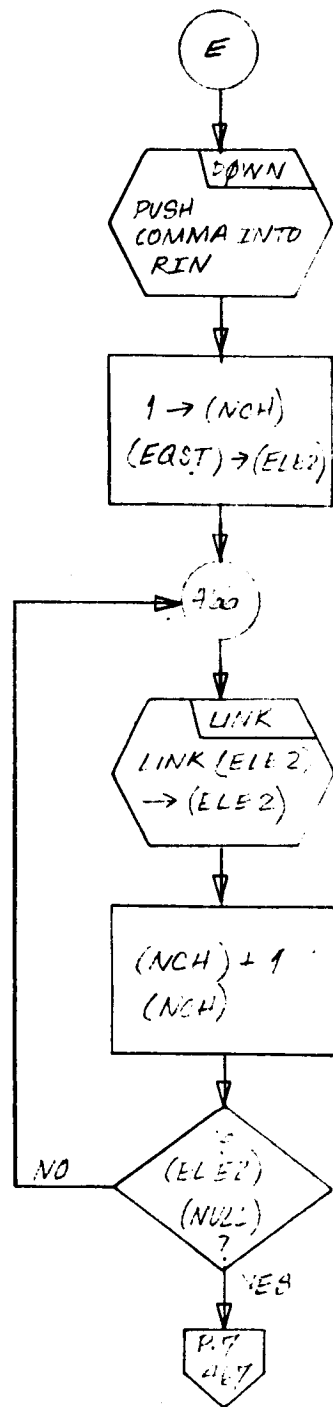
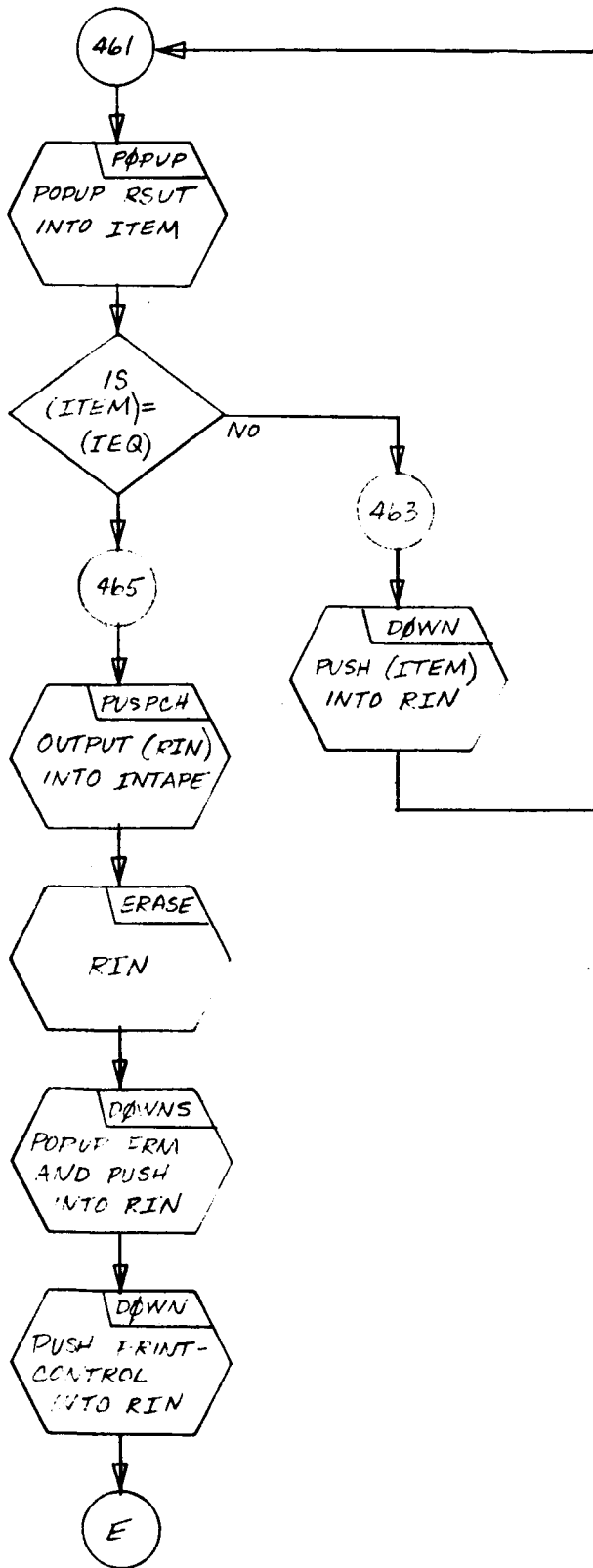


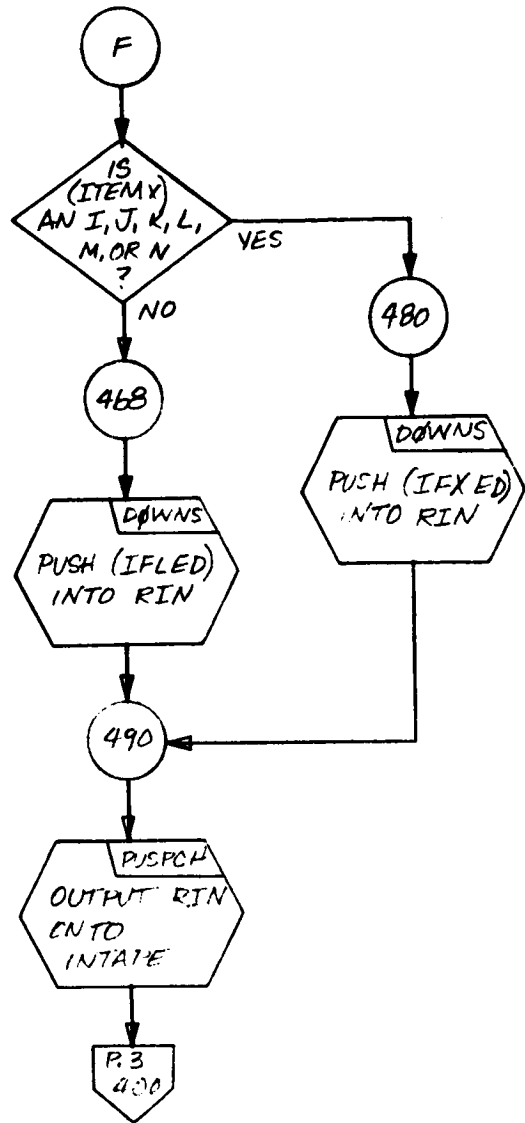
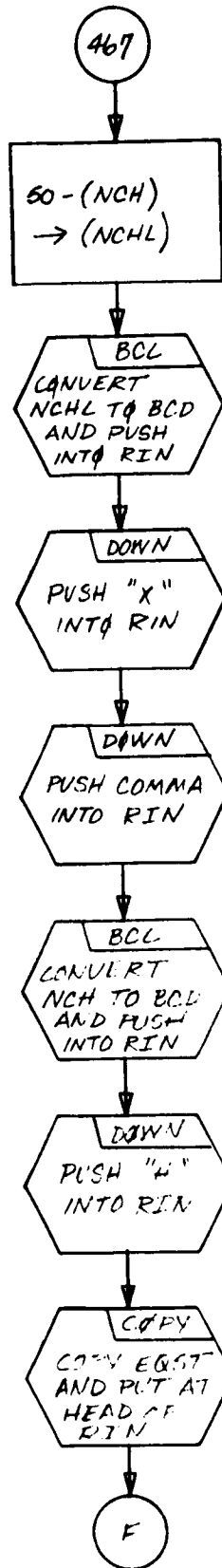


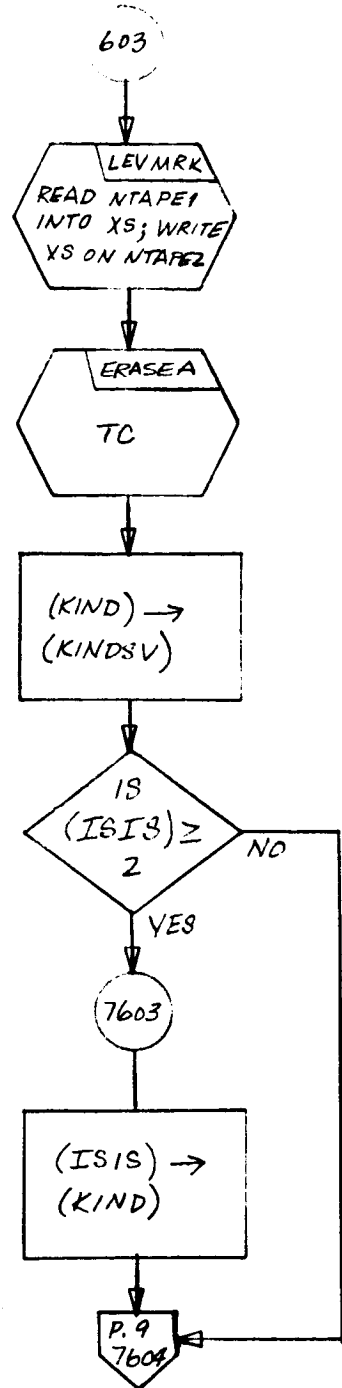
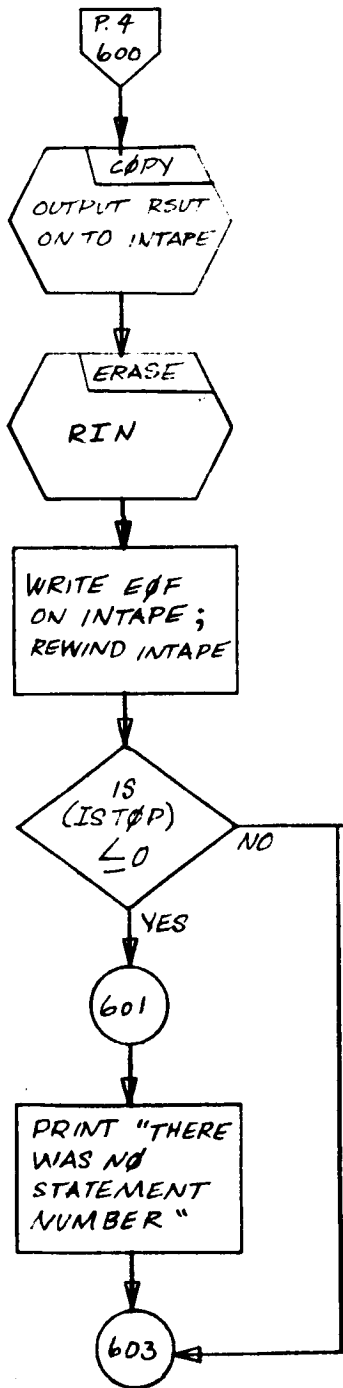


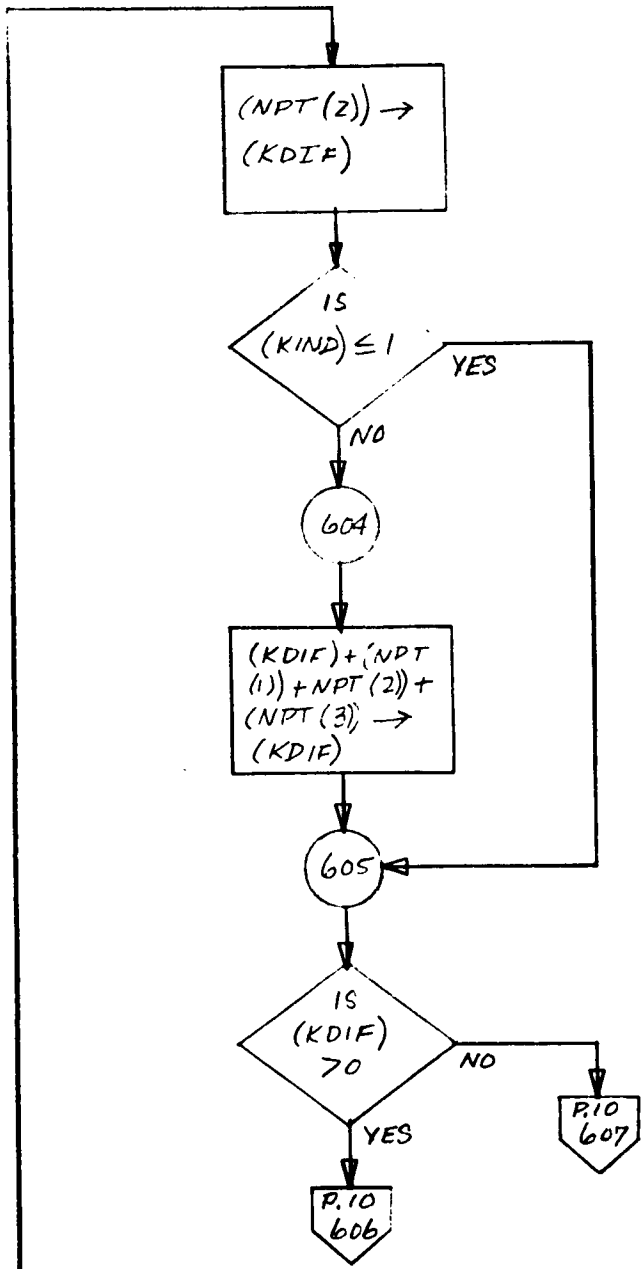
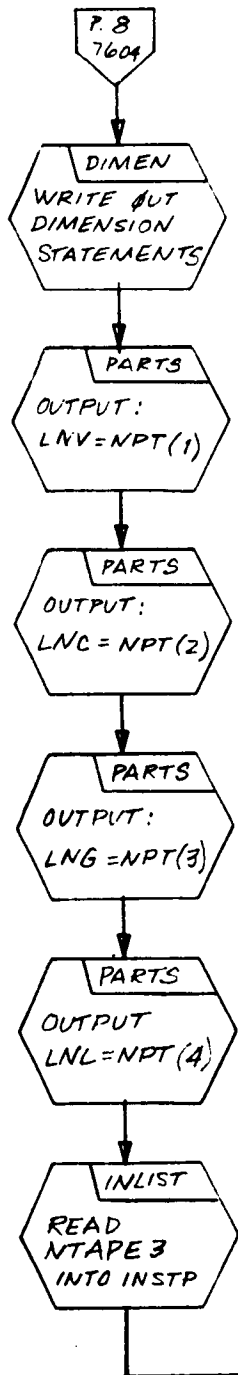


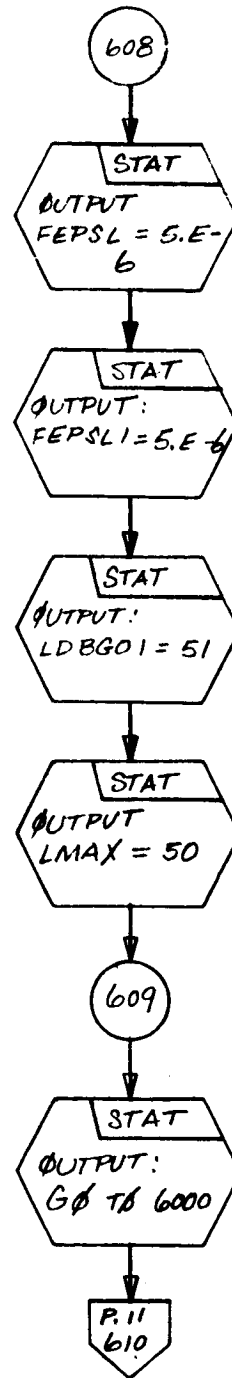
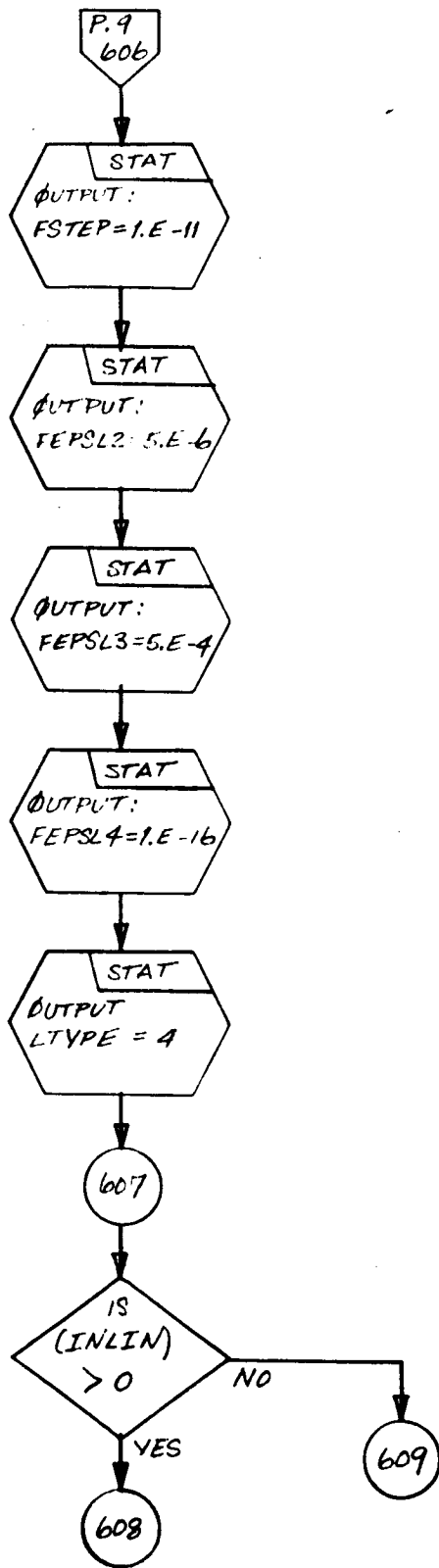


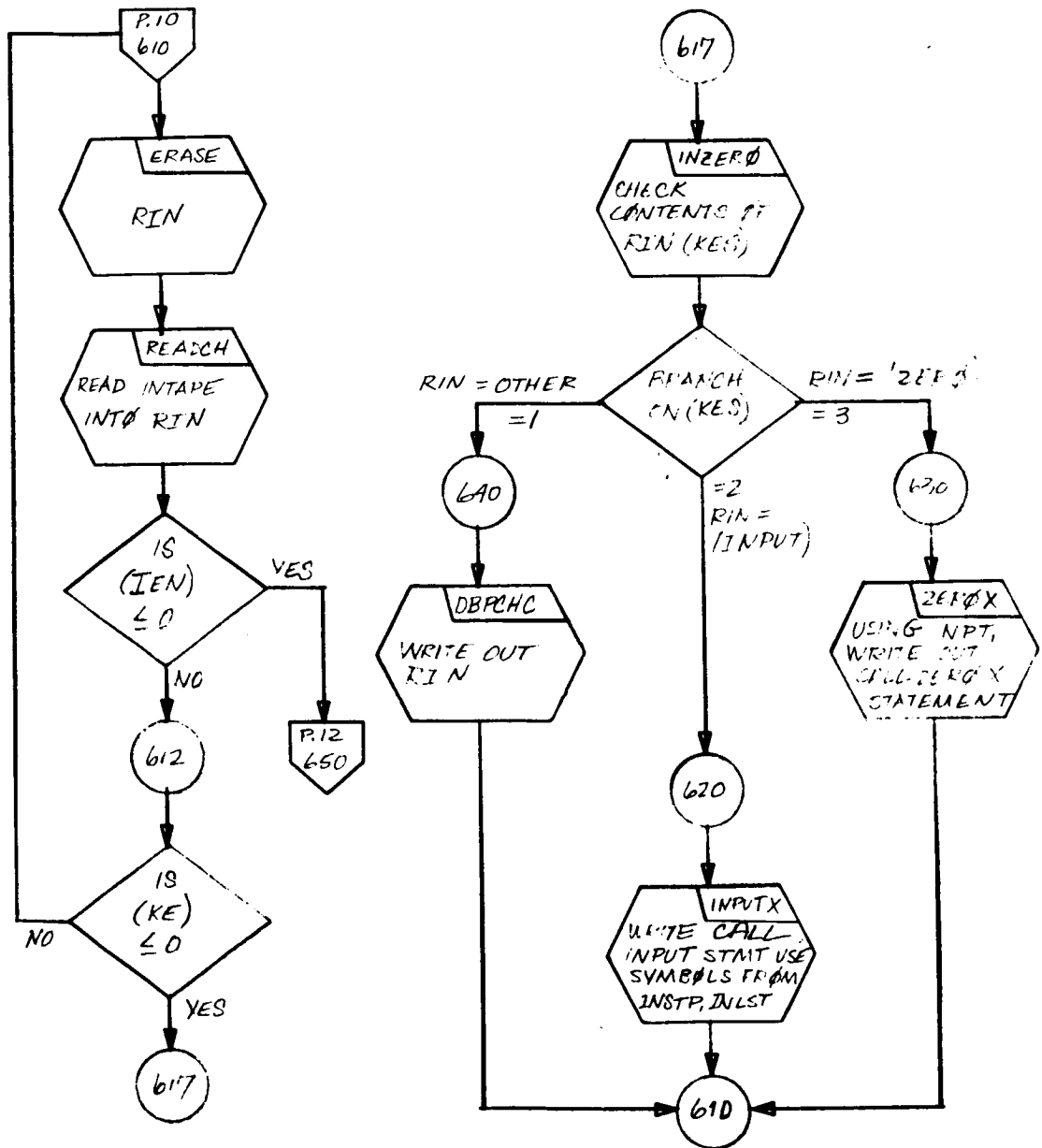


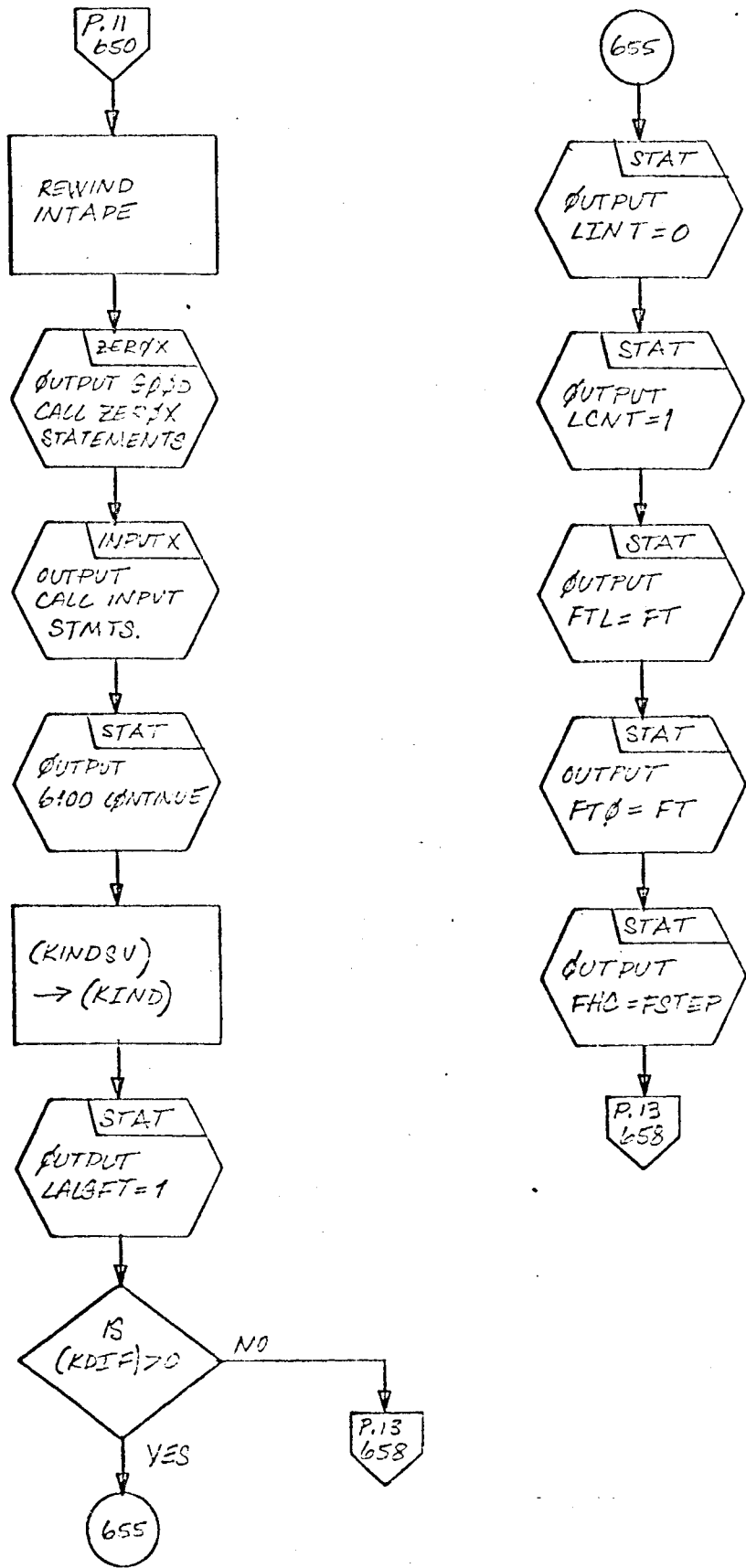


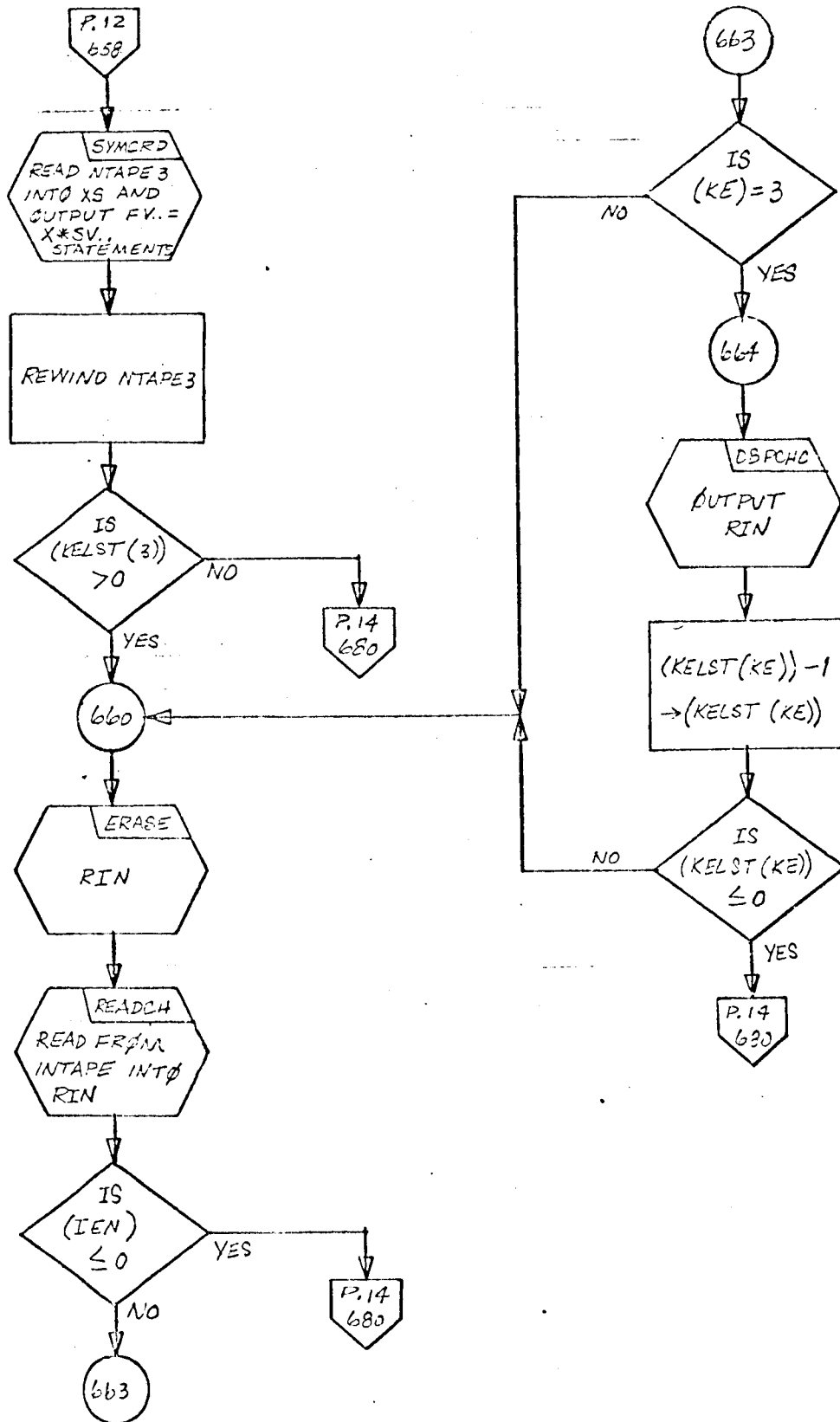


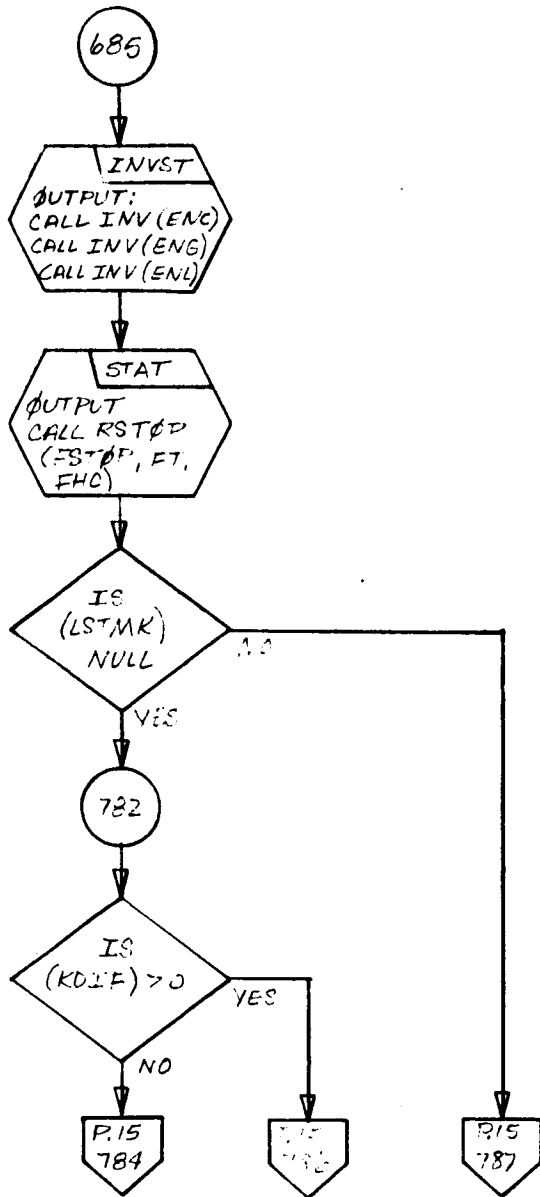
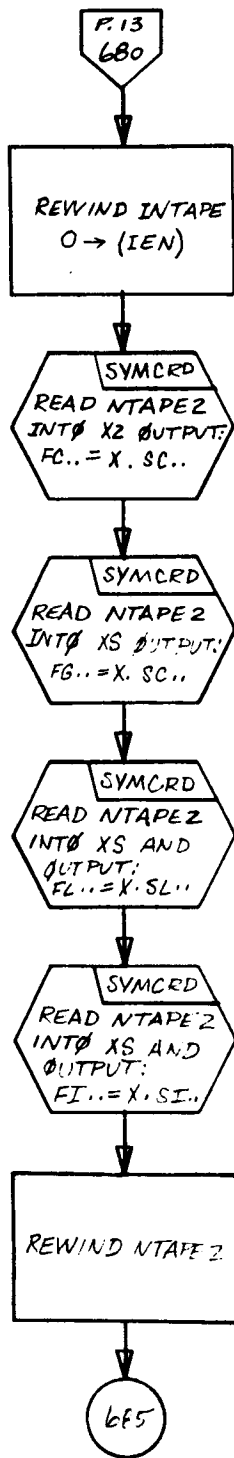


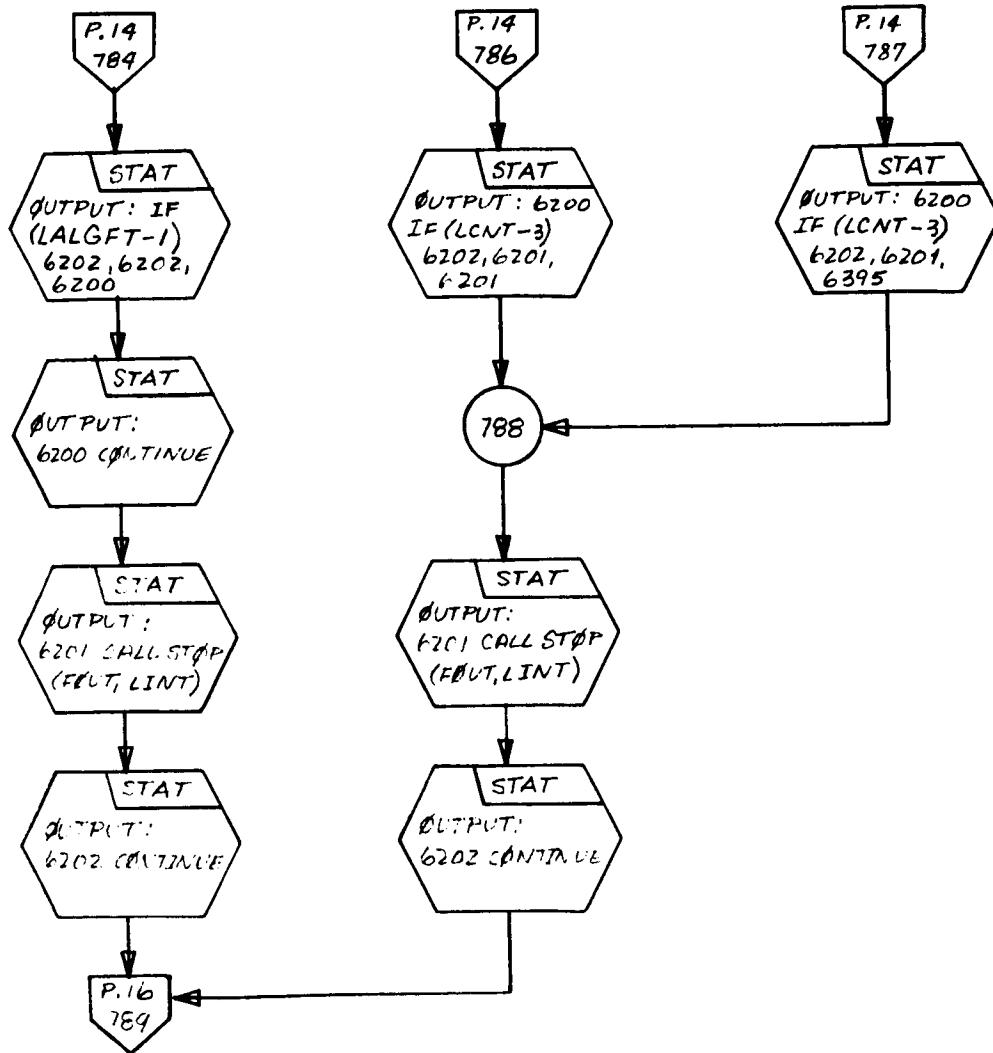


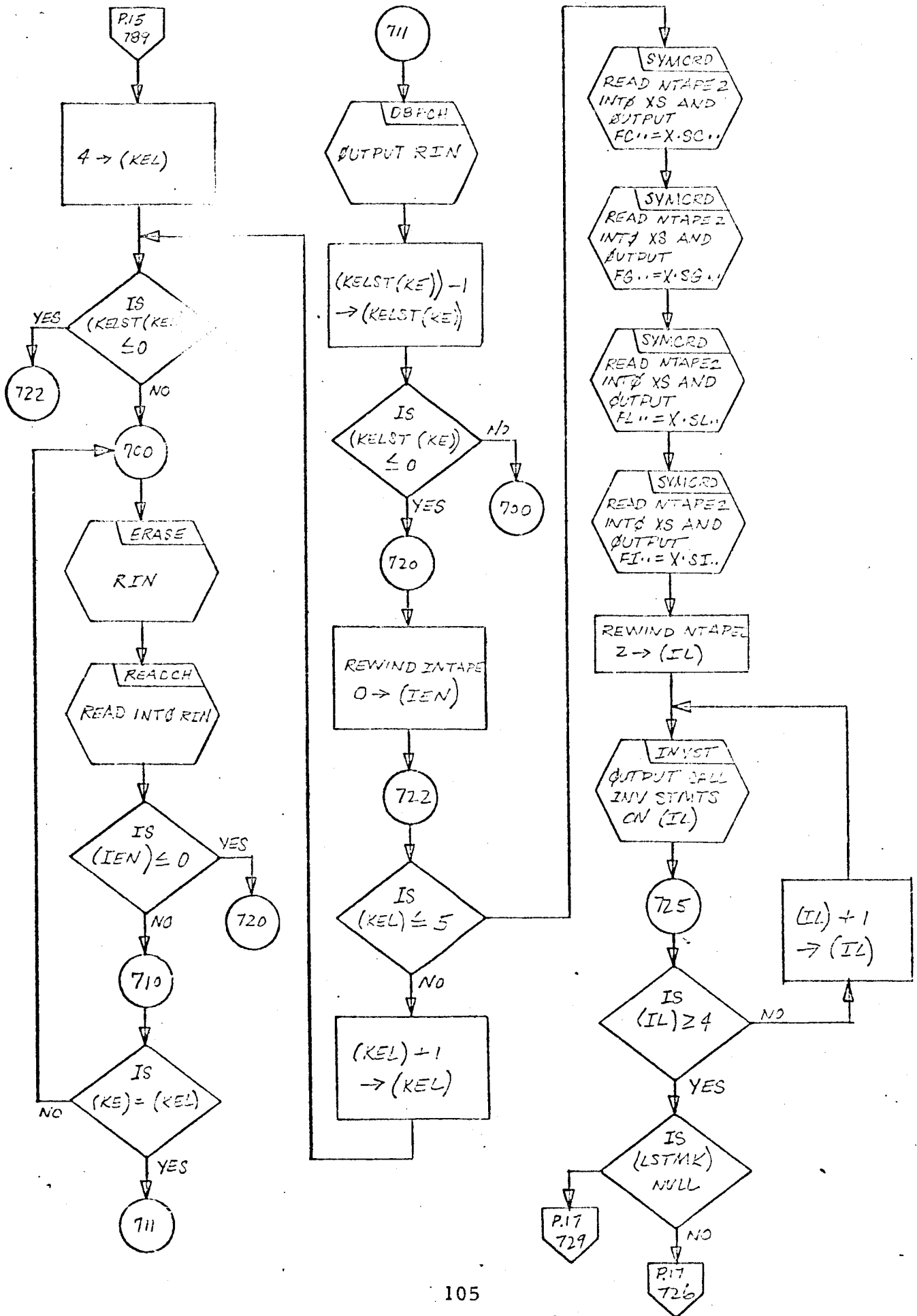


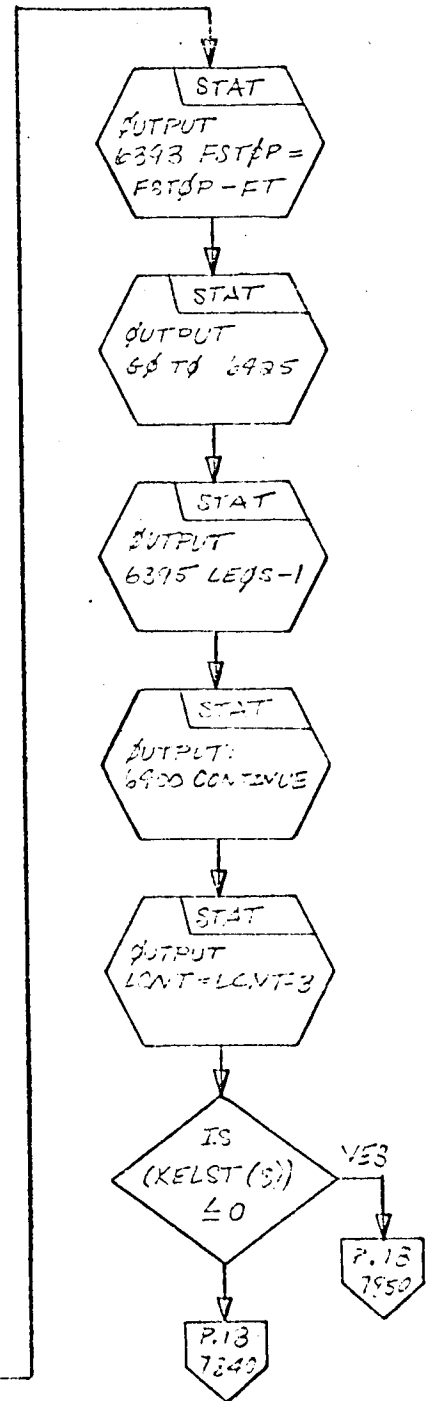
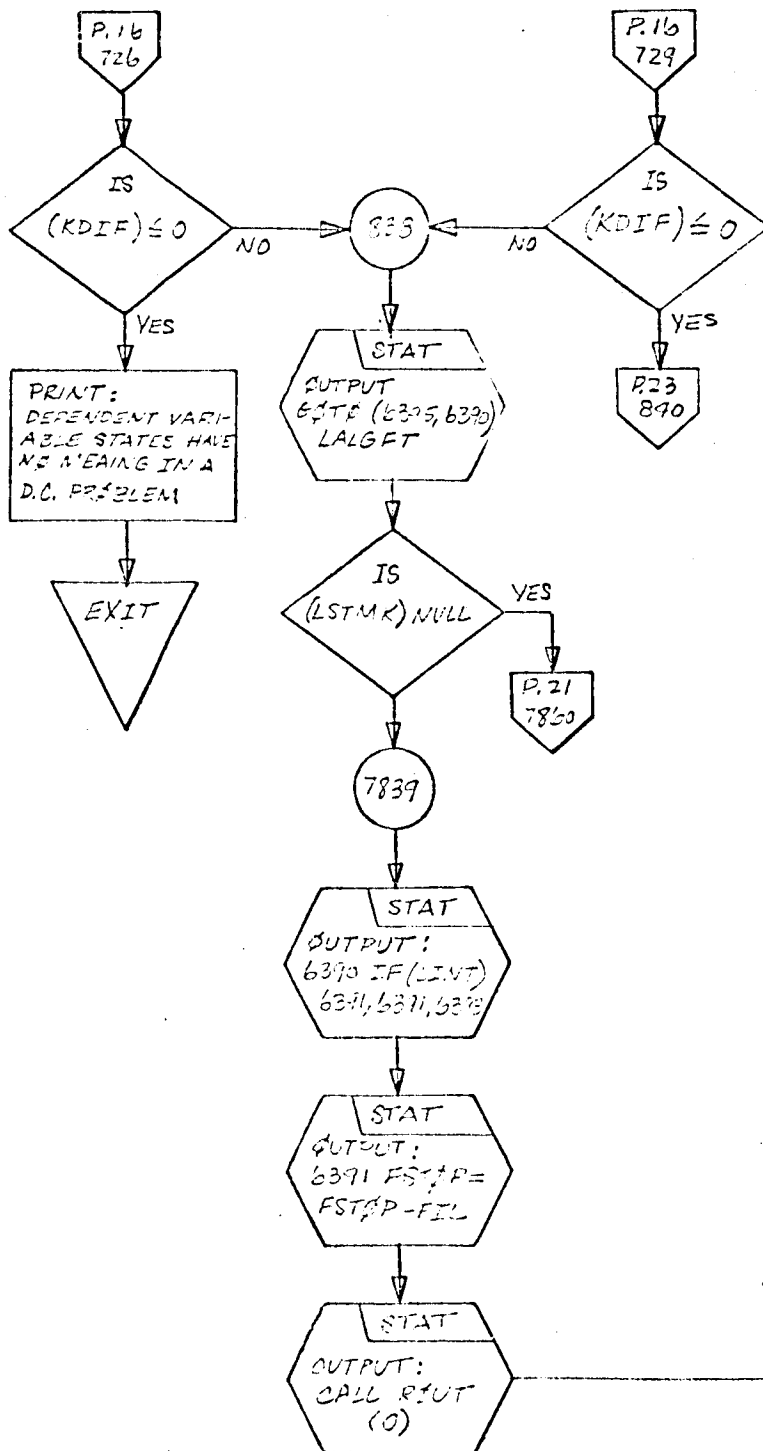


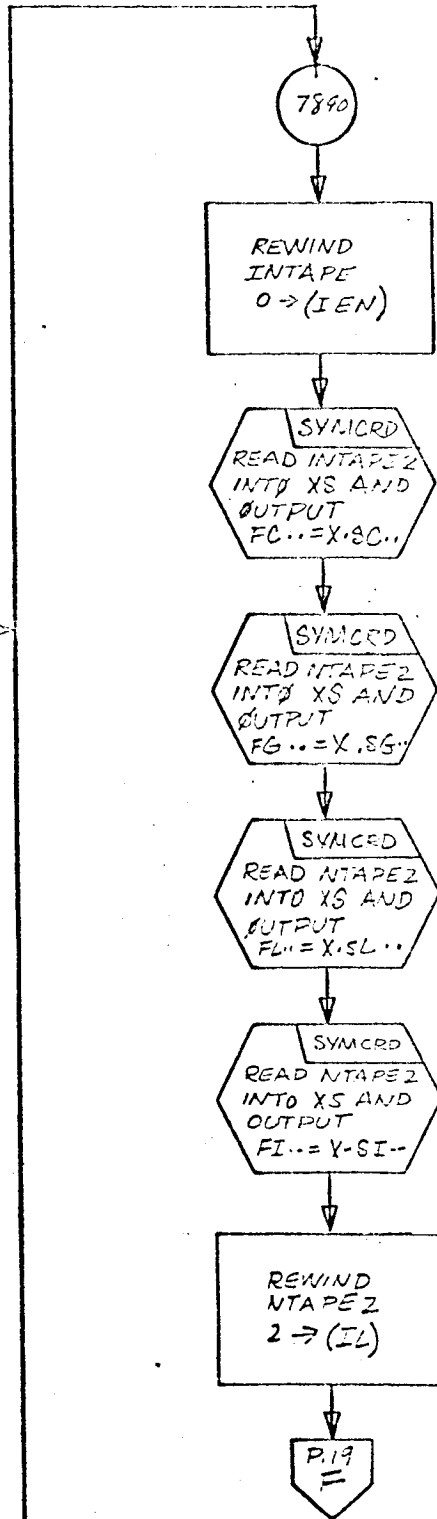
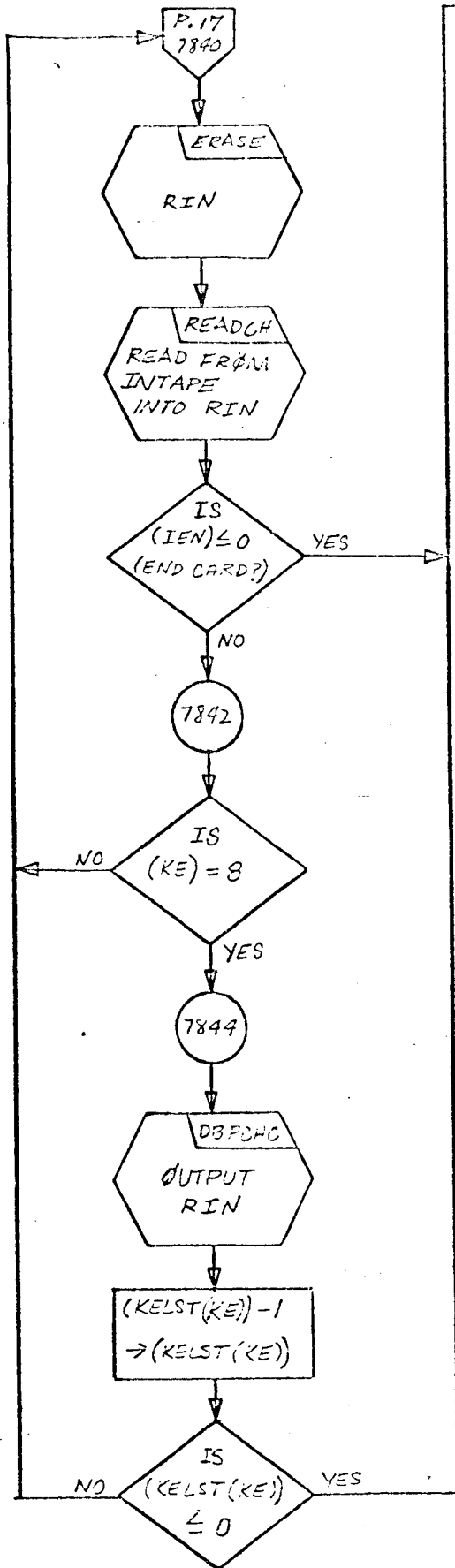


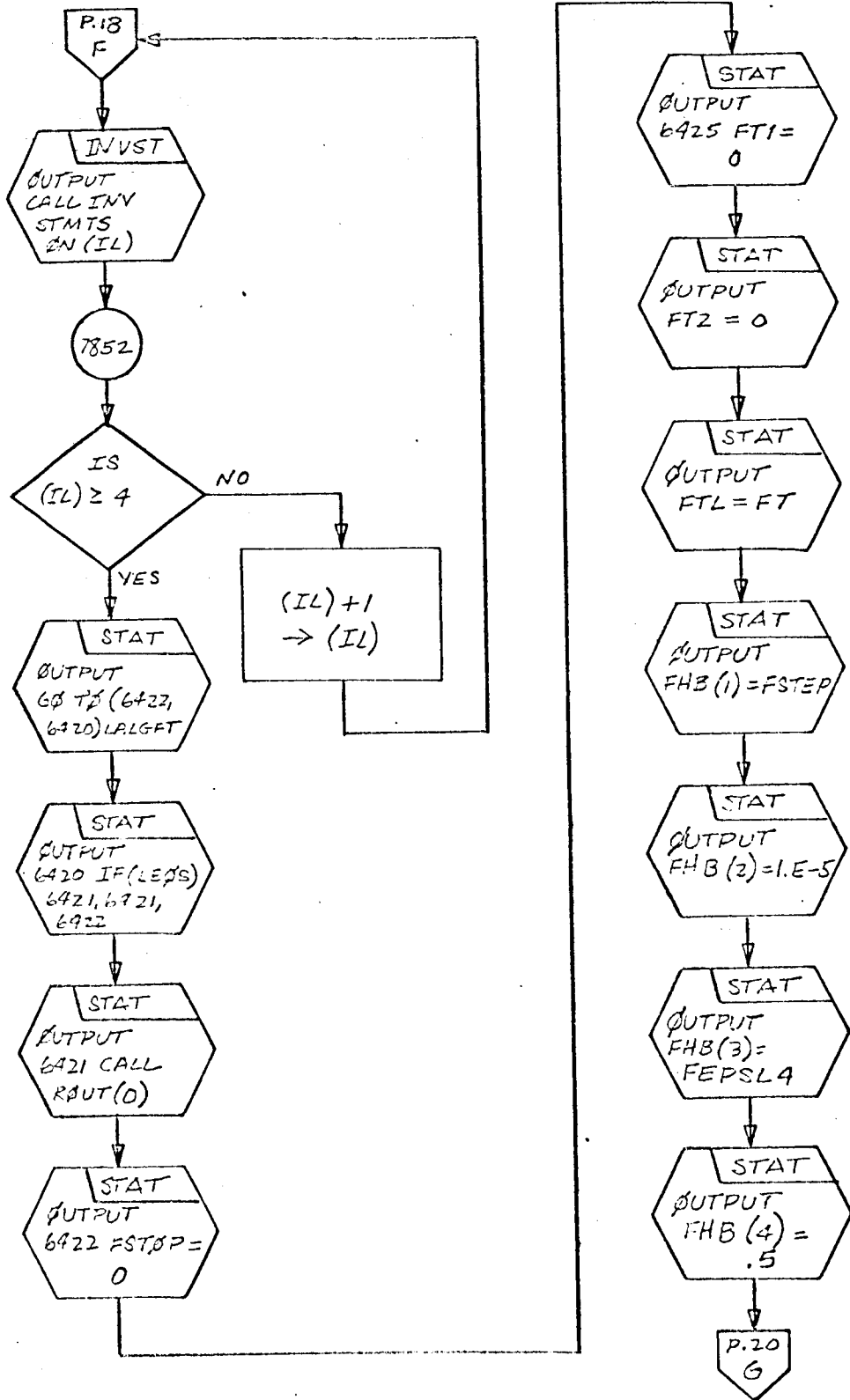


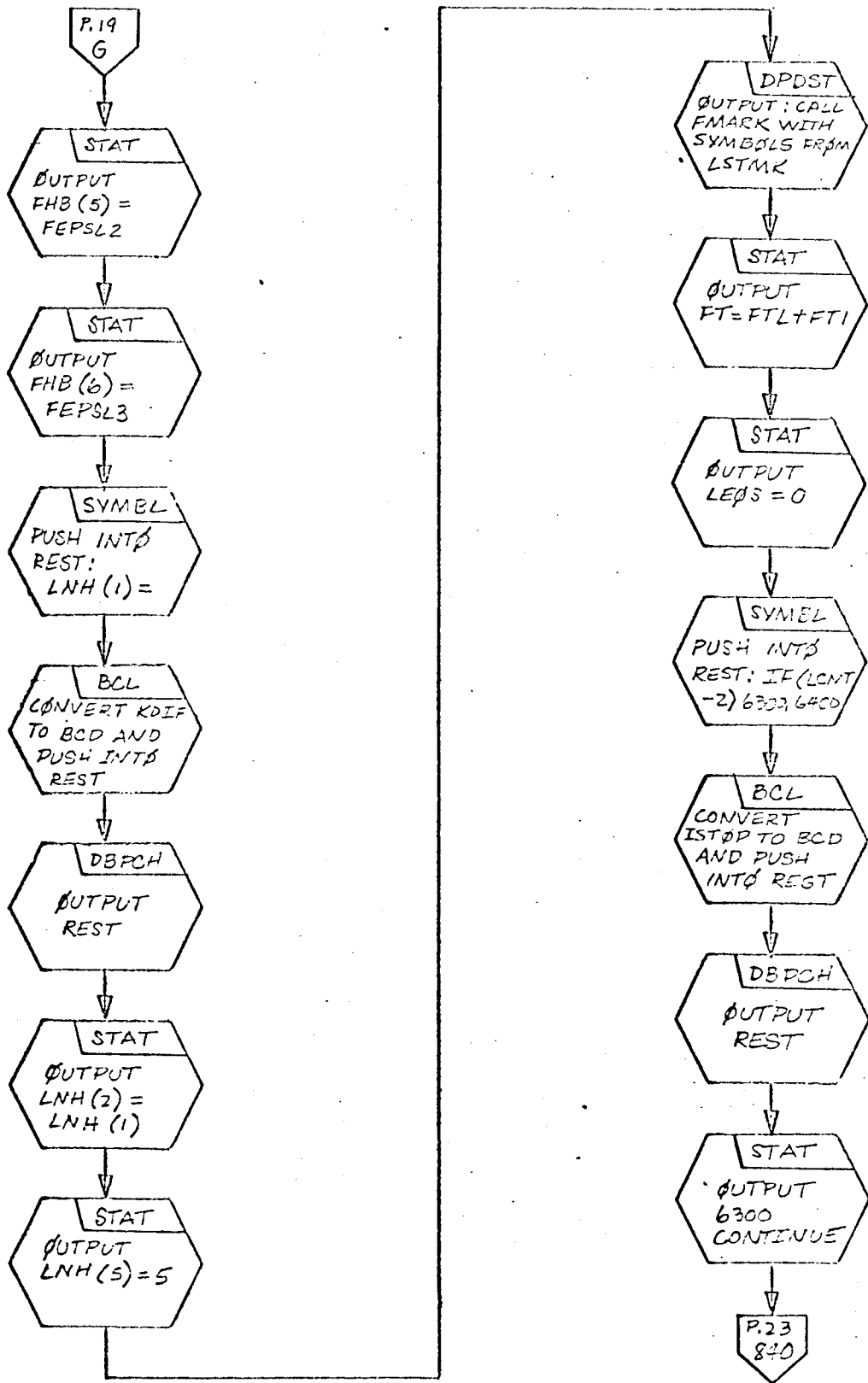


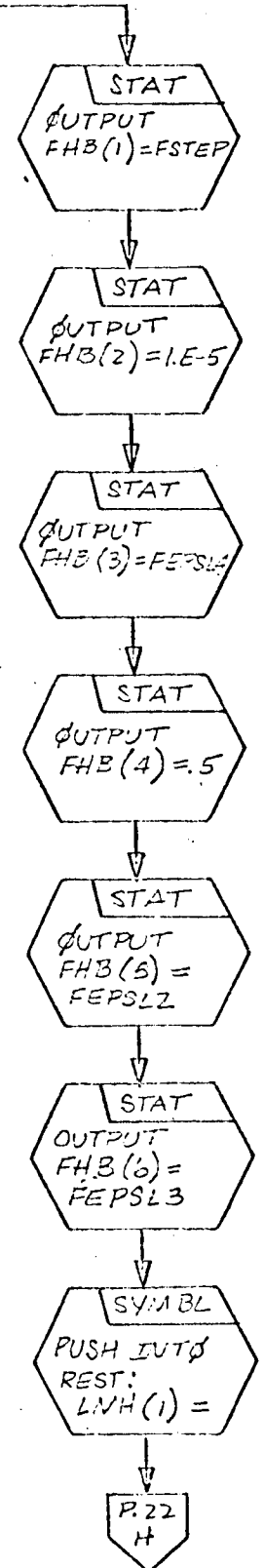
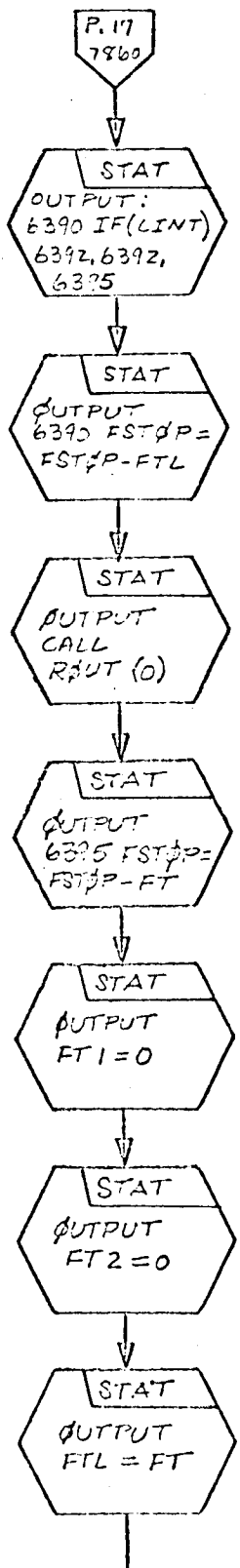


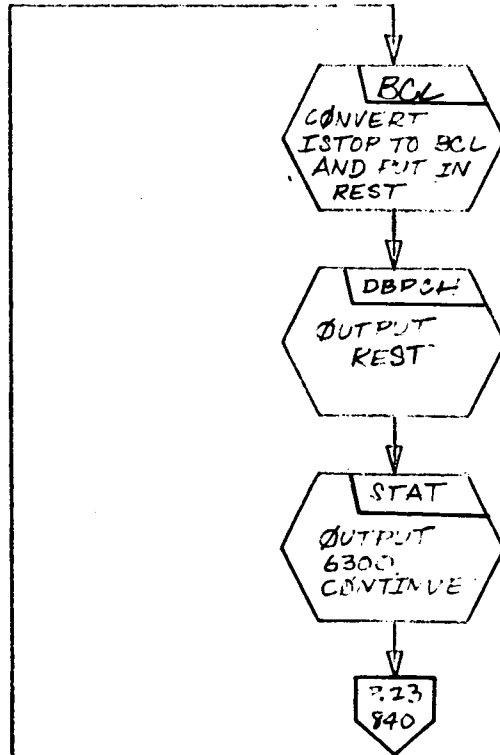
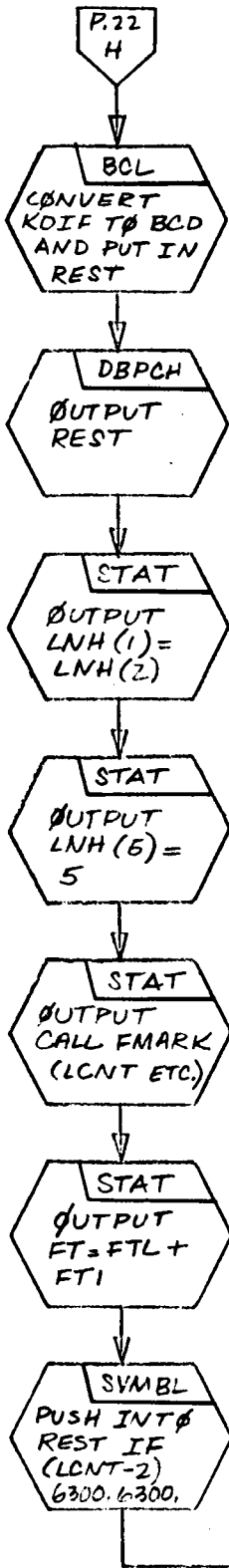


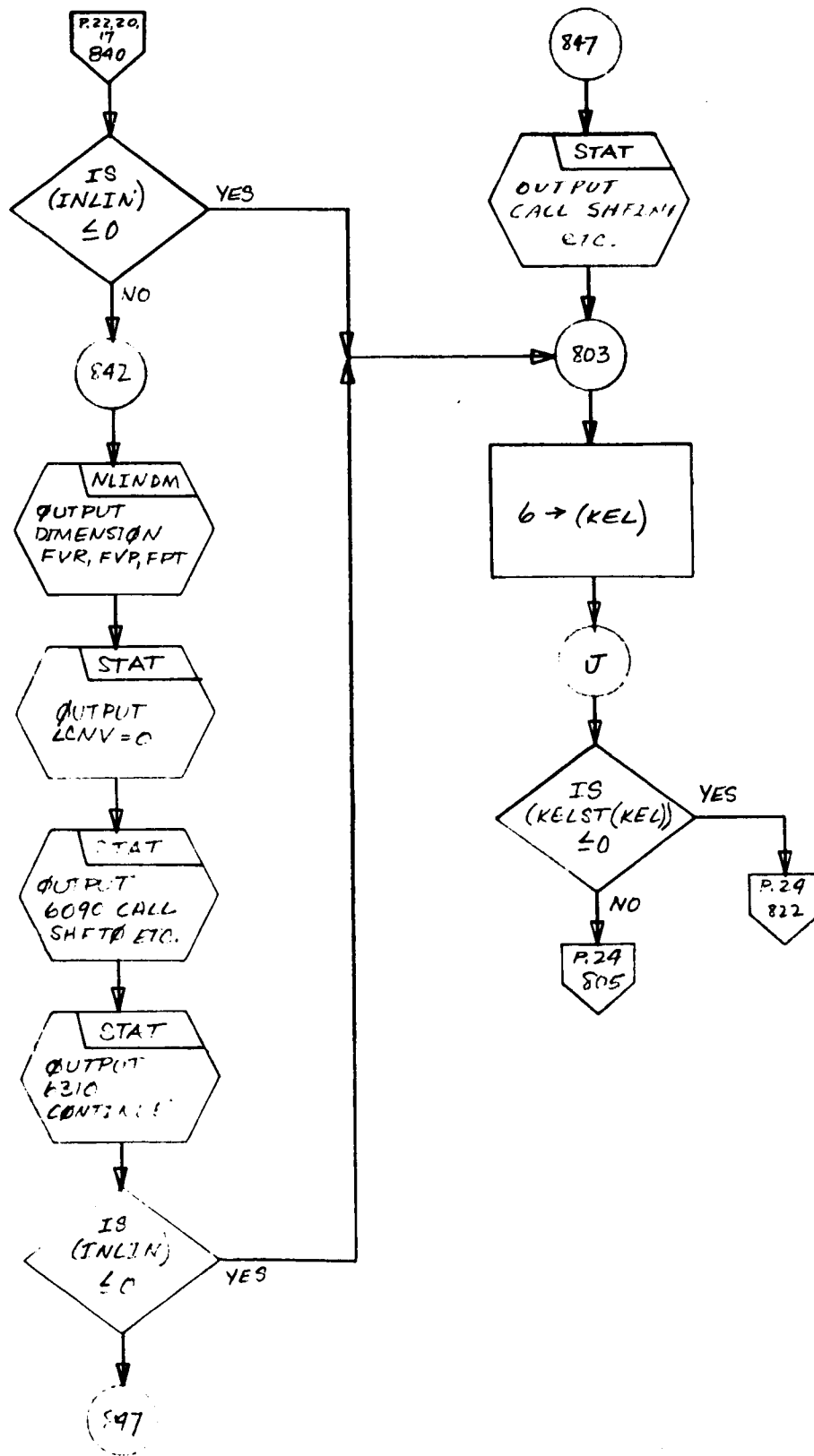


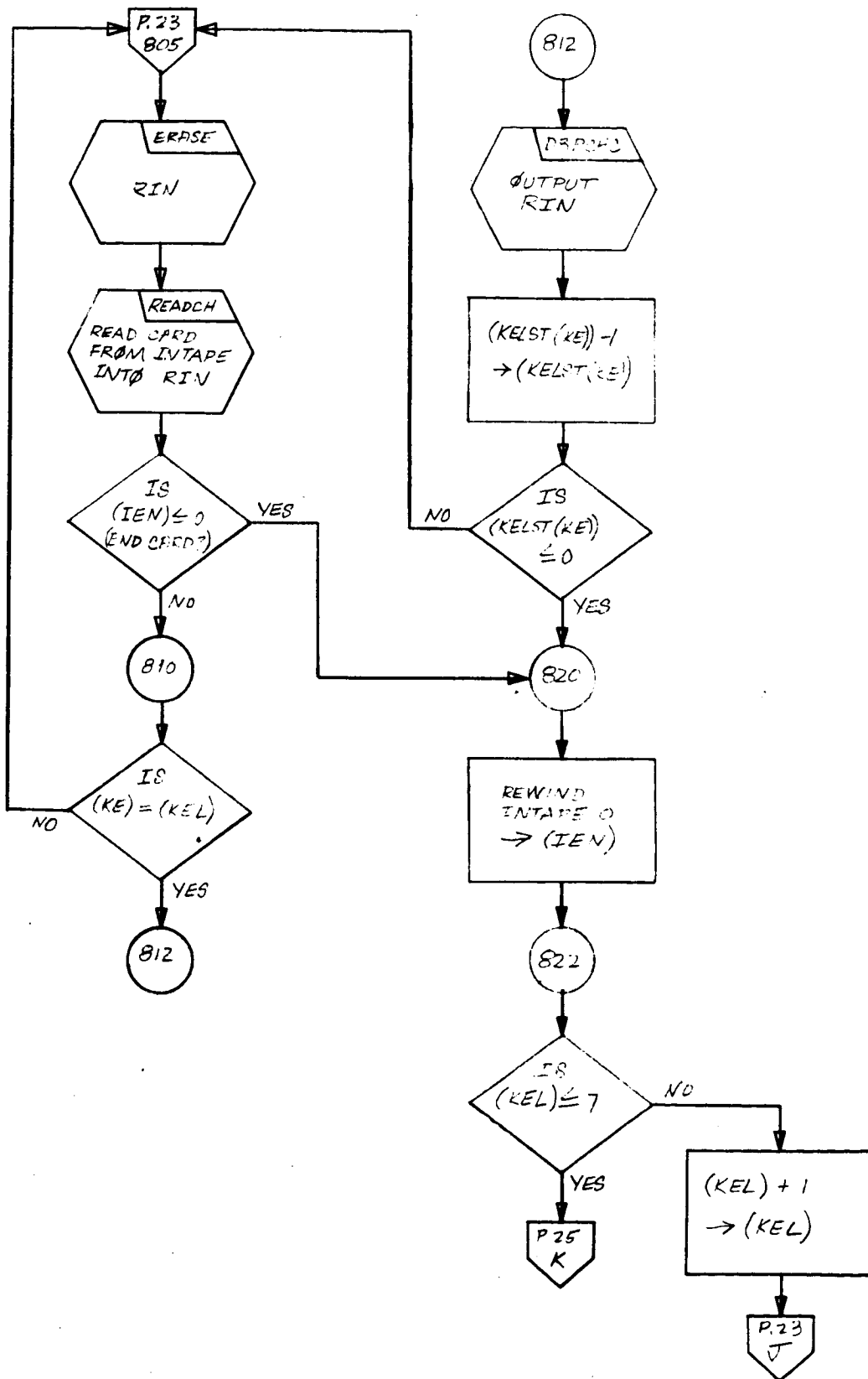


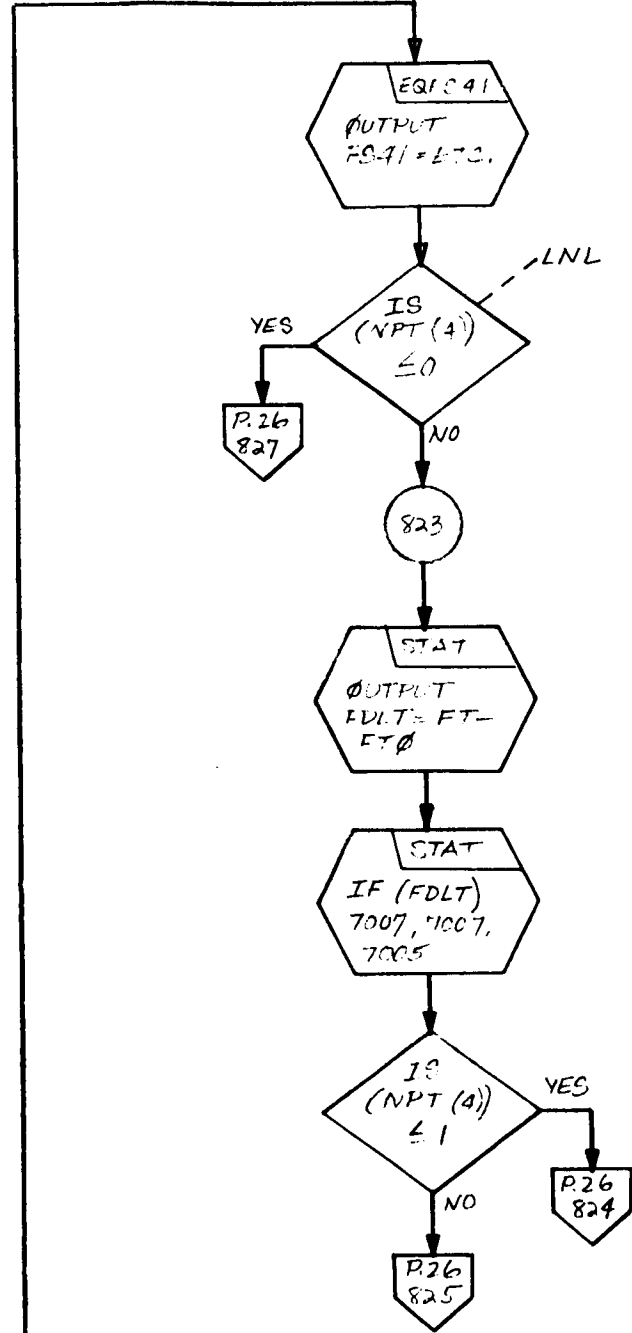
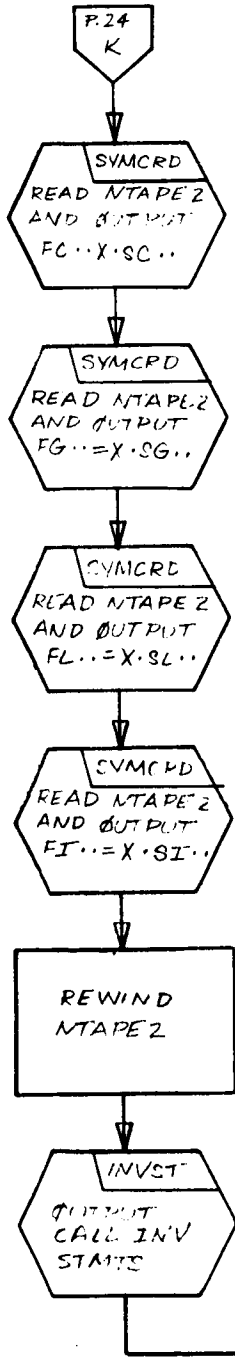


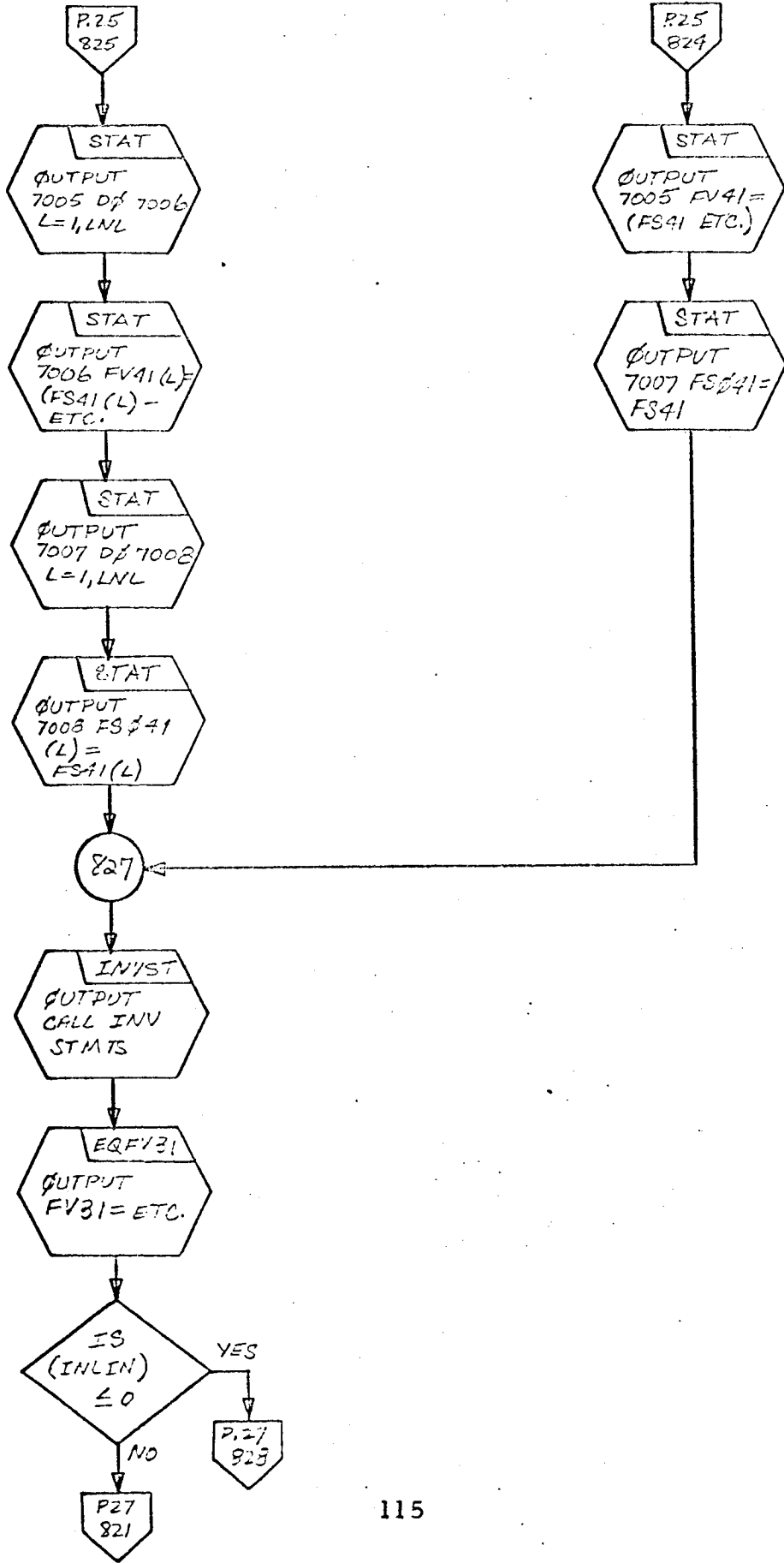


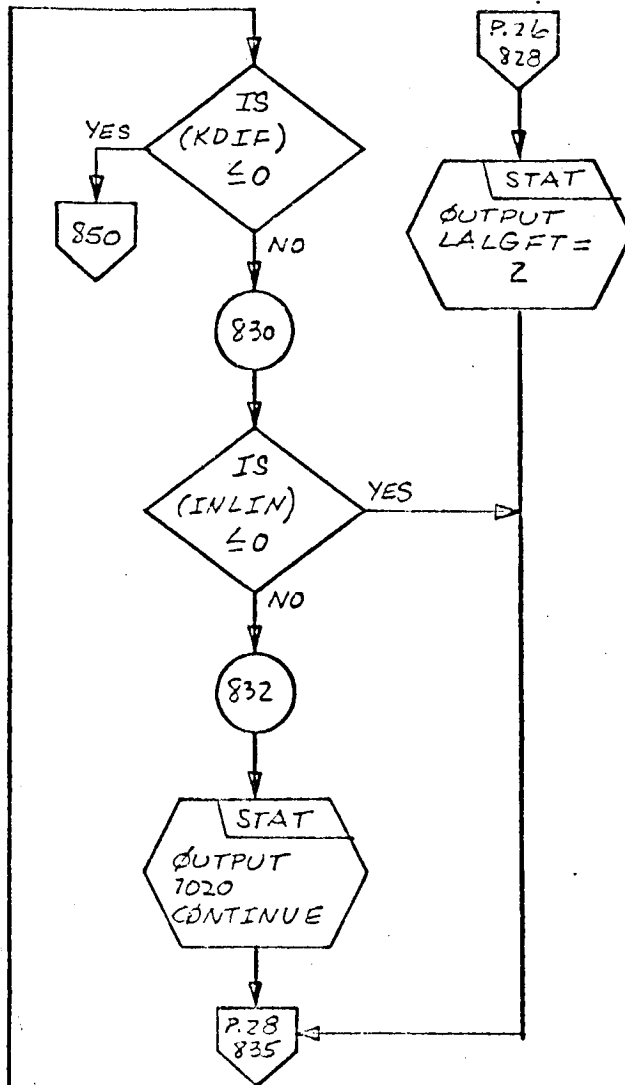
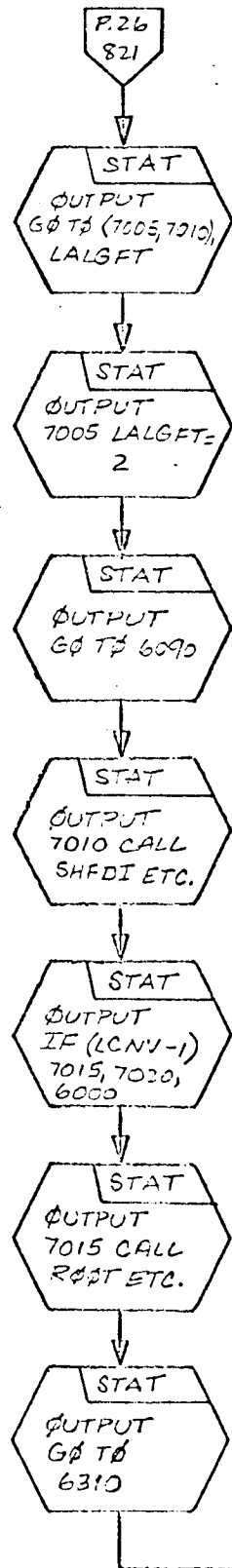


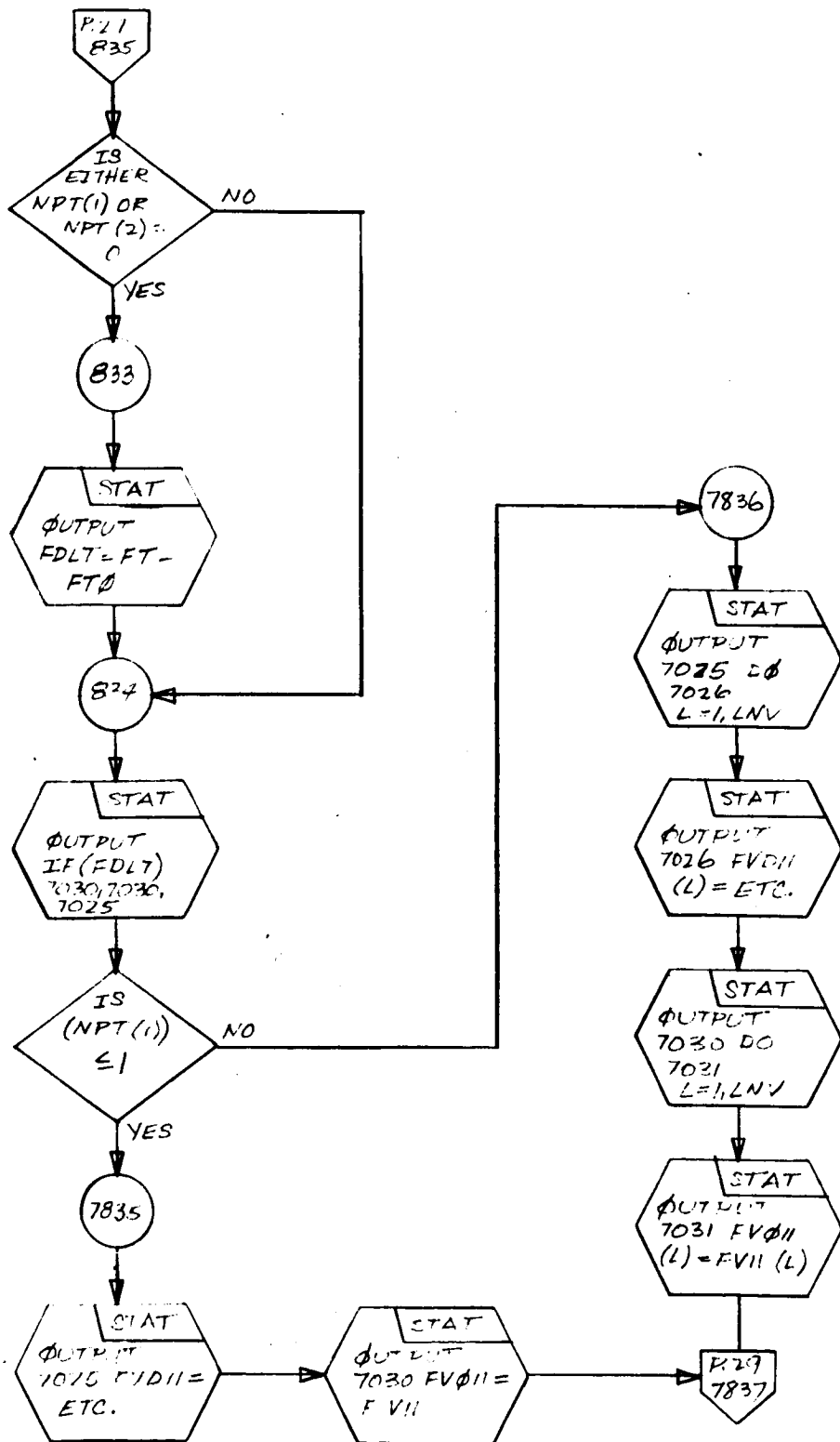


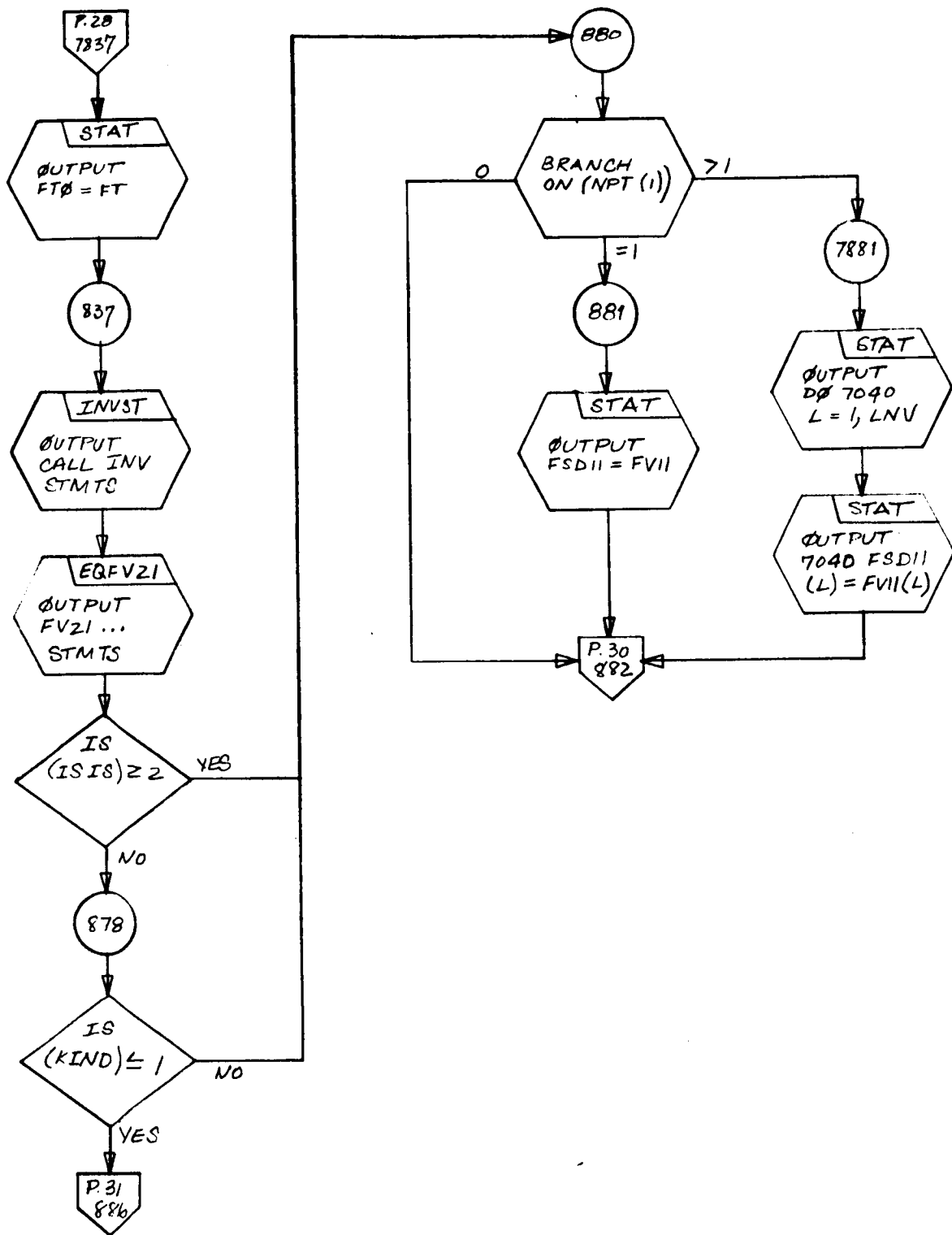


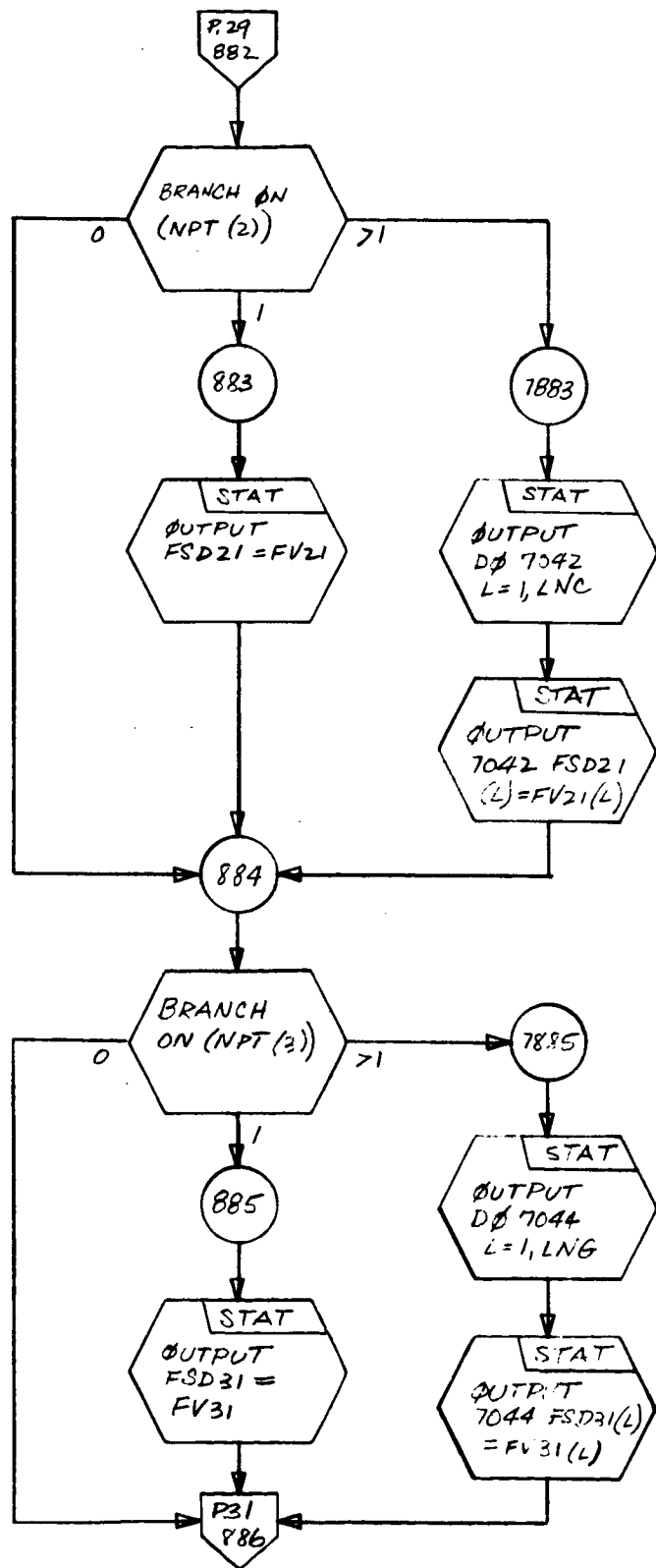


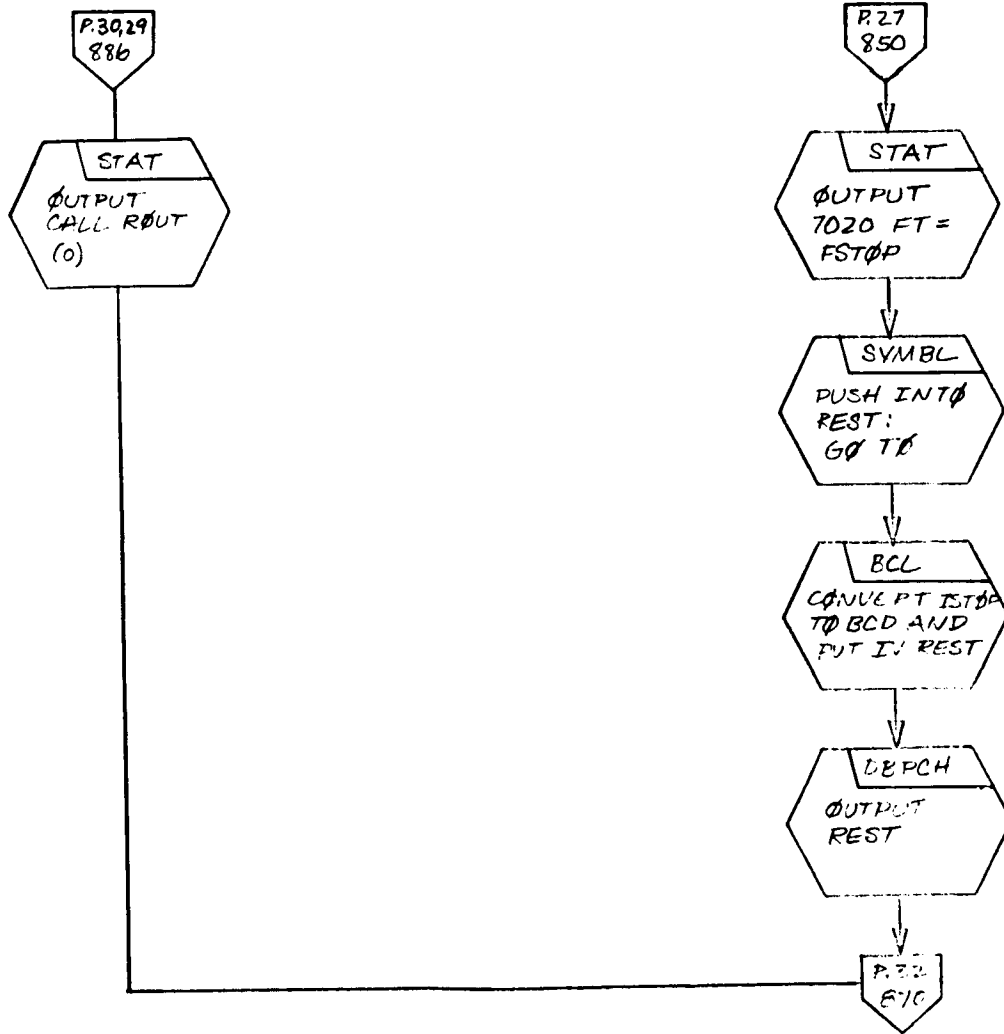


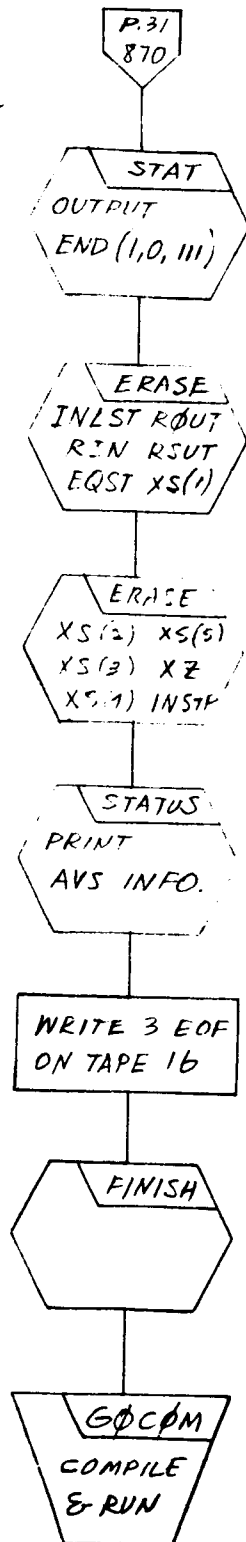












V. TAG EXECUTION PROGRAM

A. General Description

1. Function

The function of the Execution Program is to compute the network simulation and generate the performance data as specified by the user in the TAG Description Deck. The circuit simulation program generated in FORTRAN by the Preprocessor constitutes the main instruction sequence of the Execution Program. The remainder of the program is in the form of precoded and precompiled subroutines that provide the actual computational algorithms used.

The Execution Program reads in the parameter data listed in the Data Deck that pertains to the particular network under investigation. These parameter values are then substituted into the proper matrix coefficient expressions and special function statements. The matrices and special functions are used in evaluating the network simulation equations. As the simulation progresses, the network variables specified for output by the user are automatically printed and/or plotted at the specified intervals. The process continues until the specified simulation for each set of input data has been generated. The job then terminates, but the Execution Program may be saved for the purpose of creating further simulations of the particular topology for which the solution program was generated.

2. Organization

The general organization of the Execution Program is illustrated in Exhibit 17.

B. Detailed Description

The following is a detailed description of the steps performed by the Execution Program.

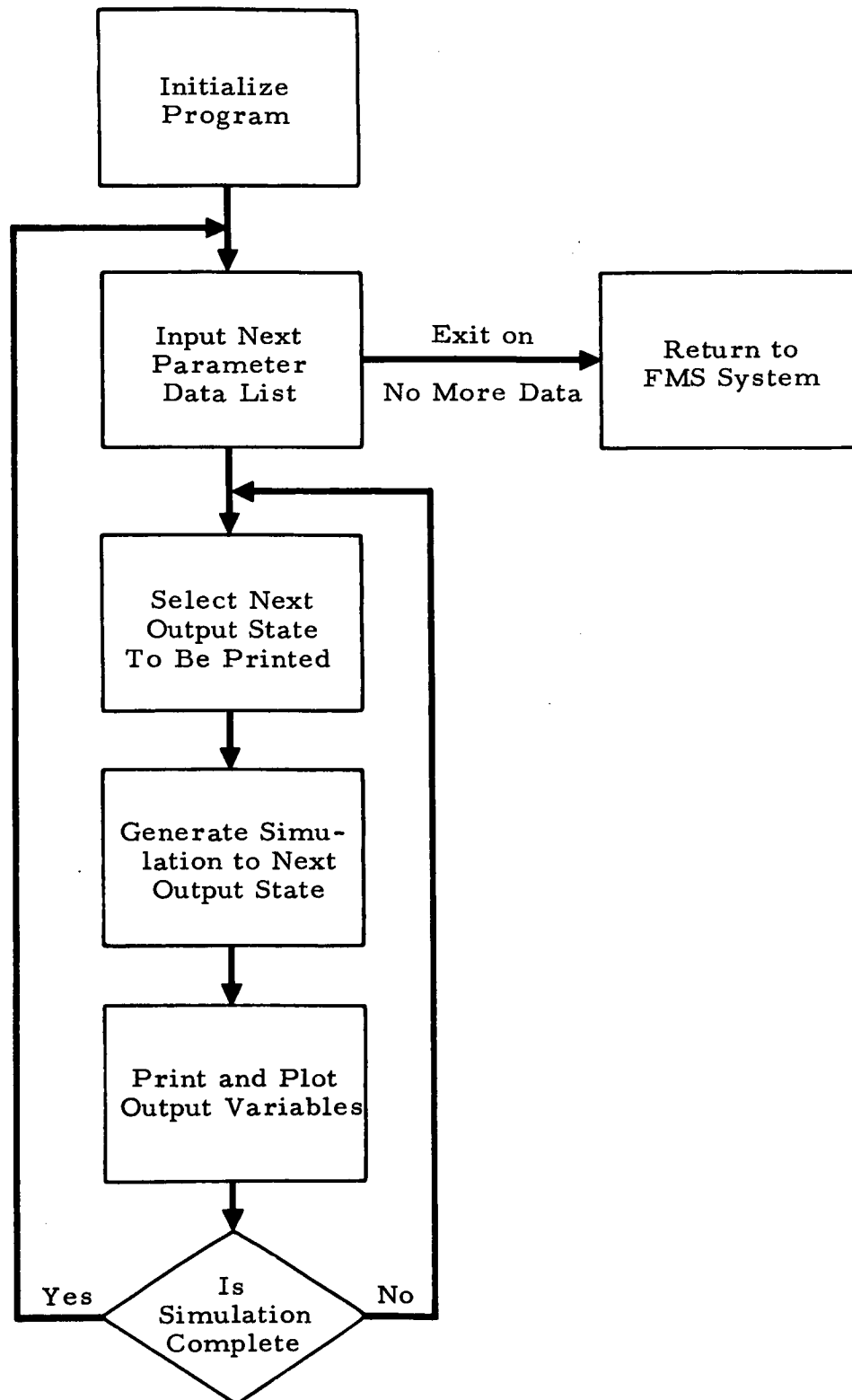


EXHIBIT 17 - GENERAL ORGANIZATION OF THE TAG EXECUTION PROGRAM

1. Program Initialization
 - a. DIMENSION all computational matrices.
 - b. DIMENSION and COMMON variables as required by FMARK, the transient solution integration routine.
 - c. Assign values to the matrix partition constants.
 - d. If required, initialize all transient analysis control constants.
 - e. If required, initialize all nonlinear DC analysis control constants.
 - f. Transfer to step 3. a.
 - g. DIMENSION all arrays defined by the user and COMMON all variables as specified by the user.
2. Output Sequence and Termination Control
 - a. Print out all variables as specified by the user and perform all FORTRAN instructions included by the user as part of the output sequence. Plot output variables as specified by the user.
 - b. Determine whether the current simulation is complete. If it is complete, transfer to step 3. a. If it is not complete, transfer to step 4. b.
3. Establishing Initial Values for Computational Arrays
 - a. Set all computational arrays to zero.
 - b. Input all required parameter values and control constants from the next data list. If there is no next data list, the job is terminated.
 - c. Initialize certain integration control variables.
 - d. Initialize the computational voltage vector. This will set capacitor voltages to initial condition values.
 - e. Evaluate all special function statements whose values are constant.
 - f. Evaluate all constant valued matrix coefficients.
 - g. Where required, invert the matrices completed by step 3. f.

4. Select Next Point for Output Sequence Execution
 - a. For first pass, set output time stop to zero to ensure the output of initial condition state.
 - b. For the initial pass and all subsequent dependent variable stops, transfer is immediately made to step 5. a. For all time stops, the next time stop is selected and the present time stop is examined to determine whether the integrator will require resetting before the simulation is continued.
5. Evaluation of All Equation Coefficients That Are Discontinuous in Time
 - a. Evaluate all special function statements whose values change at time stops only (UTF and ULF).
 - b. Evaluate all matrix coefficients whose values are dependent only on the functions evaluated in step 5. a.
 - c. Where required, invert the matrices completed by step 5. b.
6. Control the Reentry Into FMARK From Print Stops, Time Stops, and Dependent Stops (Transient Only)
 - a. Update the local time-stop available for FMARK.
 - b. Reentry into FMARK from a print stop is accomplished without resetting the integrator.
 - c. Reentry into FMARK from a time stop is accomplished by resetting the integrator from the top without evaluating the end-of-step box.
 - d. Reentry into FMARK from a dependent stop is accomplished by resetting the integrator from the top after evaluating the dependent stop variables in the end-of-step box.
7. End-of-Step Box for FMARK Integration Routine (Transient Only)
 - a. Evaluate all special dependent stop functions.
 - b. Evaluate all matrix coefficients that change value at dependent variable stops only.

- c. Where required, invert the matrices completed by step 7. b.
8. Set Up Initial and Reset Entry for FMARK (Transient Only)
 - a. Reset local time and stop time variable to zero.
 - b. Reset FMARK control variables to zero.
 - c. CALL FMARK. The integration routine, FMARK, is entered through the top only for initialization or resetting after a time or dependent stop.
9. FMARK Integration and Exit Control (Transient Only)

The rest of the program is primarily concerned with calculating the derivatives required by FMARK to determine all the voltages in the network at each step in simulated time. This part of the program is therefore called the derivative box. For the Adams-Moulton integration mode, the derivatives must be evaluated twice for each time step; for the Runge-Kutta mode the derivatives must be evaluated four times per step. After each evaluation, FMARK is entered through a special input that does not reset the integrator. At the end of each integration step, the end-of-step box, step 7, is completely evaluated and FMARK is reentered again without being reset.

When a print stop, a time stop, or a dependent stop occurs, exit is made from the internal integration loop to the beginning of the output sequence, step 2. a. If the simulation is continued, FMARK is reset upon reentry from a time stop or a dependent stop and is not reset upon reentry from a print stop.

10. Evaluation of Algebraic Portion of Simulation Equations
 - a. If the problem contains a nonlinear DC steady-state portion, the extra computational arrays required by the Newton-Raphson process are dimensioned and loaded with the required data.
 - b. Evaluate all special functions whose values change continuously with time or network state.
 - c. Evaluate all matrix coefficients whose values depend on the functions evaluated in step 10. b.

- d. Where required, invert the matrices completed by step 10. c.
- e. Evaluate the terminal flux of all all-inductance cut-sets.
- f. Evaluate the voltage of all all-inductance cut-sets by numerically differentiating their terminal flux.
- g. Evaluate terminal voltage of all all-conductance cut-sets and all-conductance-inductance cut-sets.
- h. If the algebraic equations are nonlinear, setup Newton-Raphson subroutines for evaluating the residual vector and the next solution estimate. Establish the iteration logic to return to step 10. a, if the solution is not complete, and to continue on if the solution is complete.
- i. If the circuit is purely DC, a correct solution will route the process to the beginning of the Output Sequence, step 2. a; otherwise the process will be routed to step 11. a.

11. Evaluation of First-Order Derivatives for Capacitive Cut-Set Voltages and All Cut-Set Fluxes If Required

- a. Evaluate the first derivative of every voltage source by numerical differentiation.
- b. Evaluate the first derivatives of every capacitive tree branch voltage.
- c. Evaluate the first derivative of every tree branch flux. These are the tree branch voltages.
- d. Return to FMARK through the entry that does not reset the integration process.

12. END Program

C. Example Execution Program

TRANSIENT ANALYSIS GENERATOR (W.J.THOMAS-JPL)

```

DIMENSION FHB(6),LNH(6),FMIS(104)
COMMON FMIS,FV021,FS011,FS021,FS031,FV21,FS11,FS21,FS31,FT2,FT1,LN
1H,FHB
DIMENSION FCM0MY(2874)
COMMON FCM0MY
LNV=1
LNC=1
LNG=1
LNL=0
FSTEP=1.E-11
FEPSL2=5.E-6
FEPSL3=5.E-4
FEPSL4=1.E-16
LTYPE=4
GO TO 6000
DIMENSION BF1(100),BF2(100),BF3(100),BF4(100),BF5(100),BF6(100)
30 TIME=FI
WRITE OUTPUT TAPE 6,8000,TIME
8000 FORMAT (1H,45X,5HTIME=,E16.8)
VIN=+FV11
WRITE OUTPUT TAPE 6,8001,VIN
8001 FORMAT (1H,46X,4HVIN=,E16.8)
VOUT=+FV21
WRITE OUTPUT TAPE 6,8002,VOUT
8002 FORMAT (1H,45X,5HVOUT=,E16.8)
CIN=(-FV31)*SG0102
WRITE OUTPUT TAPE 6,8003,CIN
8003 FORMAT (1H,46X,4HCIN=,E16.8)
K=1
IF(FT-DONE)61,60,60
60 K=2
61 CALL SCOPE(FT,VIN,BF1,100,K,9HVIN VOLTS,4HTIME)
CALL SCOPE(FT,VOUT,BF2,100,K,10HVOUT VOLTS,4HTIME)
CALL SCOPE(FT,CIN,BF3,100,K,8HCIN AMPS,4HTIME)
IF(M)65,65,64
65 IF(FT-DONE+TMAG)63,62,62
62 CONTINUE
CALL INPUT (6HS10203,S10203,6HSLO203,SLO203,6HS00003,S00003,6HS001
102,SG0102,6HSC0003,SC0003,6HSV0003,SV0003,6HSV0001,SV0001,2HFT,FI,
29HSTEP,FSTEP,5HFEPSL,FEPSL,6HFLPSL1,FLPSL1,6HFEPS2,FLPSL2,6HFEPS
313,FEPSL3,6HFEPSL4,FLPSL4,4HFOUT,FOUT,6HLD0001,LDB001,4HLMAX,LMAX,
45HTYPE,LTYPE,5HLLCNT,LLCNT,6HLALGFT,LALGFT,5HSTOPI,STOPI,5HVSTOP,
5VSTOP,5HVHIGH,VHIGH,4HVL0W,VLOW,3HVTH,VTH,3HVTL,VTL,3HVIN,VIN,4HVO
6UT,VOUT,3HBF2,BF2,3HBF3,BF3,3HBF4,BF4,3HBF5,BF5,3HBF6,BF6,3HBF1,BF
71,4HDC,DC,DONE,1HK,K,3HCIN,CIN,1HM,M,4HTMAG,IMAG,6H15BEND)
64 CALL SCOPE(FT,VIN,BF4,100,K,9HVIN VOLTS,4HTIME)
CALL SCOPE(FT,VOUT,BF5,100,K,10HVOUT VOLTS,4HTIME)
CALL SCOPE(FT,CIN,BF6,100,K,8HCIN AMPS,4HTIME)
63 IF(K-2)6200,6000,6000
6000 CALL ZERUX(FS11,1)
CALL ZERUX(FS21,1)
CALL ZERUX(FS31,1)
CALL ZERUX(FV31,1)
CALL ZERUX(FG31,1)
CALL ZERUX(FI31,1)
CALL ZERUX(FG31,1)

```

TRANSIENT ANALYSIS GENERATOR (W.J.THOMAS-JPL)

CALL ZEROX(FV11,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FG32,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FV21,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL31,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL32,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL33,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FC11,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FI11,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FC12,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FG11,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FG12,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FG13,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL11,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL12,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL13,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FVD21,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FC22,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FI21,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FG21,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FG22,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FG23,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL21,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL22,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FL23,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FSD11,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FSD21,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FSD31,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FC21,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FVD11,1)
 CALL ZEROX(FV011,1)
 FT=0.

CALL INPUT (6HS10203,S10203,6HSL0203,SL0203,6HSG0003,SG0003,6HSG01
 102,SG0102,6HSC0003,SC0003,6HSV0003,SV0003,6HSV0001,SV0001,ZHFT,FT,
 25HSTEP,FSTEP,5HFEP SL,FEP SL,6HFEP SL1,FEP SL1,6HFEP SL2,FEP SL2,6HFEP S
 3L3,FEP SL3,6HFEP SL4,FEP SL4,4HFOUT,FOUT,6HLDBG01,LDBG01,4HLMAX,LMAX,
 45HLTYPE,LTYPE,5HLLCNT,LLCNT,6HLALGFT,LALGFT,5HSTUP1,STUP1,5HVSTOP,
 5VSTOP,5HVHIGH,VHIGH,4HVLON,VLOW,3HVTH,VTH,3HVTL,VTL,3HVIN,VIN,4HVU
 6UT,VOUT,3HBF2,BF2,3HBF3,BF3,3HBF4,BF4,3HBF5,BF5,3HBF6,BF6,3HBF1,BF
 71,4IDONE,DONE,1HK,K,3HCIN,CIN,1HM,M,4HTMAG,TMAG,6H\$\$\$END)

6100 CONTINUE
 LALGFT=1
 LINT=0
 LCNT=1
 FTI=FT
 FTD=FT
 FHC=FSTEP
 FV11=+SV0001
 FV21=+SV0003
 FV31=+SV0102
 FC22=+SC0003
 FG22=+SG0003
 FG33=+SG0102
 FL11=+SL0203
 FL12=-SL0203
 FL13=+SL0203
 FL21=-SL0203

TRANSIENT ANALYSIS GENERATOR (W.J.THOMAS-JPL)

```

FL22=+SLO203
FL23=-SLO203
FL31=+SLO203
FL32=-SLO203
FL33=+SLO203
FI11=-SIO203
FI21=+SIO203
FI31=-SIO203
FCI22=L./FC22
FGI33=L./FG33
CALL RSTOP (FSTOP,FT,FHC)
6200 IF(LCNI-3)6202,6201,6395
6201 CALL STOP(FOUT,LINT)
6202 CONTINUE
GO TO (6395,6390),LALGFT
6390 IF(LINI)6391,6391,6393
6391 FSTOP=F STOP-FTL
CALL ROUT(0)
6393 FSTOP=F STOP-FT
GO TO 6425
6395 LEUS=1
6400 CONTINUE
LLCNT=LCNT-3
CALL VMOD((+FV11),(+FV21),STUP1,VSTOP,VHIGH,VLOW,VTH,VTL,LLCNT,LAL
IGFT,1)
GO TO(6422,6420),LALGFT
6420 IF(LEUS)6421,6421,6422
6421 CALL ROUT(0)
6422 FSTOP=0.
6425 FT1=0.
FT2=0.
FTL=FT
FHB(1)=FSTEP
FHB(2)=1.E-5
FHB(3)=FEPSL4
FHB(4)=.5
FHB(5)=FEPSL2
FHB(6)=FEPSL3
LNH(1)=4
LNH(2)=LNH(1)
LNH(5)=5
CALL FMARK(LCNT,FHB,0,LTYPE,1,1,2,FHC,3,FT1,FSTOP,4,STUP1,0,0)
FT=FTL+FT1
LEUS=0
IF(LCNI-2)6300,6400,30
6300 CONTINUE
CFV31=FGI33*(FI31-FG31)*FV11-FG32*FV21-FL31*FS11-FL32*FS21-FL33*FS31)
CALL MULT(FL33,FS31,FTEM1,1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FL32,FS21,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FL31,FS11,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FG32,FV21,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FG31,FV11,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)

```

TRANSIENT ANALYSIS GENERATOR (W.J.THOMAS-JPL)

```

CALL MSUM(FI31,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FGI33,FTEM1,FV31,1,1,1)
LALGHT=2
FDLT=FT-FTO
IF(FDLT)7030,7030,7025
7025 FVD11=(FV11-FV011)/FDLT
7030 FV011=FV11
FTO=FT
CFVD21=FC122*(FI21-FG21*FV11-FG22*FV21-FG23*FV31-FL21*FS11-FL22*FS21-FL2
C3*FS31-FC21*FVD11)
CALL MULT(FC21,FVD11,FTEM1,1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FL23,FS31,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FL22,FS21,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FL21,FS11,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FG23,FV31,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FG22,FV21,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FG21,FV11,FTEM2,1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FTEM2,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL PSUM(FI21,FTEM1,FTEM1,1,1)
CALL MULT(FC122,FTEM1,FVD21,1,1,1)
FSD11=FV11
FSD21=FV21
FSD31=FV31
CALL RQUT(0)
END(1,0,0,0,0,0,1,0,0,0,0,0,0,0,0)
25C 35141 MAX 1747 COUNT 931

```

VI. TAG SUBROUTINE WRITEUPS

A. Program Hierarchy

<u>Hierarchy Level</u>	<u>Subroutine Name</u>	<u>Pass</u>		<u>Hierarchy Level</u>	<u>Subroutine Name</u>	<u>Pass</u>	
2	ADDLOC	1	2	3	ELIM		2
7	AFTER	1	2	2	EQFS41		2
6	AFTLK	1	2	2	EQFV21		2
8	BACK	1	2	2	EQFV31		2
2	BAKELM	1		6	ERASE	1	2
4	BCB		2	3	ERASEA	1	2
6	BCD		2	4	EXCPT		2
4	BCL		2	4	EXTRX		2
6	BND2		2	3	FISH	1	
5	CHLNE	1	2	3	FLAG	1	
3	COMBN		2	4	FLTCON		2
5	COPY		2	5	FOUTPT		2
2	COTRN	1		5	FRACT		2
4	DBPCHC		2	5	FRFL	1	2
4	DBPCH		2	8	FROM	1	2
4	DBPFH		2	2	GOBLE	1	
4	DIFA	1	2	5	HEAD		2
2	DIMEN		2	5	HEADC		2
5	DONBD		2	3	HOLBK		2
7	DOWN	1	2	5	IDNTP	1	2
4	DOWNS	1	2	5	INFL	1	2
2	DPDST		2	2	INPUTX		2

<u>Hierarchy Level</u>	<u>Subroutine Name</u>	<u>Pass</u>		<u>Hierarchy Level</u>	<u>Subroutine Name</u>	<u>Pass</u>	
5	INSRT	1	2	3	PRPTR	1	2
2	INTLST		2	2	PUSPCH		2
8	INTO	1	2	2	READCH		2
2	INVST		2	3	RECOVR		2
2	INZERO		2	4	SEGMNT	1	2
2	LEVMRK		2	6	SET	1	2
8	LINK	1	2	4	SNATCH	1	2
4	LNECH	1	2	4	STASH	1	2
7	LNKT	1	2	3	STAT		2
5	LOCAT	1	2	3	STATC		2
5	LOCATA	1	2	2	STATUS	1	2
3	MATFT	1	2	2	STRIK	1	
3	MATOT	1	2	2	SUBST		2
3	MRKLST		2	4	SYMBL	1	2
2	MULTS	1		6	SYMCH	1	2
9	NEWLOC	1	2	2	SYMCRD		2
2	NLINDM		2	3	SYMTP		2
3	NUMB	1		2	TRANS	1	
6	PAGEHD		2	2	TREE	1	
2	PARAM	1		4	UPDWN	1	2
2	PARTS		2	3	WRTEQ		2
7	POPUP	1	2	2	XFORM	1	
3	PRPTG	1	2	2	ZEROX		2

B. Subroutine Writeups and Flow Charts for TAG Preprocessor

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

ADDLOC

b. Name

Allocate available space (AVS).

2. Function

Space is reserved in core as a list of elements linked to each other by a pointer in the link position of the word.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL ADDLOC (A, I)

b. Entry Conditions

A = Head of AVS

I = Number of cells to be allocated as elements in AVS

c. Exit Conditions

a(AD90) = Head of AVS with pointer to current available element

a(AD91) = Pointer to last element in AVS

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

AVS = Available space list from which elements for all list structures are taken

IN90 = A location containing the address AD93, a pointer to the last available element in AVS

6. Method

A list, headed by A, is formed of I elements, which occupy sequentially descending positions in core. Each element is linked to its successor by a pointer in the link portion (bits 21-35) of the word. The list is terminated with an element whose link contains zero.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

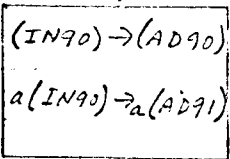
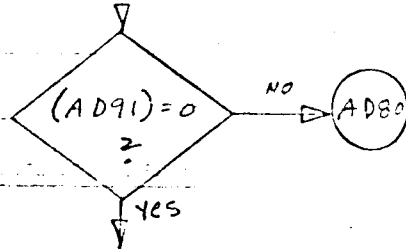
8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG Preprocessor.

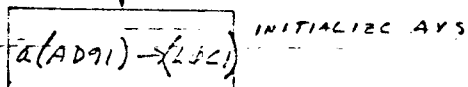
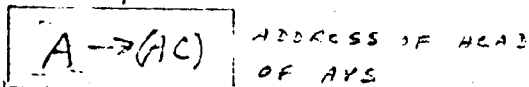
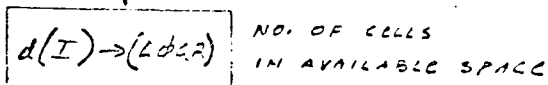
Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

ADDLDC

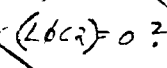
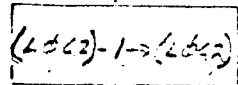
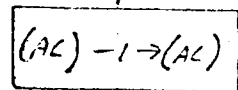
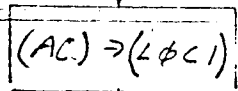
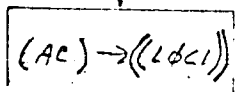
CALL ADDLDC(A, I)



ADB0



ADB20

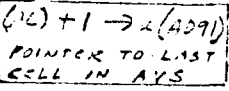
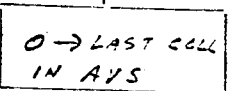


NO

YES

RETURN

ADB0



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

AFTER

b. Name

Insert an element AFTER the first element.

2. Function

This subroutine inserts a new element into a list immediately following the first element of that list.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL AFTER (A, B, C)

b. Entry Conditions

A = Head of a list

d(B) = Item of new element

d(C) = Flag of new element

c. Exit Conditions

List A contains a new element with d(B) as its item and d(C) as its flag. The first element in list A is linked to this new element.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

d(AF90) = Pointer to new element to be inserted

6. Method

A new element is acquired using NEWLOC. If list A is null, a new list is started that contains this one element, with a link of zero. If list A is not null, its first element is linked to the new element. The link formerly in the first element becomes the link in the new element, thus maintaining the list connections. The item and flag (if any) given in d(B) and d(C) is pushed down into the element by INTO.

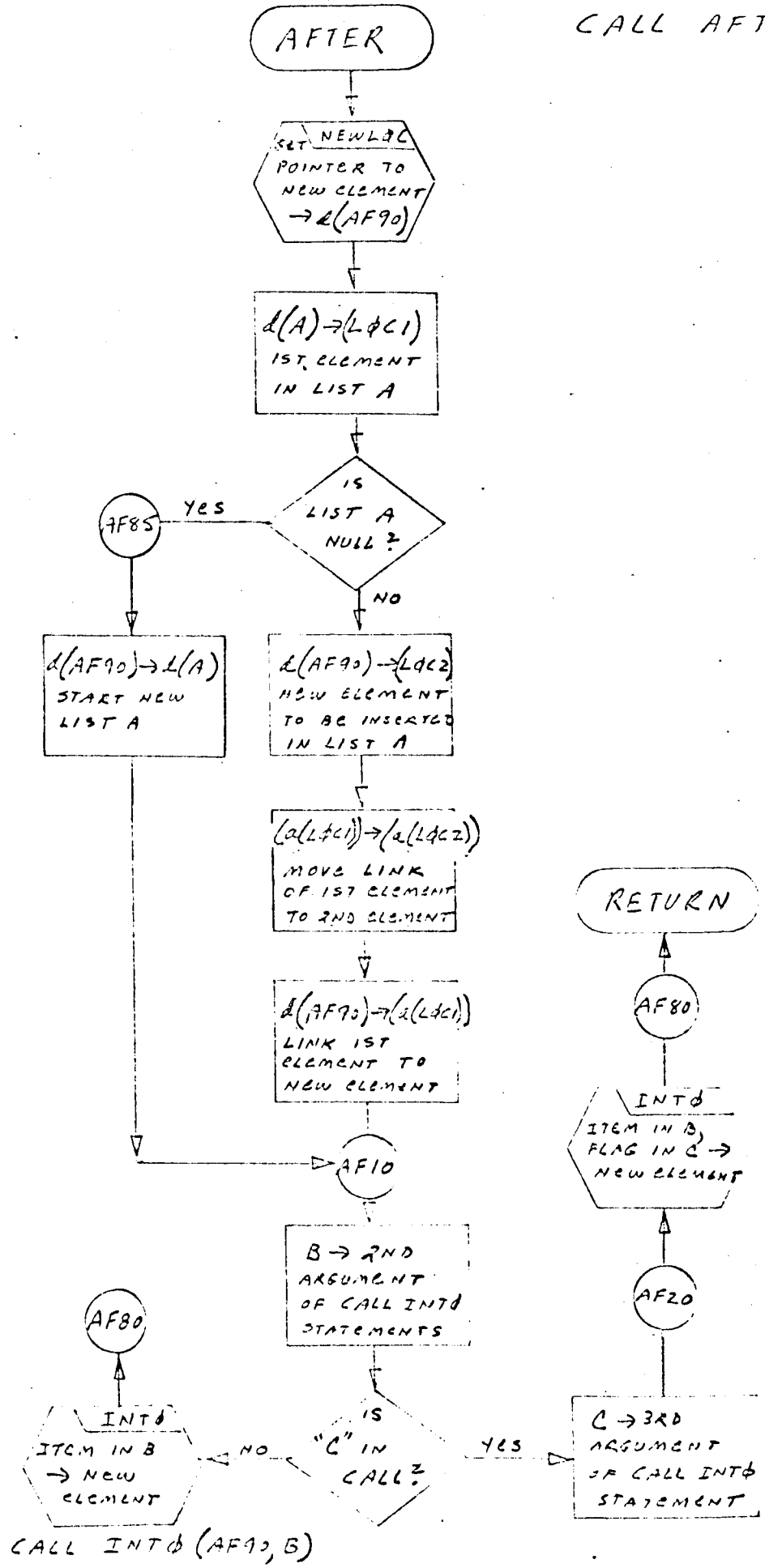
7. Other Subroutines Used

INTO, NEWLOC

8. Using Subroutines

AFTLK, COPY, DONBD, MRKLST, SUBST, SYMBL.

CALL AFTER (A, B, C)



Program Description

1. Identification

Routine Label

AFTLK

2. Function

This subroutine inserts a new element immediately after the first element of a list and resets the head of the list to point to this new element. If the inserted element is the only entry in the list, its location is saved in a flag word.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL AFTLK (A, B, G, F)

b. Entry Conditions

A = Head of a list

d(B) = Item of the new element

d(G) = Flag of the new element

F = Flag word

c. Exit Conditions

If list A was null, a first element is inserted into A with d(B) as its item and d(G) as its flag. If A was not null, a new element, with d(B) as its item and d(G) as its flag, is inserted between the first and second elements of A. In either case, A is reset to point to this new element. If the inserted element is the first and only entry in the list, its location is saved in F.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

a. If list A was not null:

- (1) A new element with $d(B)$ as its item and $d(G)$ as its flag is inserted immediately after the first element.
- (2) The first element is linked to the new element.
- (3) The head cell of list A is set to point to the new element.
- (4) The new element is linked to the element which was formerly the second element.

b. If list A was null:

- (1) A new element is inserted with $d(B)$ as its item, $d(G)$ as its flag, and a link of zero, creating a list of just one element.
- (2) The head cell of list A is set to point to this element.
- (3) Location of the single element in A is saved in the flag word F.

7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTLK, LNK^T

8. Using Subroutines

ELIM, INSRT, MATFT, MRKLST, PRPTG, STASH.

AFTLK

CALL AFTLK(A, B, G, F)

AFTER
INSERT NEW
ELEMENT AFTER
1ST ELEMENT
IN LIST A

CALL AFTER(A, B, G)

10

LNRT
RESET A TO
POINT TO 2ND
ELEMENT, IF ANY
SET F = A IF A
HAS JUST ONE
ELEMENT

CALL LNRT(A, A, F)

RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

BACK

b. Name

Restore an element BACK to AVS.

2. Function

Restores an element back to available space (AVS), then decreases number of elements used by one.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL BACK (I)

b. Entry Conditions

d(I) = The decrement of location I holds pointer to element which is to be restored.

c. Exit Conditions

- (1) Element pointed to by d(I) restored to AVS.
- (2) Pointer to next available element in AVS reset to restored pointer.
- (3) COUNT decreased by one.

d. Error Exits

If pointer to last element in AVS = 0, or if location I = 0, CALL DUMP is executed and return is made to the FORTRAN monitor system.

5. Definition of Identifiers

a(AD91) = Pointer to last element in AVS

COUNT = Number of elements used from AVS

MAX = Max count of elements used from AVS, maintained for
printout by subroutine STATUS

6. Method

a. If (AD91) = 0, the subroutine ADDLOC has not yet been executed to reserve space in AVS, and an error return is made.

b. If d(I) = 0, there is no element to be restored and an error return is made.

c. If (AD91) \neq 0, and d(I) \neq 0, COUNT and MAX are updated and the element pointed to by d(I) is restored to AVS.

d. Pointer to next available element in AVS is reset to the element just restored.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

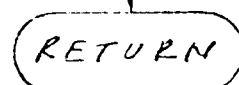
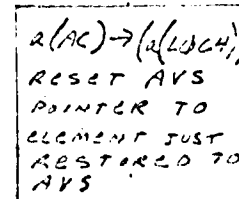
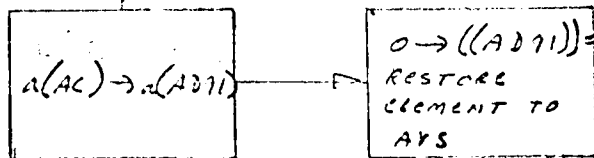
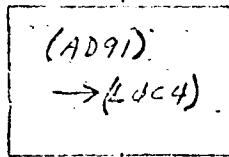
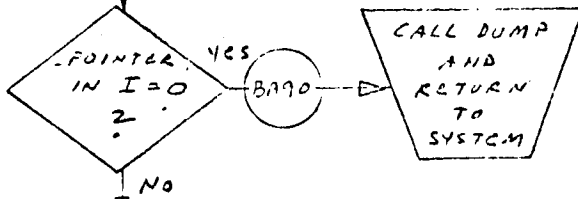
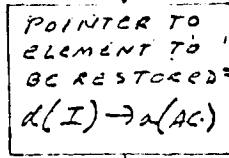
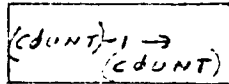
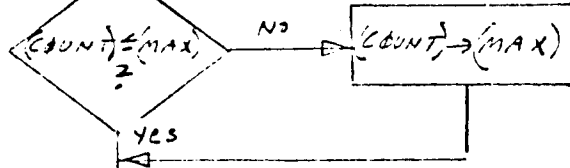
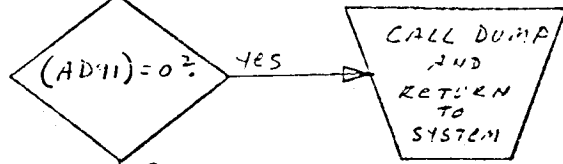
8. Using Subroutines

ERASE, POPUP.

BACK

CALL BACK(I)

a(AD91) = POINTER
TO LAST ELEMENT
IN AVS.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

BAKELM

b. Name

Perform Jordan elimination on each row of a matrix.

2. Function

BAKELM transforms TQ, the NRR x NM tree voltage based transformer constraint matrix, to a form in which each row, I, intersects a column whose Ith element is unity and whose other elements are all zero. Each row of the transformed TQ matrix is a solution for one of the NRR coordinate variables in the unconstrained tree voltage vector, VT, as a linear combination of the NM - NRR remaining coordinate variables of VT. By this process VT is divided into NM - NRR independent coordinate variables, VTI, and NRR dependent coordinate variables, VTD. The transformation is applied to TQ so that priority for membership in the dependent variable subvector, VTD, is given to the coordinate variables at the bottom of VT.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL BAKELM (TQ, NRR, NM)

b. Entry Conditions

TQ = The NRR x NM tree voltage based transformer constraint matrix calculated by the product TRR * TC such that $TQ * VT = 0$.

NRR = The number of transformer constraint equations that is equal to the total number of transformer windings less the total number of transformers.

NM = The number of coordinate variables in the unconstrained tree voltage vector VT that is equal to the number of nodes less one.

c. Exit Conditions

TQ = An equivalent NRR x NM transformer constraint matrix in which NRR of the columns have been transformed into the NRR members of the NRR dimensioned identity matrix. Thus NRR of the tree voltage variables are essentially solved in terms of the NM - NRR remaining variables. The transformed columns are chosen whenever possible from the right-hand side of TQ.

d. Error Exits

If NRR of the tree voltage variables cannot be solved for, a dump is called and control is returned to the FORTRAN Monitor.

5. Definition of Identifiers

J = The row search index

I = The column search index

FTEM, FTEM1, FTEM2, FTEM3 are used as temporary variable names for the elements of TQ being operated upon.

L and K are used as search indices for various operations. NR is used to keep track of the number of pivot columns already found.

6. Method

BAKELM uses Jordan elimination to transform the NRR x NM TQ matrix to a form that solves for NRR coordinate variables of the unconstrained tree voltage vector, VT, in terms of the remaining NM - NRR variables. In this process, priority for membership in the set of NRR dependent coordinate variables is given to the bottom of the tree voltage vector, VT, by choosing pivot columns starting from the right-hand side of TQ, and pivot rows from the bottom. The

usual result of this process is to produce a transformed TQ matrix of the form $[TQ' : U']$, where TQ is an NRR x NM - NRR submatrix, which expresses the dependent coordinate voltages, as a linear function of the reduced set of independent coordinate variables; and U' is a permuted NRR x NRR identity matrix which expresses the fact that the rows of TQ' will not solve for the dependent variables in the same order as they appear in VT. For some nondegenerate transformer connections, it will not be possible to select the bottom NRR coordinate variables to be dependent. In such cases the columns of TQ' and U' may be interwoven. The following algorithm defines the process as mechanized in BAKELM.

- a. Set NR, the elimination control index, to 0 (NR = NRR terminates the process).
- b. Set I, the pivot column search index, to NM.
- c. Set J, the pivot row search index, to NRR.
- d. Starting at row J, search up column I for the first non-zero element. When found, stop the search so that J is the row number and I the column number at which this possible pivot element is located. Store value of element JI in FTEM and go to step e. If the search reaches the top of column I (J = 0) without finding a non-zero element in an unpivoted row, I is decreased by one; and if I > 0 return is made to step c. If I = 0 a dump is taken and control is returned to the FORTRAN Monitor.
- e. If I = NM, I is the first column searched and element JI has to be a proper pivot element. The next step taken is g.
- f. If I ≠ NM, search all elements of row J to the right of column I. If they are all zero, element JI is a proper pivot element and the next step is g. If they are not all zero, row J has already been pivoted on and element JI may not be used as a pivot. In this case, the next step is to add one to J and return to step d.
- g. Add one to NR and set K, the pivot row normalization index, to 1.
- h. Starting at column 1, replace every element of row J by its initial value divided by the value of the pivot element, JI, stored in FTEM. Thus $E_{JK}(\text{NEW}) = E_{JK}(\text{OLD})/E_{JI}(\text{OLD})$ for K = 1, 2, ---NM.

i. Set L, the row elimination index, to 1. Starting at the top of the column I, search down until the first non-zero element is located at LI, and store its value in FTEM. Starting at the left, replace each element of row L by its value decreased by the product of the corresponding element in row J, and the element initially located at LI, whose value is stored in FTEM.

Thus $E_{LK}(\text{NEW}) = E_{LK}(\text{OLD}) - E_{JK}(\text{NEW}) * E_{LI}(\text{OLD})$ for $K = 1, 2, \dots, \text{NM}$. This process is continued until $L = J - 1$, at which time all the elements of column I will be reduced to zero except element JI which will be +1.

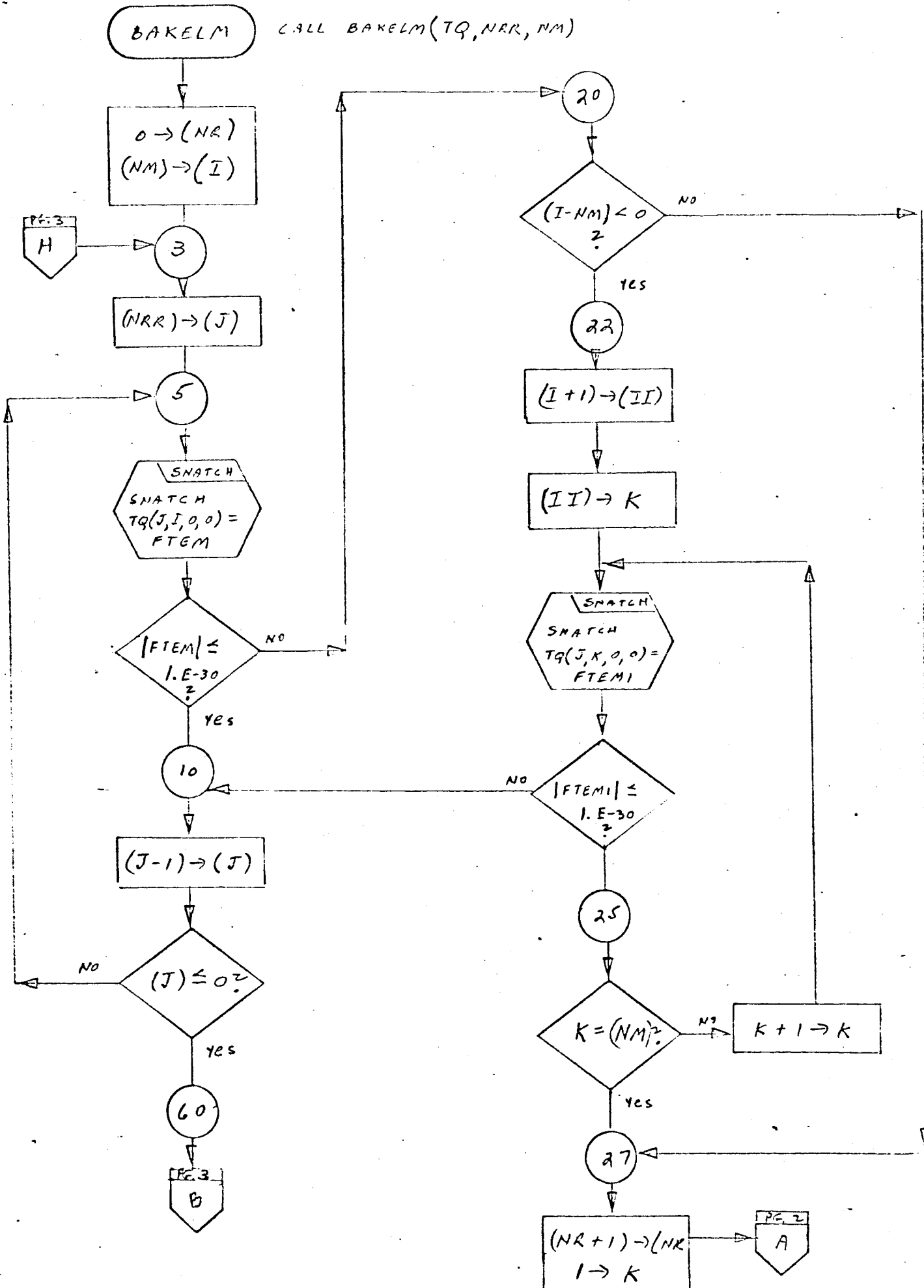
j. If NR is less than NRR, I is decreased by one. If I equals zero, a dump is taken and control is returned to the FORTRAN monitor. If I is greater than zero, the process returns to step c. If $\text{NR} = \text{NRR}$, a return is made to the main program.

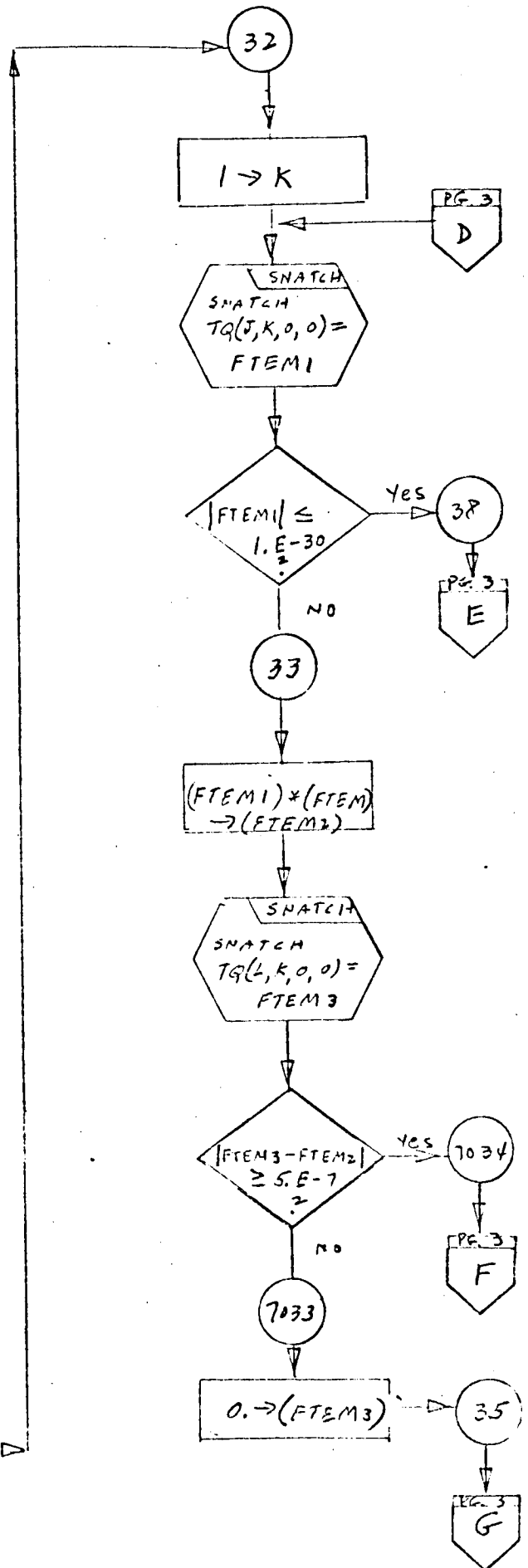
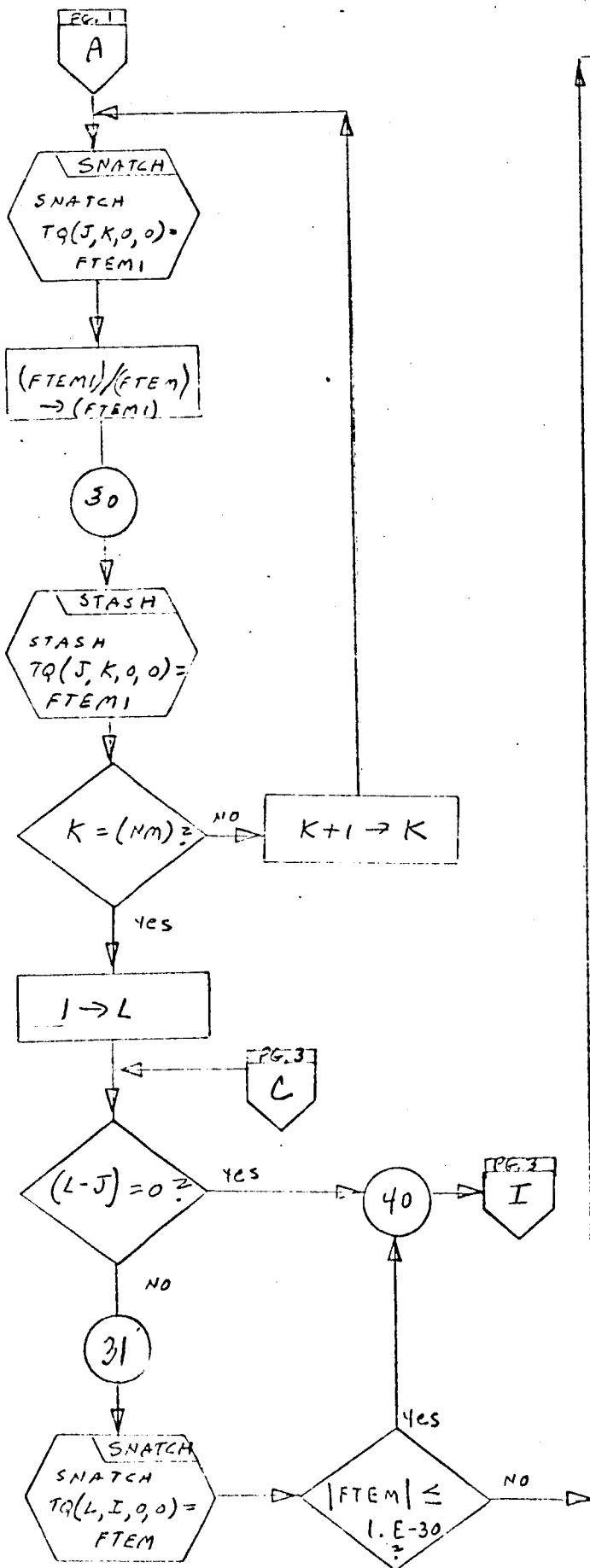
7. Other Subroutines Used

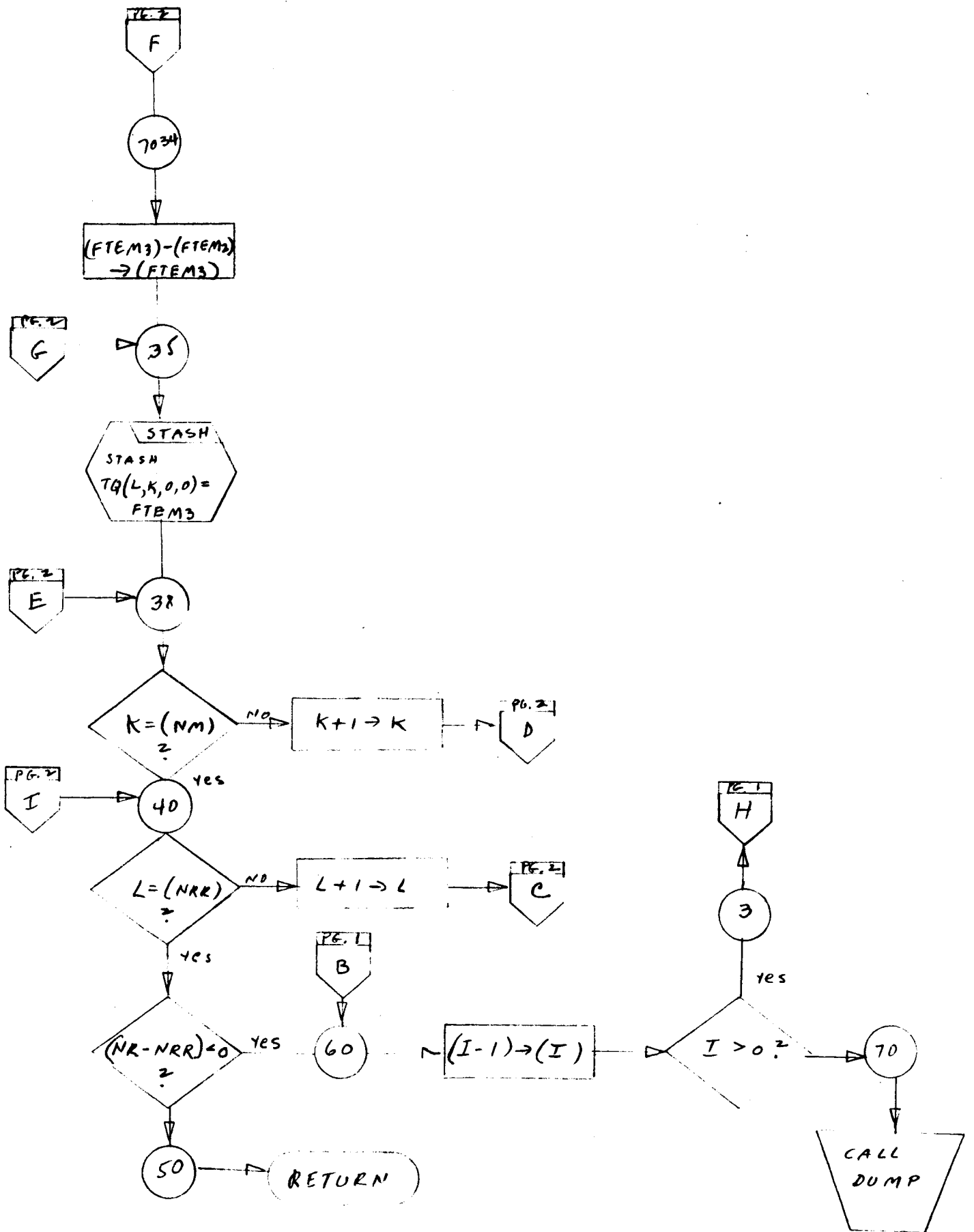
DIFA, DUMP, SNATCH, STASH.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG Preprocessor.







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

BCB

b. Name

Convert a BCD number to an integer.

2. Function

This subroutine performs a BCD-to-binary conversion. The converted number is placed in the lower part of the accumulator.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL BCB (ERROR)

b. Entry Conditions

BCD number in the accumulator.

c. Exit Conditions

Converted number in lower accumulator as a binary integer.

Contents of the MQ are not destroyed.

d. Error Exits

Error exit is taken if any illegal character is encountered during the conversion.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ERROR = Contains location of the character in error

BC85 = A table of binary equivalents for a BCD number. Used with convert instruction CAQ.

6. Method

The contents of the MQ (on entry to the routine) are saved in BC92. The BCD number in the accumulator is placed in the MQ, then the accumulator is cleared to zero, in preparation for use of these registers with a CAQ instruction. A table lookup in BC85 is performed for each character to be converted. If an illegal character is encountered, an error exit is taken with the location of the character in ERROR. If all characters were legal, low accumulator will contain the converted number.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

STATC

BCB

CALL BCB (ERROR)
BCD NUMBER TO BE
CONVERTED IS IN ACCUMULATOR

(MQ) → (BCQZ)

(AC) ← (MQ)

0 → AC

CONVERT BCD
NUMBER IN
MQ TO BINARY
INTEGER USING
TABLE BCAS

BCAS = TABLE WITH
BINARY EQUIVALENTS
OF BCD NUMBER.
USED WITH CONVERT
INSTRUCTION CAQ, 1, 6

SHIFT INTEGER
TO LOWER
ACCUMULATOR

(BCQZ) → (MQ)

WAS
THERE AN
ILLEGAL
CHARACTER?

NO → BC30

NORMAL
RETURN

yes → DC30

ERROR
RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

BCD

b. Name

Convert an integer to a BCD character.

2. Function

An integer, right adjusted in the accumulator, is converted to a six-character BCD number (right adjusted with leading blanks). The least significant digit is at the top of the list.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL BCD

b. Entry Conditions

The accumulator contains the integer, right adjusted, to be converted.

c. Exit Conditions

Six-character BCD number in the accumulator, right adjusted, with leading blanks.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

BC90 = Local variable used to accumulate BCD characters during the conversion.

BC92 = Integer in accumulator, right adjusted, to be converted.

BC93 = A table of six entries, with BCD blank characters (0 to 5 blanks).

BC94 = A table of six entries, each a shift operation, used to right-adjust the converted number in the accumulator.

6. Method

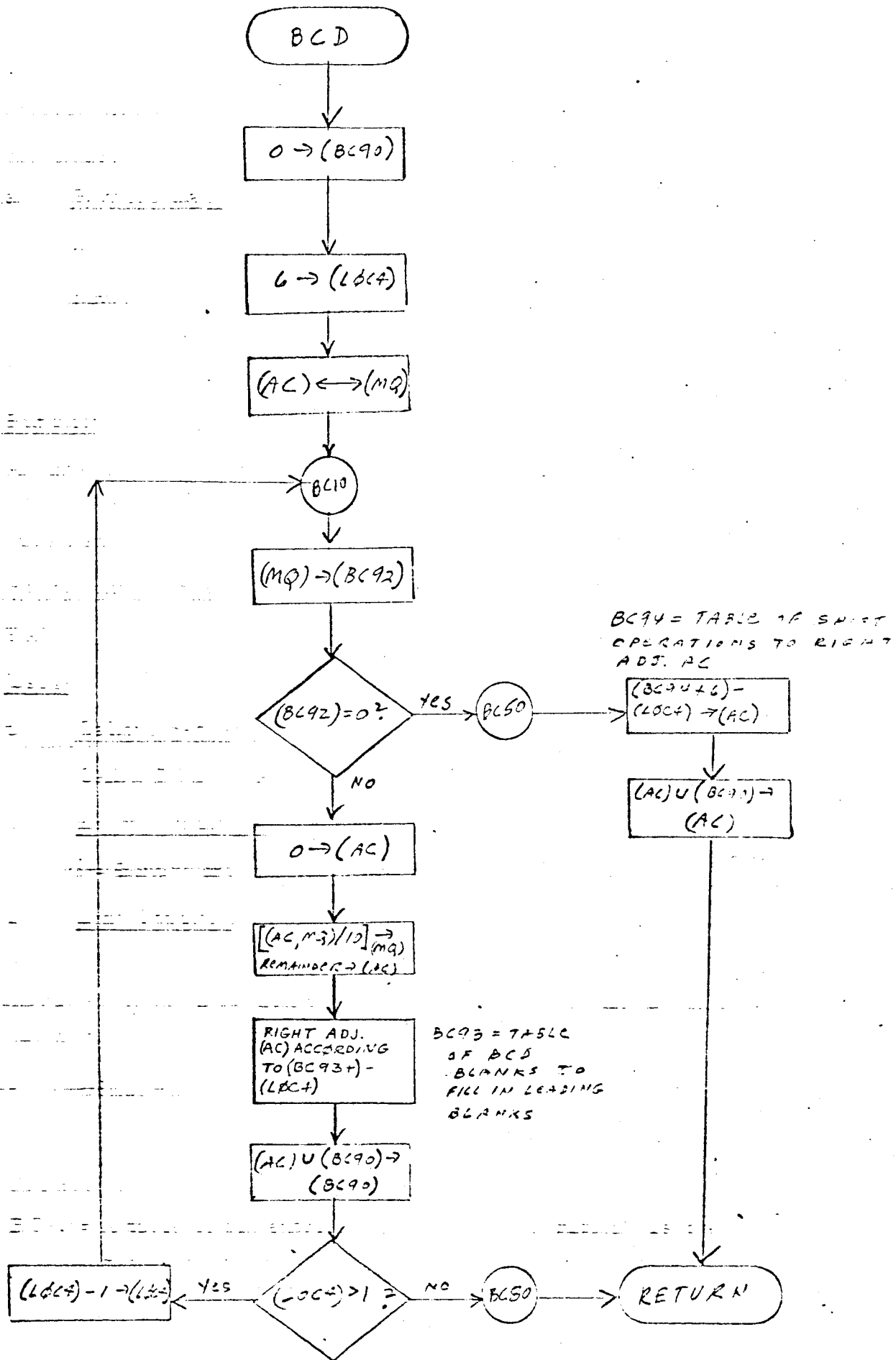
Each of the BCD characters in the accumulator is converted to a binary integer with leading blanks. The converted number is right adjusted in the accumulator.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

BCL, HEAD, HEADC.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

BCL

b. Name

Convert an integer to BCD and push characters down into a list.

2. Function

An integer is converted to BCD and the characters are split up and pushed down into a list as individual elements. Blanks (leading zeros) are removed.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL BCL (I, A)

b. Entry Conditions

I = Binary integer

c. Exit Conditions

The integer in I is converted to BCD. List A is created with each character of the BCD number pushed down into the list as an individual element.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

BC92 = A table of six entries, each a shift operation, used to right-adjust each character in the accumulator, after conversion from binary to BCD

6. Method

The binary to BCD conversion is performed as follows:

a. The integer in I is placed in the accumulator and converted to a six-character BCD number by the subroutine BCD. The BCD characters will be right adjusted (with leading blanks) in the accumulator.

b. Each of the six characters is placed in the item of an element and pushed down into list A by the subroutine DOWN.

7. Other Subroutines Used

BCD

8. Using Subroutines

COMBN, DIMEN, DPDST, INPUTX, NLINDM, PARTS, SYMCRD, WRTEQ, XEROX, Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

BCL

CALL BCL(I, A)

A → a(BC20)

(I) → a(AC)

BCD
CONVERT
INTEGER IN
d(AC) TO BCD
CHARACTER
SAVE IN a(AC)

(AC) → (BC90)

6 → (LDC2)

BC10

(LDC2) - 1 → (LDC2)

(BC90) → (AC)

(LDC2) > 1?

RETURN

BC92 = TABLE
OF 6 ENTRIES,
EACH A SHIFT
OPERATION

RIGHT-ADJUST
(AC) ACCORDING
TO (BC92 + 6) -
(LDC2)

(AC) AND 000011110000
→ (AC)

(AC) = 6?

BC30

DOWN
PUSH NEW
ELEMENTS DOWN
INTO LIST A
WITH d(BC93)
AS ITEM

CALL DOWN(BC20, BC93)

d(AC) → d(BC93)

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

BND2

2. Function

This subroutine decomposes an integer into a units digit and a tens digit.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL BND2 (I, J, K)

b. Entry Conditions

I = Binary integer

c. Exit Conditions

J = Units digit of integer I

K = Tens digit of integer I

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

The units and tens digits of integer I are extracted as follows:

a. I is placed in the MQ.

b. AC is cleared to zero.

c. I is shifted into the address portion of AC.

- d. AC, MQ are divided by 10.
 - (1) The remainder is shifted into the decrement of AC and then stored into the decrement of J, as the units digit of I.
- e. The AC is cleared to zero.
- f. AC and integral part of quotient in MQ (from division in step d) are divided by 10.
 - (1) The remainder is shifted into the decrement of AC and then stored into the decrement of K, as the tens digit of I.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

DONBD

BND2

CALL BND2(I, J, K)

(I) → (MQ)

0 → (AC)

RIGHT SHIFT
MQ 18 BITS:
d(I) NOW IN
d(MQ)

[(AC, MQ) / 10] → MQ
REMAINDER
→ AC

LEFT SHIFT
AC 18 BITS

d(AC) → d(J)

UNITS DIGIT OF INTEGER
IN I → d(J)

0 → AC

[(AC, MQ) / 10] → MQ
REMAINDER →
AC

LEFT SHIFT
AC 18 BITS

d(AC) → d(K)

TENS DIGIT OF
INTEGER IN I → d(K)

→ RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

CHLNE

b. Name

Insert a character into an array.

2. Function

This subroutine inserts a BCD character into a given character position of a Hollerith array.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL CHLNE (A, I, J)

b. Entry Conditions

A = An array of Hollerith characters

I = A character position in the array

J = A word that contains a BCD character

c. Exit Conditions

A BCD character, as an integer in J, is inserted into character position I of the array A. The rest of A is unchanged.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

CH90 = This cell contains the BCD character in J as an integer (right-adjusted in the decrement portion).

CH92 = A table with six entries, each a shift operation.

6. Method

Each time the subroutine is entered, the BCD character in J is shifted into the decrement of CH90 as an integer, right-adjusted (CH92 determines the appropriate shift). The contents of CH90 are then "OR-ED" into the Ith position of the Hollerith array A.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

DBPCHC, DBPCH, DBPFH, GOBLE, INPUTX, MATOT, PUSPCH.

CHLNE

CALL CHLNE(A, I, J)

[A] → (LDC1)

d(I) → a(AC)

(AC) - 1 → (AC)

(AC) ↔ (MQ)

0 → (AC)

[AC, MQ] / 2 → (MQ)
REMAINDER → (AC)

(AC) ↔ (MQ)

a(AC) → d(AC)

(LDC1) + d(AC) → (LDC1)

(AC) ↔ (MQ)

(AC) → (LDC2)

RETURN

(AC) n (CH90) → ((LDC1))

COMPLEMENT OF (AC) U ((LDC1)) → (AC)

000077000000 → (AC)
RIGHT-ADJUSTED ACCORDING TO (LDC2)

(AC) → (CH90)
RIGHT-ADJUSTED ACCORDING TO (LDC2)

SEE TABLE CH92

(J) n 000077000000 → (AC)

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

COMBN

2. Function

The abstract quantity descriptors SYN1N2 are transformed into a linear combination of existing data items which will compute the quantities in terms of existing transforms.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL COMBN (RIN, T, N, ROUT, NPT, NCB, IV34,
ISSW, ISIS)

b. Entry Conditions

RIN	=	A simple list containing, in order, the characters representing the sequence of descriptors
T	=	A four-dimensional matrix represented in list-structure form
N	=	The number of nodes
NPT	=	The array containing npt dimension information
ISSW	=	A switch
ISSW	=	1 if processing a nonlinear statement
ISSW	=	2 if processing a standard statement

c. Exit Conditions

- ROUT = A simple list which contains the character string representing the appropriate transformation
- NCB = The number of combined data values in ROUT
- IV34 = An indicator computed from ISSW and RIN
- ISIS = An indicator computed from RIN

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

Constants: BCD character strings

<u>Type</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Value</u>
Integer	IBRKL	(
Integer	IBRKR)
Integer	ISS	S
Integer	IPLUS	+
Integer	F	F
Integer	IMINUS	-
Integer	ITYPE(1)	V
Integer	ITYPE(2)	S
List	Zero	[+;0;. ;0]
List	PNTST	[. ;*]

Variables:

- KN = Character counter used to maintain position when popping up RIN
- KS = Indicator of sign of abstract variable
- LTYPE = Holds second character of abstract variable
- IO = Holds first node number
- IT = Holds second node number
- NSP = Computed index

NSIJ = Computed index
 TEM = List used for construction of the output string
 TEMX = List used to hold second node numbers temporarily
 ITEM = Used to hold character most recently popped out
 of RIN
 SI(2,100) = Holds numerical values as they are computed
 from the abstract variable

6. Method

a. RIN contains a linear combination of abstract variables, each of which has six characters:

Ch1 = S
 Ch2 = (LTYPE)
 Ch3 } First node-number
 Ch4 }
 Ch5 } Second node-number
 Ch6 }

Example:

SV0304

RIN may contain any linear combination of these.

Example:

SV0304 + SV0302 - SV0102

b. For each variable $\pm \text{SYN1N2}$, the list T is searched, using SNATCH, for any non-zero data. This is done for all $0 < i \leq N$, and the data is computed this way:

$$X(i) = \pm (T(N2, i, 0, 0) - T(N1, i, 0, 0))$$

c. For any $X(i)$ that is non-zero, an entry is pushed into TEM which has the following format:

$$\pm Z * \text{Fyj1}(k)$$

where Z = the BCD representation of $X(i)$, as a floating-point number
 y = the character $\langle V \rangle$ if the second character of the abstract variable was a V ; otherwise y is the character $\langle S \rangle$
 j and k = BCD representations of integers computed in the following manner:

given $X(i) \neq 0$, J is such that

$$\sum_{m=0}^{j-1} \text{NPT}(m) < i \leq \sum_{m=0}^j \text{NPT}(m) \quad \text{NPT}(0) = 0$$

and $K = i - \sum_{m=0}^j \text{NPT}(m)$

This means that j will indicate the submatrix $(V, C, G...)$ where i occurs, and k will be the index within that submatrix.

d. TEM is popped up and pushed down into ROUT; then exit. ROUT will then have the transformed combination, with the sign and high-order digits of the floating-point number at the top of the list.

e. If TEM is null, then either RIN was null or no non-zero $X(i)$ could be found. A comment "ZERO HAS BEEN PLACED IN THE STATEMENT BELOW" will be printed, and the contents of list ZERO pushed into ROUT.

f. NCB will contain the number of entries

$$\pm Z * Fyjl(K)$$

inserted in ROUT.

ISIS will be set = 2 if y was not a V ; unchanged otherwise.

IV34 will be set = 1 under these conditions:

(1) $c(\text{ISSW}) \leq 1$

$j = 4$

or (2) $c(\text{ISSW}) \leq 1$

$j = 3$

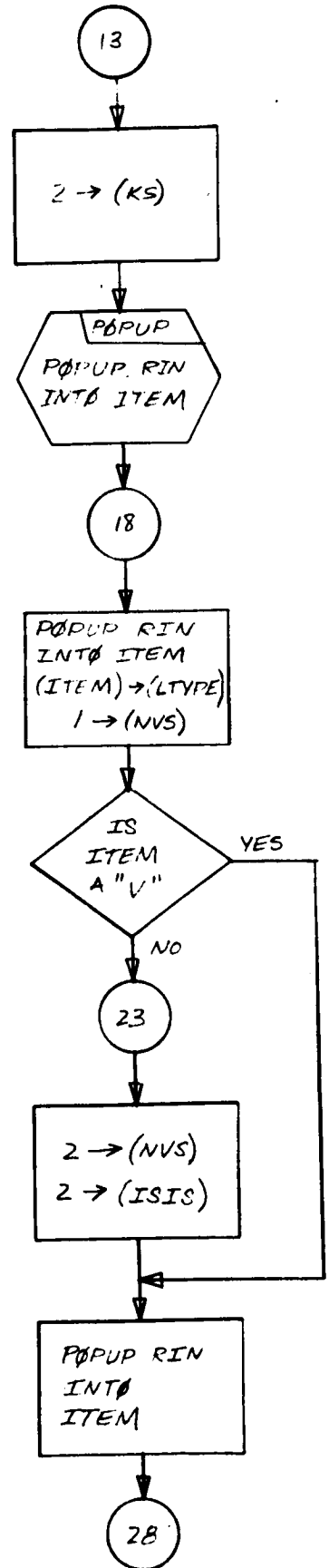
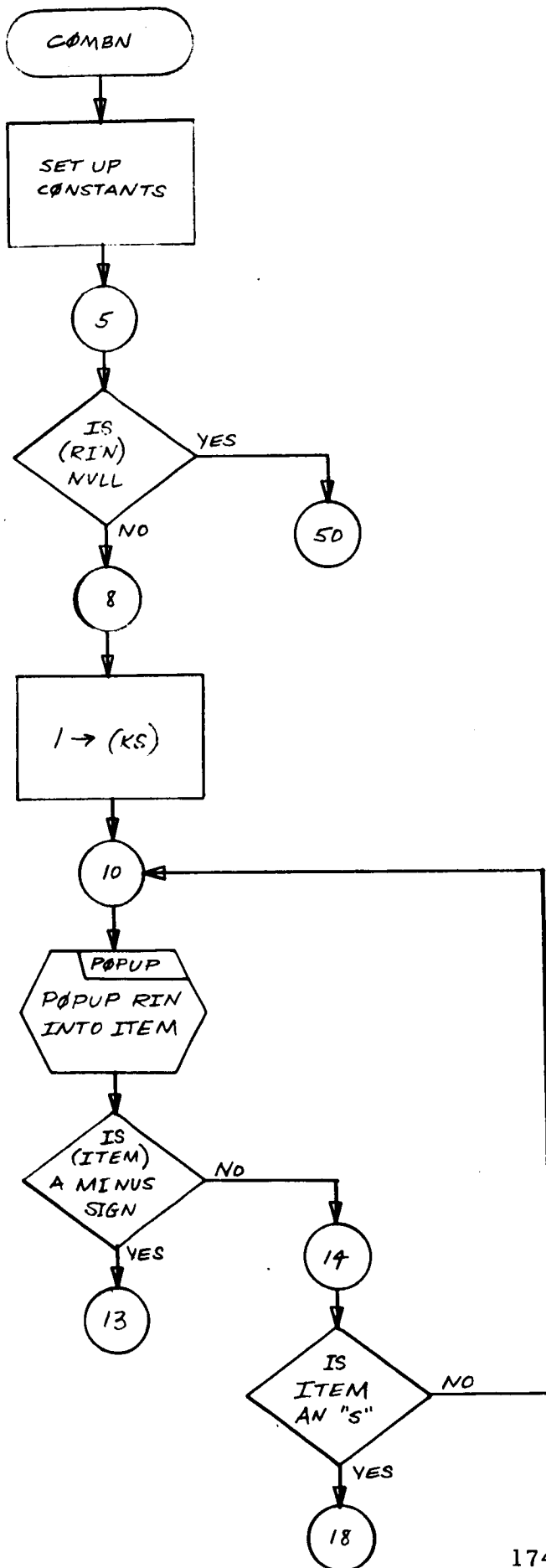
y is a V

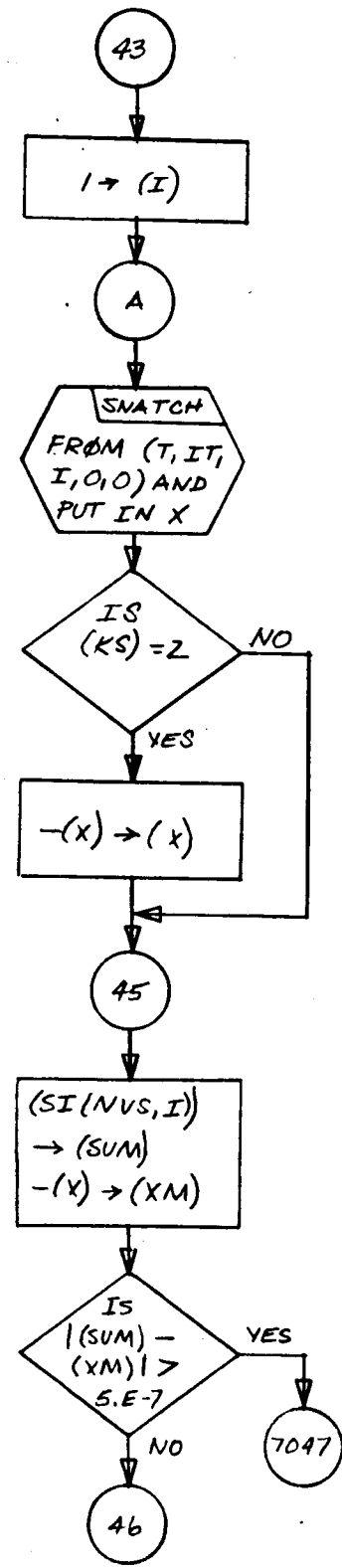
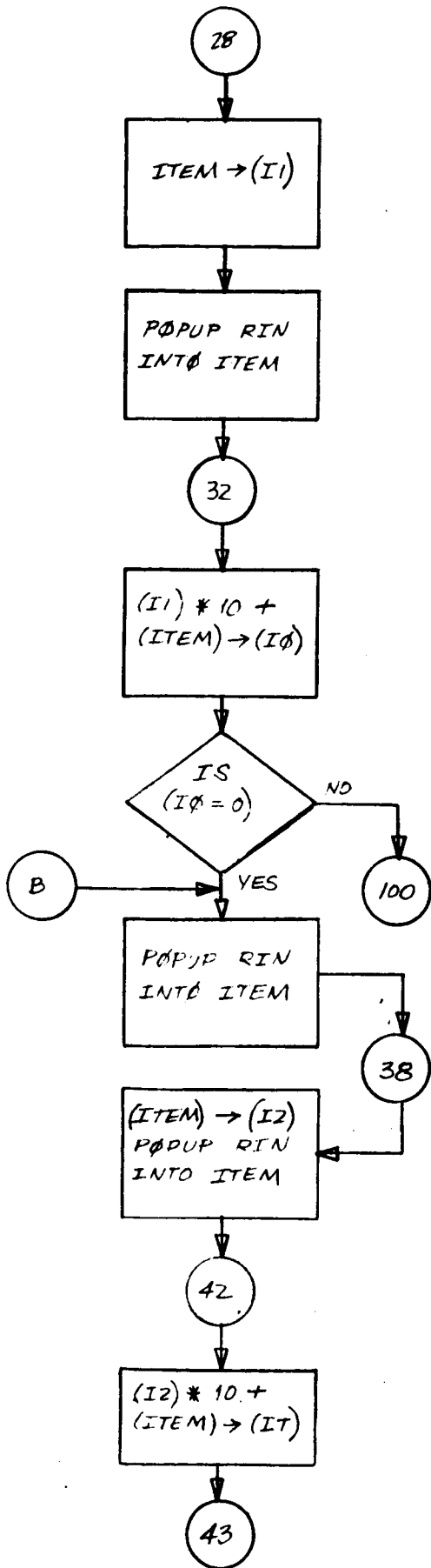
7. Other Subroutines Used

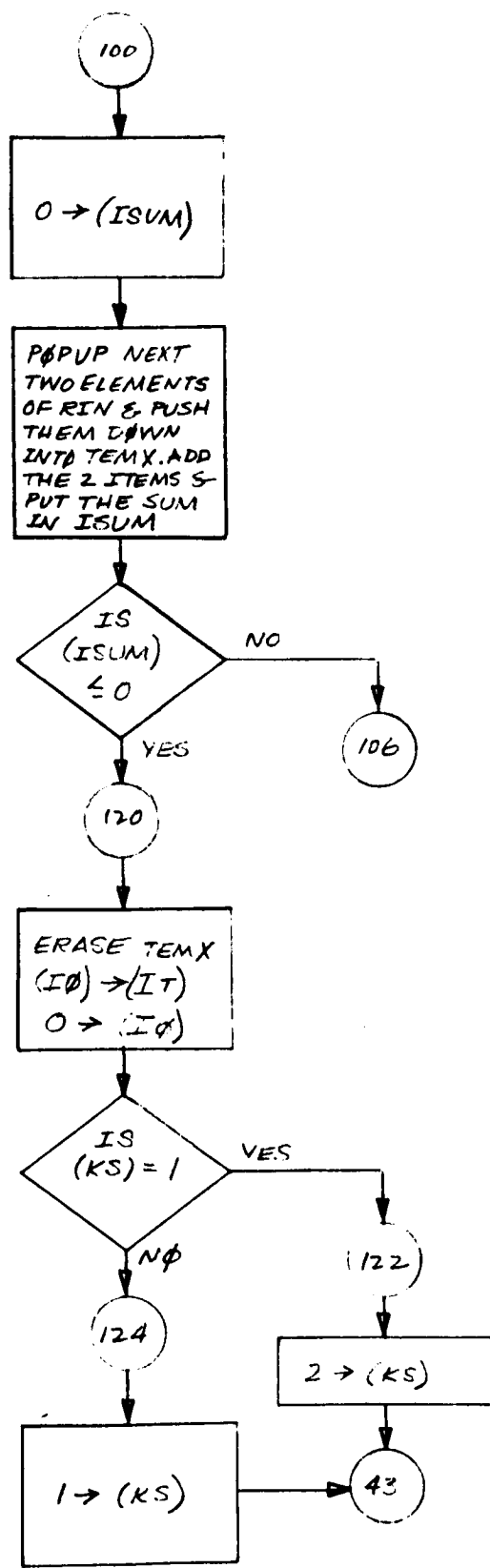
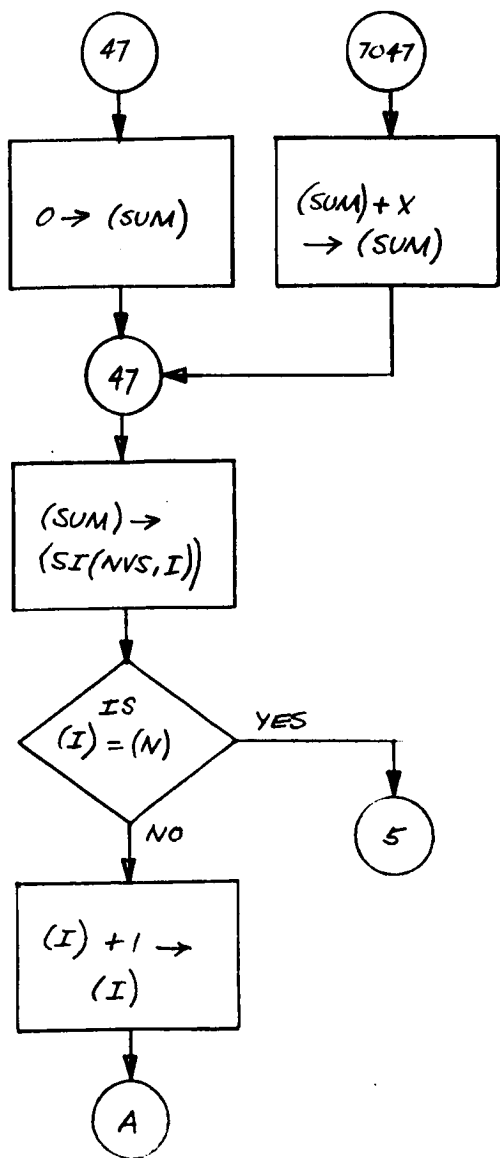
BCL, DIFA, DOWN, DOWNS, DUMP, ERASE, FLTCON, POPUP,
SNATCH, SYMBL, UPDOWN.

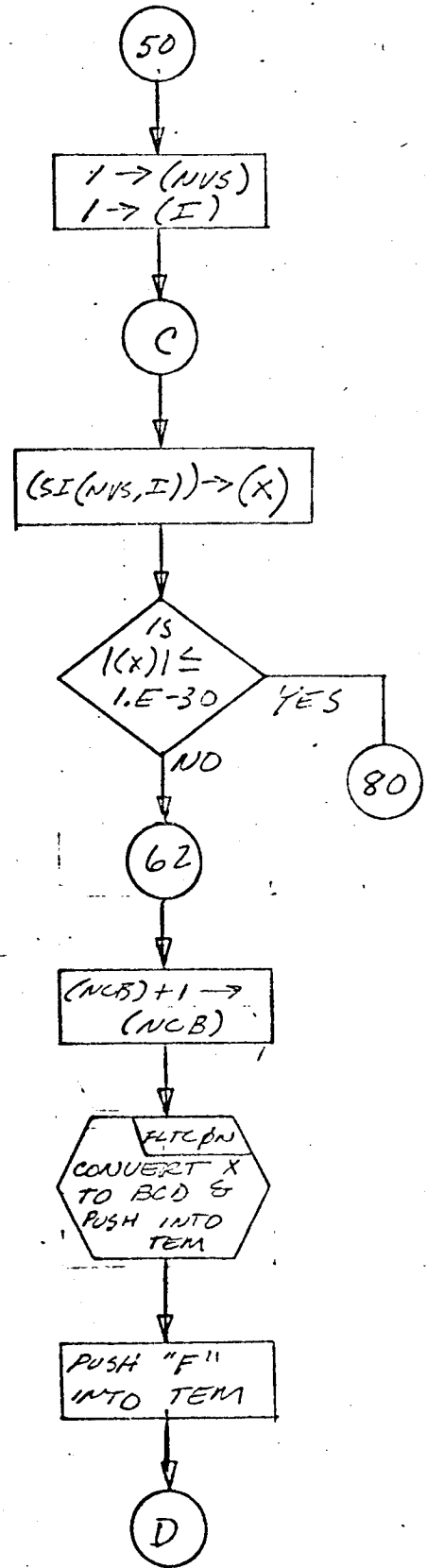
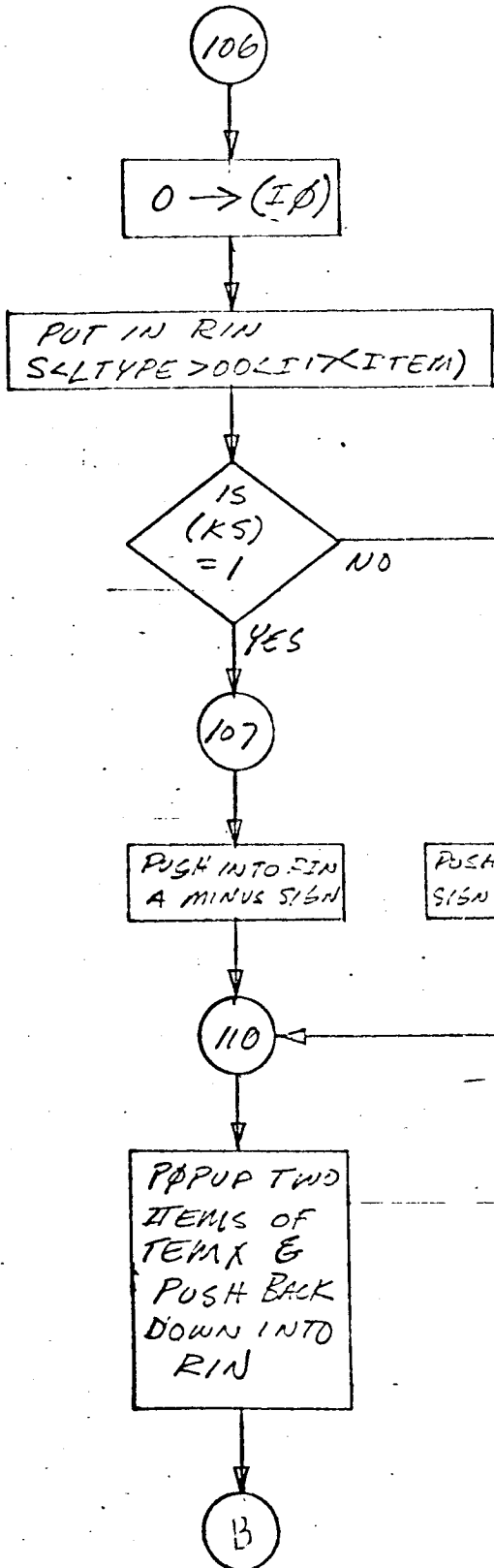
8. Using Subroutines

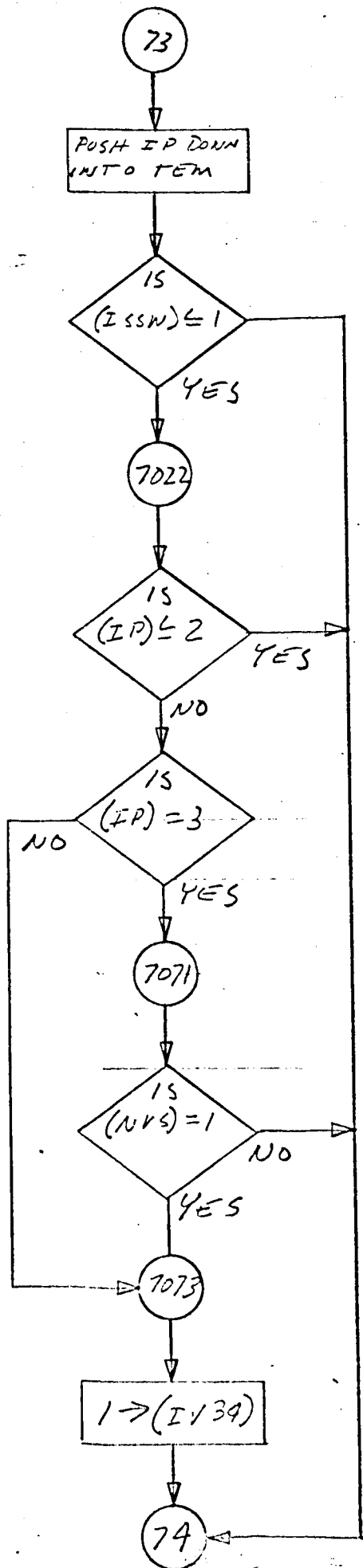
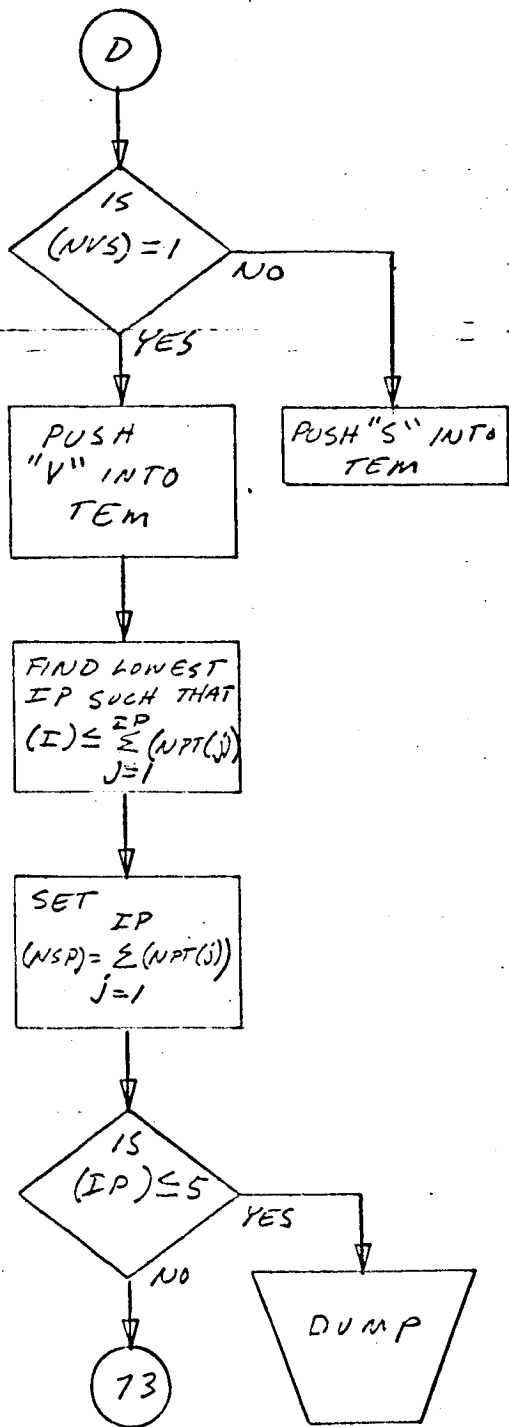
SUBST

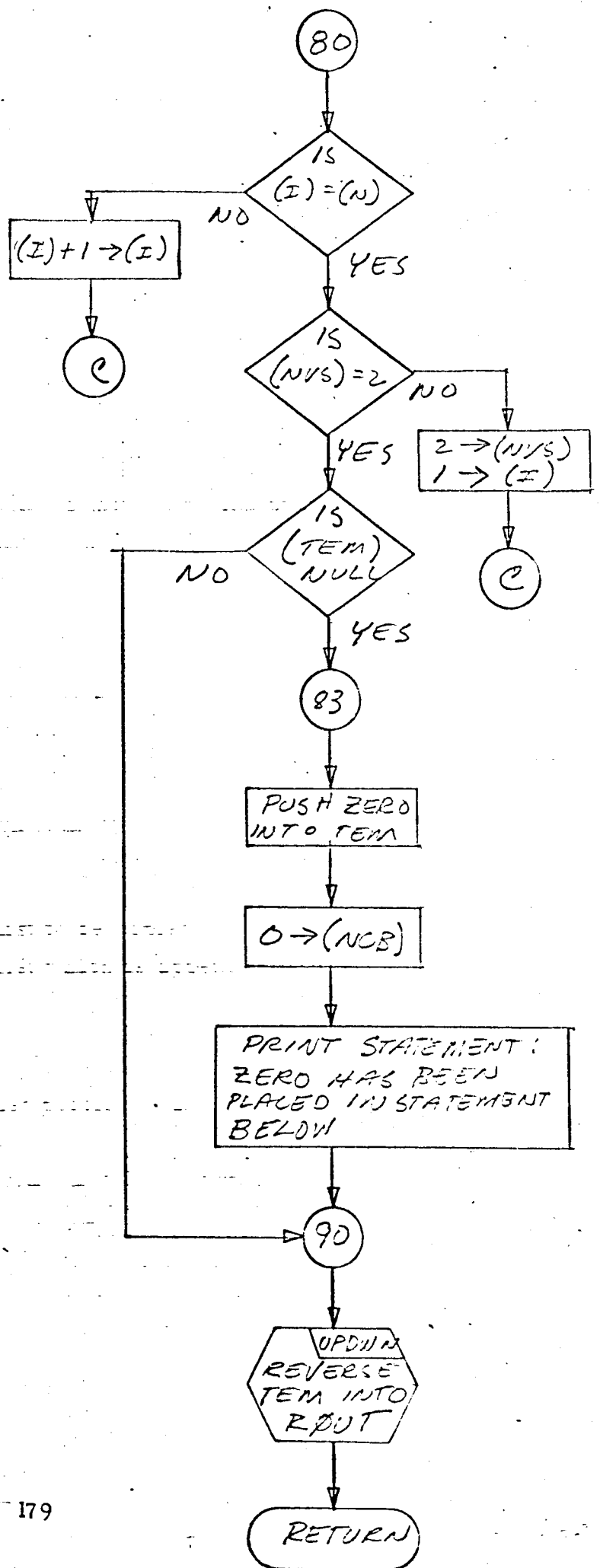
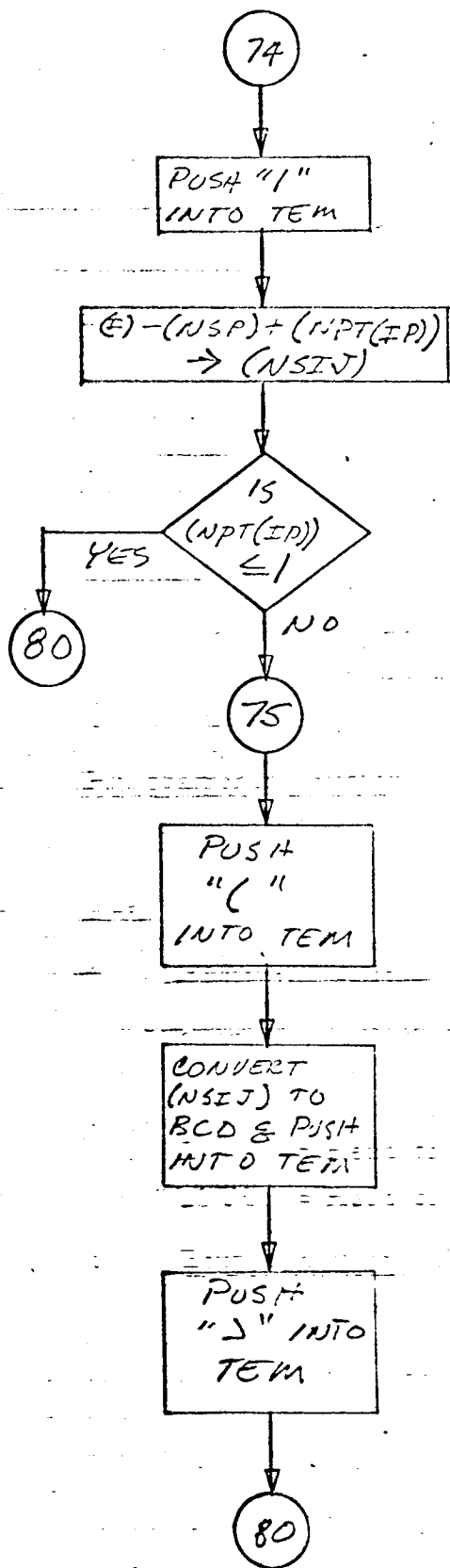












Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

COPY

b. Name

Copy a list and append a second list to the copied list.

2. Function

A copy is made of the list IN and to this copy is appended the list IOUTF. IOUTF is reset as the head of this new list, and IOU TL points to the last element of the copied portion of the new list.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL COPY (IN, IOUTF, IOU TL)

b. Entry Conditions

IN = Head of the list to be copied

IOUTF = Head of the list which is appended to the copy of IN

c. Exit Conditions

(1) If IOUTF is null, IOUTF is set to point to the first element of the copied portion of IN, and IOU TL is set to point to the last element of the copy of IN.

(2) If IOUTF is not null, IOUTF is appended to the copy of IN, and IOUTF and IOU TL are set as described in step (1) above.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

IOUT = A local variable which is the head cell of the copied portion of list IN

6. Method

The list IN is copied, one element at a time, into a new list IOUT. When all of the elements of IN have been copied, a test is made to determine if IOUTF (the list to be appended to IOUT) is null.

a. If IOUTF is null, set IOUTF and IOU TL as described in step c.

b. If IOUTF is not null, append list IOUTF to list IOUT and proceed at step c.

c. Set IOUTF to point to the first element of IOUT and IOU TL to point to the last element of IOUT. Then exit from the routine.

7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTER, FROM, LINK, SET.

8. Using Subroutines

DIMEN, EXCPT, INPUTX, POWER, RAISE, RECOVR, SUBST, WRTEQ, ZEROX, Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

CALL COPY(IN, IOUTF, IOUTL)

COPY

0 → (IOUT)
(IN) → (INS)

2

(IOUT) → (IOUTX)

5

(IOUTX) → (IOUTS)

6

IS INS NULL ?

10

FROM
GET ITEM AND FLAG FROM 1ST ELEMENT OF INS → d(ICNT) & (IFLG)

AFTER
INSERT ELEMENT INTO IOUTS WITH ICNT AS ITEM, IFLG AS FLAG.
CALL AFTER(IOUTS, ICNT, IFLG)

LINK
LINK OF 1ST ELEMENT IN IOUTS → d(IOUTX)

LINK
LINK OF 1ST ELEMENT IN INS → d(INS)

(IOUTS) → (IOUT)

20

IS IOUTX NULL ?

RETURN

(IOUT) → (IOUTF)
(IOUTX) → (IOUTL)

55

IS IOUTF NULL ?

60

54

IS IOUT NULL ?

60

SET
APPEND IOUTF TO IOUTX

(IOUT) → (IOUTF)
(IOUTX) → (IOUTL)

90

RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

COTRN

b. Name

Form the tree voltage to node voltage transformation matrix.

2. Function

This subroutine uses the sorted tree branch list, FLIST, to form the voltage coordinate transformation matrix TC, as a two-dimensional array-list, such that $VN] = [TL] * VT]$.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL COTRN (FLIST, TL, NM)

TL = Local variable for the TC matrix used in the main routine of Pass 1.

b. Entry Conditions

FLIST = A type D list representation of the tree branch descriptions, reordered to VCGLNI sequence.

NM = The maximum node numbers in the TAG connection list.

c. Exit Conditions

TL contains a two-dimensional array-list representation of the voltage coordinate transformation matrix TC. TC has NM rows and NM columns. Entries in TC are either +1 or 0. Each row in TC represents a path in the tree, from a particular node to the ground (zero) node. Rows and row numbers correspond directly to nodes and node numbers.

d. Error Exits

When FLIST has been traced through without finding a tree branch whose positive node number equals I, CALL DUMP is executed and control returns to the FORTRAN monitor system.

5. Definition of Identifiers

I = Node numbers

L = Position of the tree branch descriptor in FLIST, counting from the top down

K = Number of some node

XI = Local variable that corresponds to FLIST

6. Method

Starting at node $I = 1$ and proceeding to $I = NM$, a path is traced in the FLIST tree between each node I and node 0. Because of the nature of the FLIST tree (every node has a single tree branch positively incident on it except node zero, which has none), the tree branch voltages in each path will add with a coefficient of +1 to equal the respective node voltages.

For each node number ($I = 1, 2, \dots, NM$) corresponding to a row of TL, the column entries of TL are generated as follows. The columns of TL ($L = 1, 2, \dots, NM$) are ordered to correspond to the branches of the tree whose descriptors are stored in VCGLNI order in FLIST.

- a. K is set to node number (I).
- b. Trace through FLIST for a tree branch whose positive node number (NP) equals K. Record its position in FLIST as L.
- c. When such a branch descriptor is found, a +1 is placed in row I, column L of the TL matrix.
- d. K is reset to equal the negative node number (NN) of the tree branch found in step c.
 - (1) If $K = 0$, the path from node I to ground has been completely traced in row I of TL. If the row number I (corresponding to node I) is the same as the maximum node number, NM, the TL matrix is complete, and return is made from the routine. If the maximum node

number has not been processed, the node number I is increased by 1, K is reset to the new node number I, and the search is started again at step b.

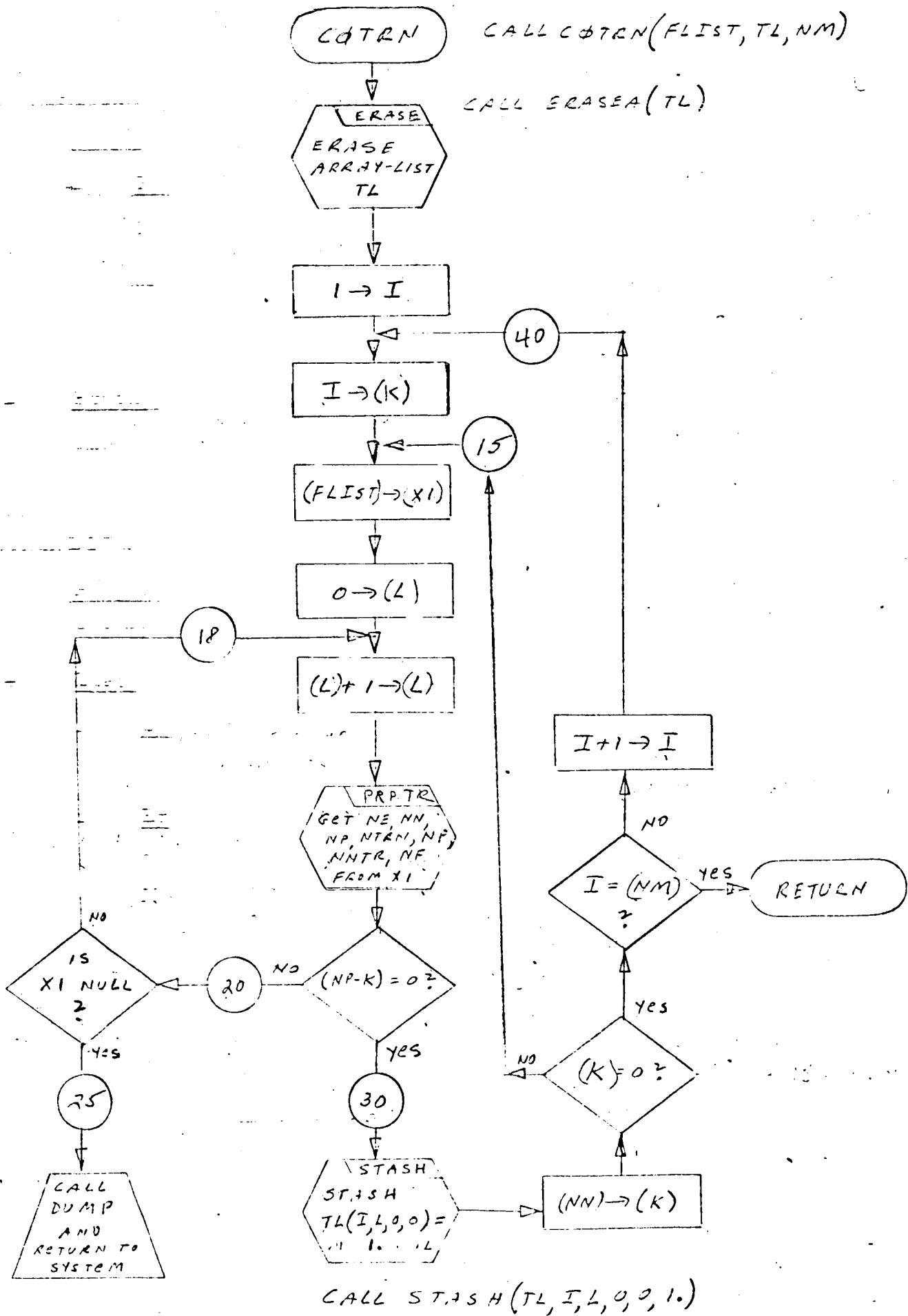
- (2) If $K \neq 0$, the path from node I to ground is not complete, and the search through FLIST continues (at step b) until the ground node has been reached for the node number (I) in process.

7. Other Subroutines Used

ERASEA, PRPTR, STASH.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

DBPCHC

b. Name

Output a series of card images, including comment cards, from a list of characters in reverse order.

2. Function

This subroutine is exactly like DBPCH, except for comment cards. If IC1 is a C, then IZ is ignored and card text starts in column 2. If IC1 is not a C, IC1 is put in column 1 and the card image is constructed as in DBPCH.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DBPCHC (P, IZ, IC1)

b. Entry Conditions

P = A list of BCD characters in reverse order

IZ = Statement number

IC1 = Comment card flag word

c. Exit Conditions

(1) For non-comment cards (IC1 \neq C), the BCD string in P is inverted and output as a series of card images, with the statement number in columns 2-5, the continuation card number (if any) in column 6, and the character in IC1 in column 1. The card text is in columns 7-72.

(2) For comment cards (IC1 = C), the BCD string in P is inverted and output as a series of card images with "C" in column 1 and card text in columns 2-72.

(3) Output is on a print tape, a punch tape, and a save tape.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

Z = A temporary head cell for the list of BCD characters output in A

A = Output buffer

6. Method

The list of BCD characters in list P is output as follows:

a. List P is tested:

- (1) If P is null, step (2) is skipped. Continue at step b.
- (2) If P is not null, the elements in P are popped up, one at a time, then pushed down into Z, thereby restoring the order of the characters in P.

b. IC1 is tested:

- (1) If IC1 is a C, IZ is ignored. The card image being constructed is a comment card and will start in column 2 of buffer A (at step c).
- (2) If IC1 is not a C, the statement number in IZ is placed in columns 2-5 of buffer A and the continuation card number, if any, is placed in column 6 of buffer A.

The character in IC1 is placed in column 1 of buffer A.

c. The BCD characters in list Z are popped up, one at a time, and placed in columns 2-72 (if a comment card) or columns 7-72 (if not a comment card) of buffer A.

d. Buffer A is output as a record of 13 BCD words, onto a print tape, a save tape, and a punch tape.

- e. Z is tested:
- (1) If Z is null, exit is made from the routine.
 - (2) If Z is not null, and continuation cards have not exceeded 10 (for non-comment cards), processing continues at step b(2).
 - (3) If Z is not null, and 10 continuation cards have been output (for non-comment cards), the continuation card index is re-initialized and the process starts over at step b(2).

7. Other Subroutines Used

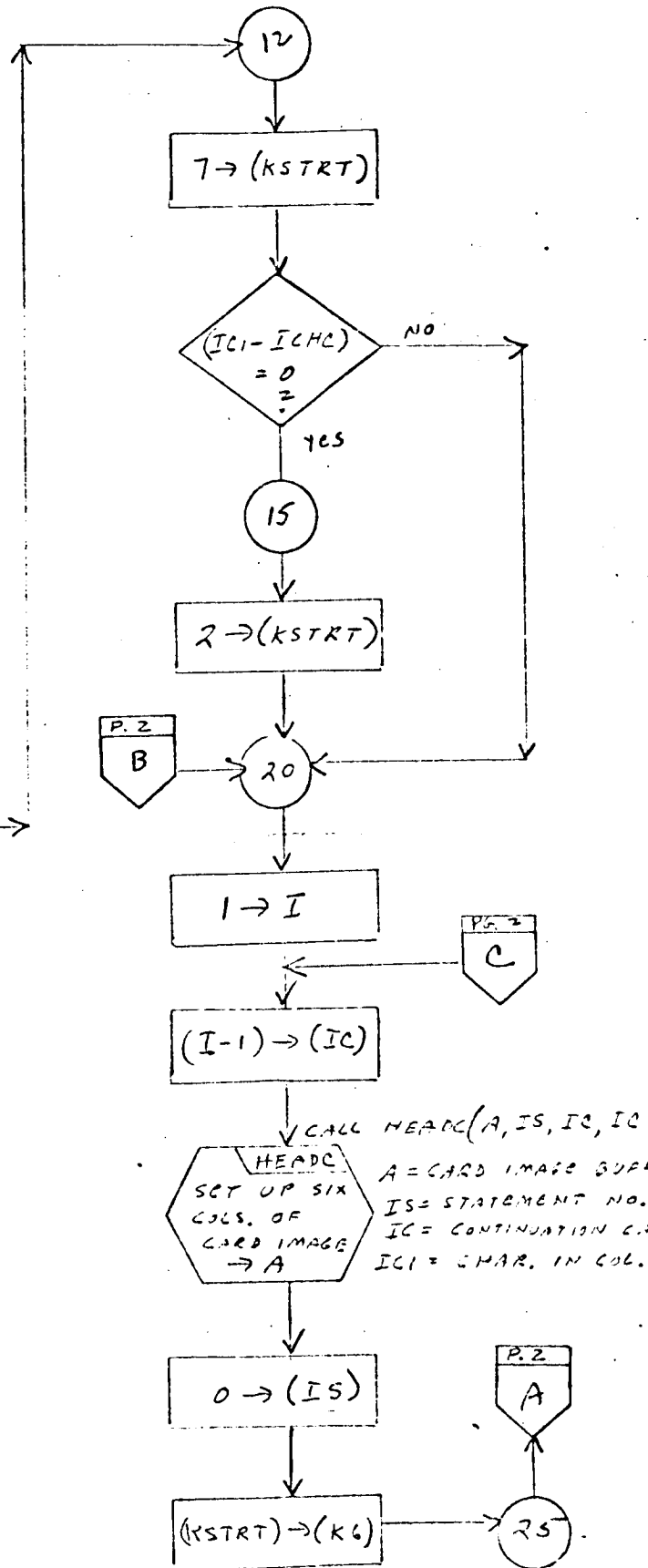
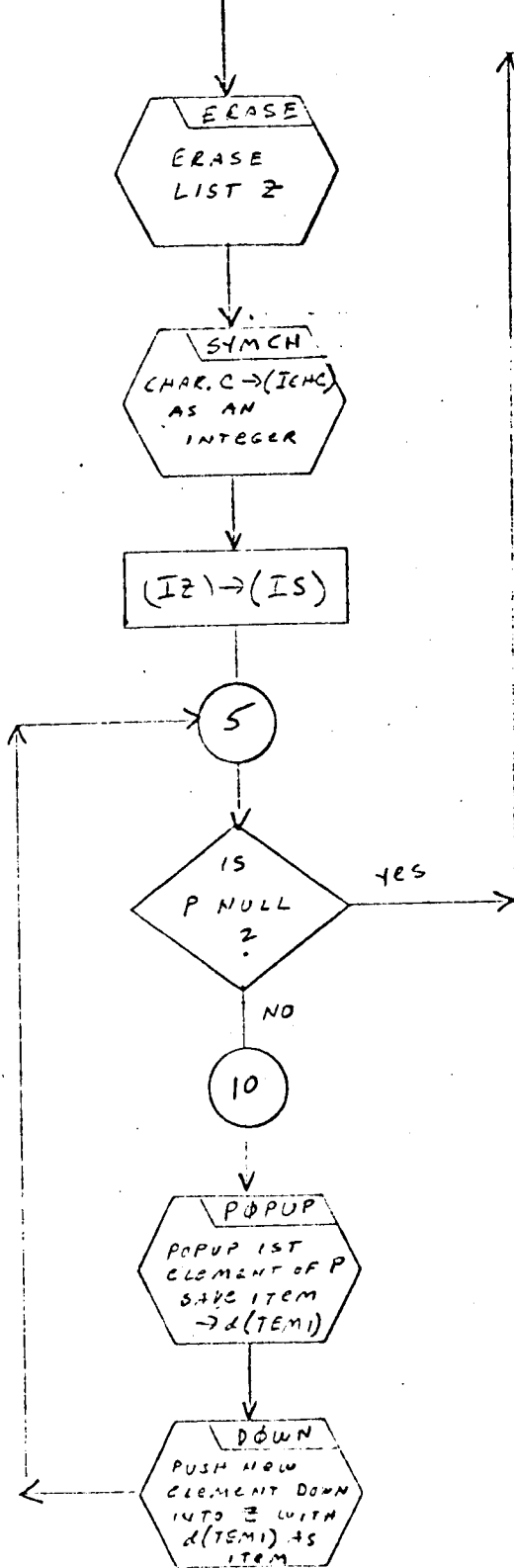
CHLNE, DOWN, ERASE, FOUTPT, HEADC, POPUP, SYMCH.

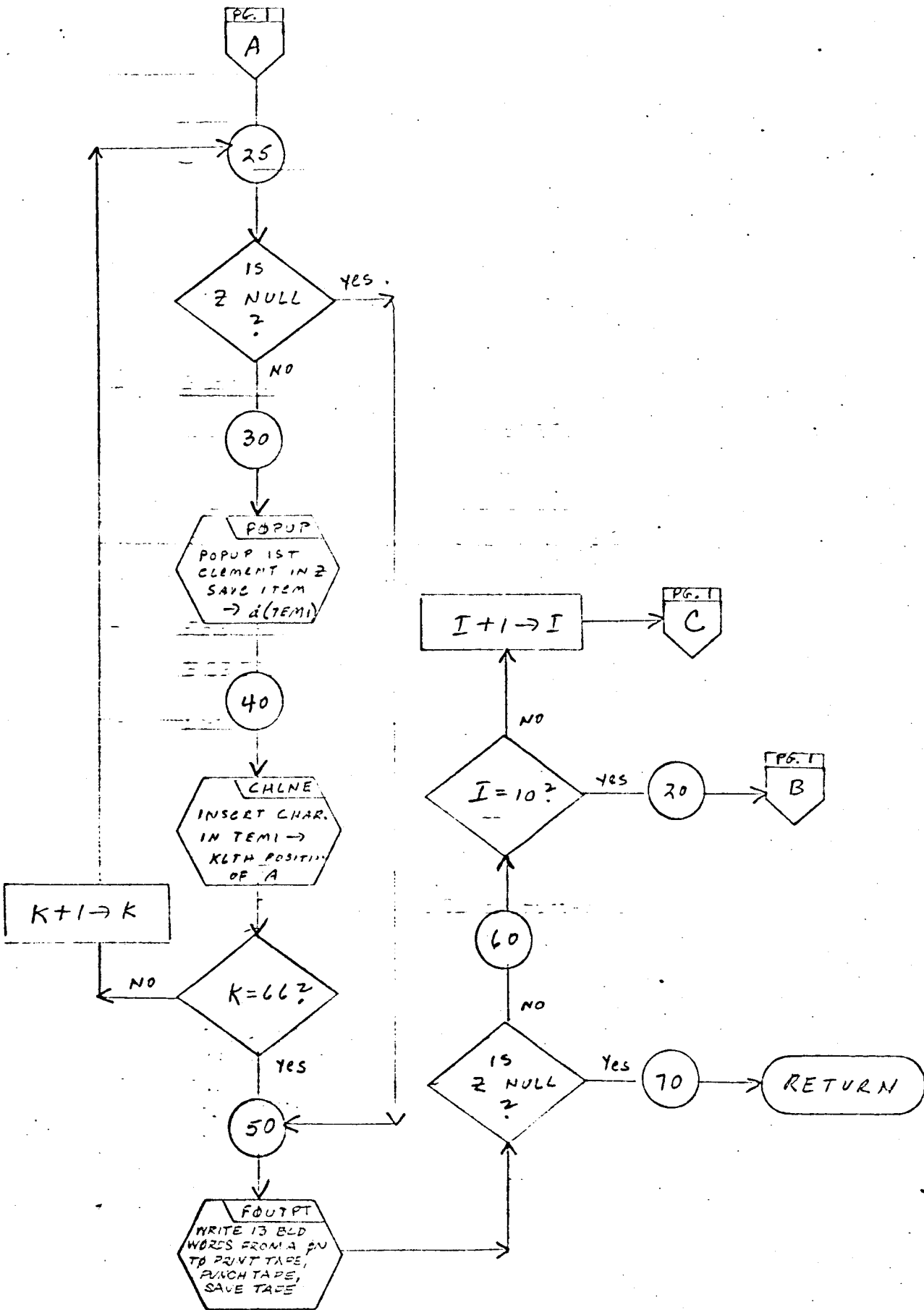
8. Using Subroutines

WRTEQ, Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

DBPCHC

CALL DBPCHC(P, IZ, ICI)





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

DBPCH

b. Name

Output a series of card images from a list of characters in reverse order.

2. Function

A list, containing a string of BCD characters in reverse order, is output onto a punch tape, a print tape, and a save tape as a series of card images, with the statement number in columns 1-5. Before the list is placed into the output buffer, the BCD string is inverted to the correct sequence.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DBPCH (P, IZ)

b. Entry Conditions

P = A list of BCD characters in reverse order

IZ = Statement number

c. Exit Conditions

The BCD string in P is inverted and output as a series of card images, with the statement number IZ in columns 1-5 and the continuation card number (if any) in column 6. The card text is in columns 7-72.

Output is in a punch tape, a print tape, and a save tape.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

Z = A temporary head cell for the list of BCD characters output into A.

A = Output buffer

6. Method

The list of BCD characters in list P is output as follows:

a. List P is tested:

- (1) If P is null, step a(2) is skipped. Continue at step b.
- (2) If P is not null, the elements in P are popped up, one at a time, and then pushed down into list Z, thereby restoring the order of the BCD characters in P.

b. The statement number in IZ is converted to BCD and placed in columns 1-5 of buffer A. If the card image being output is a continuation card, the continuation card number is placed in column 6 of buffer A.

c. The BCD characters in list Z are popped up, one at a time, and placed into columns 7-72 of buffer A.

d. Buffer A is output, as a record of 13 BCD words, onto a print tape, a save tape, and a punch tape.

e. Z is tested:

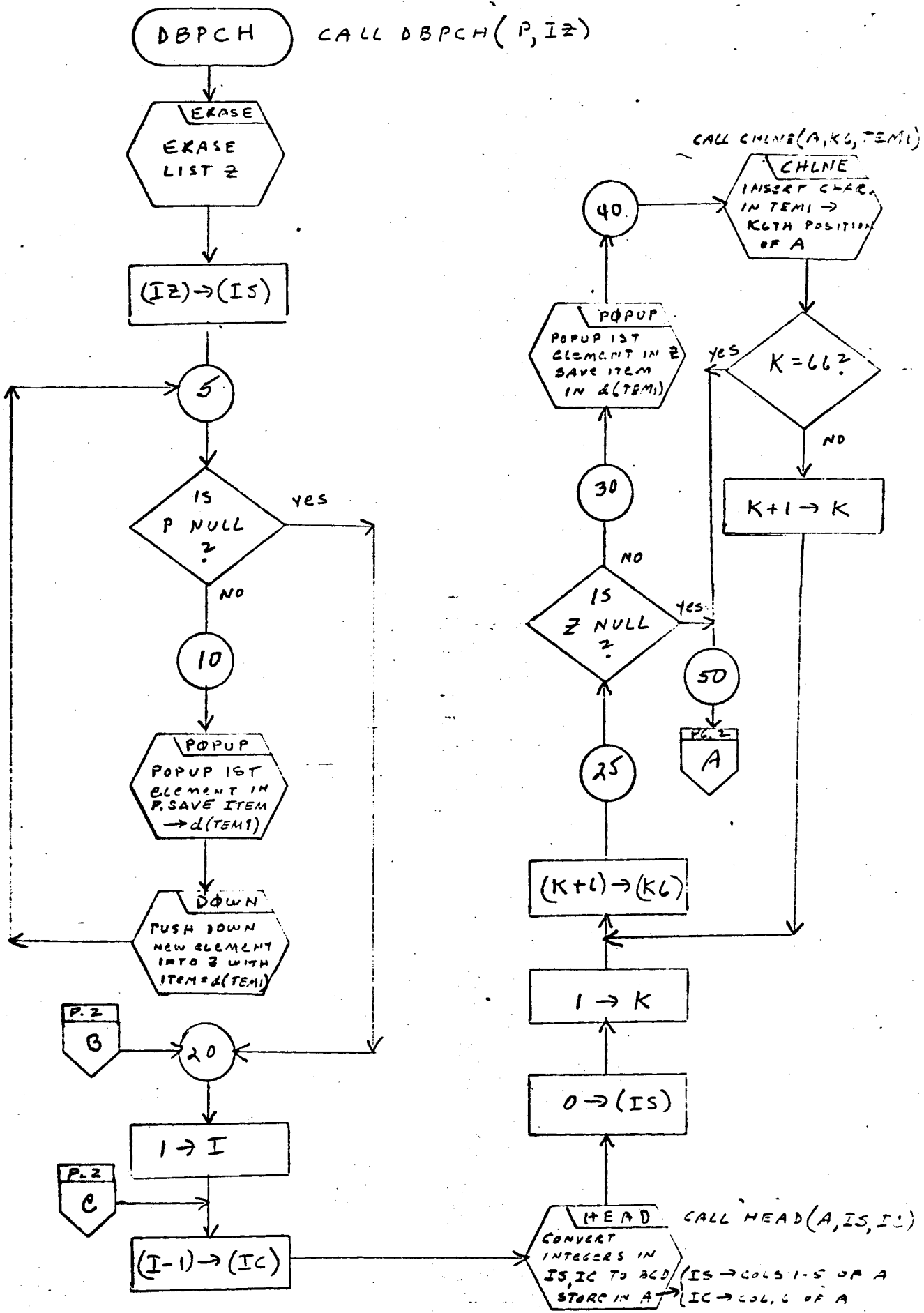
- (1) If Z is null, exit is made from the routine.
- (2) If Z is not null, and continuation cards have not exceeded 10, processing continues at step b.
- (3) If Z is not null, and 10 continuation cards have been output, the continuation card index is re-initialized and the process starts over at step b.

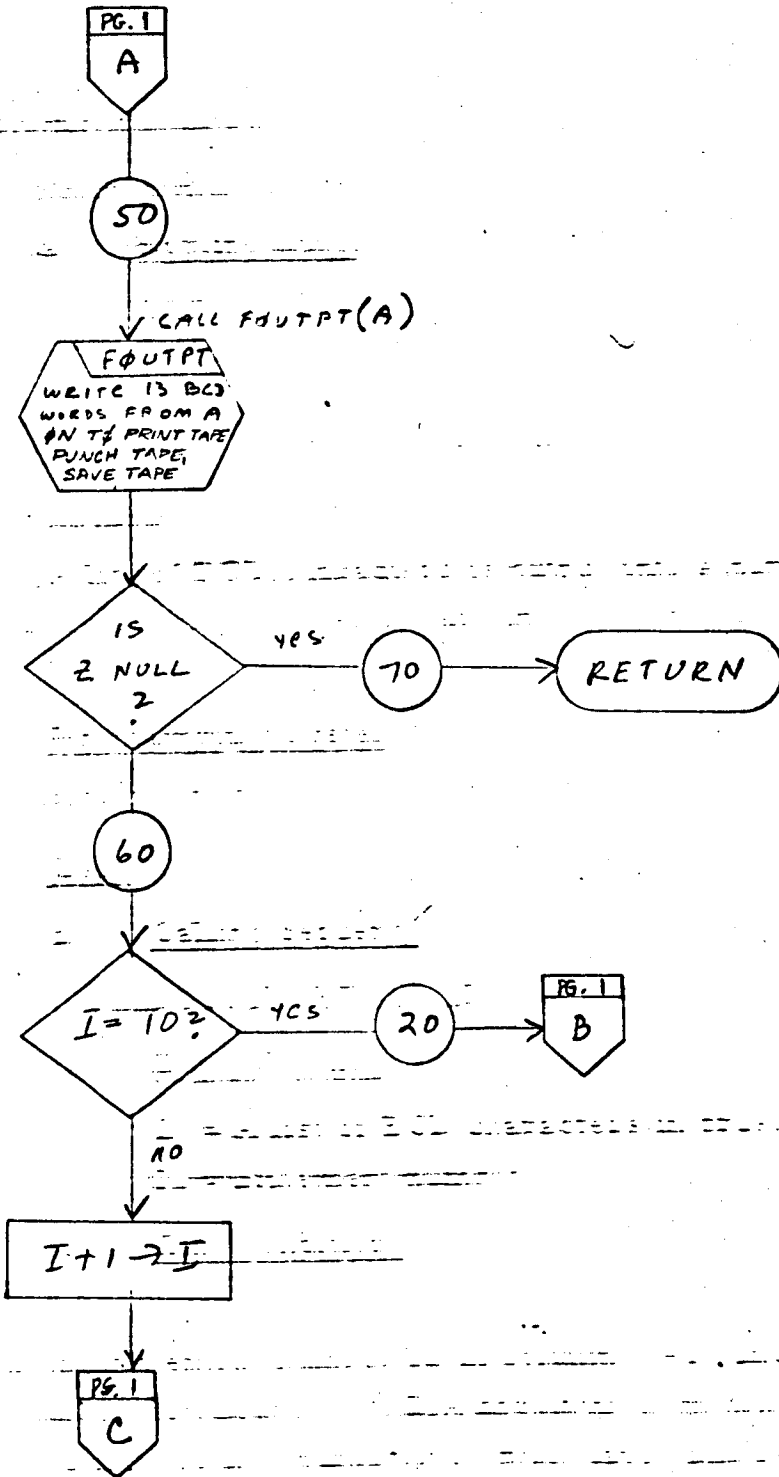
7. Other Subroutines Used

CHLNE, DOWN, ERASE, FOUTPT, HEAD, POPUP.

8. Using Subroutines

DIMEN, DPDST, NLINDM, PARTS, SYMCRD, WRTEQ, ZEROX,
Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

DBPFH

b. Name

Output a series of card images.

2. Function

A list of BCD characters is output onto a punch tape, print tape, and save tape as a series of card images, with the statement number in columns 1-5.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DBPFH (Z, IZ)

b. Entry Conditions

Z = A list of BCD characters in order

IZ = Statement number

c. Exit Conditions

The BCD string in list Z is output as a series of card images, with the statement number IZ in columns 1-5, and continuation card number, if any, in column 6. The card text is in columns 7-72.

Output is in a punch tape, print tape, and save tape.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

A = Output buffer

6. Method

The list of BCD characters in list Z is output as follows:

a. The statement number in IZ is converted to BCD and placed in columns 1-5 of buffer A. If the card image being output is a continuation card, the continuation card number is placed in column 6 of buffer A.

b. The BCD characters in Z are popped up, one at a time, and placed into columns 7-72 of buffer A.

d. Buffer A is output, as a record of 13 BCD words, onto a print tape, punch tape, and a save tape.

d. Z is tested:

(1) If Z is null, exit is made from the routine

(2) If Z is not null, and the number of cards has not exceeded 10, processing continues at step a.

(3) If Z is not null and 10 cards have been output, the continuation card index is re-initialized and processing starts over at step a.

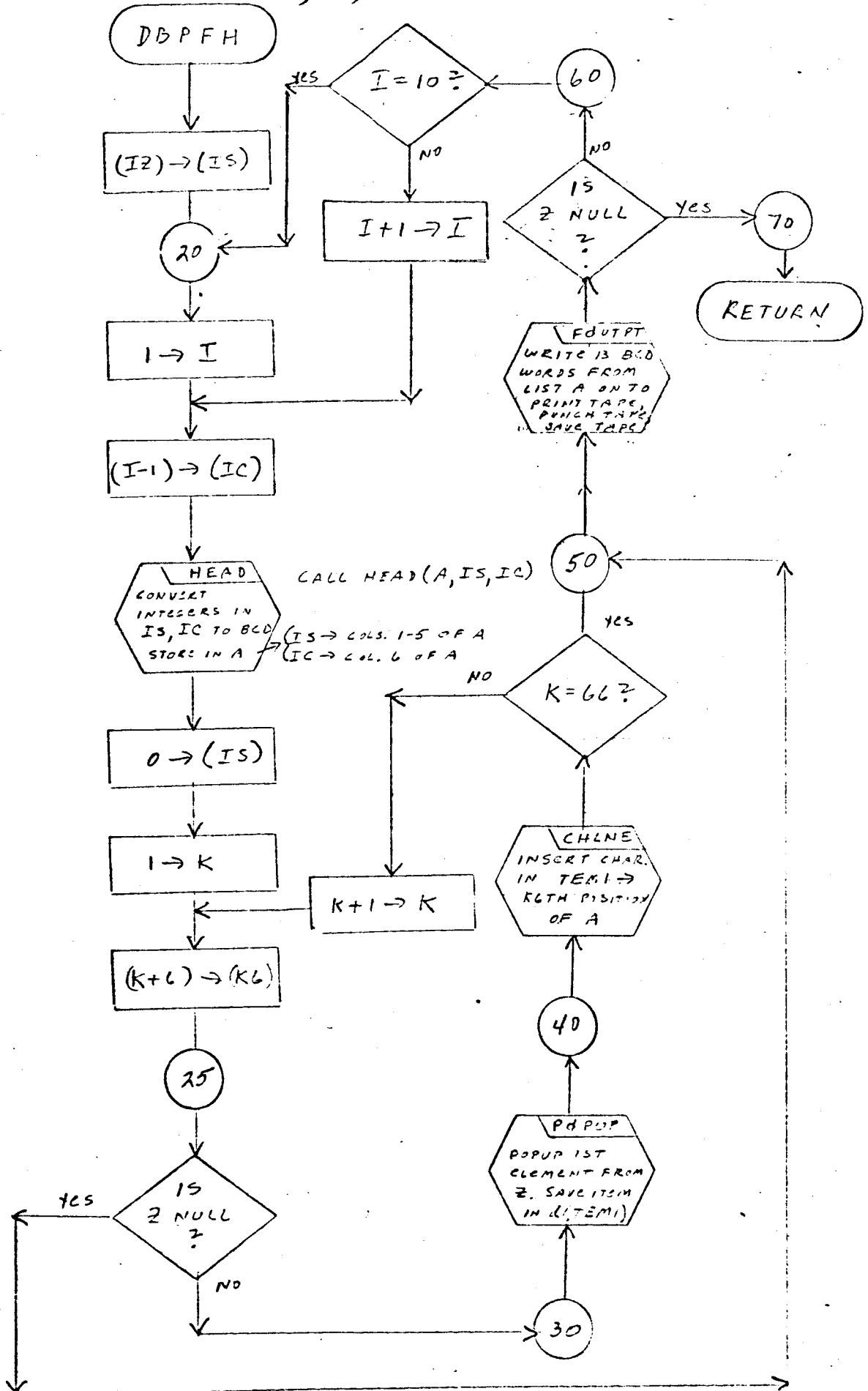
7. Other Subroutines Used

CHLNE, FOUTPT, HEAD, POPUP.

8. Using Subroutines

STAT.

CALL DBPFH(Z, IZ)



Program Description

1. Identification

Routine Label

DIFA

2. Function

This subroutine computes the absolute difference between the characteristics of two floating-point numbers.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DIFA (A, B, C)

b. Entry Conditions

A and B are floating-point numbers.

c. Exit Conditions

C = absolute difference between the characteristics of A and B

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

B is subtracted from A with UFS (un-normalized floating-point subtraction) and the result stored in the accumulator. Then,

a. $(AC) \cap 000777777777 \cup 177000000000 \rightarrow (AC)$

b. $(AC) + 177000000000 \rightarrow (AC)$, where + is a floating-point addition, gives the absolute difference between the characteristics of A and B, which is stored in C.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

BAKELM, COMBN, MULTS, STRIK.

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

DIMEN

2. Function

Writes out the "DIMENSION" statements.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DIMEN (NPT, KIND)

b. Entry Conditions

NPT = The NPT array of Main 2

KIND = The KIND indicator of Main 2

c. Exit Conditions

"DIMENSION" and "COMMON" statements written out.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

IDFSW = An indicator

DEF = A list of type A holding "DIMENSION"

DIM = A list of type A holding "DIMENSION FHB(6), LNH(6),
FMIS("

COM = A type A list holding "COMMON FMIS"

IBLK = A BCD blank

ICOMA = A BCD comma

IBRKR = A BCD right parenthesis
 IBRKL = A BCD left parenthesis
 PLC = A list used to hold the output card image
 ITEMX = Temporary storage
 KYN }
 N1 } Used to hold output information from EXCPT
 N2 }
 MIS }
 MIS1 } Used to calculate the dimension of FMIS
 MIS2 Holds the dimension of FCMDMY
 MAXTM Holds the dimension of FTEM1, FTEM2
 SDEF A list of the following symbols: FS41, FL44, FI41,
 FL41, FS11, FL42, FS21, FL43, FS31, FV31, FG33,
 FI31, FG31, FV11, FG32, FV21, FL31, FL32, FL33,
 FL34, FC11, FI11, FC12, FG11, FG12, FG13, FL11,
 FL12, FL13, FL14, FVD21, FC22, FI21, FG21, FG22,
 FG23, FL21, FL22, FL23, FL24, FSD11, FSD21,
 FSD31, FC21, FVD11, FVO11, FCI22, FGI33, FLI44,
 FV41, FSO41
 SCOM A list of the following symbols: FVD21, FSD11, FSD21,
 FSD31, FV21, FS11, FS21, FS31, FT2, FT1, LNH,
 FHB

6. Method

- a. The symbols of SDEF are sent, one at a time, to EXCPT for testing and transformation.
 If KYN = 1, and N1 is non-zero and N2 equals 2 or greater, or if KYN = 1 and N1 is = 2 or greater and N2 = 1, then the symbol is placed in the DIMENSION statement in the form symbol (N1, N2).
 The DIMENSION statement is written out.
- b. Set MIS = NPT(2). If KIND is greater than zero, then set MIS = MIS + NPT(1) + NPT(2) + NPT(3). If MIS > 0, set MIS1 = 26*MIS and output these statements:

DIMENSION FHB(6), LNH(6), FMIS(mis1)

COMMON FMIS, S1, S2, . . .

where S1, S2 are symbols from SCOM with this characteristic: each symbol from SCOM is sent to EXCPT for testing. If KYN = 1 and N1 \neq 0 and N2 \neq 0, then the symbol is placed in the "COMMON" statement.

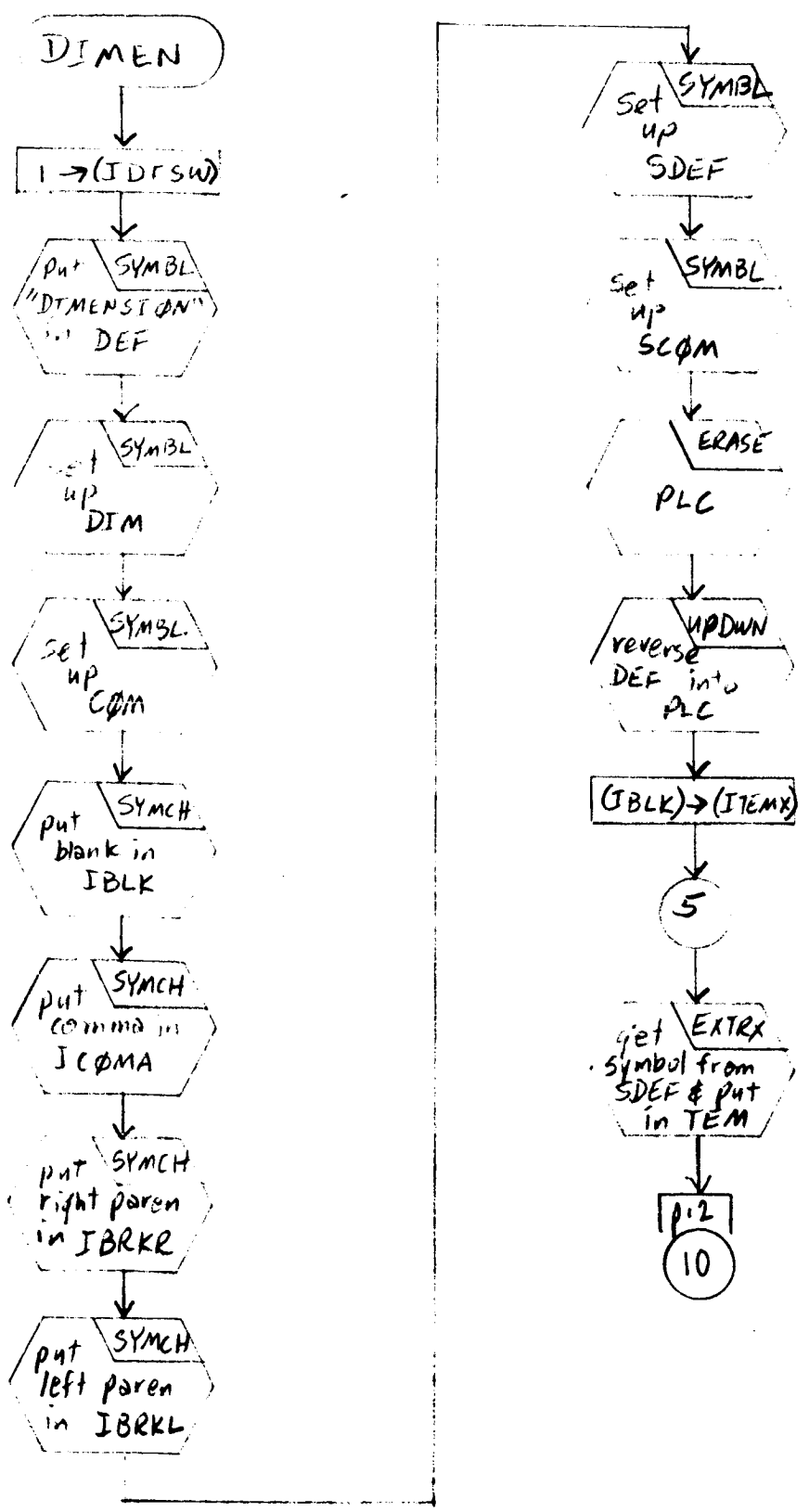
- c. Set MIS2 = 3000-(MIS*28+14). If MIS2 > 0, output these statements: DIMENSION FCMDMY(mis2) COMMON FCMDMY
- d. Set MAXTM = max(NPT(2), NPT(3), NPT(4)). If MAXTM > 1, output this statement: DIMENSION FTEM1(maxtm), FTEM2(maxtm)

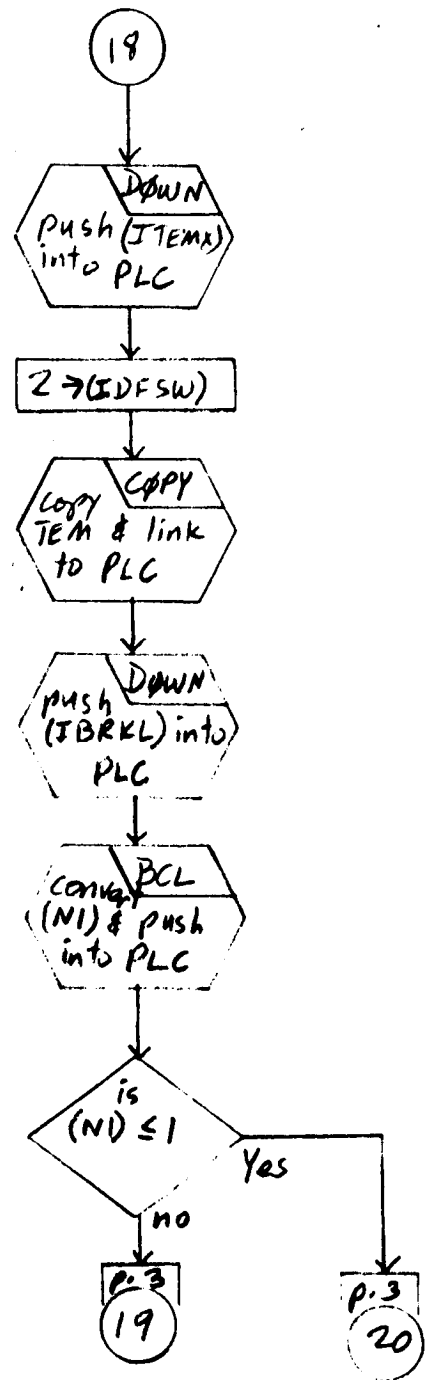
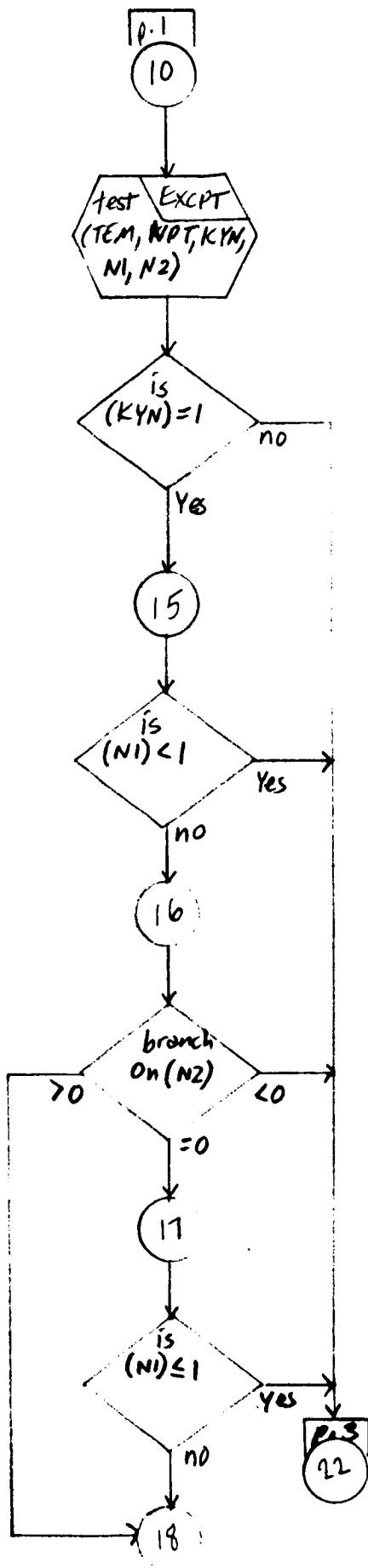
7. Other Subroutines Used

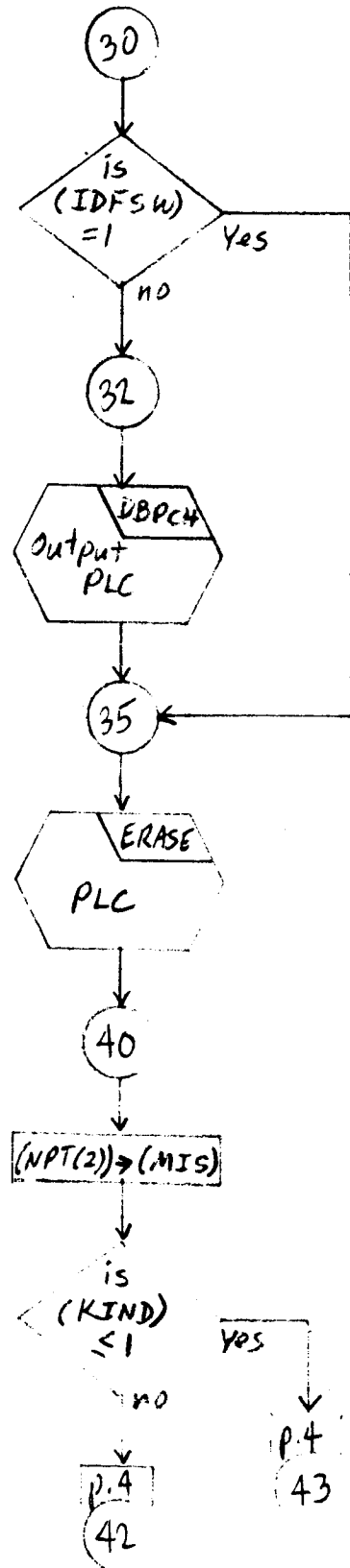
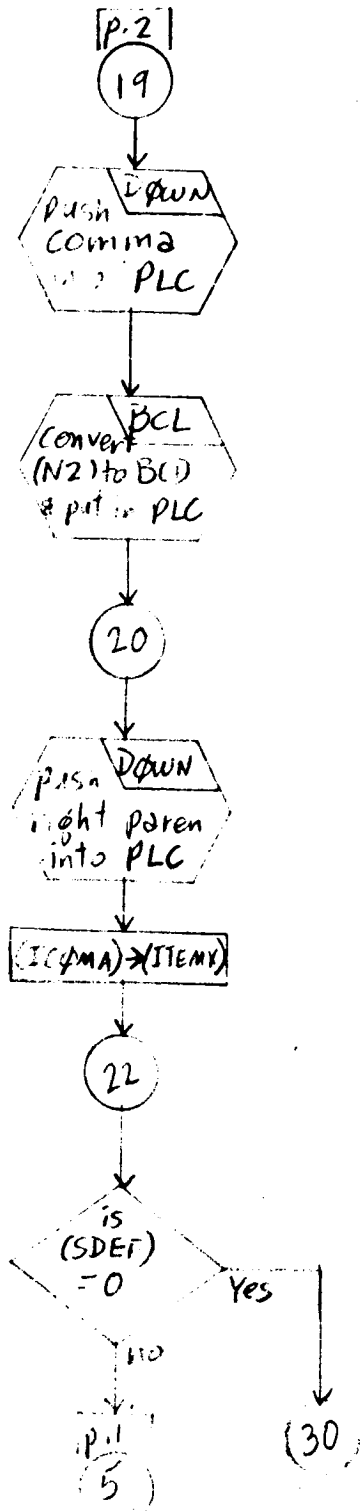
BCL, COPY, DBPCH, DOWN, DUMP, ERASE, EXCPT, EXTRX, STAT, SYMBL, SYMCH, UPDOWN.

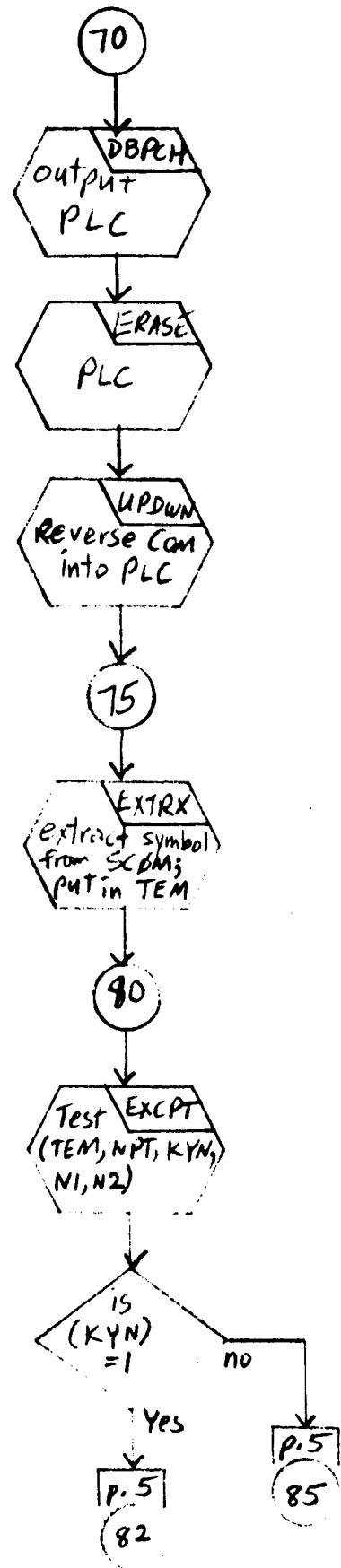
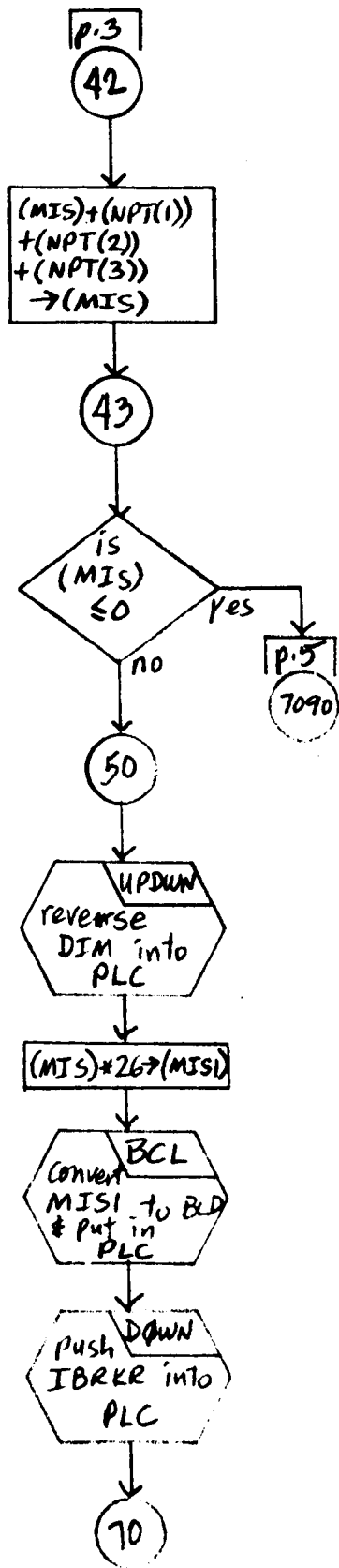
8. Using Subroutines

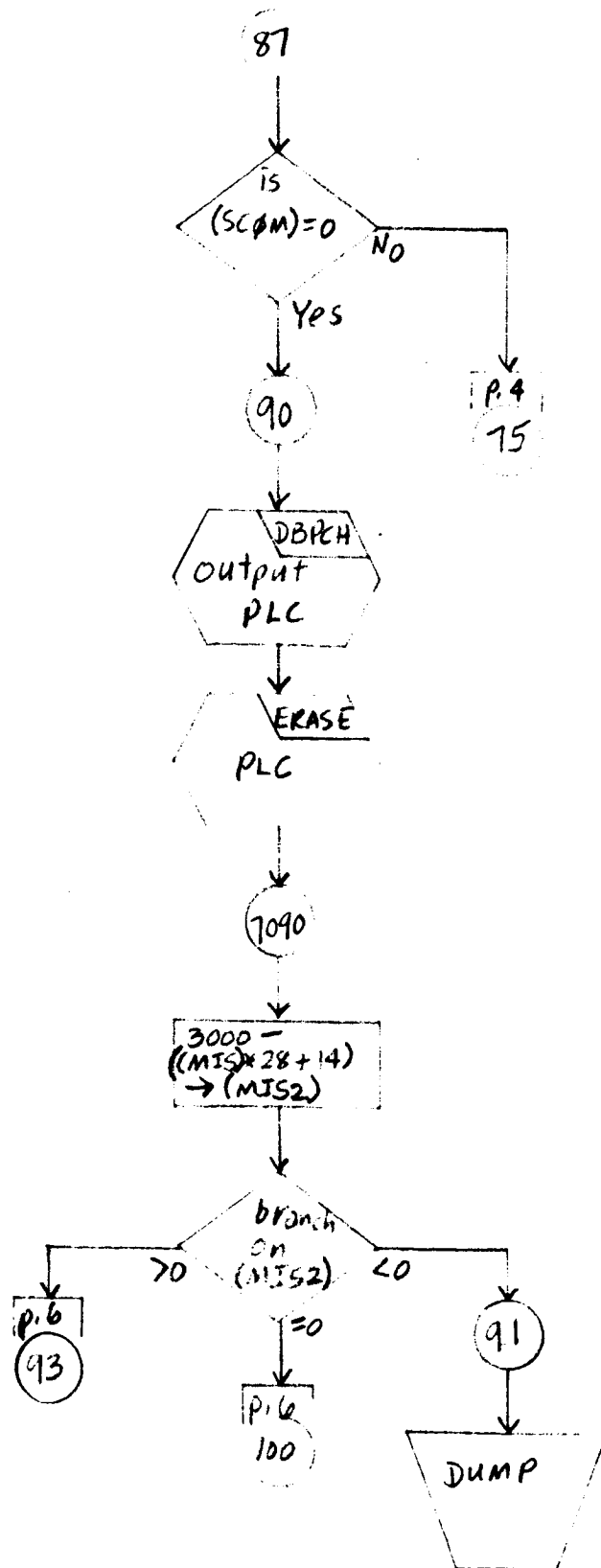
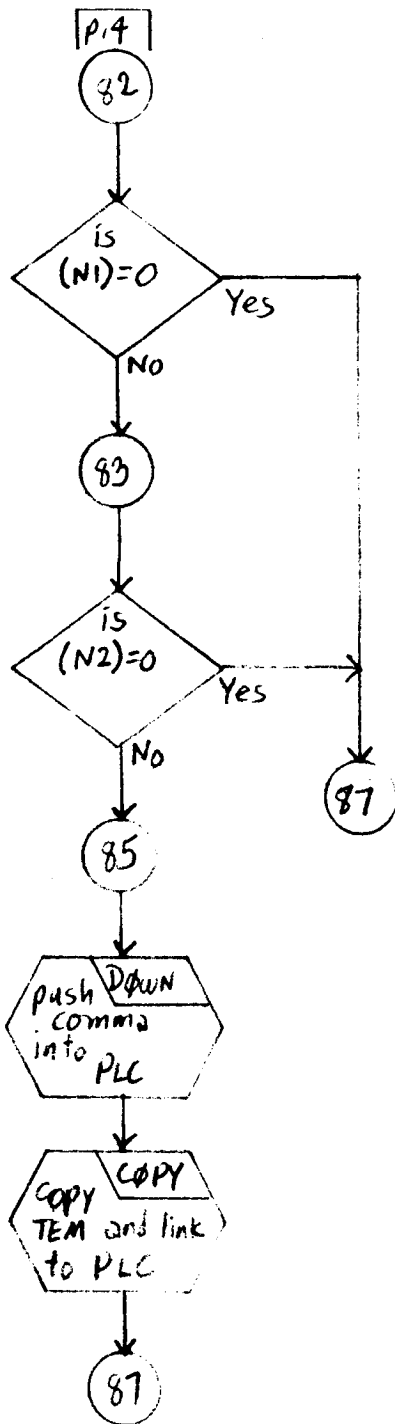
Main Program, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.

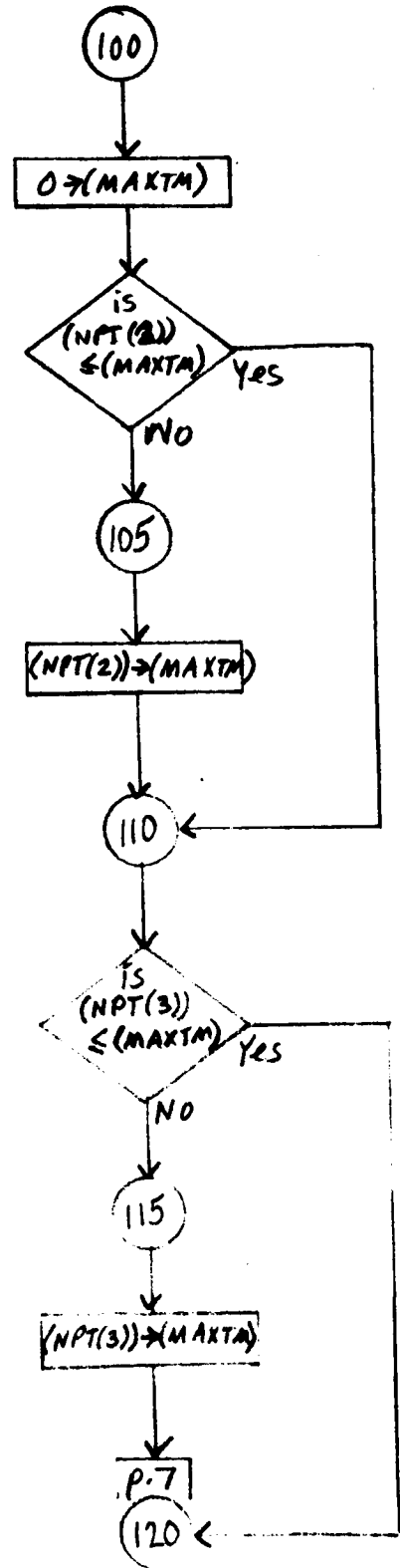
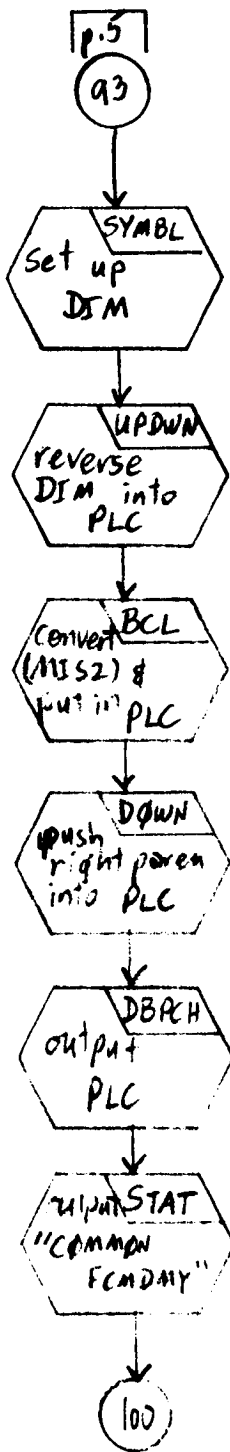


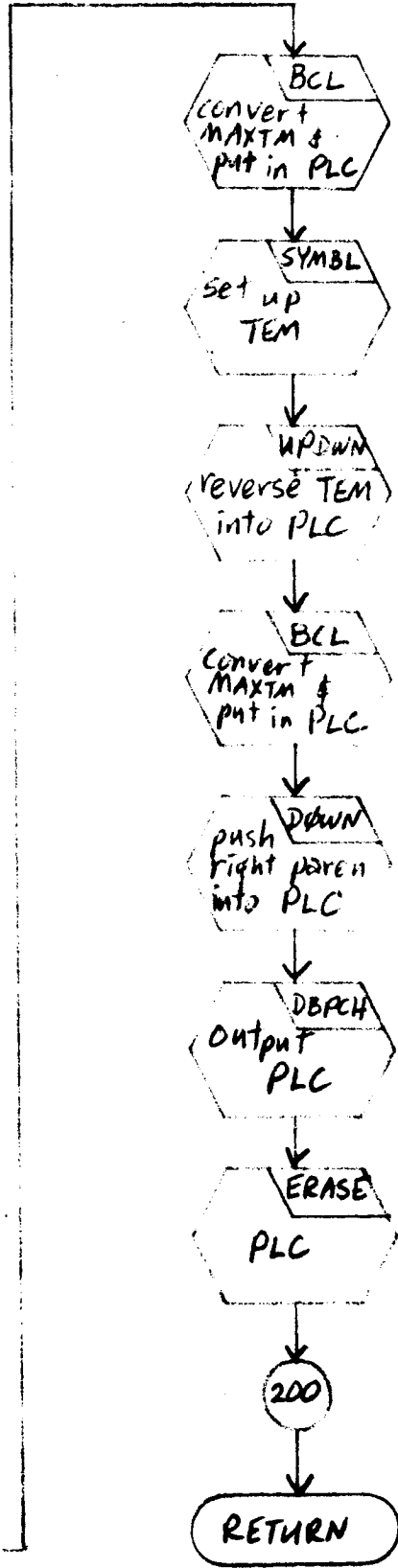
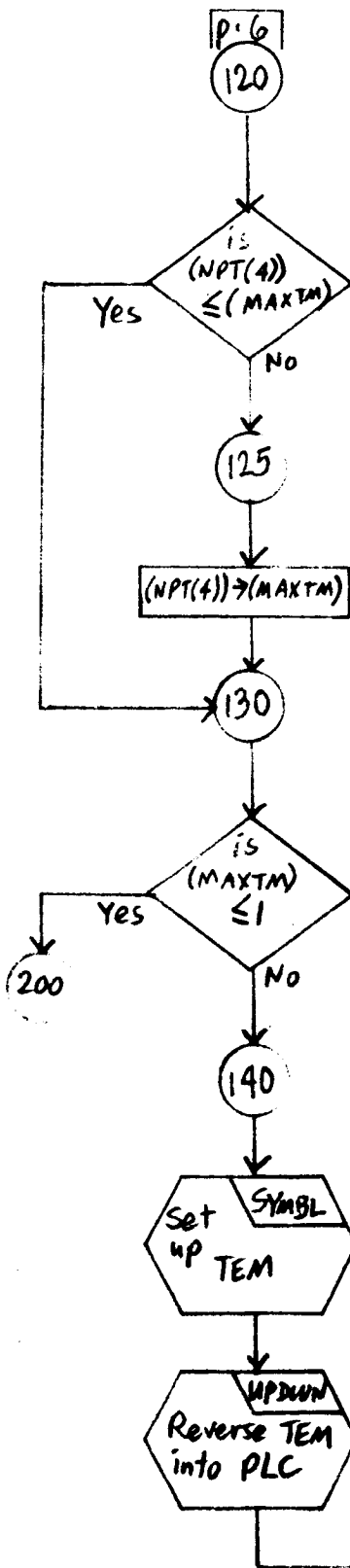












Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

DONBD

2. Function

The tens and ones digits of integer I are split out and stored as individual BCD characters. They are pushed down into list P such that the ones digit is the first element of P.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DONBD (P, I)

b. Entry Conditions

I = A binary integer

P = Head of a list

c. Exit Conditions

List P contains the ones digit of integer I in its first element and the tens digit of integer I in its second element.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

IX(1) = Tens digit of integer I

IX(2) = Units digit of integer I

6. Method

The tens and units digits of integer I are split out and pushed down into list P as follows:

- a. J is cleared to zero. List L is erased.
- b. The units digit is split out from I and placed in IX(2). The tens digit is placed in IX(1).
- c. Two elements containing IX(2), IX(1) are inserted into list J, with IX(1) at the top of the list. L is set to point to the first element in J.
- d. The new elements are popped up from L and pushed down into list P, such that the first element contains the units digit in IX(2).

7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTER, BND2, DOWN, ERASE, LINK, POPUP.

8. Using Subroutines

FLTCON, INPUTX, SYMCRD.

DONBD

CALL DONBD(P, I)

ERASE
ERASE
LIST L

0 → (J)

CALL BND2(I, IX(2), IX(1))

BND2
INTEGER IN I
→ UNITS DIGIT
IN IX(2)
→ TENS DIGIT
IN IX(1)

1 → K

CALL AFTER(J, IX(K))

AFTER
INSERT NEW
ELEMENT AFTER
1ST ELEMENT
IN J WITH
IX(K) AS
ITEM

IS
L NULL
?

NO → 15

LINK
LINK OF 1ST
ELEMENT IN
J → L(J)

10

(J) → (L)

20

K = 2 ?

yes → 25

no → K+1 → K

K+1 → K

DOWN
PUSH NEW
ELEMENT DOWN
INTO P WITH
L(ITEM) AS ITEM

POPUP
POPUP 1ST
ELEMENT IN
L. SAVE
ITEM → L(ITEM)

30

IS
L NULL
?

yes → 40

25

40

RETUR

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

DOWN

b. Name

Push an element DOWN into a list.

2. Function

This subroutine pushes a new element down into a list. If the list is null, a new list is started which points to this new element.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DOWN (Z, C, IF)

b. Entry Conditions

Z = Head of a list

d(C) = Item of new element

d(IF) = Flag of new element

c. Exit Conditions

New element with d(C) and d(IF), if any, is first element pointed to by Z. The pointer formerly in Z becomes the link portion of the new element. If list Z was null, the new element will contain a link of zero.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

d(DW90) = Pointer to new element to be pushed down into list Z

6. Method

A new element is obtained from AVS and pushed down into Z with the item portion and flag portion of the element as specified by d(C) and d(IF).

7. Other Subroutines Used

INTO, NEWLOC.

8. Using Subroutines

BCL, BLNOUT, COMBN, DBPCHC, DBPCH, DIMEN, DONBD, DOWNS, DPDST, ERASE, EXTRX, FISH, FLTCON, FRACT, GOBLE, HOLBK, INPUTX, LTRACE, MRKLST, NUMB, PARTS, PUSPCH, READCH, RECOVER, STRIK, SUBST, SYMCRD, SYMTP, UPDWN, WRTEQ, ZEROX, Main Program for Pass 2 of Tag Preprocessor.

DOWN

- ALL DOWN (E, C, IF)

CALL NEWLOC(DW90)

NEWLOC
GET POINTER
TO NEW ELEMENT
→ d(DW90)

IS
LIST Z
NULL
?

YES

NO

d(Z) →
a(d(DW90))

POINTER IN Z
BECOMES LINK
IN NEW PUSH
DOWN CELL.

DW10

d(DW90) → d(Z)

C → 2ND
ARGUMENT OF
ALL INTD
STATEMENTS

IF → 3RD
ARGUMENT OF
CALL INTD
STATEMENT

IS
IF IN
CALL DOWN
STATEMENT
?

NO

DW20

CALL INTD(DW90, C)

INTD

ITEM IN C
→ PUSH DOWN
CELL(d(DW90))

DW15

CALL INTD(DW90, C, IF)

INTD
ITEM IN C,
FLAG IN IF,
→ PUSH DOWN
CELL(d(DW90))

DW90

RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

DOWNS

2. Function

The elements of a list are popped up, one at a time, and pushed down into another list, in reverse order.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DOWNS (P, I)

b. Entry Conditions

P = Head of the push down list

I = Head of the pop-up list

c. Exit Conditions

List P will contain all elements that were in list I, except that their order will be reversed. List I is not destroyed.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

TEM1 = A temporary cell whose decrement holds the item of the element popped up from list I.

TEM2 = A temporary cell whose decrement holds the flag, if any, of the element popped up from list I.

J = A temporary head cell whose decrement points to the next element to be popped up from list I.

6. Method

a. J is initialized with the contents of the head cell I, thereby pointing to the first element of list I.

b. J is tested:

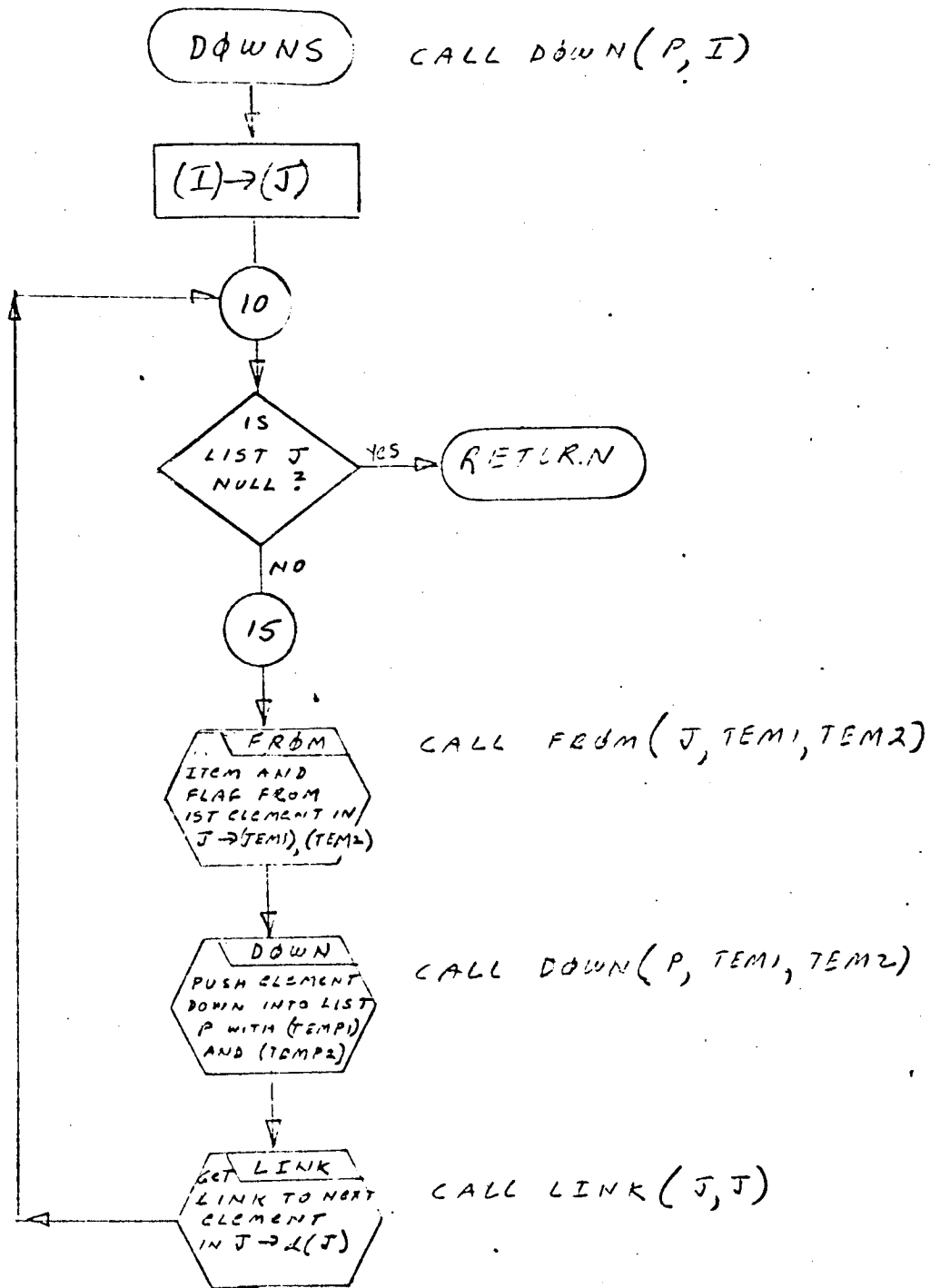
- (1) If J is null, there are no more elements in the list, and exit is made from the routine.
- (2) If J is not null, the first (or next) element in the list is popped up, and its item and flag are saved in TEM1 and TEM2.
- (3) A new element is pushed down into list P, whose item is TEM1 and whose flag is TEM2.
- (4) The link of the element popped up from J is moved to the decrement of J, thus becoming the pointer to the next element to be popped up.
- (5) Steps b(1), b(2), b(3), and b(4) are repeated until list I (pointed to by J) is terminated.

7. Other Subroutines Used

DOWN, FROM, LINK.

8. Using Subroutines

COMBN, GOBLE, INZERO, SUBST, SYMCRD, SYMTP, ZEROX,
Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

DPDST

2. Function

Writes out the CALL FMARK statement using dependent stop variable names.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL DPDST (LSTMK)

b. Entry Conditions

LSTMK is a list in list format C which contains the dependent stop function variable names.

c. Exit Conditions

The statement CALL FMARK (... is output.

LSTMK is unchanged.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

Pl	List used to hold LSTMK symbols. Pl is in list format B.
P	Holds Pl in reverse order
ICM	BCD comma
IBLK	BCD blank
NUM	List (format A) used to hold the number portion of the dependent stop variable

ITEM	Holds characters as they are popped out of P
LCNT	Used to convert the BCD number to binary
ITEM	
ITEM1	
REST	List (format A) used to hold statement to be output
REST1	List (format A) used to temporarily hold character strings to be put in REST

6. Method

RECOVR is used to transform LSTMK, in format C, to P1, in format B.

P1 is then reversed into P.

P now holds symbols of the following form: na, na, --- where n is an integer and a is a string of alphanumerics. These are the dependent stop function names in the form used in input; e. g. ,

```
$1FLXST1
$2FLXST2
```

but with the \$ stripped off.

REST (in format A) is initialized to hold the first part of the statement to be output:

```
CALL FMARK(LCNT, FHB, 0, LTYPE, 1, 1, 2, FHC, 3, FT, FSTOP,
```

The variable names in P are now processed, one at a time. The integer portion of the variable is incremented by 3 and pushed into REST, followed by a comma, followed by the alphanumeric portion, followed by a comma, a zero, and a comma. At termination (when P is null), a final zero and right parenthesis are pushed into REST, and the statement is output. For the two example symbols given above, the output statement would look like this:

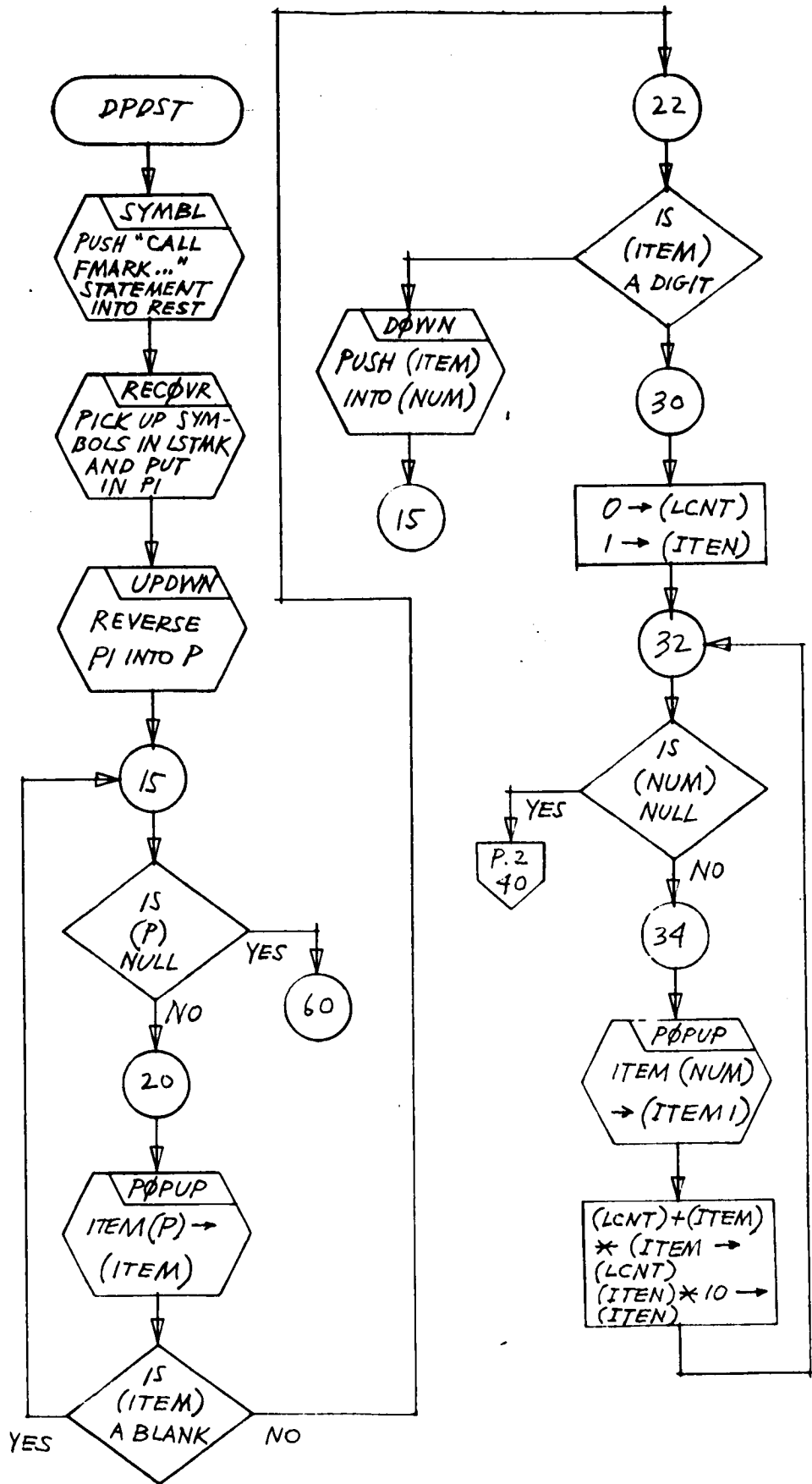
```
CALL FMARK(LCNT, FHB, 0, LTYPE, 1, 1, 2, FHC, 3, FT, FSTOP, 1,
FLXST1, 0, 2, FLXST2, 0, 0)
```

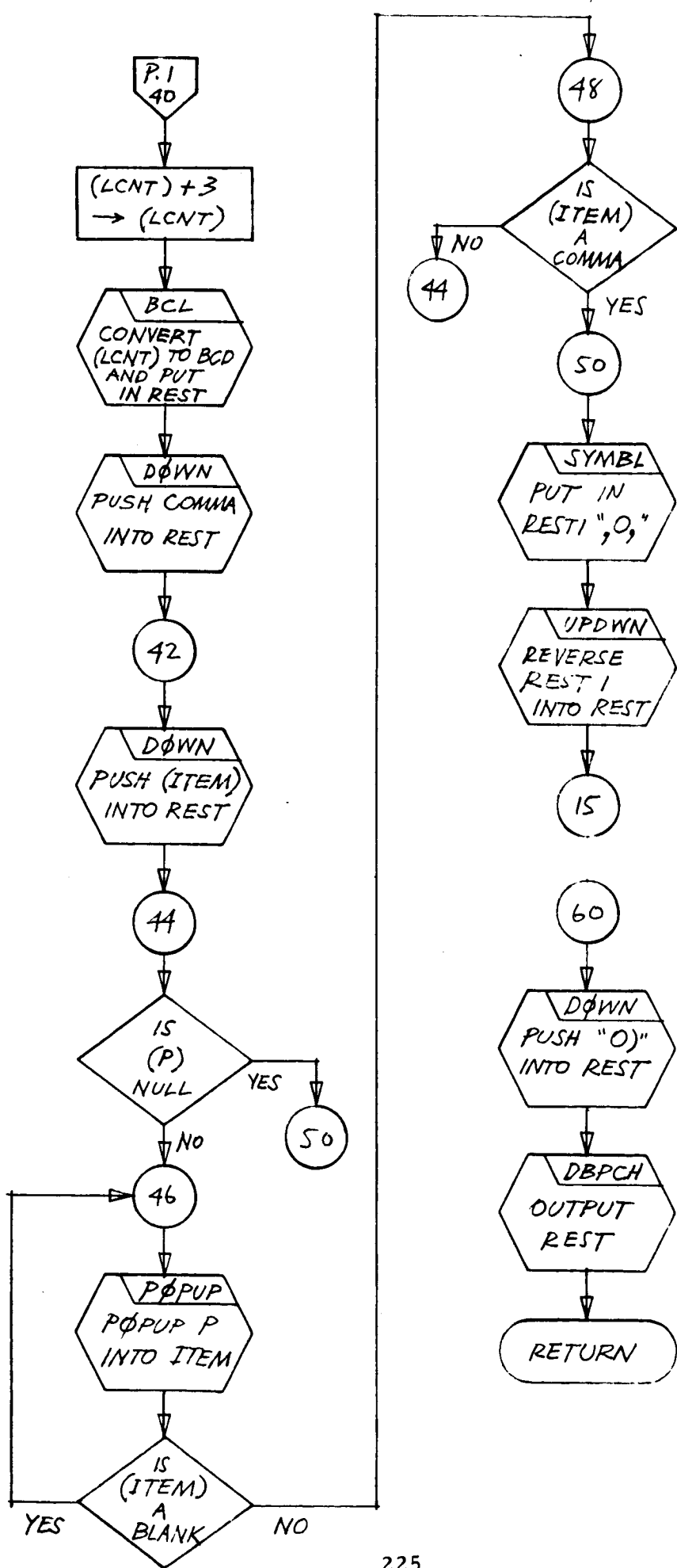
7. Other Subroutines Used

BCL, DBPCH, DOWN, ERASE, POPUP, RECOVR, SYMBL,
SYMCH, UPDWN.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

ELIM

b. Name

Eliminate duplicate symbols.

2. Function

Merges two symbol-lists, deleting all common names.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL ELIM (IN, IN1)

b. Entry Conditions

IN is a list of characters in list format C.

IN1 is a list of characters in list format D. It contains a sequence of variable names separated by commas.

c. Exit Conditions

The symbols in IN1 are merged into IN. Duplicate names are absorbed, and new names from IN1 are constructed in IN in format C. IN1 is erased.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ICM

BCD comma

LO

List; used to link down through IN1

L1	Points to the current sublist of L0
L2	Temporarily used to hold new list constructions
L3	List; points at a subportion of L5
L4	Temporarily used to hold the item portion of L3
L5	List; points at current portion of IN1 being examined
ITEM1	Holds the current character in IN
ITEM2	Holds the current character in IN1

6. Method

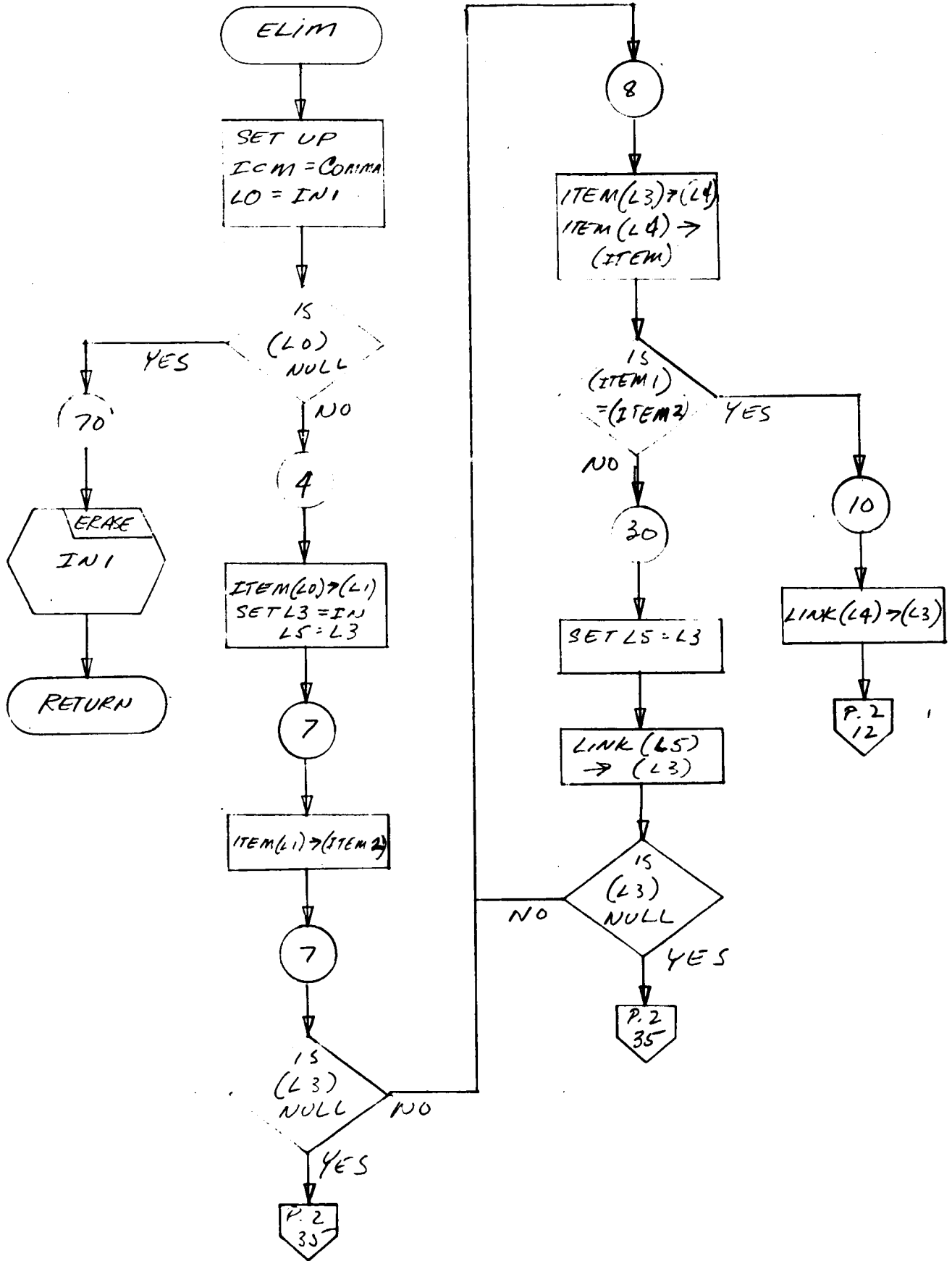
The list IN1 is examined, one sublist (symbol string) at a time. The variable name in this string is placed in L1 and is used to examine IN. L5 and L3 are set to start with IN. ITEM1 is set equal to the item of the item of L3. ITEM2 is set equal to the item of L1. If ITEM1 and ITEM2 are identical, L3 is set to point to the link of the item of L3, L1 is set to the link of L1, and this process is repeated. If L1 becomes null, then the next symbol on L0 is acquired for processing. If L3 becomes null, then the remainder of L1 is appended to L3. If, on comparison, ITEM1 and ITEM2 are not identical, then L5 is set = L3, and L3 is set = link(L3), and the process continues. Subroutine terminates when L0 is null.

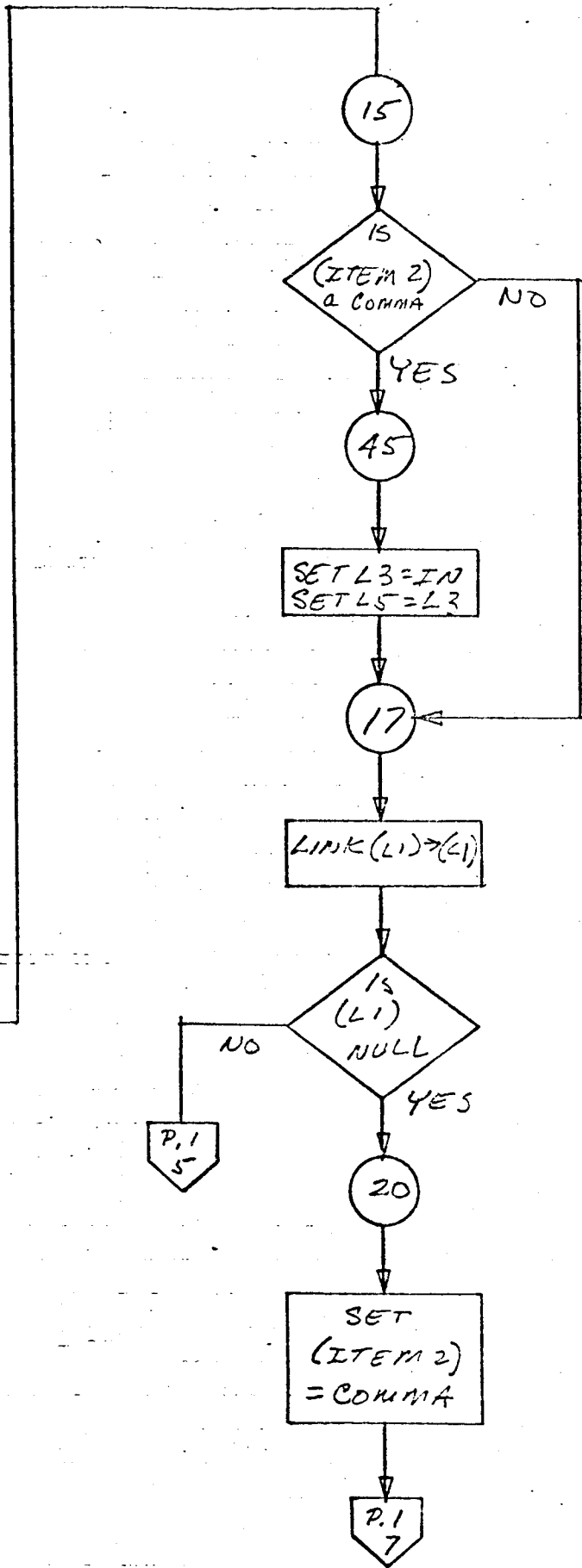
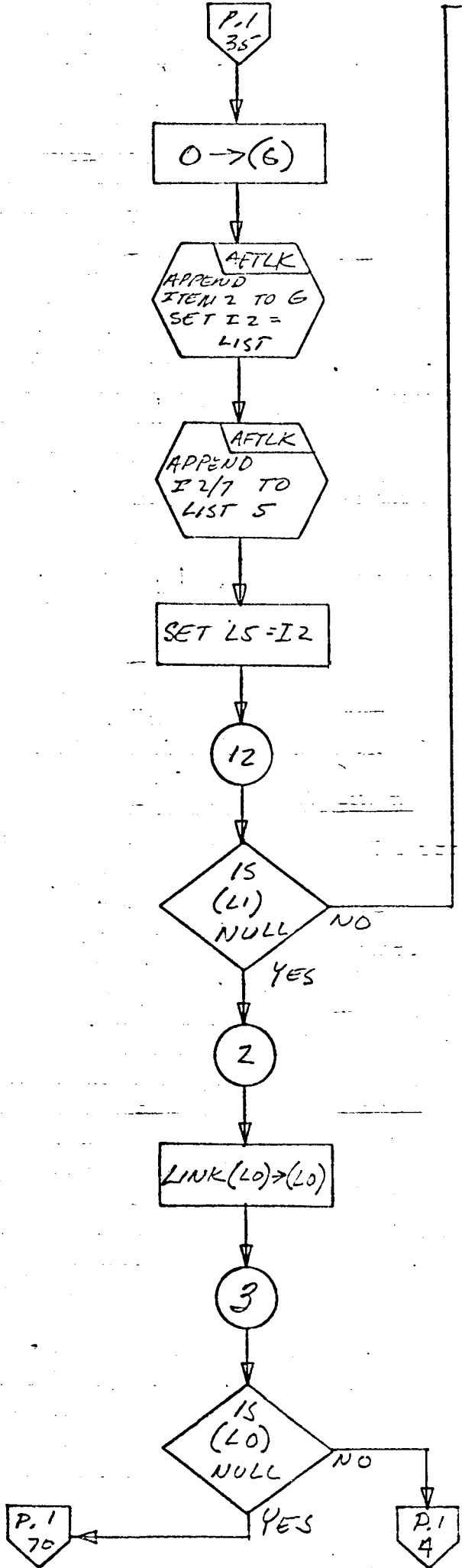
7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTLK, ERASE, FROM, LINK, SYMCH .

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor SUBST.





ELIM 2

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

EQFS41

b. Name

Write equation using FS41.

2. Function

Outputs a matrix-multiply equation by using WRTEQ.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL EQFS41(NPT)

b. Entry Conditions

NPT is the NPT array of Main number 2.

c. Exit Conditions

Statements output.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

HFS41 Holds left part of equation:

"FS41 = FLI44*(FI41

SFS41 Holds right part of equation:

" -FL41*FS11\$ - FL42*FS21\$ - FL43*FS31\$

6. Method

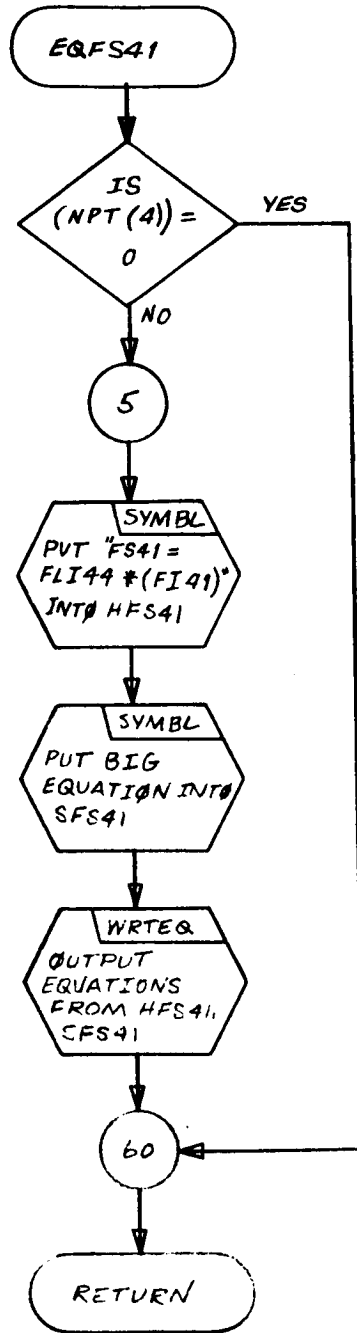
If NPT(4) = 0, exit. Else call WRTEQ: CALL WRTEQ(HFS41, SFS41, 0, 4)

7. Other Subroutines Used

SYMBL, WRTEQ.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

EQFV21

b. Name

Write equation using FV21.

2. Function

Outputs a matrix-multiply equation by using WRTEQ.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL EQFV21(NPT)

b. Entry Conditions

NPT is the NPT array of Main number 2.

c. Exit Conditions

Statements output.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

HFV21

Holds left part of equation:

"FVD21 = FCI22*(F121

SFV21

Holds right part of equation:

" -FG21*FV11\$ - FG22*FV21\$ - FG23*FV31\$

-FL21*FS11\$ - FL22*FS21\$ - FL23*FS31\$

-FL24*FS41\$ - FC21*FVD11\$"

6. Method

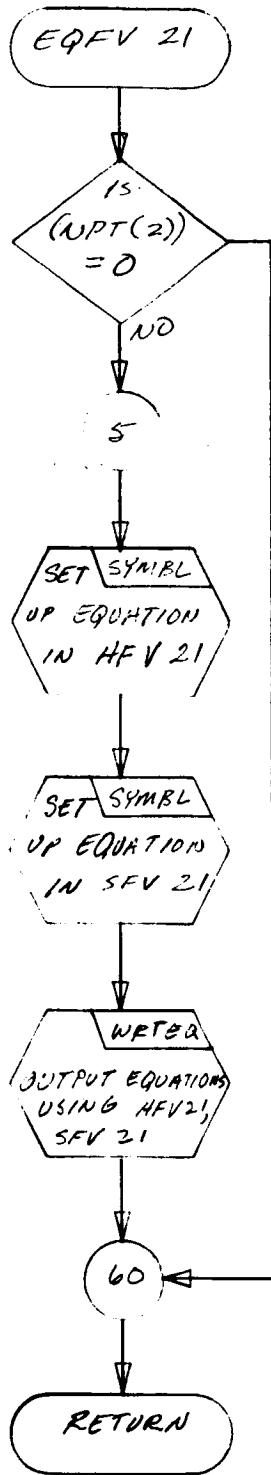
If NPT(2) = 0, exit. ELSE call WRTEQ: CALL WRTEQ(HFV21, SFV21, NPT, 0, 2).

7. Other Subroutines Used

SYMBL, WRTEQ.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

EQFV31

b. Name

Write equation using FV21.

2. Function

Outputs a matrix-multiply equation by using WRTEQ.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL EQFV31(NPT)

b. Entry Conditions

NPT is the NPT array of Main number 2.

c. Exit Conditions

Statements output.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

HFV31 Holds left part of equation:

"FV31 = FGI33*(FI31

SFV31 Holds right part of equation:

" -FG31*FV11\$ - FG32*FV21\$ - FL31*FS11\$
-FL32*FS21\$ - FL33*FS31\$ - FL34*FS41\$"

6. Method

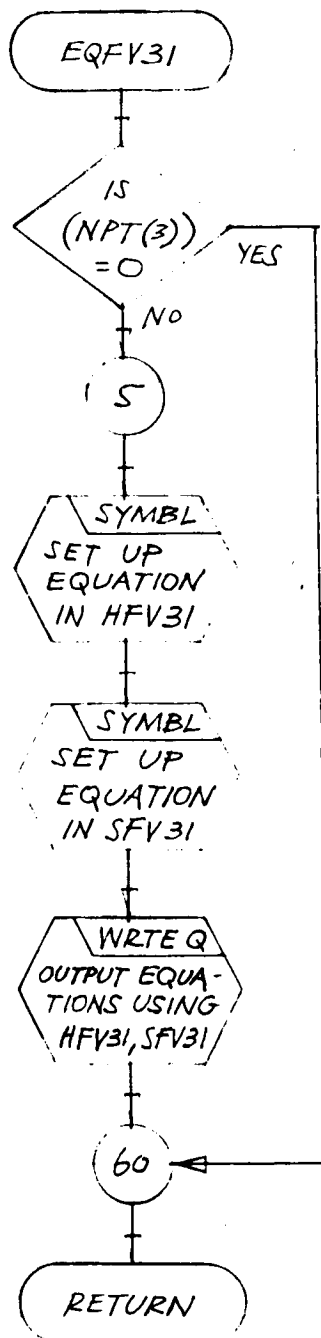
If NPT(3) = 0, exit. Else call WRTEQ: CALL WRTEQ (HFV31, SFV31, NPT, 0, 3).

7. Other Subroutines Used

SYMBL, WRTEQ.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

ERASE

b. Name

ERASE a list.

2. Function

This subroutine restores all elements of a specified list, or list structure, to AVS.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL ERASE (C)

b. Entry Conditions

C = Head of a list, or list structure

c. Exit Conditions

All elements of the list or list structure, pointed to by C, are restored to AVS. Head cell C is set to zero.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

Z = Temporary cell used as the head of a list each of whose elements point to type 7 elements of a list structure.

C1, C2 = Temporary head cell used to point to the next element to be restored to AVS.

E1 = The first element of a list pointed to by C1.

- S2 = A cell in whose decrement the item portion of E1 is saved.
- K2 = A cell in whose decrement the flag portion of E1 is saved.
- IP = A cell whose decrement contains the location of the second element of a list pointed to by C1. This element contains a full word of data and is the end of a list. The element linked to this last element is a type 6.

6. Method

- a. Z is initially set = 0.
- b. If list C is null, there is no list to be erased, and return is made to the routine that called ERASE.
- c. If list C is not null, the following steps are executed:
- (1) The pointer in C is saved in C2 and C is set = 0.
(C, the head cell of the list to be erased, is made "null.")
 - (2) The loop for erasing a list is initialized by moving the pointer in C2 to C1, which makes C1 the new head of the remainder of the list.
 - (3) The item and flag of the first element in C1 is saved in S2 and K2, respectively.
 - (4) The flag in K2 is tested:
 - (a) If K2 = 7, an element is pushed down into list Z whose item contains the decrement of C1 (pointer to the type 7 element). S2, whose decrement points to the next sublist to be erased, is stored in C2, and erasure proceeds again at step c(2).
 - (b) If K2 = 6, there are only two more elements to be erased in the list pointed to by C1, the last one being a full word of data (e. g., a floating point number). After these two elements are restored to AVS, execution continues at step c(5) with a test to determine if list Z is null.

(c) If $K2 \neq 6$ or 7 , the element pointed to by $C1$ is restored to AVS and its link is saved in $C2$.
When $C2 = 0$, the end of a list or sublist has been reached and execution continues at step $c(5)$. If $C2 \neq 0$, execution continues at step $c(2)$ where the erasure loop is re-initialized.

(5) The head cell Z is tested:

(a) If Z is null, the end of the list has been reached; therefore exit from the routine.

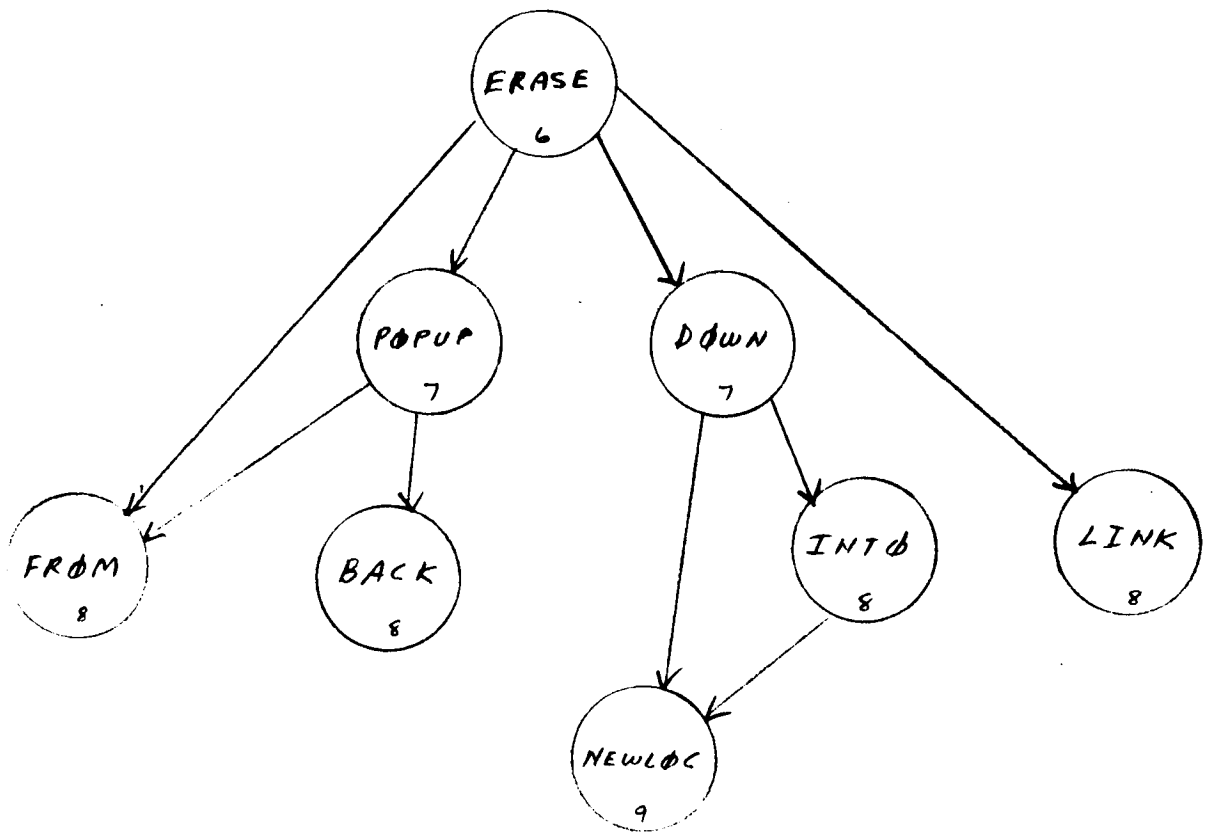
(b) If Z is not null, one more element is popped up from Z , giving the pointer to the next type 7 element to be erased. This pointer is stored in $C1$, which becomes the temporary head cell of the list whose first element is the type 7 element to which it points. The flag of this type 7 element is ignored (as if it were less than 6) and the process proceeds to step $c(4)$ (c) to erase the type 7 element and all elements appended to it.

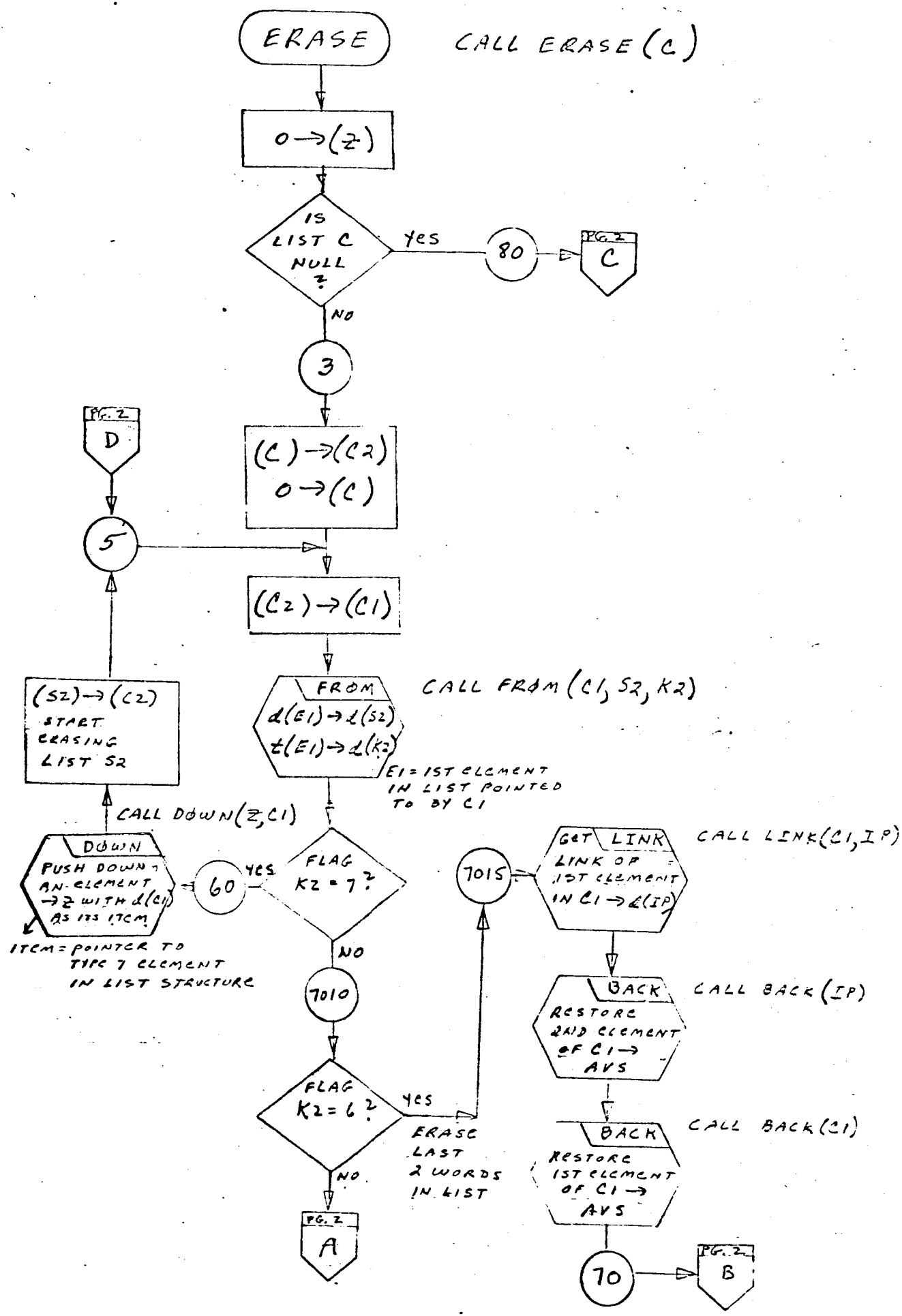
7. Other Subroutines Used

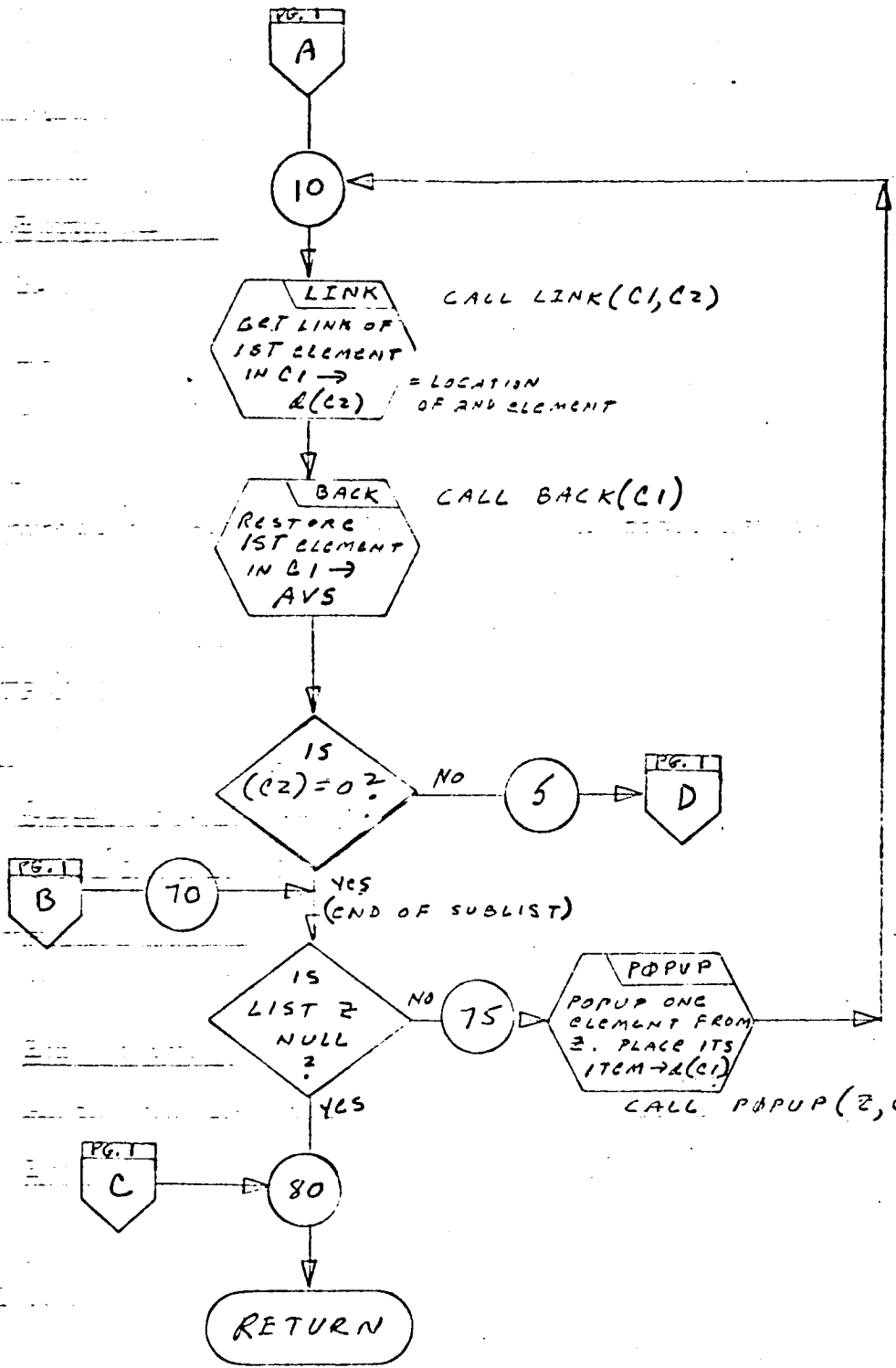
BACK, DOWN, FROM, LINK, POPUP.

8. Using Subroutines

BLNOUT, COMBN, DBPCC, DBPCH, DIMEN, DONBD, DPDST, ELIM, ERASEA, EXCPT, EXTRX, GOBLE, HOLBK, INPUTX, INTLST, INZERO, MULTS, NLINDM, PUSPCH, READCH, RECOVR, SEGMNT, STRIK, SUBST, SYMBL, SYMCRD, SYMTP, TREE, WRTEQ, Main Routines for TAG Pass 1 and Pass 2.







ERASE TYPE 7
ELEMENT POINTED
TO BY A(C1) AND
GET POINTER
TO NEXT SUBLIST,
IF ANY.

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

ERASEA

b. Name

ERASE an array of lists.

2. Function

This subroutine restores to AVS the elements of the lists associated with a vector of 100 head cells.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL ERASEA (C)

b. Entry Conditions

C(I) = A vector of 100 head cells

c. Exit Conditions

All non-null lists pointed to by C(I) are restored to AVS.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

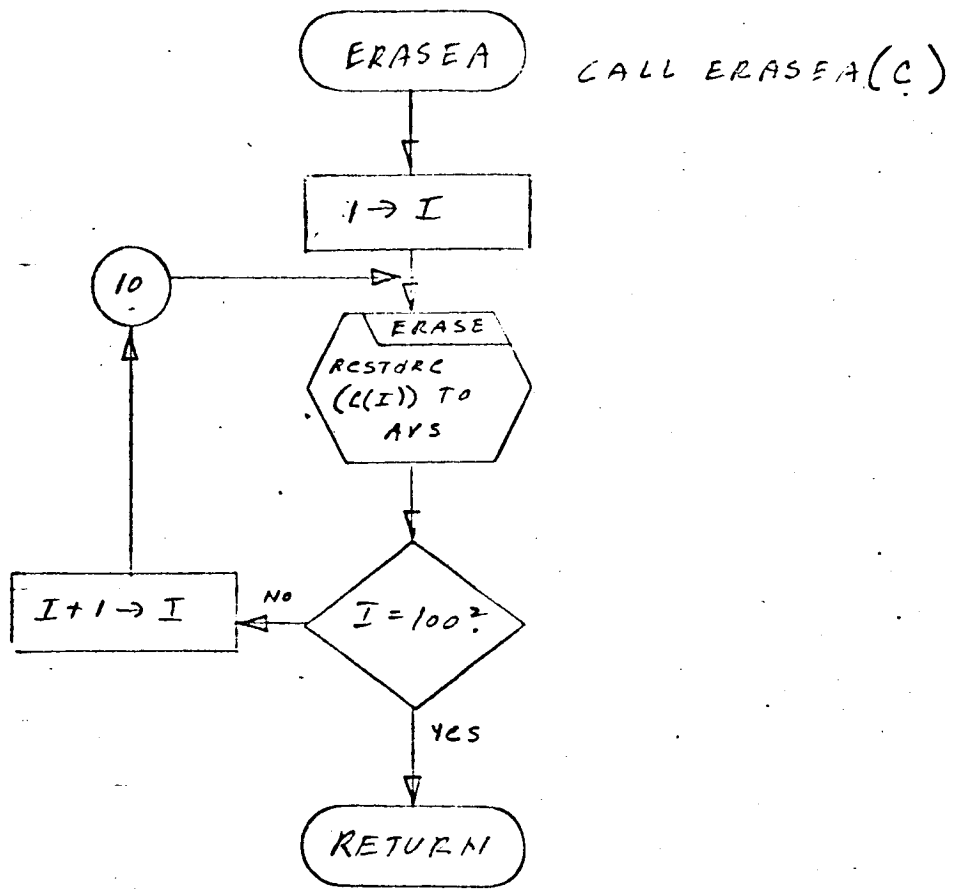
CALL ERASE (C(I)) is executed 100 times, (I) being initialized to 1 and increased by 1 each time ERASE is called. The 100 head cells, C(I), are a FORTRAN array.

7. Other Subroutines Used

ERASE

8. Using Subroutines

COTRN, LEVMRK, MULTS, PARAM, STRIK, SYMCRD, TRANS,
XFORM, Main Programs for Pass 1 and Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

EXCPT

2. Function

To determine the matrix indices from examination of a circuit element name.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call EXCPT (TEM, NPT, KYN, N1, N2)

b. Entry Conditions

TEM A list (type A) containing the characters of the circuit element name in reverse order.

NPT The NPT array of Main number 2.

KIND (in COMMON) is an indicator.

c. Exit Conditions

N1 holds the first matrix index.

N2 holds the second matrix index.

KYN indicates the status of N1, N2.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

TEM1 A list that is a copy of TEM

ITEM Used to hold the first item of TEM

ITMN2 Used to hold the previous contents of ITEM

ICK Used to hold the characters C, L, G, in succession, for examination

6. Method

TEM contains a variable of the form

w x y z

where w and x are letters, and y and z are digits.

N1 is set = NPT(y).

N2 is set = NPT(z)

If either y or z is not a digit, set KYN = 2 and return

If x is not a "C," "L," or "G," and $z \leq 1$,

then set N2 = 1.

If W is an "S" and $KIND \leq 1$, then set N2 = 0.

Set KYN = 1 and return.

Example:

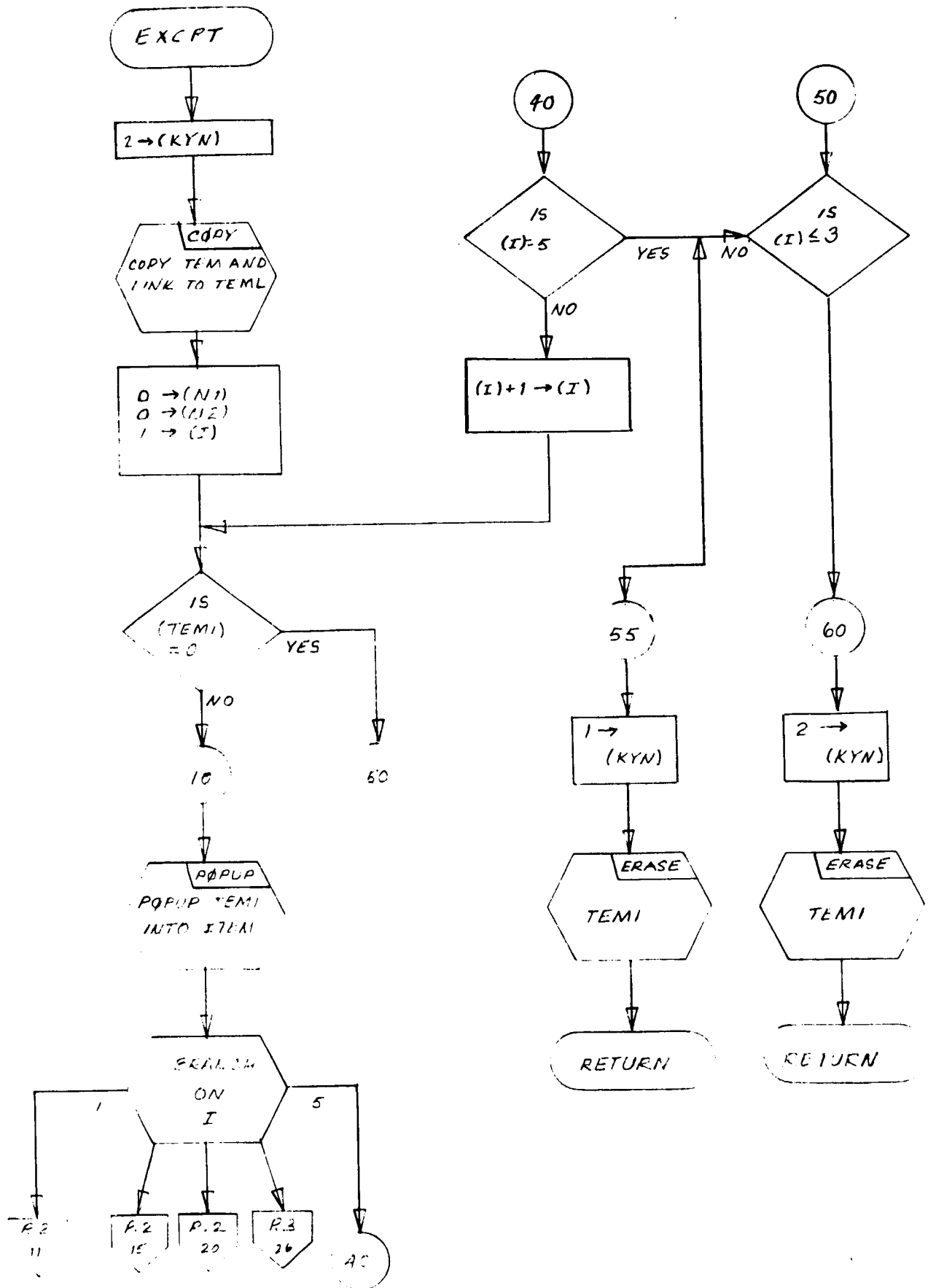
TEM	KYN	N1	N2
SG 3 4	1	NPT(3)	NPT(4)
FPT	2		

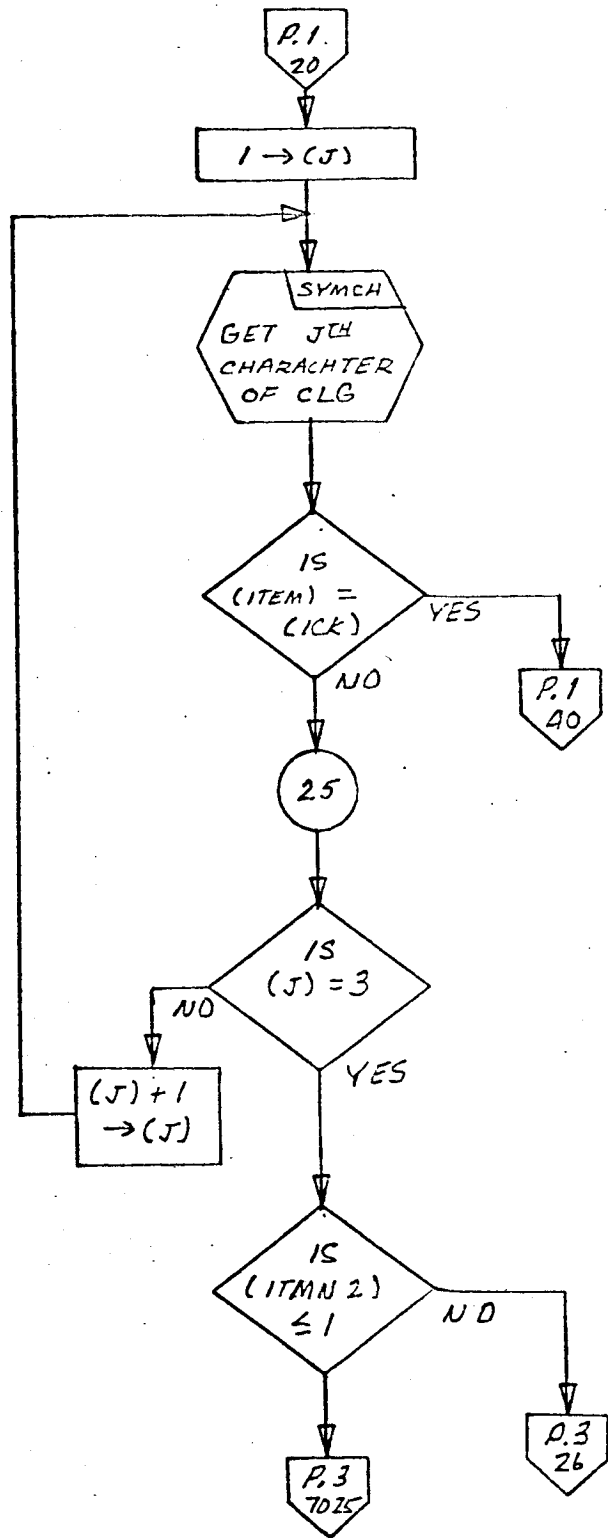
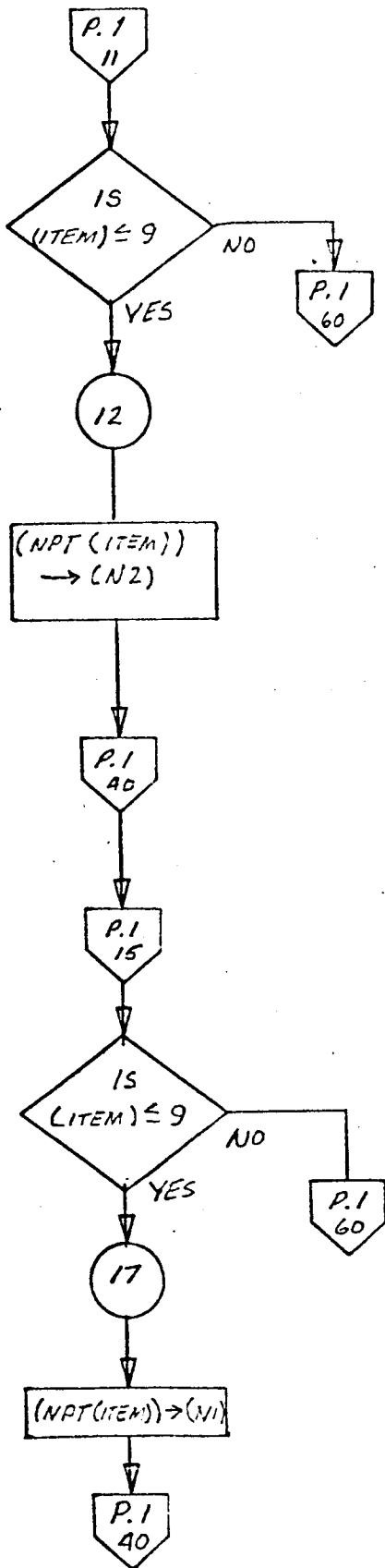
7. Other Subroutines Used

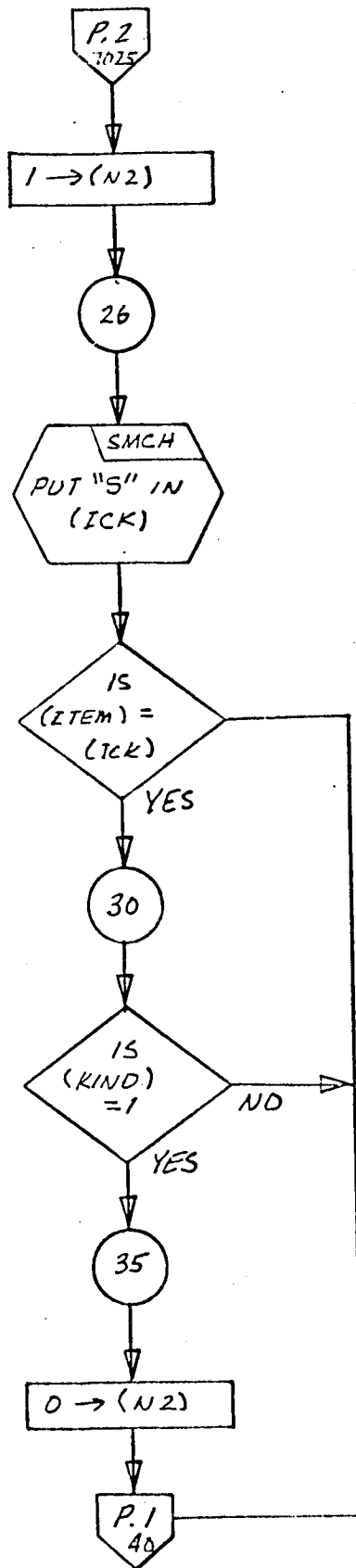
COPY, ERASE, POPUP, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

DIMEN, SYMCRD, WRTEQ, ZEROX .







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

EXTRX

b. Name

Extract from a list all elements preceding a dollar sign.

2. Function

The list SRC is scanned for a dollar sign, then split into two parts. The elements preceding the dollar sign are removed from SRC and become the list TEM. SRC and TEM are in reverse order, with the dollar sign removed.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL EXTRX (SRC, TEM)

b. Entry Conditions

SRC = Head of a list

c. Exit Conditions

All elements preceding the dollar sign in SRC are popped up from SRC and pushed down into the new list TEM. The dollar sign is discarded. List TEM will be in reverse order from list SRC.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

List SRC is split as outlined below.

a. SRC is tested.

(1) If SRC is not null, an element is popped up and its item tested:

(a) If the item is not a dollar sign, the element containing the item is pushed down into list TEM. The procedure continues at step a.

(b) If the item is a dollar sign, list TEM is complete and exit is made from the routine.

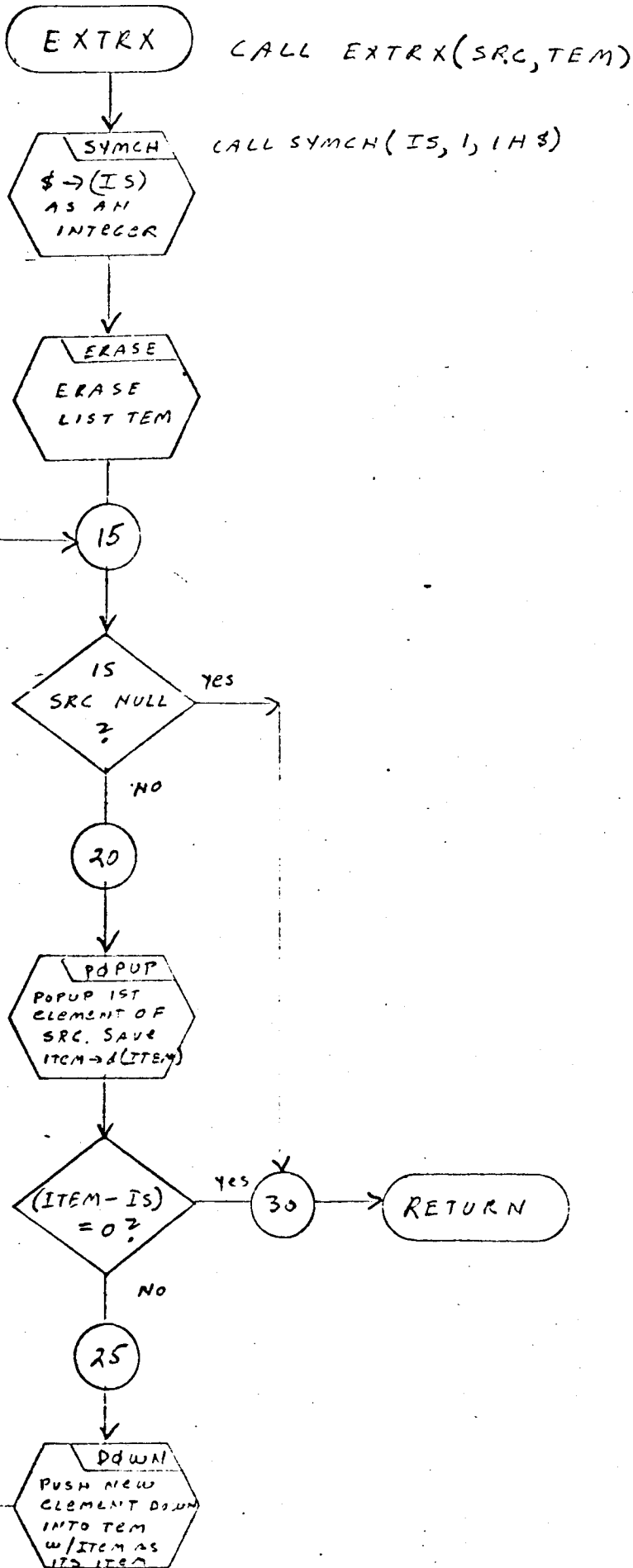
(2) If SRC is null, exit is made from the routine.

7. Other Subroutines Used

DOWN, ERASE, POPUP, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

DIMEN, WRTEQ, ZEROX.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

FISH

b. Name

Extract all the data associated with the I, J position of a matrix in array list format.

2. Function

FISH provides a process for extracting all the coefficient data, one piece at a time, from the I, J position in matrix, M, represented by a type E array list. For a two-dimensional array list, FISH is identical to SNATCH, and places in FTEM the data word associated with I, J in matrix M. For a four-dimensional array list, FISH finds the submatrix position, NN, NP, of the first unprocessed, non-zero data entry in the I, J position of matrix M, and returns the values of NN, NP and their associated data word, FTEM. In addition, ICNT is returned containing a set of pointers to the next non-zero entry in the I, J submatrix of M. Continuous applications of FISH to M(I, J) will extract on a one-at-a-time basis all the non-zero data entries in the I, J submatrix of M as well as all their corresponding submatrix indices, NN and NP.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL FISH (M, I, J, NN, NP, FTEM, ICNT)

b. Entry Conditions

M = A two-dimensional or four-dimensional matrix represented in an array list of type E format

I = Index of the row lists
J = Index of the column lists

c. Exit Conditions

NN = Negative node number.

NP = Positive node number.

ICNT = A special list whose elements keep track of the man-
ning position of the NN, NP sublists.

When M is a two-dimensional matrix:

- (1) If J was found with a flag = 6, the data word in the element linked to J is placed in FTEM. ICNT is made null and NN, NP = 0.
- (2) If J was not found, ICNT will be null, NN, NP, FTEM = 0.

When M is a four-dimensional matrix:

- (1) If J was found with a flag $\neq 6$, and this was a first entry (ICNT null), return is made with FTEM along with its identifying NN, NP.
- (2) If J was found with a flag $\neq 6$ and ICNT was not null, return is made with the next non-zero FTEM along with its NN, NP.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

M(I) = Ith list structure of array-list M.
ICNT1 = An element pushed down into ICNT whose decre-
ment contains the location of the next NN sub-
list of J in M(I).
ICNT2 = An element pushed down into ICNT whose decre-
ment contains the location of the next NP sub-
list of J, NN in M(I).
IC = An element popped up from ICNT whose decre-
ment gives the location of the next NN or NP
sublist of J in M(I).

6. Method

The search through M(I) for FTEM and its identifying NN, NP is performed as outlined below.

- a. FTEM is cleared to zero.
- b. ICNT is tested. If ICNT is null, continue at the next step. If ICNT is not null, proceed to step d to continue.
- c. ICNT is null. M(I) is scanned to locate J.
 - (1) If J cannot be found, NN, NP are cleared to zero and exit is made from the routine with no data word in FTEM.
 - (2) If J was found, its flag is tested to determine if a data word is appended to the element containing J.
 - (a) If flag (J) = 6, there is a data word. ICNT is made null, the data is placed in FTEM, NN, NP and cleared to zero, and exit is made from the routine.
 - (b) If flag (J) \neq 6, no data word is appended to J. The search continues to the element whose item points to an NN sublist.
 - (i) The link of this element is saved in d (ICNT1). d(ICNT1) is pushed down into the ICNT list to keep track of the location of the next NN sublist.
 - (ii) NN is extracted and saved in d (NN).
 - (iii) The search continues to the element whose item points to an NP sublist.
 - o The link of this element is saved in d (ICNT2). d(ICNT2) is pushed down into the ICNT list to keep track of the location of the next NP sublists.
 - o NP is extracted and saved in d (NP).
 - o The data word in the element appended to NP is placed in FTEM.

- (c) FTEM is tested.
 - (i) If $FTEM \neq 0$, exit is made from the routine with FTEM and its identifying NN, NP. The first element in ICNT will contain the location of the next NN or NP sublist.
 - (ii) If $FTEM = 0$, ICNT is tested.
 - o If ICNT is null, NN, NP are cleared to zero and exit is made from the routine.
 - o If ICNT is not null, continue at step d.
- d. ICNT is not null.
 - (1) The first element in ICNT is popped up into the d(IC).
 - (2) ICNT is tested.
 - (a) If ICNT is null, the d(IC) is used to initialize the location of the next NN sublist.
 - (i) IC is tested.
 - o If IC is null, NN, NP are cleared to zero and exit is made from the routine with $FTEM = 0$.
 - o If IC is not null, proceed to step c(2)(b)(i) to continue the scan to the element whose item points to the next NN sublist.
 - (b) If ICNT is null, the d(IC) is used to initialize the location of the next NP sublist.
 - (i) IC is tested.
 - o If IC is null, return to step d(1) to continue.
 - o If IC is not null, return to step c(2)(b)(iii) to continue.

7. Other Subroutines Used

DOWN, FRFL, FROM, LINK, LOCATA, POPUP.

8. Using Subroutines

MULTS

FISH

CALL FISH(M, I, J, NN, NP, FTEM, ICNT)

0 → (FTEM)

IS LIST ICNT NULL?

NO

100

PG. 2
B

Yes

LOCATA
LOCATE J IN M(I). IF FOUND, SET :IJ

CALL LOCATA(M, I, J, LJ, KSW)

J FOUND?

NO

10

0 → (NN)
0 → (NP)

RETURN

20

CALL FROM(LJ, LP)

FROM
ITEM FROM 1ST ELEMENT IN LJ → d(LP)

CALL FROM(LP, JJ, NF)

FROM
ITEM FROM 1ST ELEMENT IN LP → d(JJ)
FLAG → d(NF)

CALL LINK(LP, LPP)

LINK
LINK OF 1ST ELEMENT IN LP → d(LPP)

SET LPP = LOC. OF WORD

CALL FRFL(LPP, FTEM)

FRFL
DATA IN LPP → (FTEM)

PG. 2
A

30

(NF-6) = 0?

YES

DATA WORD

22

0 → (ICNT)

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

FLAG

b. Name

Insert a FLAG into an element.

2. Function

This subroutine inserts a flag into the tag portion of the first element of the first sublist pointed to by a given head cell.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL FLAG (X, IFLG)

b. Entry Conditions

X = Head of a list

IFLG = Flag to be inserted into the element of a sublist

c. Exit Conditions

The first element of the first sublist pointed to by X will have IFLG as its tag.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

Z = A temporary head cell

ITEM = A temporary cell used for storage of the item in the first element of a sublist

6. Method

- a. The item portion of the first element in list X is saved in Z. This item is a pointer to some sublist.
- b. The item portion of the first element in Z is saved in ITEM.
- c. ITEM is returned to the first element of Z along with IFLG as its tag.

7. Other Subroutines Used

FROM, INTO.

8. Using Subroutines

STRIK, TREE, XFORM.

FLAG

CALL FLAG (X, IFLG)

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
IN X → d(z)
= POINTER

CALL FROM (X, Z)

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
IN Z → d(ITEM)

CALL FROM (Z, ITEM)

10

INTO
REPLACE ITEM
AND FLAG OF 1ST
ELEMENT IN Z
WITH ITEM,
(IFLG)

CALL INTO (Z, ITEM, IFLG)

RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

FLTCON

b. Name

Floating-point conversion

2. Function

To convert a floating-point number to BCD

3. Program System

FORTRAN

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL FLTCON (X, LST)

b. Entry Conditions

X contains floating-point number.

LST is a list.

c. Exit conditions

X is converted to BCD and the characters pushed into LST;
an asterisk is pushed into LST after X.

5. Definition of Identifiers

MULTS	BCD "*"
FLOG	} Used to compute the exponent
ICH	
FICH	
FRAC	Fractional portion of X
SIGN	Used to hold the sign portion
EXP	BCD "E"

6. Method

The exponent of X is placed in ICH.

The fractional part is placed in FRAC.

The algebraic signs of ICH and FRAC are determined.

The sign (FRAC) is pushed into LST.

Decimal point is pushed into LST.

(FRAC) is converted to BCD and pushed into LST.

"E" is pushed into LST.

Sign (ICH) is pushed into LST.

ICH is converted to BCD and pushed into LST.

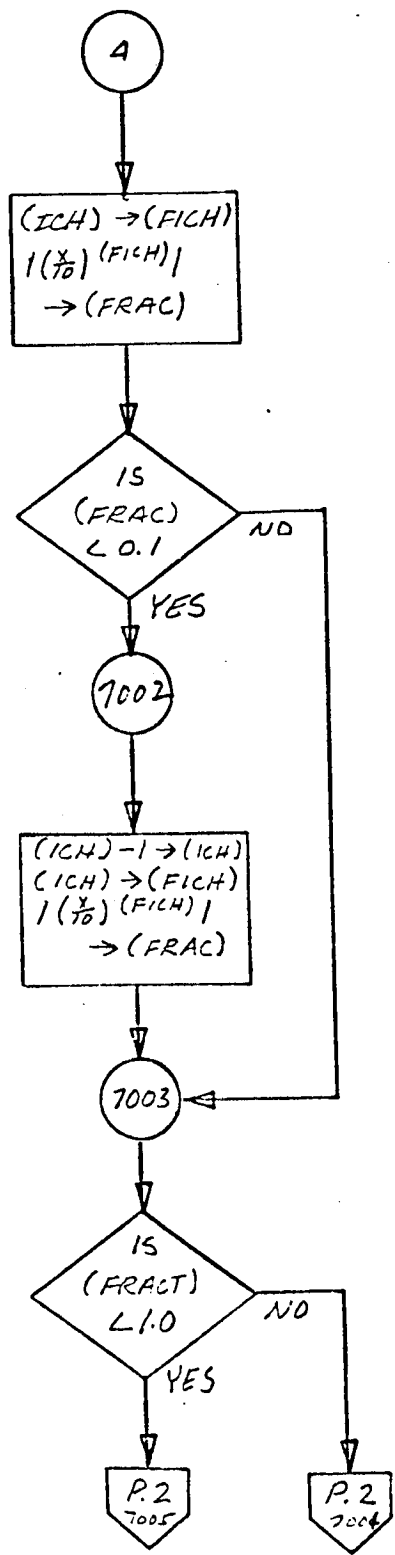
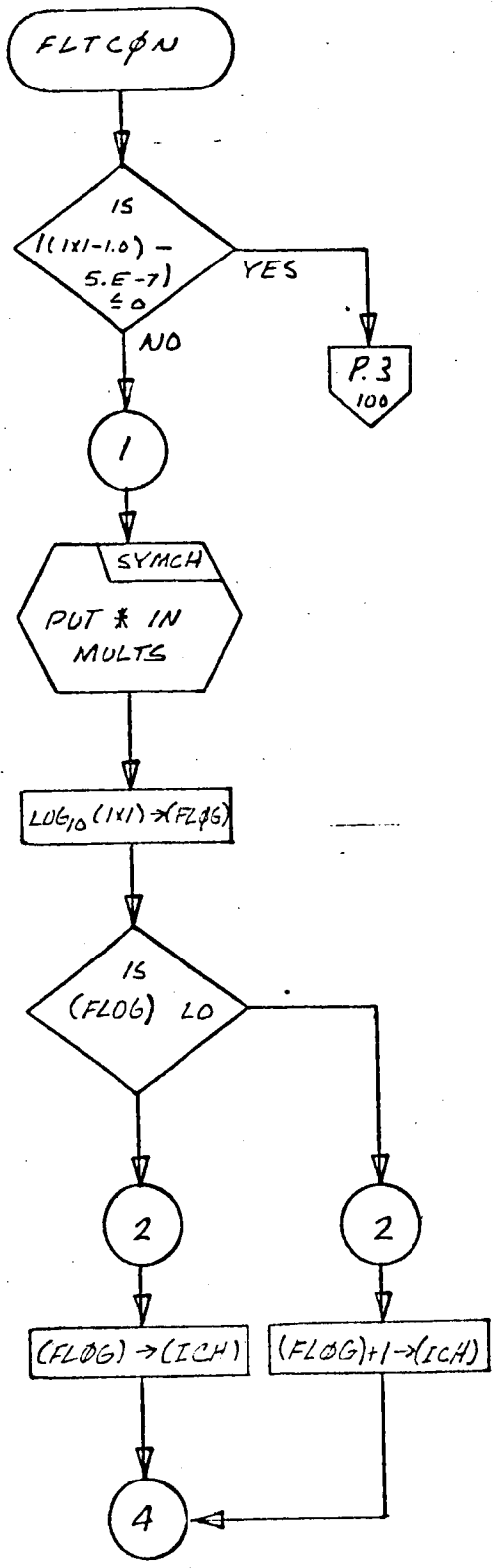
An "*" is pushed into LST.

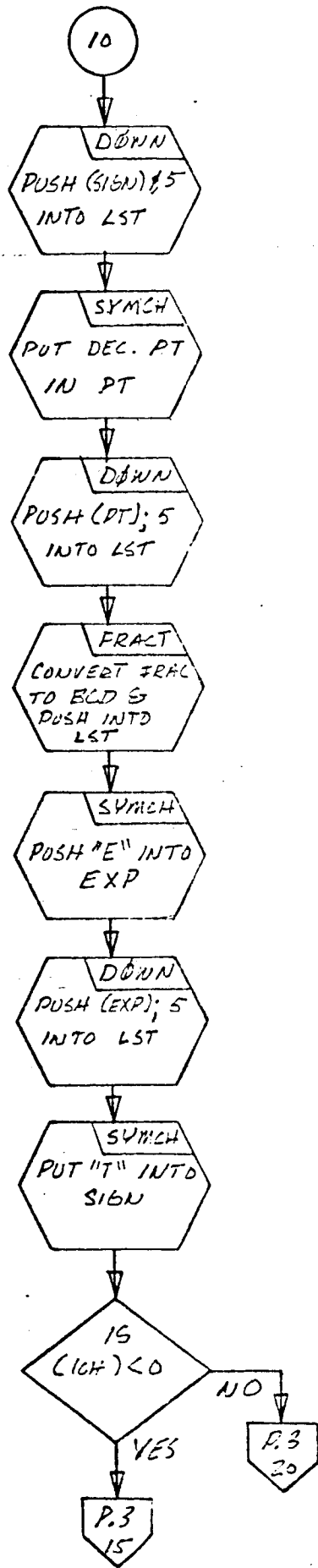
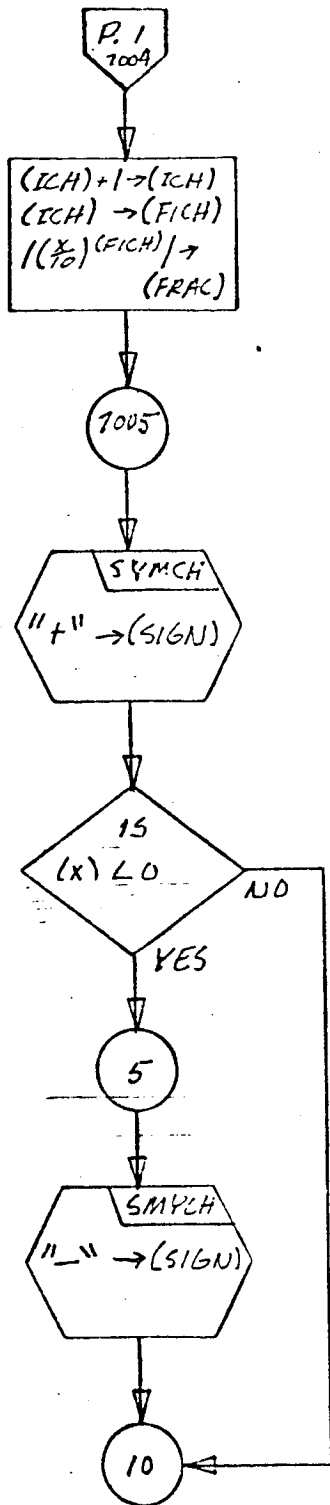
7. Other Subroutines Used

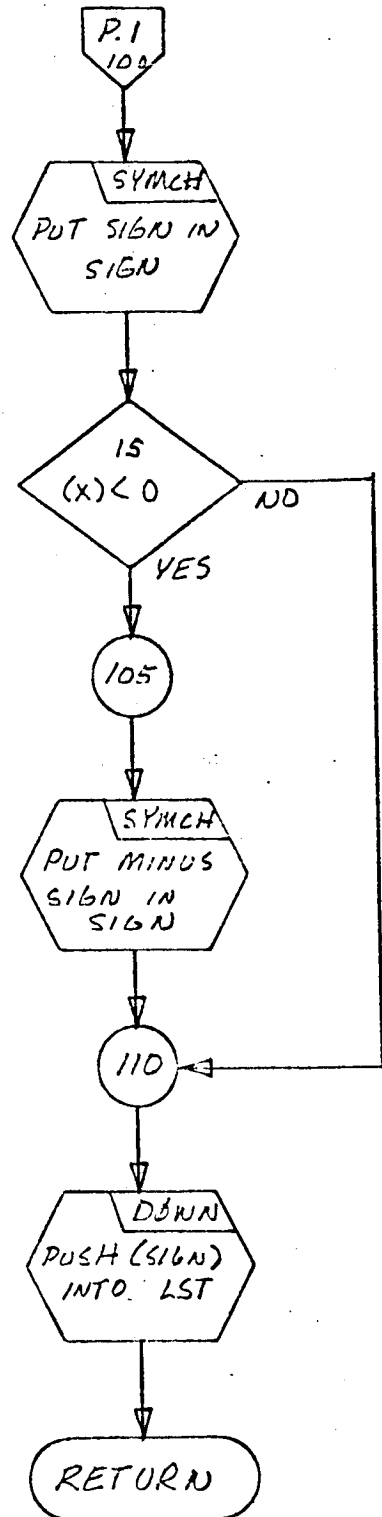
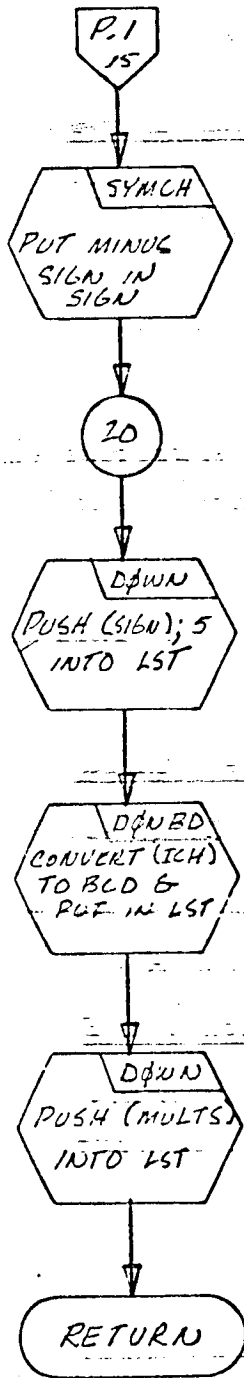
DONBD, DOWN, FRACT, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

COMBN, SYMCRD.







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

FOUTPT

b. Name

Write one record on FORTRAN Monitor tapes.

2. Function

This subroutine writes 13 BCD words of a buffer, as one record, onto a print tape, a punch tape, and a save tape.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL FOUTPT (A)

b. Entry Conditions

A = A buffer that holds 13 BCD words.

c. Exit Conditions

Contents of buffer A are written on a FORTRAN Monitor print tape, punch tape, and save tape.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

The contents of buffer A are written as one record onto a save tape, a print tape, and a punch tape. The subroutine PAGEHD is used to control the page eject and title printing for each new page.

7. Other Subroutines Used

IOPS, PAGEHD.

8. Using Subroutines

DBPCHC, DBPCH, DBPFH, INPUTX.

FOUTPT

CALL FOUTPT(A)

PAGEHD
PRINT PAGE
TITLE + RECORD
LINE COUNT
BY ONE

CALL PAGEHD(IRSTC)

10

IOPS
WRITE 13 BCD
WORD RECORDS
(A) ON TO
SAVE TAPE

CALL IOPS(A)

WRITE 13 BCD
WORD RECORDS
(A) ON TO
PRINT
TAPE

WRITE 13
BCD WORD
RECORD(A)
ON TO
PUNCH
TAPE

RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

FRACT

b. Name

Convert a floating-point number to BCD and push the BCD characters down into a list.

2. Function

The floating-point number A is converted to decimal and stored as a sequence of BCD characters in list L. Storage is in reverse order, with the least significant digit at the top of the list.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL FRACT (L, A)

b. Entry Conditions

A = Floating point-number

c. Exit Conditions

List L will contain a sequence of BCD characters, in reverse order, of the converted number in A. Each element in L will have a flag of 5.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

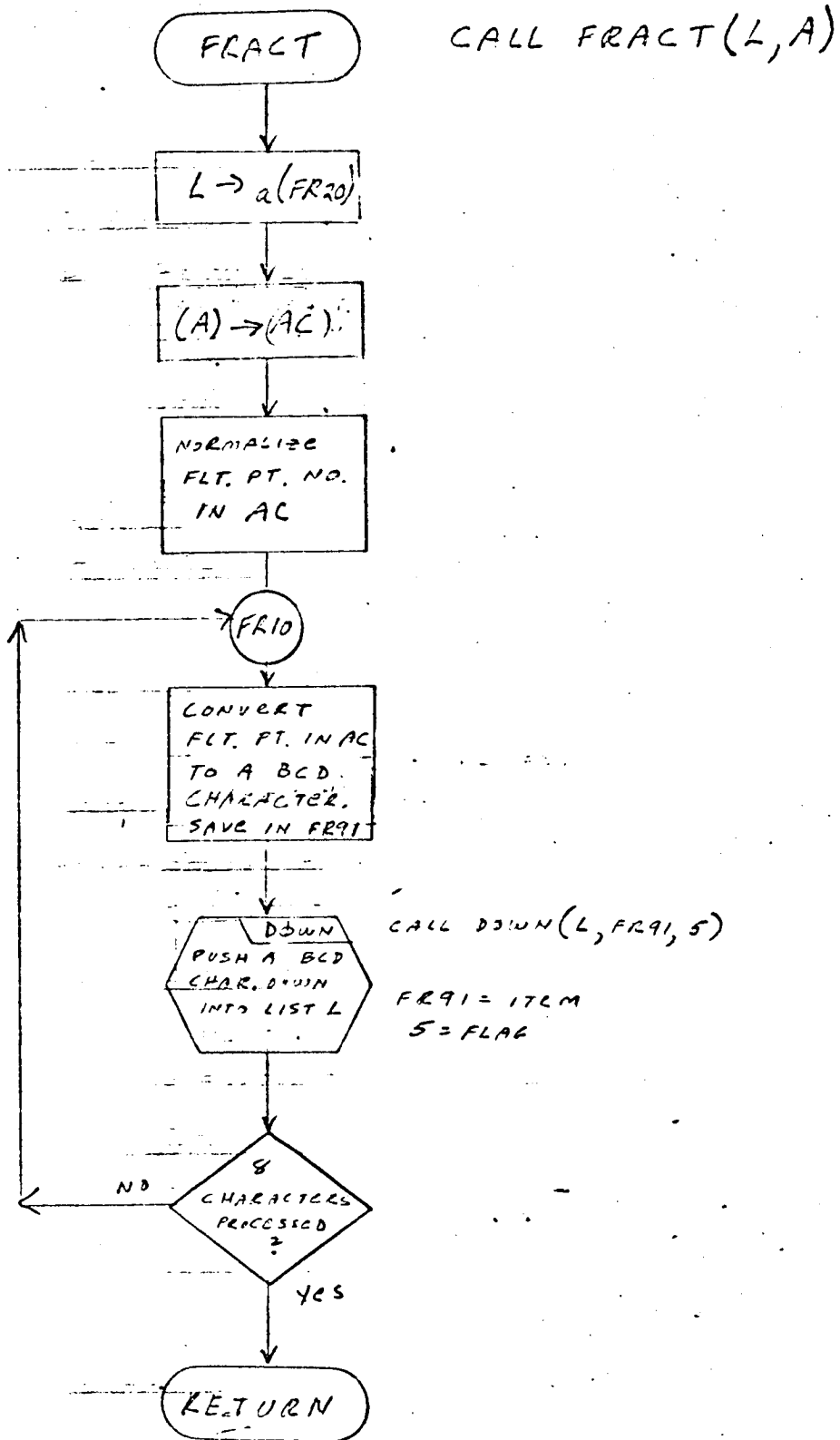
The floating-point number in A is normalized and saved in the accumulator. The number in the accumulator is converted to 8 BCD characters and pushed down into list L, each element containing one BCD character as its item and a flag of 5.

7. Other Subroutines Used

DOWN

8. Using Subroutines

FLTCON



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

FRFL

b. Name

Replace the contents of a word.

2. Function

This subroutine replaces the contents of a given word with the contents of the first element of a list.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL FRFL (I, A)

b. Entry Conditions

I = Head of a list

A = A full word of information

c. Exit Conditions

The first element of list I replaces the contents of A.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

1. $d(I) \rightarrow (LOC2)$

2. $((LOC2)) \rightarrow (A)$

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

FISH, LTRACE, MATOT, SNATCH, SYMCRD.

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

FROM

b. Name

Extract item and flag FROM an element.

2. Function

This subroutine extracts the item portion and flag portion, if any, from the first element of a list.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL FROM (Z, C, IF)

b. Entry Conditions

Z = Head of a list

c. Exit Conditions

d(C) = Item of the first element in Z

d(IF) = Flag, if any, of the first element in Z

d. Error Exits

If list Z is null, CALL DUMP is executed and return is made to the FORTRAN monitor system.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

The item portion and flag portion, if any, of the first element in list Z is extracted from the element and placed in the decrement of C

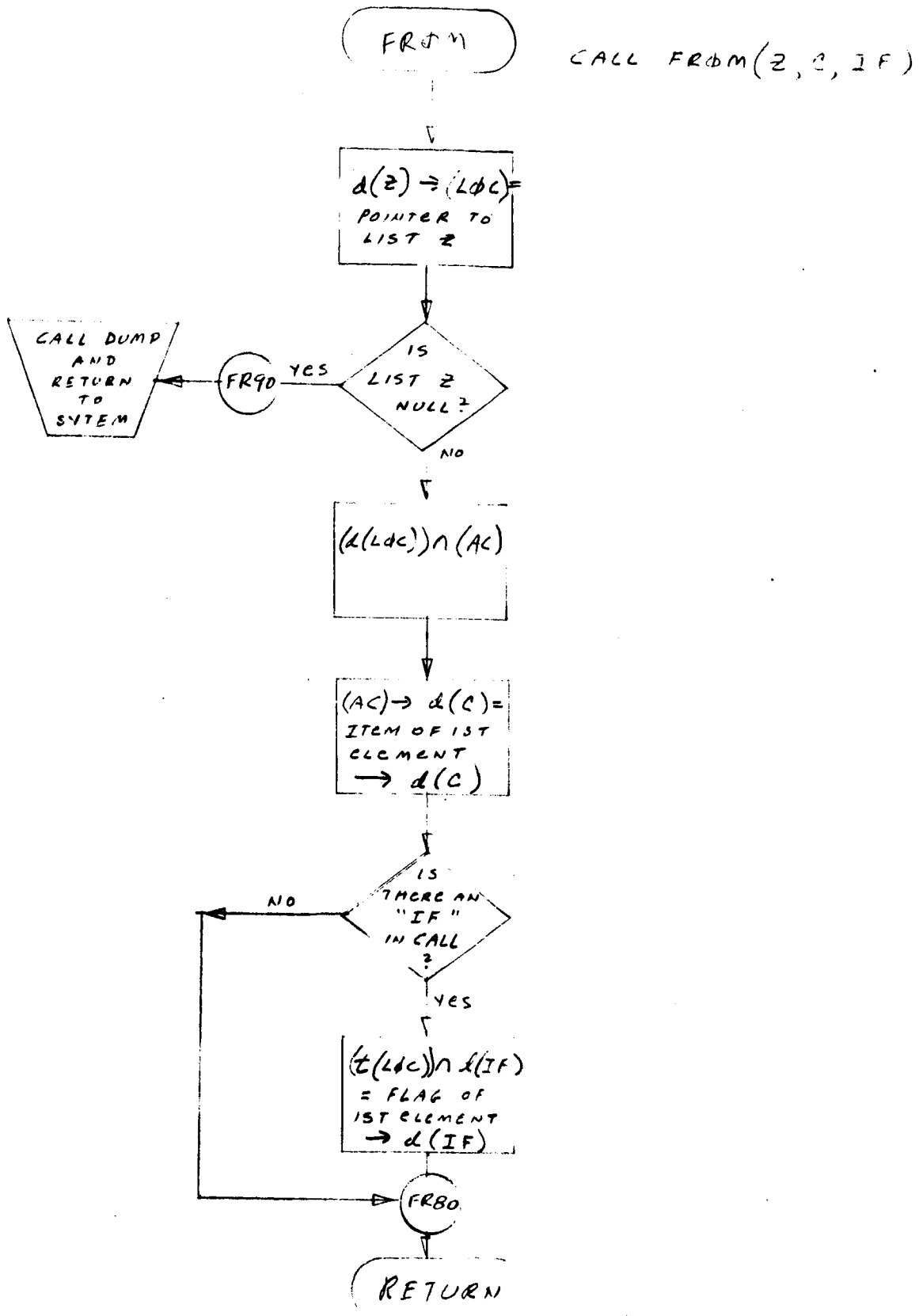
and the decrement of IF, respectively. If Z was null upon entry to this routine, CALL DUMP is executed and return is made to the FORTRAN Monitor System.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

COPY, DOWNS, ELIM, ERASE, FISH, FLAG, IDNTP, LEVMRK, LOCAT, LOCATA, MATFT, MATOT, MRKLST, INVST, POPUP, PRPTR, READCH, RECOVR, SNATCH, STASH, STRIK, SYMCRD, SYMTP, WRTEQ, Main Programs for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

GOBLE

b. Name

Read TAG connection lists from tape and from WLIST.

2. Function

This subroutine reads the TAG connection list, removes punctuation and excess characters, converts BCD characters to binary, and stores a descriptor at a time in WLIST. NM is set to the maximum node number and NT will hold the total number of branch descriptors.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL GOBLE (WLIST, NM, NT)

b. Entry Conditions

The TAG connection list will be on a FORTRAN input tape in BCD.

c. Exit Conditions

WLIST is formed as a two-dimensional list representation of the TAG connection list. Each branch descriptor is represented by a sublist with 3 or 5 elements. Branch ordering is not changed. All components of the branch description are represented by binary integers. The element type characters are replaced by the following integers:

V = 1

C = 2

G = 3

L = 4

N = 5

I = 6

Node numbers, transformer turns, and transformer numbers are converted directly to binary. NM will contain the maximum node number in the connection list. NT will contain the total number of branch descriptors.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

P = A temporary list used in processing the branch descriptors. P contains an inverted copy of the TAG branch connection list. All blanks are removed and the terminating * is not included. P is a one-dimensional list with one character stored in each element.

A = A local variable, dimensioned at 14. Used for input, output of BCD characters.

I = Index for BCD words being processed.

IEXM(I) = A local variable dimensioned at 6. Contains the 6 allowed terminating characters for a branch descriptor.

ITEM = Contains the current character being processed.

ERROR1,
ERROR2 = Temporary lists that hold the characters for error comments to be printed.

6. Method

The TAG connection list is read in to form WLIST as follows:

- a. Clear KTRN, KIND, NM, NT to zero.
- b. ERASE P list and WLIST.
- c. Store six characters blank *, S / - in IEXM(I), I = 1, 6.
- d. Read 13 BCD words (branch descriptors) from tape and store in A(I), I = 1, 13.
- e. Write 13 BCD words from A(I), I 1, 13 onto a print tape.

- f. The Ith character of A is placed in ITEM and compared with IEXM(2) to determine if the character is an asterisk (*).
- (1) If ITEM contains an *, discontinue reading the input tape and proceed to step i to continue.
 - (2) If the character in ITEM is not an *, proceed to the next step.
- g. The Ith character of A in ITEM is compared with IEXM(1) to determine if the character is a blank.
- (1) If ITEM contains a blank, ITEM is not pushed down into P list. Go to step h to continue.
 - (2) If ITEM does not contain a blank, a new element is pushed down into P list with the d(ITEM) as its item.
- h. I is tested:
- (1) If $I \neq 72$, store $I + 1$ in L. Return to step f and continue.
 - (2) If $I = 72$, return to step d and continue processing.
- i. An asterisk has been read (step f(1)):
- (1) Clear NTRN, NNTR to zero. Initialize flag word KSW to 1.
 - (2) Segment list P at the first comma encountered (after the first descriptor in list P). Form a new list Q containing the segmented portion of P (first descriptor followed by a comma). P will contain the rest of the descriptors. Set flag word K.
 - (3) ERASE list ERROR1.
 - (4) Pop up list Q and push elements down into ERROR1. List Q is not destroyed.
 - (5) K is tested:
 - (a) If $K = 3$, list P was null. Exit from the routine.
 - (b) If $K = 1$ or 2 , segment list Q at the first / or - encountered in the descriptor. Form new list R of segmented portion of Q. Set K.
 - (i) For $K = 1$ or 4 , a / was found or Q was null. Go to step j to print error comment.

- (ii) If $K = 2$, a - was found. Proceed to step i(12) and continue.
 - (iii) If $K = 3$, a / or - was not found within the descriptor. List Q is now null and list R contains the elements formerly in Q.
Continue at next step.
- (6) The first two elements in list R are popped up and their characters converted from BCD to binary, then saved in NP. K is set.
- (a) If $(K-2) \neq 0$, either R was null or one of the digits popped up from R was non-numeric. Go to step j to print error comment.
 - (b) If $(K-2) = 0$, the digits in the two elements (popped up from R) were converted.
- (7) Pop up the next two elements in R, convert them to binary, then save the converted number in NN. Set K.
- (a) If $(K-2) \neq 0$, go to step j to print error comment (same conditions as in (6)(a) above).
 - (b) If $(K-2) = 0$, the digits popped up from R were converted.
- (8) Match the item of the next element in R with a number of the array, VCGLNI, to determine the type of branch descriptor being processed. The number corresponding to the position of the matched character in the above array is saved in NE.
- (a) Pop up the next element from R (whose item was just matched) and store in the decrement of ITEM. Test NE.
 - (i) If $NE = 1, 2, 3, \text{ or } 6$, go to step i(10) to continue.
 - (ii) If $NE = 4$, go to step i(9) to continue.
 - (iii) If $NE \neq 5$, go to step i(11) to continue.

- (9) NE = 4 (branch descriptor of type L) set KIND to 2.
- (10) NE = 1, 2, 3, 4 or 6 (branch descriptor of type V, C, G, L, or I)
 - (a) Test KSW.
 - (i) If KSW = 2, go to step j to print error comment.
 - (ii) If KSW = 1, continue.
 - (b) Test if R is null.
 - (i) If R is null, go to step j to print error comment.
 - (ii) If R is not null, continue.
 - (c) Popup the next element in R. Save its item in d(ITEM).
 - (i) If the character in ITEM is not an S, go to step j to print error comment.
 - (ii) If ITEM does contain an S, continue.
 - (d) Test if R is null.
 - (i) If R is null, go to step i(10)(f) to continue.
 - (ii) If R is not null, proceed at next step.
 - (e) Popup the next element in R. Save its item in d(ITEM).
 - (i) If ITEM does not contain comma (,), go to step j to print error comment.
 - (ii) If the character in ITEM is a (,), continue at the next step.
 - (f) ERASE list R.
 - (g) Push down a sublist into WLIST containing elements with item NE, NN, NP, NTRN, NNTR for the descriptor just processed.
 - (h) NN is compared with NM.
 - (i) If $NN > NM$, NN replaces NM as the maximum node number. Proceed at step (i) below.
 - (ii) If $NN < NM$, NM is unchanged.

- (i) The NP of the descriptor is compared with NM.
 - (i) If $NP > NM$, NP replaces NM as the maximum node number.
 - (ii) If $NP < NM$, NM is unchanged.
 - (j) NT, which holds the number of branch descriptors, is increased by 1.
 - (k) Return to step i(1) to continue processing of the next descriptor in list P.
- (11) NE = 5 (transformer branch descriptor SN)
- (a) Test KSW.
 - (i) If KSW = 1, go to step j to print error comment.
 - (ii) If KSW = 2, continue at step i(10)(b) above.
- (12) A - was found within the descriptor. (transformer)
- (a) Set KSW to 2.
 - (b) All characters in R up to 10 are connected from BCD to binary and saved in NNTR. K is set to number of actual characters converted.
 - (c) Set KTRN to 2.
 - (d) Segment list Q at the first / encountered within the descriptor. Form new list R from segmented portion of Q (upto and including /). Set K.
 - (e) Test K.
 - (i) If K = 2 or 3, a / could not be found or Q was null. Go to step j to print error comment.
 - (ii) If K = 1, continue at next step.
 - (f) All characters in list R up to 10 are converted from BCD to binary and saved in NTRN. K is set to number of characters actually converted.
 - (g) Test R.
 - (i) If R is null, go to step j to print error comment.
 - (ii) If R is not null, continue.

- (h) Pop up the next element in R. Save its item in d(ITEM).
- (i) Test R
 - (i) If R is not null, go to step j to print erase comment.
 - (ii) If R is null, move the pointer in head cell Q to head cell R. List R is now pointing to the remaining elements which were in Q. Q is made null. Return to step i(6) to continue processing.
- j. An error has been detected during the descriptor processing.
 - (1) Place the characters "/ IS IN ERROR" into list ERROR2.
 - (2) Insert a blank into the first position of A.
 - (3) Set I to 2.
 - (4) Test list ERROR1.
 - (a) If ERROR1 is null, continue at step j(8).
 - (b) If ERROR1 is not null, proceed to next step.
 - (5) Popup the next element in ERROR1. Save its item in d(ITEM).
 - (6) Place character in ITEM into the Ith position of A.
 - (7) Test I
 - (a) If $I \neq 72$, increase I by 1 and return to step j(4) to continue processing for error comment.
 - (b) If $I = 72$, print error comment from A(I), I = 1, 13, CALL EXIT and return to FORTRAN monitor system.
 - (8) ERROR1 was null.
 - (a) Test list ERROR2
 - (i) If ERROR2 is null, store a blank character in ITEM and go to step j(6) to continue.
 - (ii) If ERROR2 is not null, popup the next element from ERROR2 and save its item in d(ITEM). Go to step j(6) to continue.

7. Other Subroutines Used

CHLNE, DOWN, DOWNS, ERASE, IDNTP, LNECH, NUMB, POPUP,
PRPTG, SEGMNT, SYMBL, SYMCH, FORTRAN SYSTEM ROUTINE "EXIT."

8. Using Subroutines

Main program for PASS 1 of TAG preprocessor.

GØBLE

CALL GØBLE(WLIST, NM, NT)

I → (KTRN)
I → (KIND)
0 → (NM)
0 → (NT)

ERASE
ERASE
LIST P

ERASE
ERASE
WLIST

I → I

5

CALL SYMCH(IEXM(I), I, LH *, SA -)

SYMCH
I CH CHARACTER
OF HOLL. ARRAY
→ IEXM(I)
AS INTEGER

I = 6?

I + 1 → I

15

READ 13 800
WORDS FROM
INPUT TAPE
A(I), I = 1, 13

WRITE 13 800
WORDS FROM
A(I) → CH
TO PRINT
TAPE

I → I

GØ

GØ

CALL LNECH(A, I, ITEM)

LNECH
I CH CHARACTER
OF A → ITEM
AS AN
INTEGER

IS CHARACTER
IN ITEM AN
A?

(ITEM - IEXM(A)) = 0?

PG. 2
A

40

18

IS CHARACTER
IN ITEM A
BLANK?

(ITEM - IEXM(1)) = 0?

20

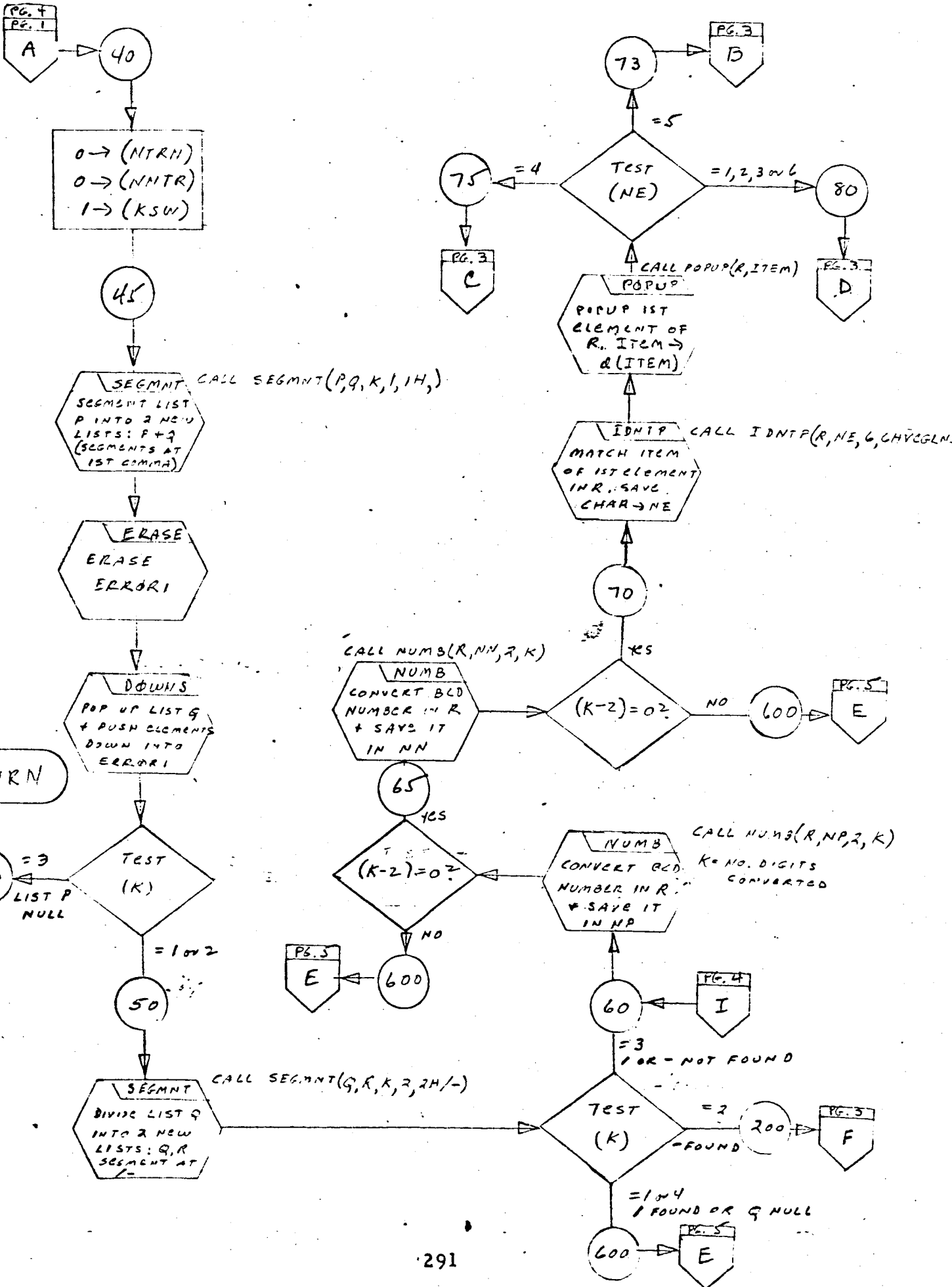
CALL DOWN(P, ITEM)

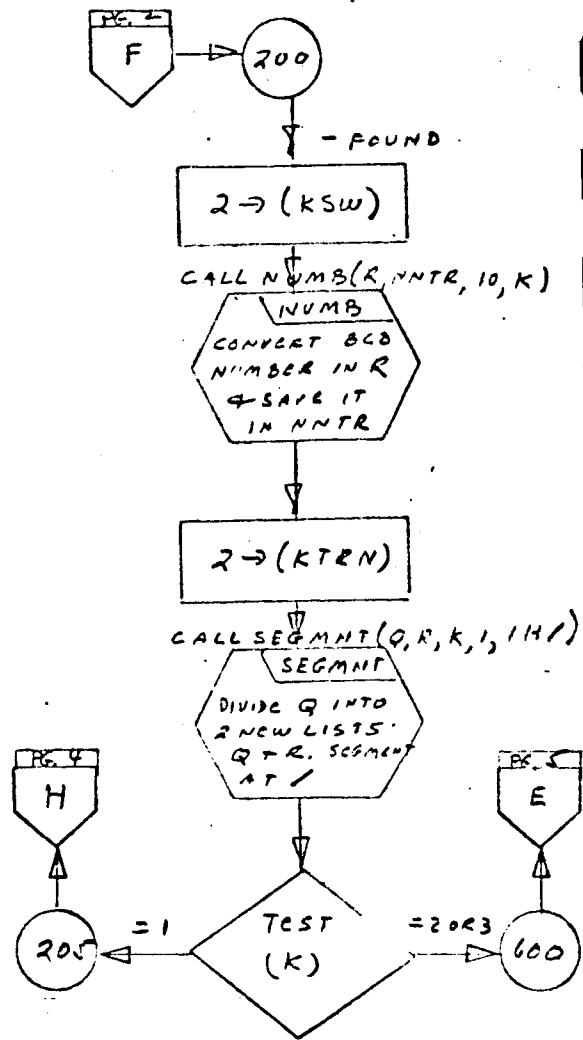
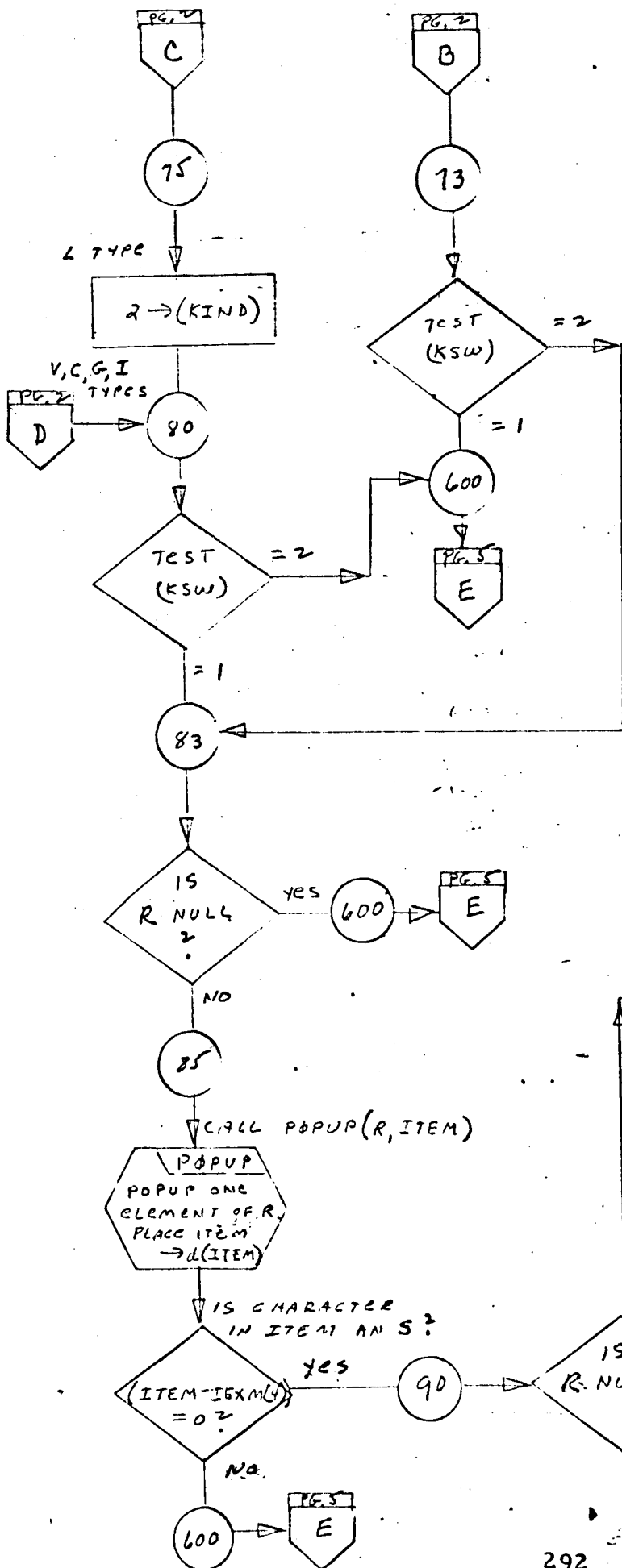
DOWN
PUSH NEW
ELEMENT DOWN
INTO P WITH
d(ITEM)

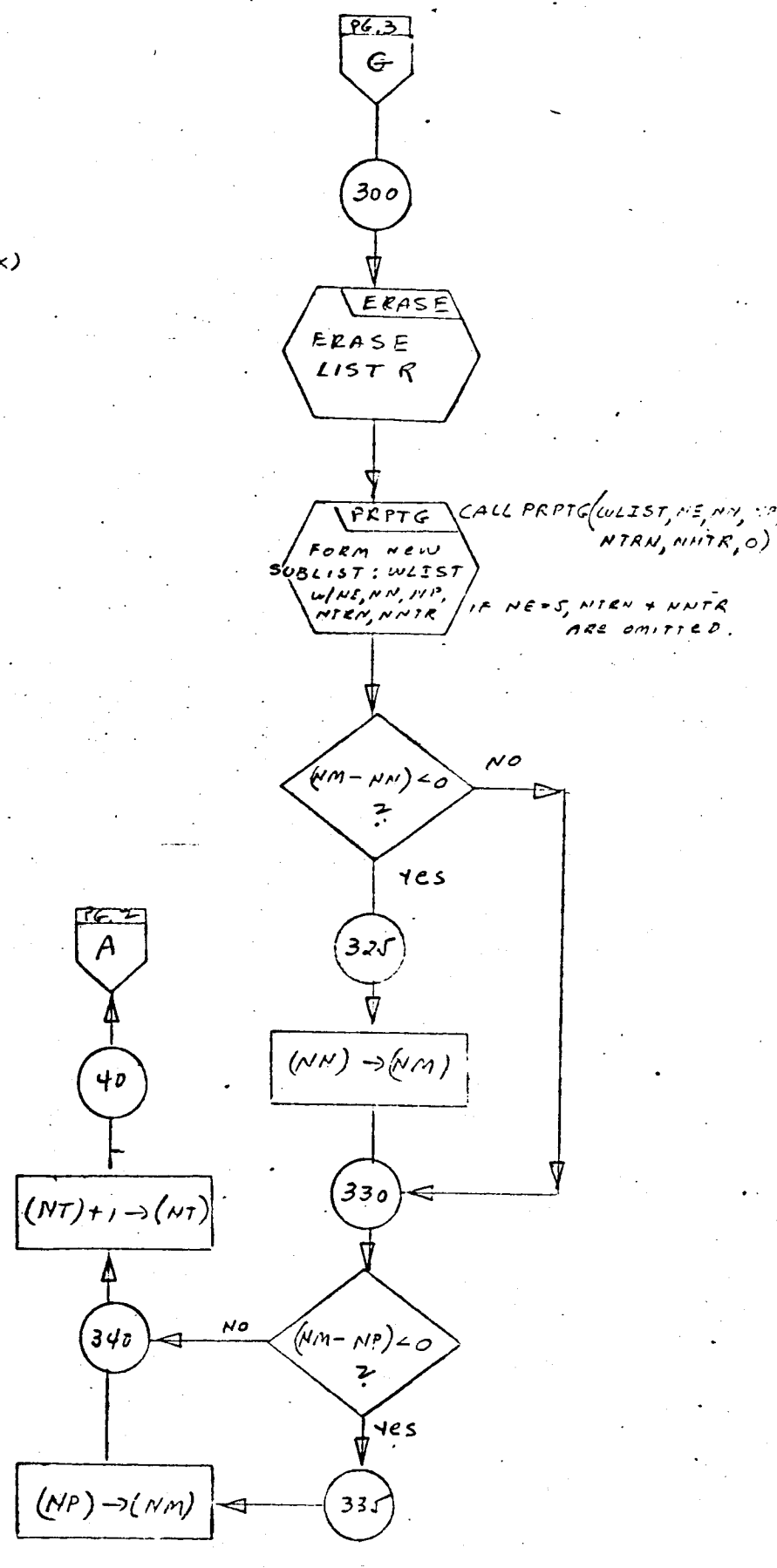
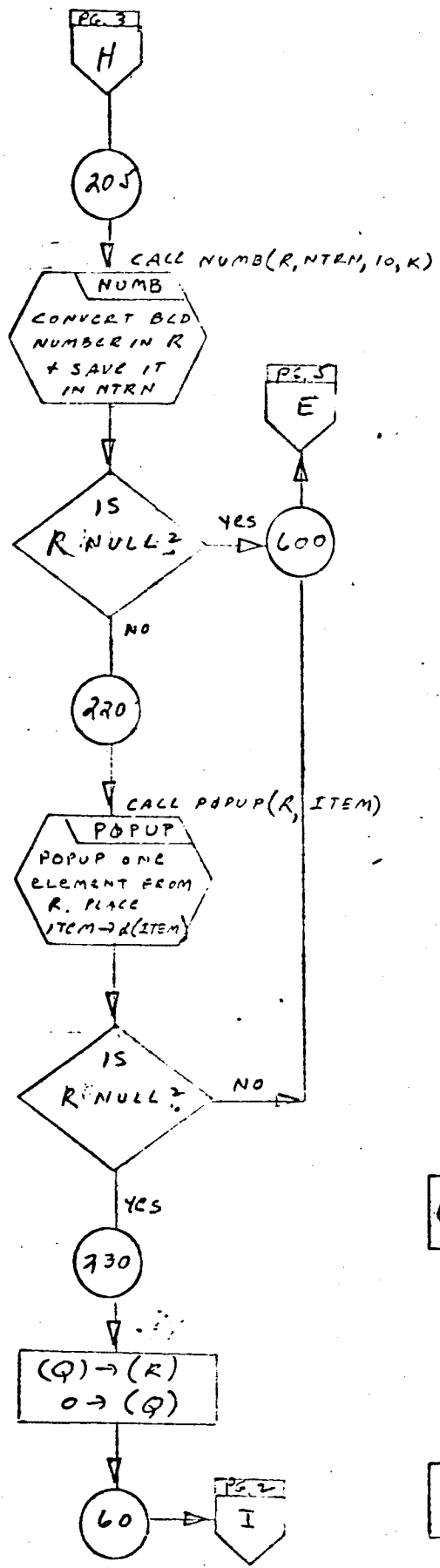
30

I = 72?

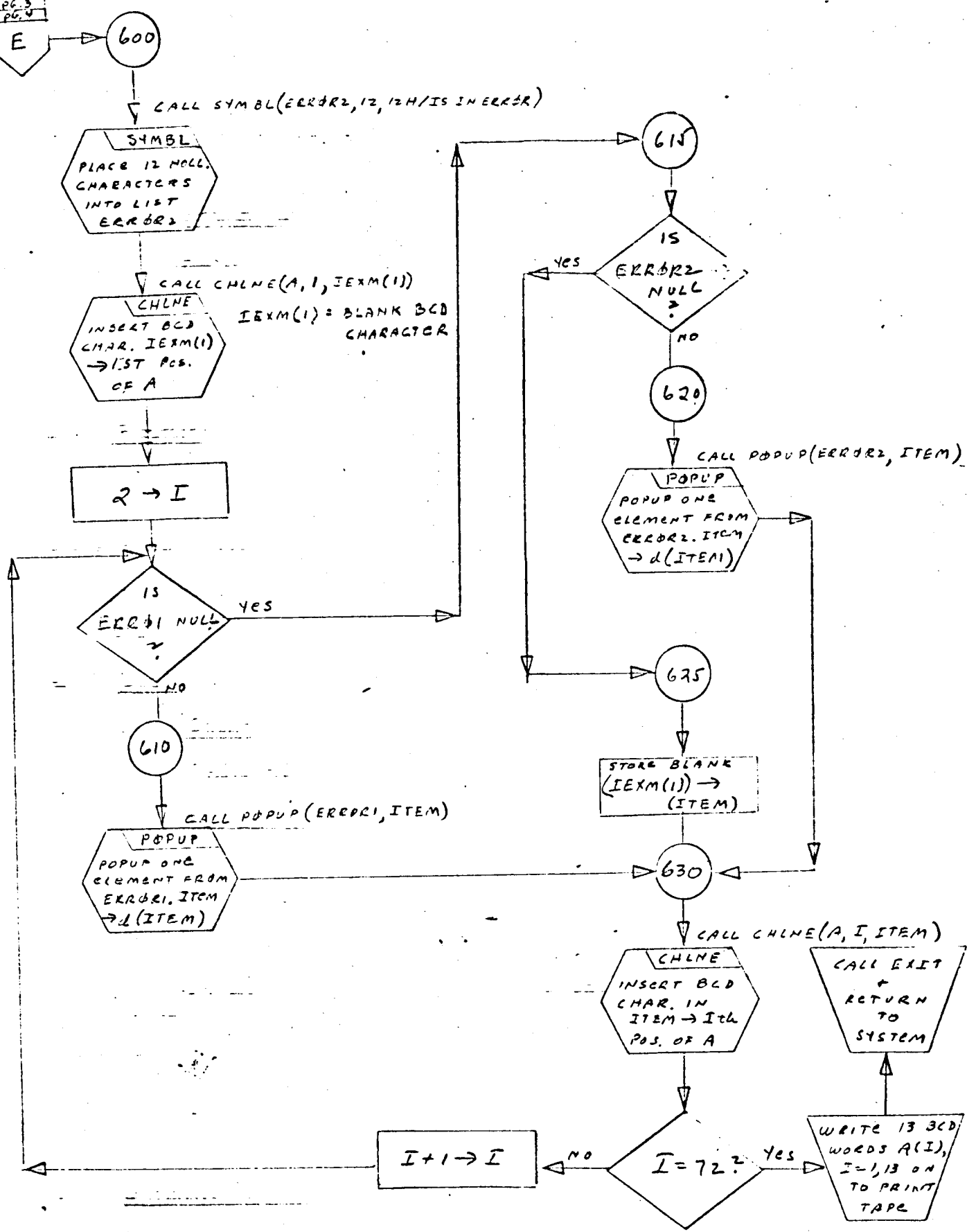
I + 1 → I







PG. 2
PG. 3
PG. 4
E



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

HEAD

b. Name

Convert statement number and continuation card number to BCD and store in an output buffer.

2. Function

The integers in NS and NC are converted to BCD and stored in BUFF. NS goes into columns 1-5, right justified, and the low digit of NC goes into column 6.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL HEAD (BUFF, NS, NC)

b. Entry Conditions

NS = Statement number

NC = Continuation card number

c. Exit Conditions

NS and NC are converted to BCD and stored in the output buffer BUFF, NS to column 1-5, right justified, and low digit of NC to column 6.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

- a. The output buffer BUFF is cleared to blanks.
- b. The statement number in NS is placed in the accumulator, right justified, then converted to BCD and stored in columns 1-5 of BUFF.
- c. The continuation card number in NC is placed in the accumulator, right justified, then converted to BCD and stored in column 6 of BUFF.

7. Other Subroutines Used

BCD

8. Other Subroutines

DBPCH, DBPFH, INPUTX

HEAD

CALL HEAD (BUFF, NS, NC)

[BUFF] → (LDC1)

14 → (LDC2)

BLANKS TO (AC)

HEAD

(AC) → (LDC1)

(LDC1) + 1 → (LDC1)

(LDC2) > 1?

(LDC2) - 1 → (LDC2)

[BUFF] → (LDC1)

d(NS) → a(AC)

RETURN

(AC) 0000000000000000
→ AC
(AC) U(LDC1) → (LDC1)

BCD NO. IN NC → COL. 6 OF BUFF

BCD CONVERT INTEGER IN AC → BCD STORE IN AC

d(16) → a(16)

(AC) → (LDC1) = BCD NO. IN NS → COLS. 1-5 OF BUFF

SHIFT (AC) LEFT 6 PLACES

BCD CONVERT INTEGER IN (AC) → BCD AND STORE IN (AC)



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

HEADC

b. Name

Convert statement number, continuation card number, and special character (for column 1) to BLD and store in output buffer.

2. Function

The integers in IS and IC are converted to BCD and stored in columns 2-5 and column 6, respectively, of output buffer A. The character in IC1 is stored in column 1 of buffer A.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL HEADC (A, IS, IC, IC1)

b. Entry Conditions

IS = Statement number

IC = Continuation card number

IC1 = Character for column 1

c. Exit Conditions

Output buffer A will contain IC1 in column 1, IS converted to BCD in columns 2-5, and IC converted to BCD in column 6.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

1. The output buffer A is cleared to blanks.
2. The statement number in IS is placed in the accumulator, right justified, and is then converted to BCD and stored in columns 2-5 of buffer A.
3. The character in IC1 is stored in column 6 of buffer A.
4. The continuation card number in IC is placed in the accumulator, converted to BCD, and stored in column 6 of buffer A.

7. Other Subroutines Used

BCD

8. Using Subroutines

DBPCHC, PUSPCH

HEADC

CALL HEADC(A, IS, IC, ICI)

[A] → (LDC1)

14 → (LDC2)

BLANKS TO
" (AC)

HEOS

(AC) → (LDC1)

(LDC1) + 1 →
(LDC1)

(LDC2) > 1?

(LDC2) - 1 →
(LDC2)

[A] → (LDC1)

d(IS) → r(AC)

IS = STATEMENT
NO.

BCD
CONVERT
INTEGER IN
AC TO BCD.
SAVE IN AC

RETURN

(AC) AND 000011111111
U(LDC1) → (LDC1)

CONTINUATION CARD NO.
IN COL. 6 OF A

BCD
CONVERT
INTEGER IN
AC TO BCD.
SAVE IN AC

d(IC) → a(AC)

IC = CONTINUATION
CARD NO.

(AC) U (LDC1) →
(LDC1)

(ICI) → (AC)
(AC) LEFT SHIFT
12

ICI = CHARACTER FOR
COL. 1 OF A

(AQ) AND 007777777700
→ (AC)
(AC) → (LDC1)

COLS. 2-5 OF A = STATEMENT
NO.

LEFT SHIFT
(AC) 6 PLACES

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

HOLBK

b. Name

Remove blanks from a list of BCD characters.

2. Function

RIN is a list of BCD characters from which all blanks are removed except those which occur imbedded in Hollerith variables of the form--6H* * * ---

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL HOLBK (RIN)

b. Entry Conditions

RIN = A list of BCD characters

c. Exit Conditions

List RIN will contain the original BCD characters with all blanks removed except those in a literal Hollerith string.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ITEM = Contains a BCD character

RT = A list which contains the same elements as RIN, in reverse order

CNT = A list used to save the integer which precedes the character H in a literal Hollerith string

6. Method

The blanks are removed from list RIN as outlined below.

- a. List RIN is popped up, one element at a time, and then pushed down into RT. RIN is destroyed.
- b. RT is tested:
 - (1) If RT is null, exit is made from the routine.
 - (2) If RT is not null, the first element in RT is popped up and the character in its item is saved in ITEM.
- c. ITEM is tested:
 - (1) If the character in ITEM is a (or a , execution continues at step d.
 - (2) If the character in ITEM is a blank, the blank is not pushed down into the new list RIN. Execution is repeated at step b.
 - (3) If the character in ITEM is not a (or a , or a blank, it is pushed down into RIN, and then execution is repeated at step b.
- d. When the character in ITEM is a (or a , the (or , is pushed down into RIN.
- e. RT is tested:
 - (1) If RT is null, exit is made from the routine.
 - (2) If RT is not null, the next element in RT is popped up and saved in ITEM.
- f. ITEM is tested:
 - (1) If ITEM holds a blank, step e is repeated.
 - (2) If ITEM holds an integer (1 to 9), it is pushed down into RIN and CNT, then step e is repeated.
 - (3) If ITEM does not hold a blank or an integer, a test is made to determine if the character is an H or a comma.

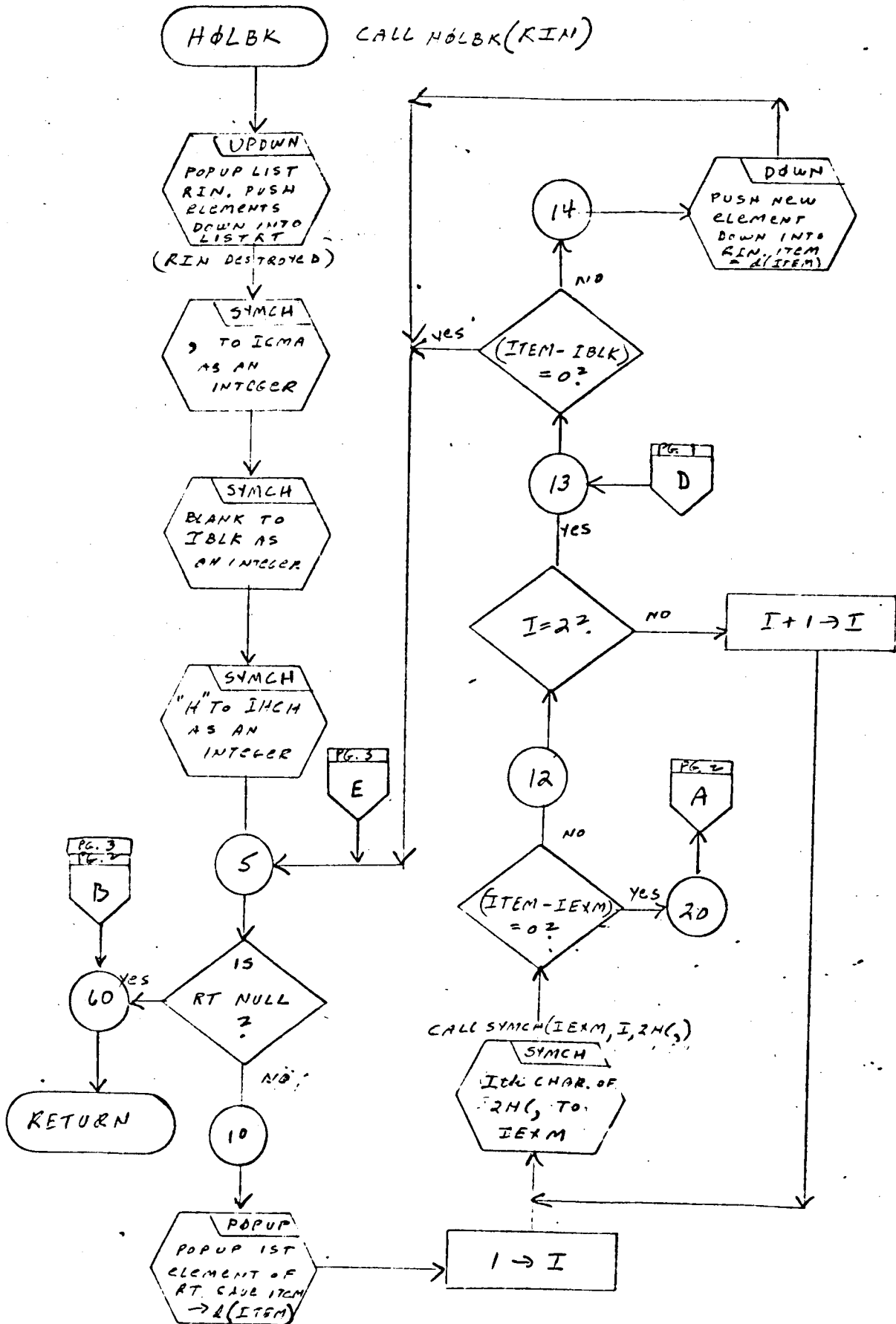
- (a) If the character is a comma, continue at step d.
- (b) If the character is an H, it is pushed down into RIN as a new element. The integer saved in CNT is popped up to determine how many characters are in the literal Hollerith string following H. These characters, including any embedded blanks, are pushed down into RIN with a flag of 1 in each element.
- (c) RT is tested:
 - (i) If RT is null, exit is made from the routine.
 - (ii) If RT is not null, go back to step b to continue.
- (d) If the character in ITEM is not a comma or an H, continue at step c(2).

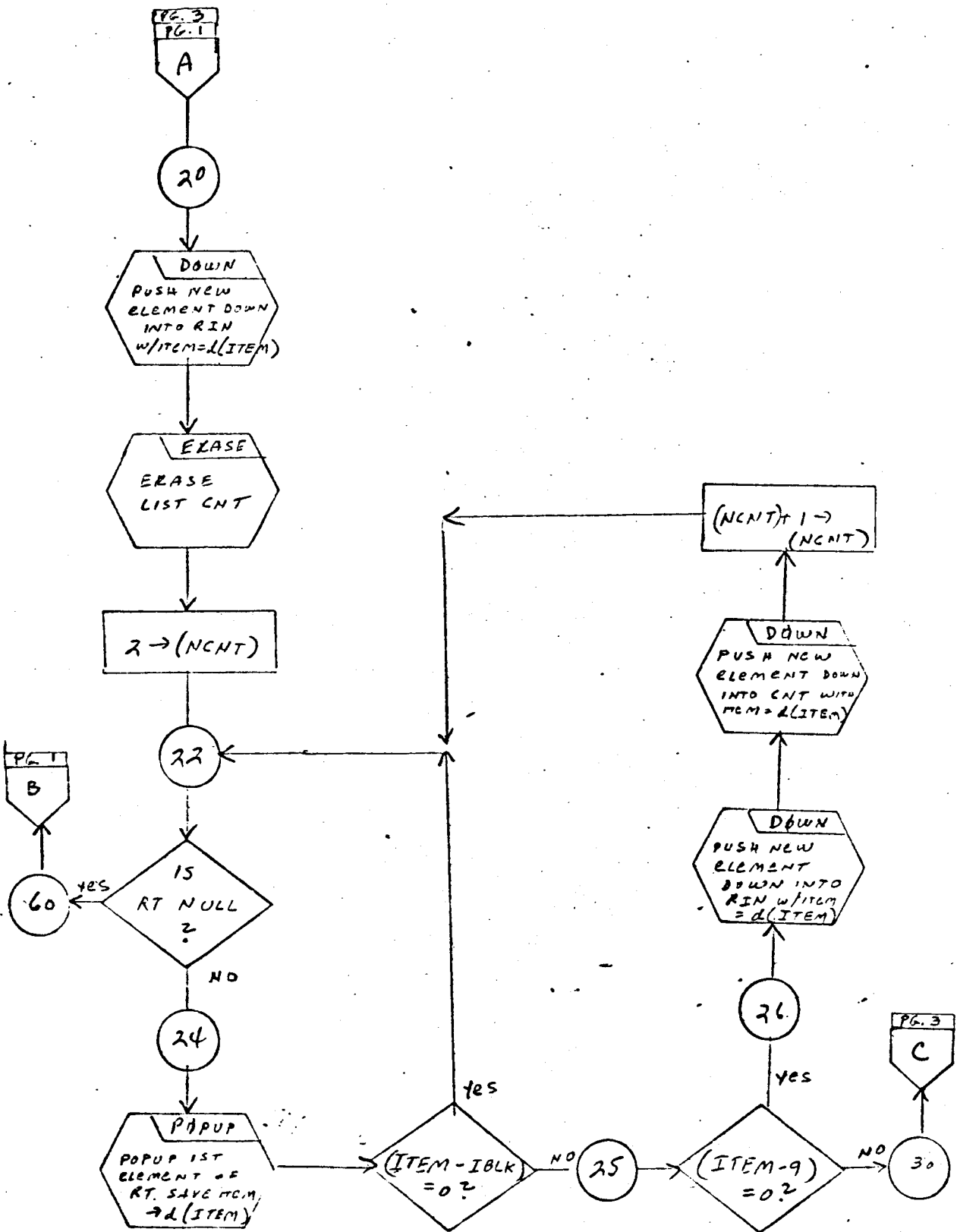
7. Other Subroutines Used

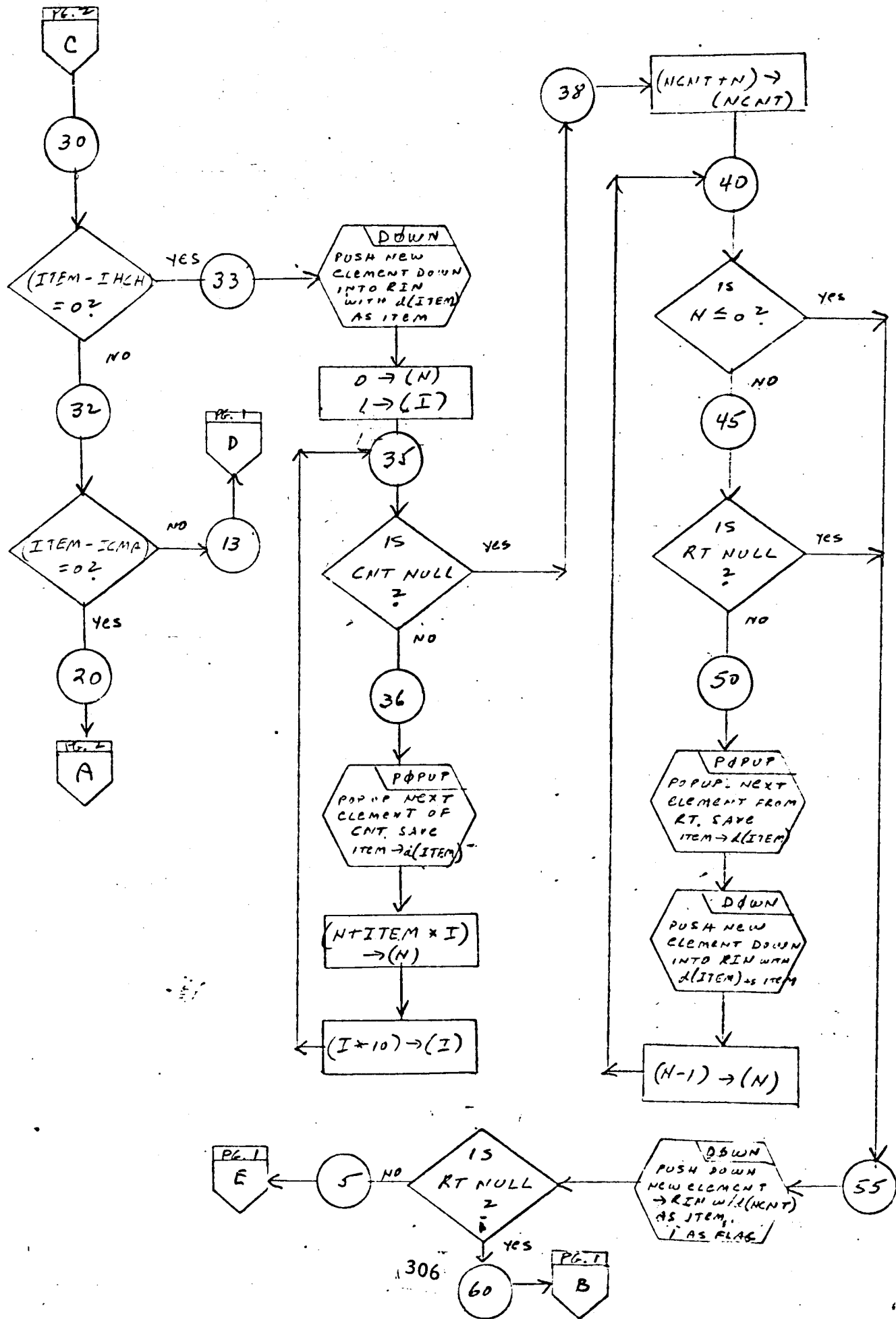
DOWN, ERASE, POPUP, SYMCH, UPDOWN.

8. Using Subroutines

INZERO, SUBST.







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

IDNTP

b. Name

Search an array of characters to match a given character.

2. Function

This subroutine searches N characters of a Hollerith array until one is found which matches a character in the item portion of the first element of a given list.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL IDNTP (X, I, N, H)

b. Entry Conditions

X = Head of a list

N = Number of characters to be searched

H = An array of Hollerith characters

c. Exit Conditions

If a match is found,

I = the number of the character (in H) which matches the given character.

If there is no match, $I = N + 1$.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ITEM = The decrement of this cell contains the character to be matched.

ITEM1 = The decrement of this cell contains the Ith character of array H, right-adjusted.

6. Method

a. A character is extracted from the item portion of the first element in list X and saved in the decrement of ITEM.

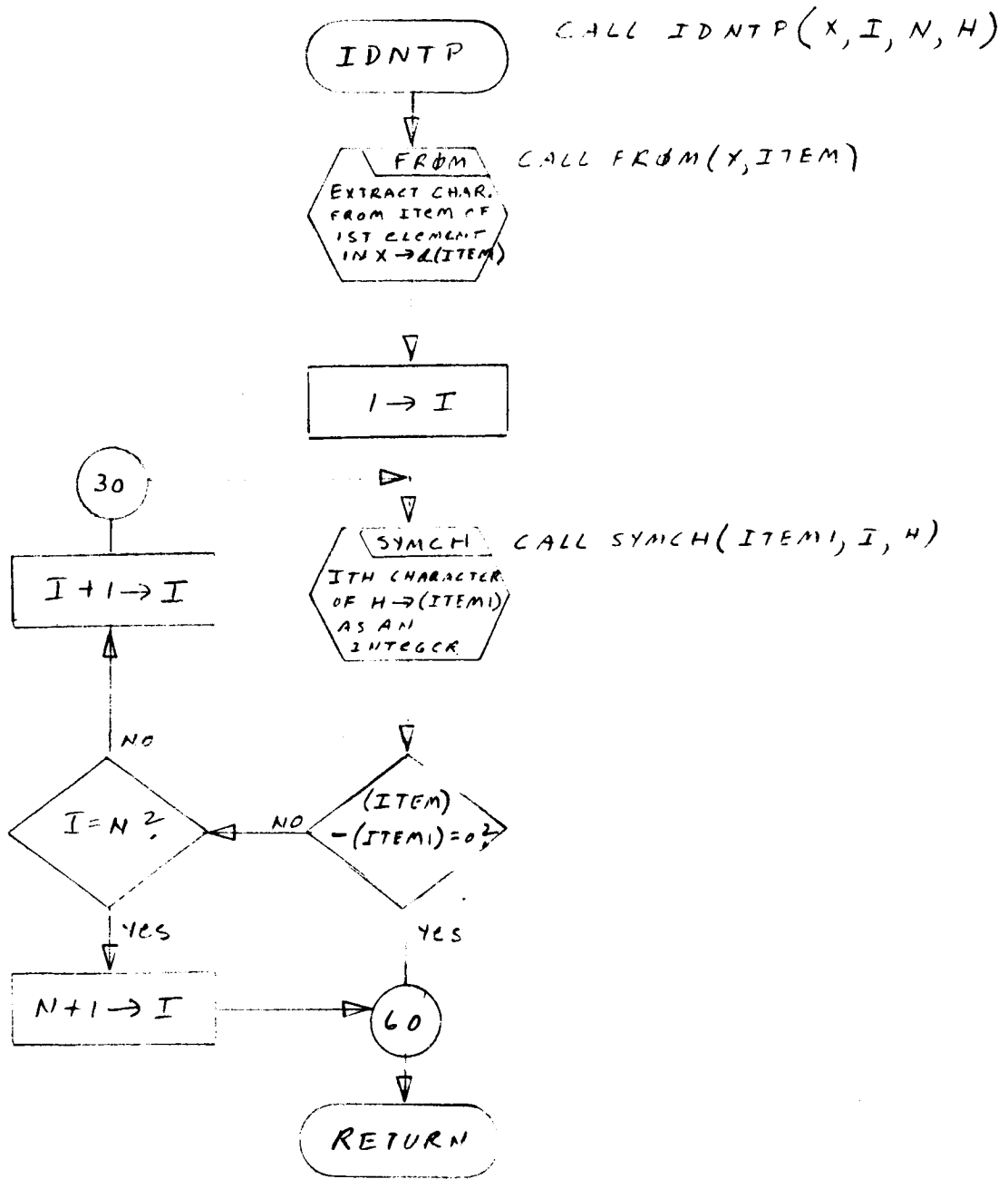
b. Each of the first N characters of the Hollerith array H is placed on ITEM1 and compared with ITEM until a match is found. I is set to the number of the character in H when there is a match. If none of the characters in H match the character in ITEM, I is set = N + 1.

7. Other Subroutines Used

FROM, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

GOBLE, SEGMNT.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INFL

b. Name

Replace the contents of an element.

2. Function

This subroutine replaces the contents of the first element of a list with the contents of a given word.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INFL (I, A)

b. Entry Conditions

I = Head of a list

A = A full word of information

c. Exit Conditions

The contents of A replace the contents of the first element of list I.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

a. d(I) → (LOC2)

b. (A) → ((LOC2))

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

STASH

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INPUTX

2. Function

To write out the "CALL INPUT" statement

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INPUTX (IS, INSTP, INLST)

b. Entry Conditions

IS = The statement number to be used for the "CALL INPUT" statement

INSTP = Contains a list-structure of system parameters (the list INSTP of Main 2)

INLST = Contains a list of input variable names (the list INLST of Main 2)

c. Exit Conditions

The statement "CALL INPUT ..." is output.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

Z Type A list initially containing ", 6H\$\$\$\$END)" (this list is used to construct the output card image)

INPUT Type A list containing "CALL INPUT ("

ICM BCD comma

PAR1	BCD "S"
ISP	BCD blank
IBRK	BCD right parenthesis
IBLK	BCD blank
IH	BCD "H"
ISEP	BCD " / "
INI	Used to link through INSTP
NE	Used as parameters to examine a symbol in INI through the PRPTR subroutine
NO	
NT	
NTRN	
NNTR	
NF	
P	Holds the "input" symbols as they are constructed
ITEM	Used to hold the top element of P
Z1	Used to hold a symbol temporarily before it is placed in Z.
IC	Used to compute the continuation card number
A	Output buffer holding the completed card image

6. Method

a. The symbols in INSTP are extracted, one at a time, and sent to PRPTR for reduction. The output parameters NE, NO, NT are used to construct a four-letter word of this form: SX · Y · Z

X is V, C, G, L, \$, I, depending on the value of NE

Y is NO

Z is NT

This symbol is pushed into list P.

b. The list INLST is RECOVER-d, and each symbol is pushed into P.

c. The list P is then examined. Each symbol (e. g., SV12) is popped out and pushed into Z. The number of characters (e. g., 4) is determined, and a special symbol (e. g., 4HSV12,) is constructed and pushed into Z. When P is exhausted, the statement

```
CALL INPUT ("Z - list" , 6H$$$END)
```

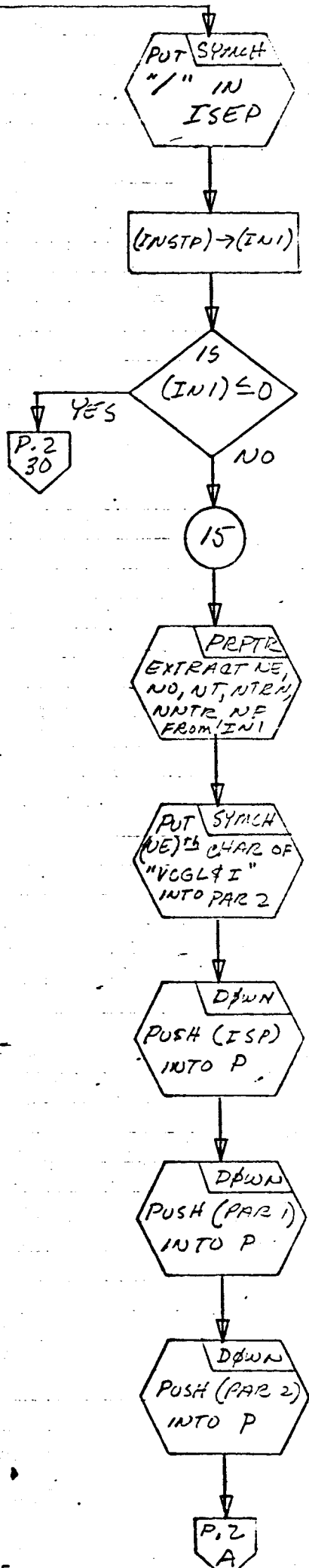
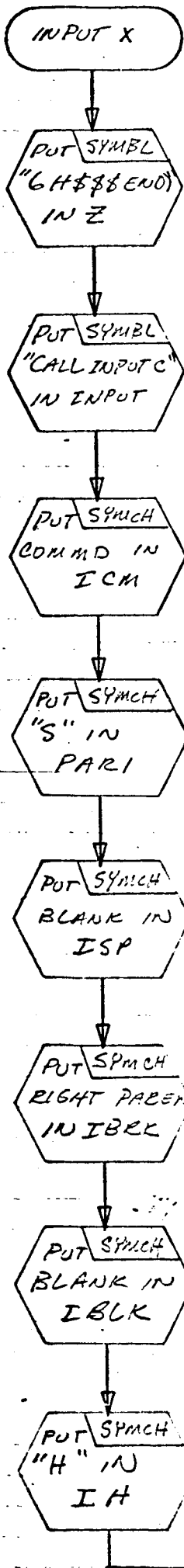
is output with statement number IS.

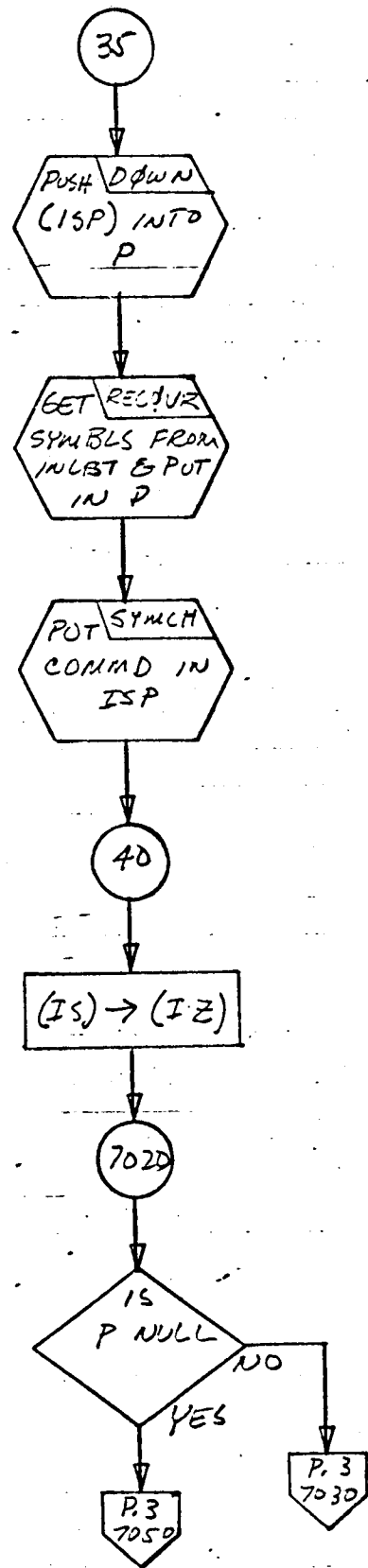
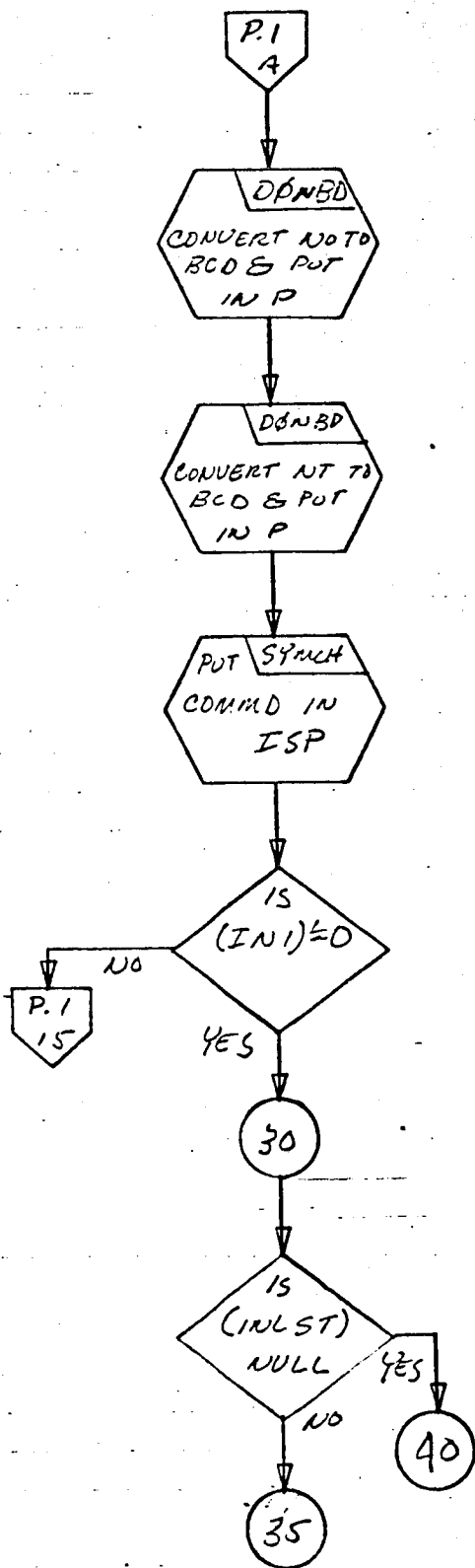
7. Other Subroutines Used

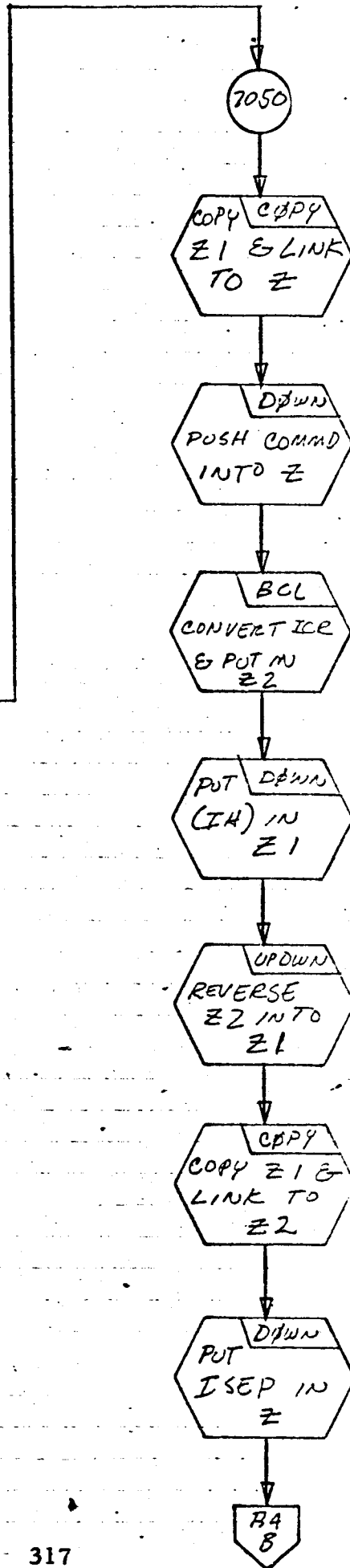
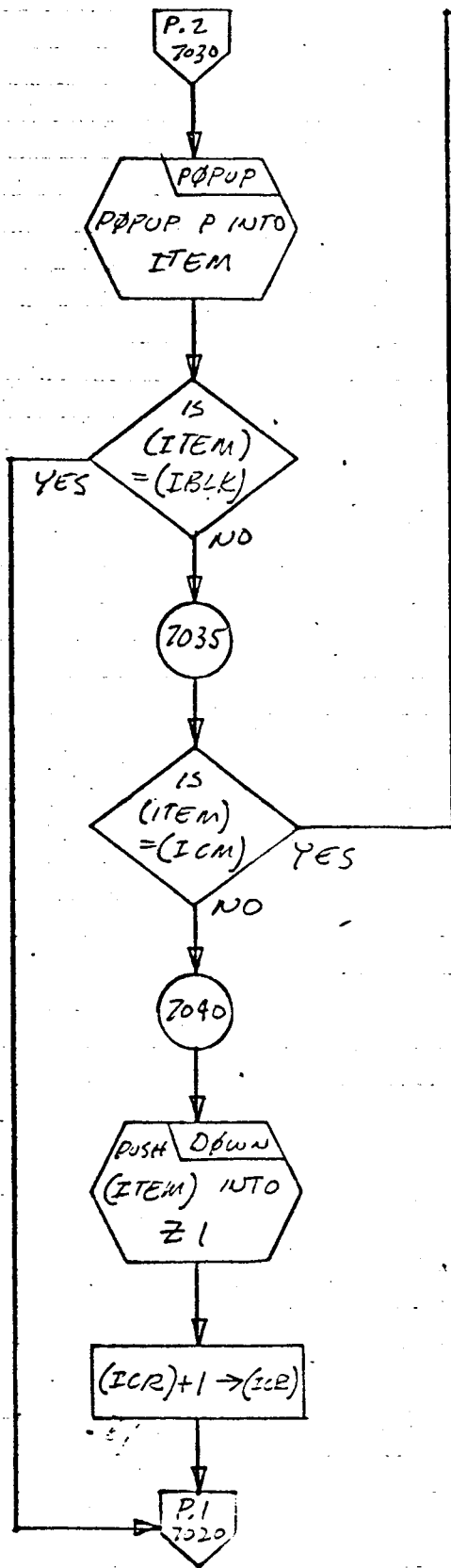
BCL, CHLNE, COPY, DONBD, DOWN, ERASE, FOUTPT, HEAD, POPUP, PRPTR, RECOVR, SYMBL, SYMCH, UPDOWN.

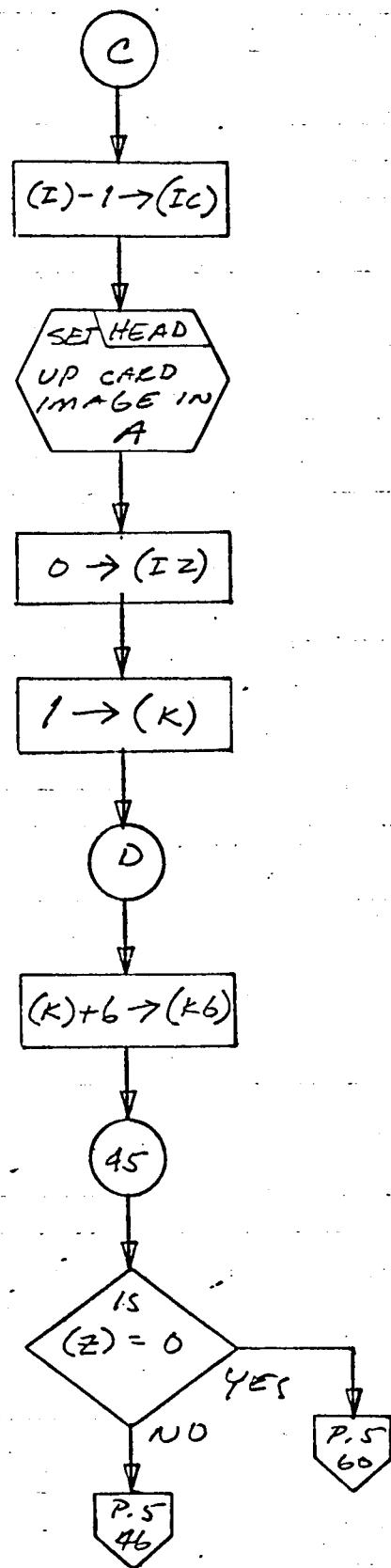
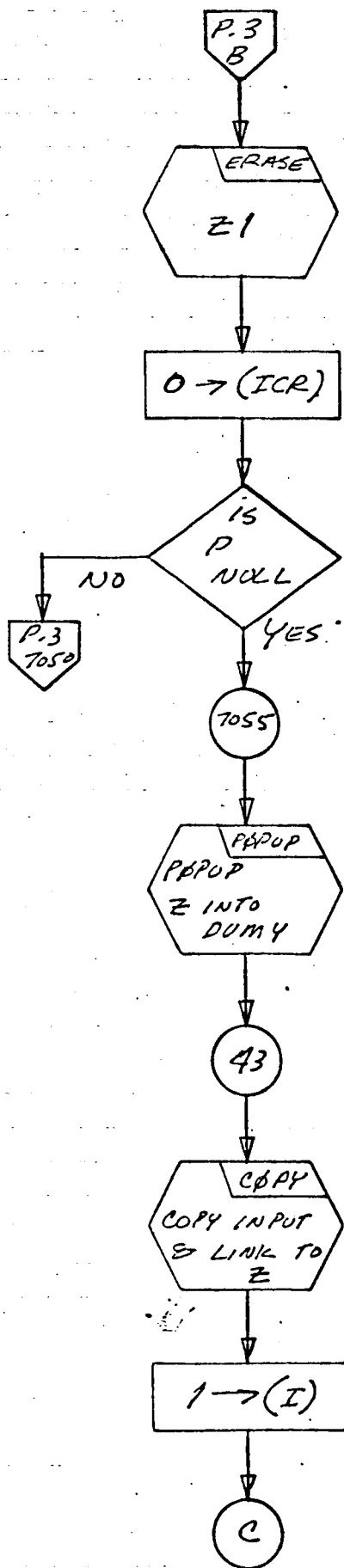
8. Using Subroutines

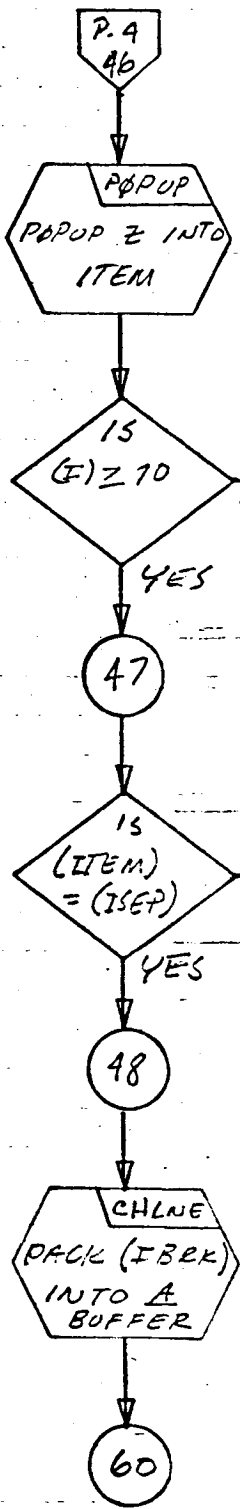
Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.







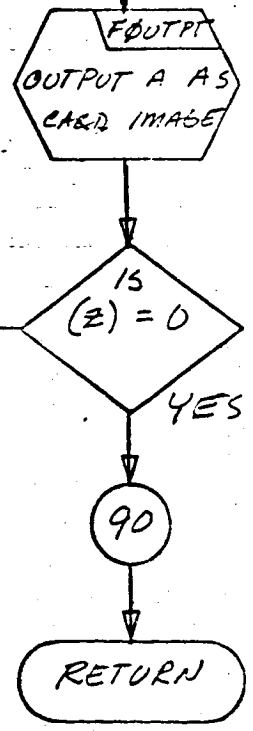
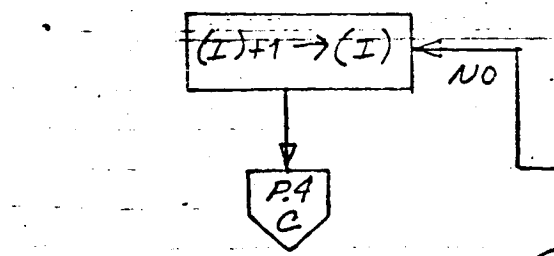
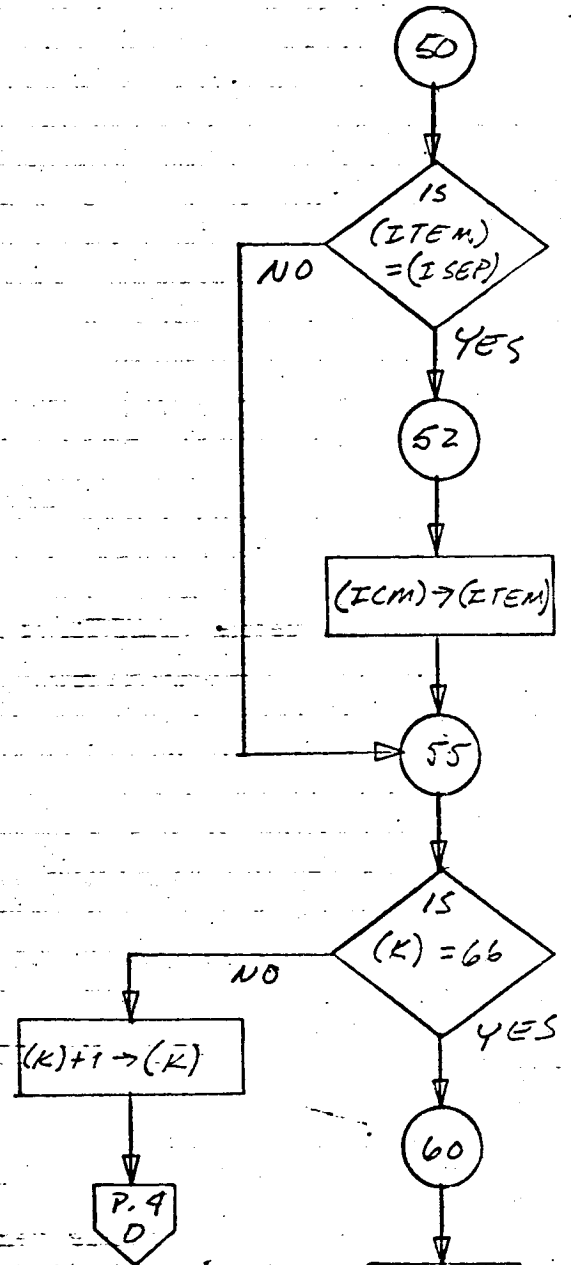




ROUTINE 43

ROUTINE 44

ROUTINE 45



ROUTINE 5

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INSRT

b. Name

INSERT a new element into a list.

2. Function

This subroutine is identical to AFTLK, except that when the list is null, the address portion of the element inserted into the list is cleared to zero.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INSRT (LP, ICD, NT, LTP)

b. Entry Conditions

LP = Head of a list

d(ICD) = Item of the new element

d(NT) = Flag of the new element

LTP = Flag word

c. Exit Conditions

A new element, with d(ICD) as its item and d(NT) as its flag, is inserted into list LP as its second element. The pointer in LP is reset to this new element. If the new element is the only element in the list, its location is saved in LTP.

d. Error Exits

5. Definition of Identifiers

None

6. Method

a. If list LP was not null:

(1) A new element is inserted immediately after the first element.

(2) The first element is linked to the new element.

(3) The head cell of list LP is reset to point to the new element.

(4) The new element is linked to the element that was formerly the second one in list LP.

b. If list LP was null:

(1) A new element is inserted with a link of zero, creating a list of just one element.

(2) The head cell of list LP will be set to point to this element.

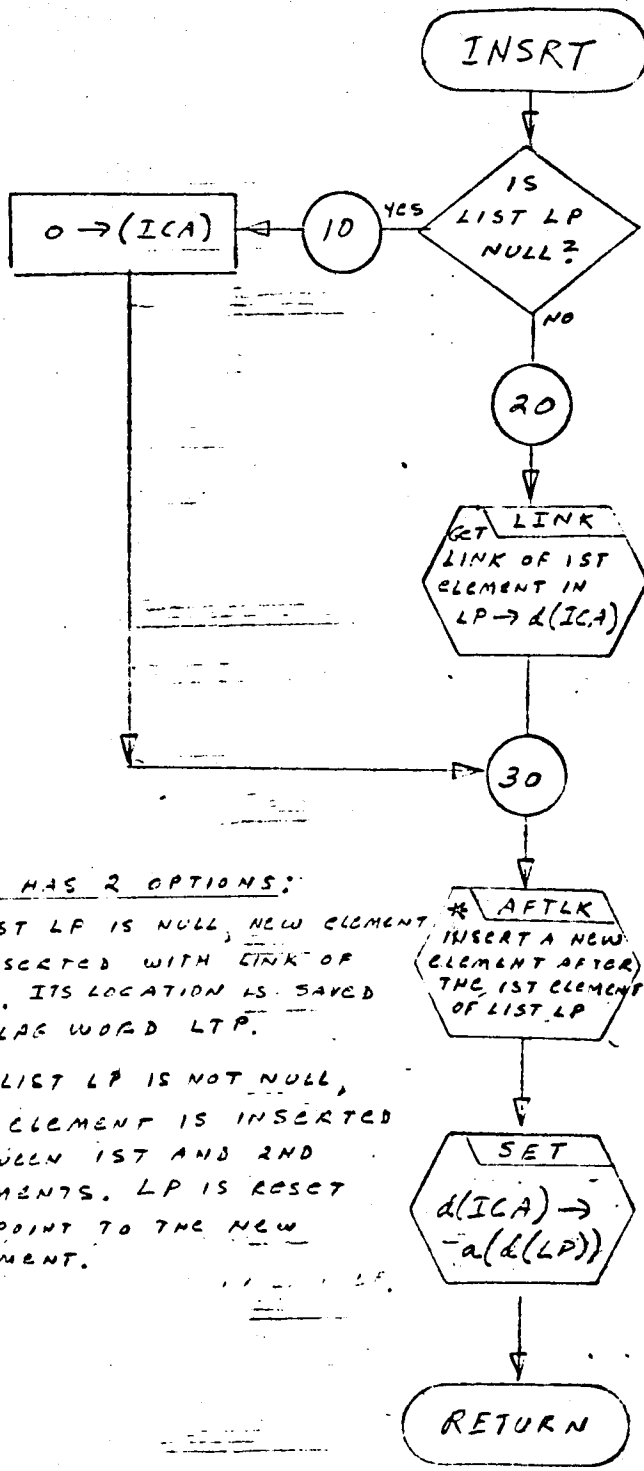
(3) Location of the single element in LP is saved in the flag word LTP.

7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTLK, LINK, SET.

8. Using Subroutines

MATFT, STASH.



CALL INSRT(LP, ICD, NT, LTP)

CALL LINK(LP, ICA)

CALL AFTLK(LP, ICD, NT, LTP)

CALL SET(LP, ICA)

* AFTLK HAS 2 OPTIONS:

1. IF LIST LP IS NULL, NEW ELEMENT IS INSERTED WITH LINK OF ZERO. ITS LOCATION IS SAVED IN FLAG WORD LTP.
2. IF LIST LP IS NOT NULL, NEW ELEMENT IS INSERTED BETWEEN 1ST AND 2ND ELEMENTS. LP IS RESET TO POINT TO THE NEW ELEMENT.

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INTLST

2. Function

Reads type 2 records from tape and stores the information in a list.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INTLST (INLST, NTAPE)

b. Entry Conditions

INLST = The list to be updated by the read-in information
(It is type- .)

NTAPE = The tape to be read

c. Exit Conditions

INLST is updated.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ITYPE

NE

J

NF

FTEM

NN

NP

HOLTH

} parameters read in from NTAPE

6. Method

Read records from NTAPE in this format:

<u>Columns</u>	<u>Format</u>	<u>Destination</u>
2	integer	ITYPE
4-6	integer	NE
8-10	integer	J
13	integer	NF
15-30	real number	FTEM
32-34	integer	NN
36-38	integer	NP
40-75	Hollerith	HOLTH

If ITYPE = 2, enter the six quantities NE, NN, NP, 0, 0, 0 into INLST through PRPTG.

If ITYPE = 5, exit.

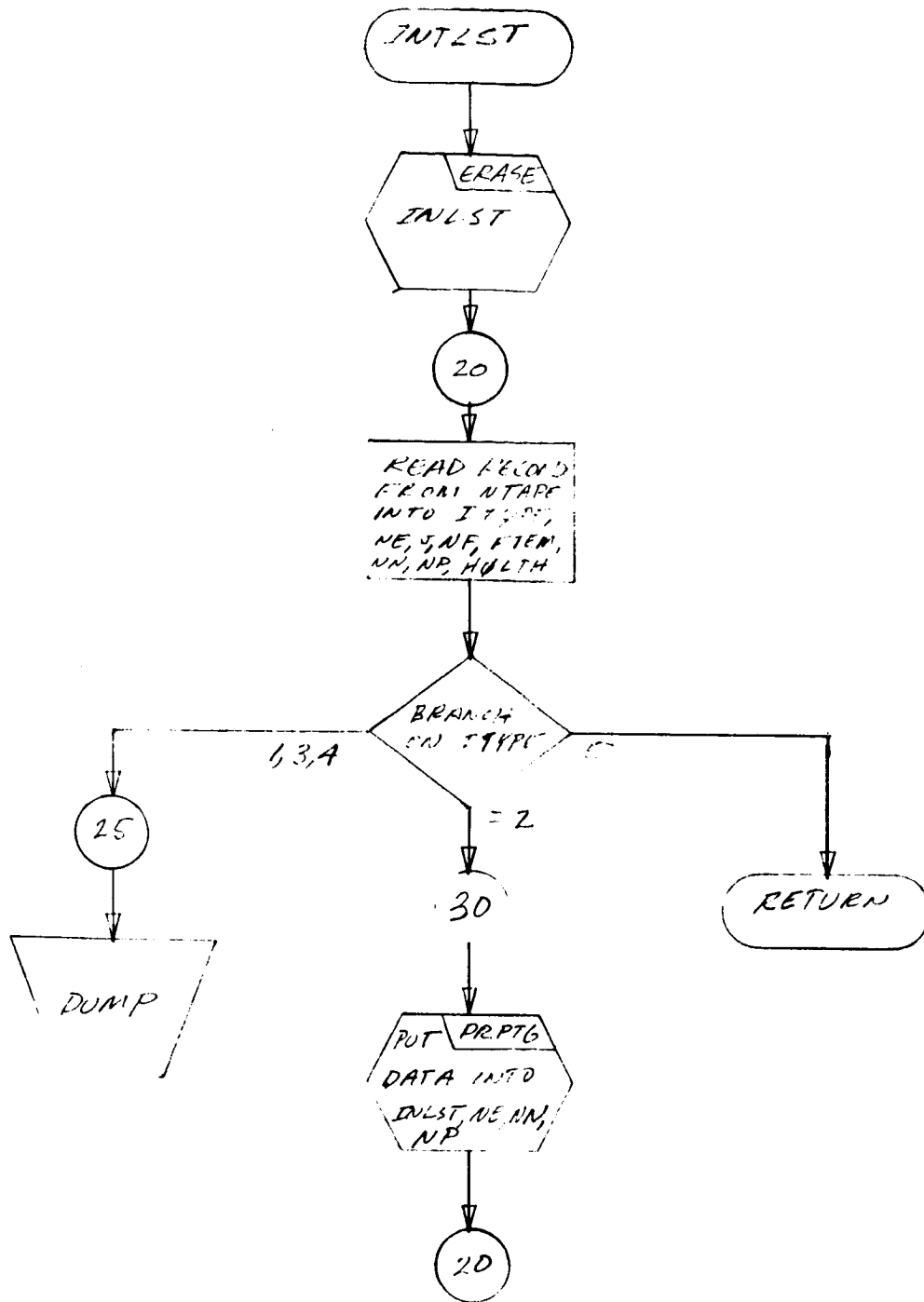
If ITYPE is anything but 2 or 5, then CALL DUMP and exit.

7. Other Subroutines Used

DUMP, ERASE, PRPTG.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INTO

b. Name

Replace item and flag of first element of a list.

2. Function

The item portion and flag portion of the first element of a list is updated. The address (link) is unchanged. If the list is null, a new element with a link of zero is pushed down into a new list.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INTO (Z, I, IF)

b. Entry Conditions

Z = Head of a list

d(I) = Item

d(IF) = Flag

c. Exit Conditions

d (1st element) = Item

t (1st element) = Flag

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Definition of Identifiers

None.

7. Method

If the head of list $Z = 0$, it is considered to be null. A new element is obtained from AVS (using NEWLOC), and this element is pushed down into Z with $d(I)$ as its item, $d(IF)$ as its flag, and a link of zero.

If the head of list $Z \neq 0$, $d(I)$ and $d(IF)$ replace the item and flag of the first element of Z , the link portion of the element is unchanged.

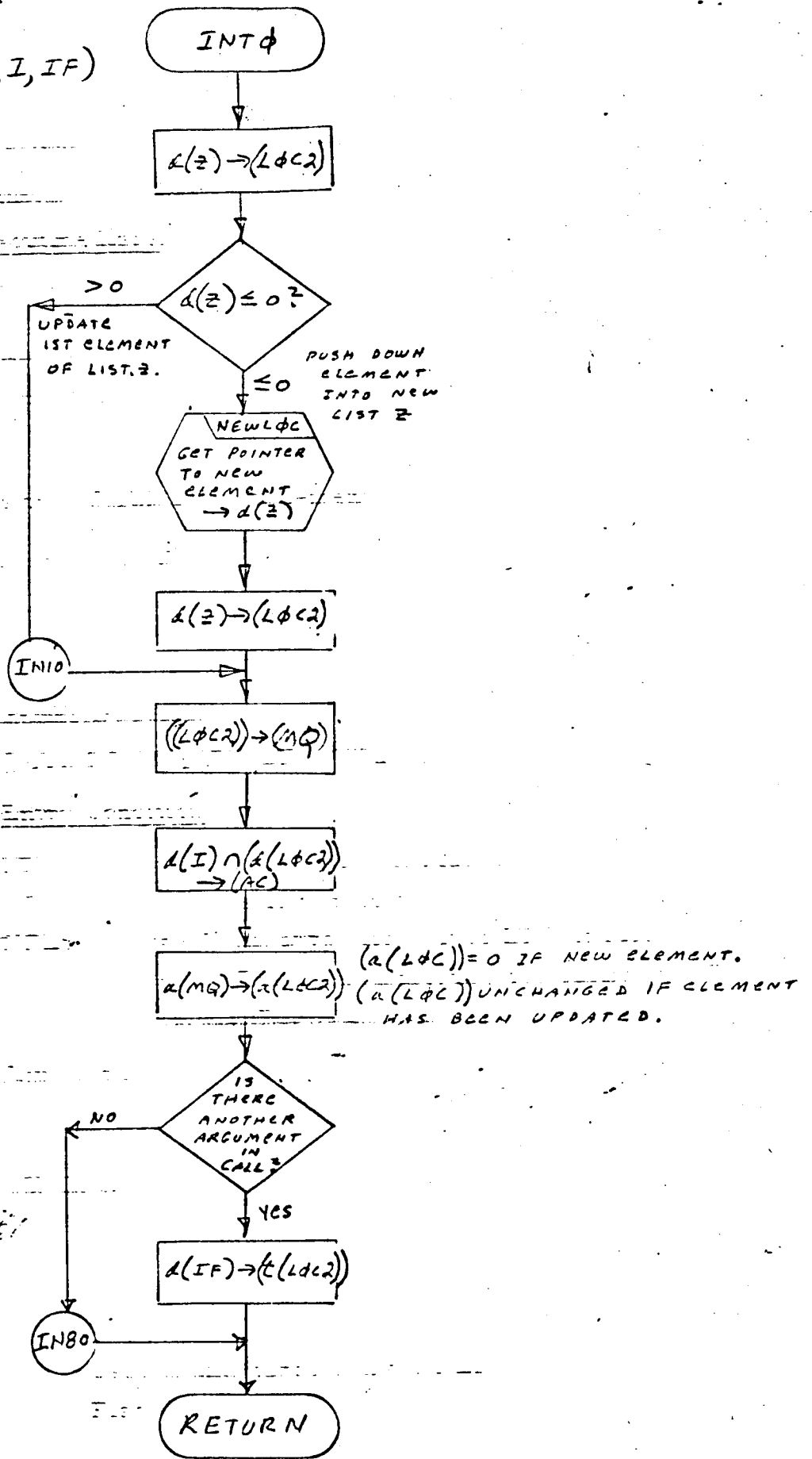
8. Other Subroutines Used

NEWLOC

9. Using Subroutines

AFTER, DOWN, FLAG, LEVMRK, MATFT, MRKLST, SUBST.

CALL INTφ(z, I, IF)



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INVST

b. Name

Write "CALL INV" statement.

2. Function

Outputs the "CALL INV" statements.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INVST (NPT, LEV, NFLS, I)

b. Entry Conditions

NPT = Array NPT of Main 2

LEV = A flag indicator

NFLS = An array list. It is XFG of Main 2.

I = The index indicating the sublist of NPT,
NFLS to be processed

c. Exit Conditions

"CALL INV" statements output.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

KSW Control indicator

N1 Used to link through list NFLS(I)

NF Flag (N1)

L1 Used to link through the sublist of N1
 NT Item (L1)
 NEX Flag (L1)

6. Method

KSW is set = 1

N1 is set = NFLS(I)

If N1 is null, then if LEV = 0, output statement, else exit.

If N1 is not null, N1 is examined, one sublist at a time. L1 is set equal to the sublist, and the flag portion of each element of the sublist is compared with LEV.

If (NEX) > (LEV), exit.

If (NEX) = (LEV), set KSW = 2 and continue.

If (NEX) < (LEV), continue.

When done, if KSW = 2, exit.

Else, output statement according to the following schedule:

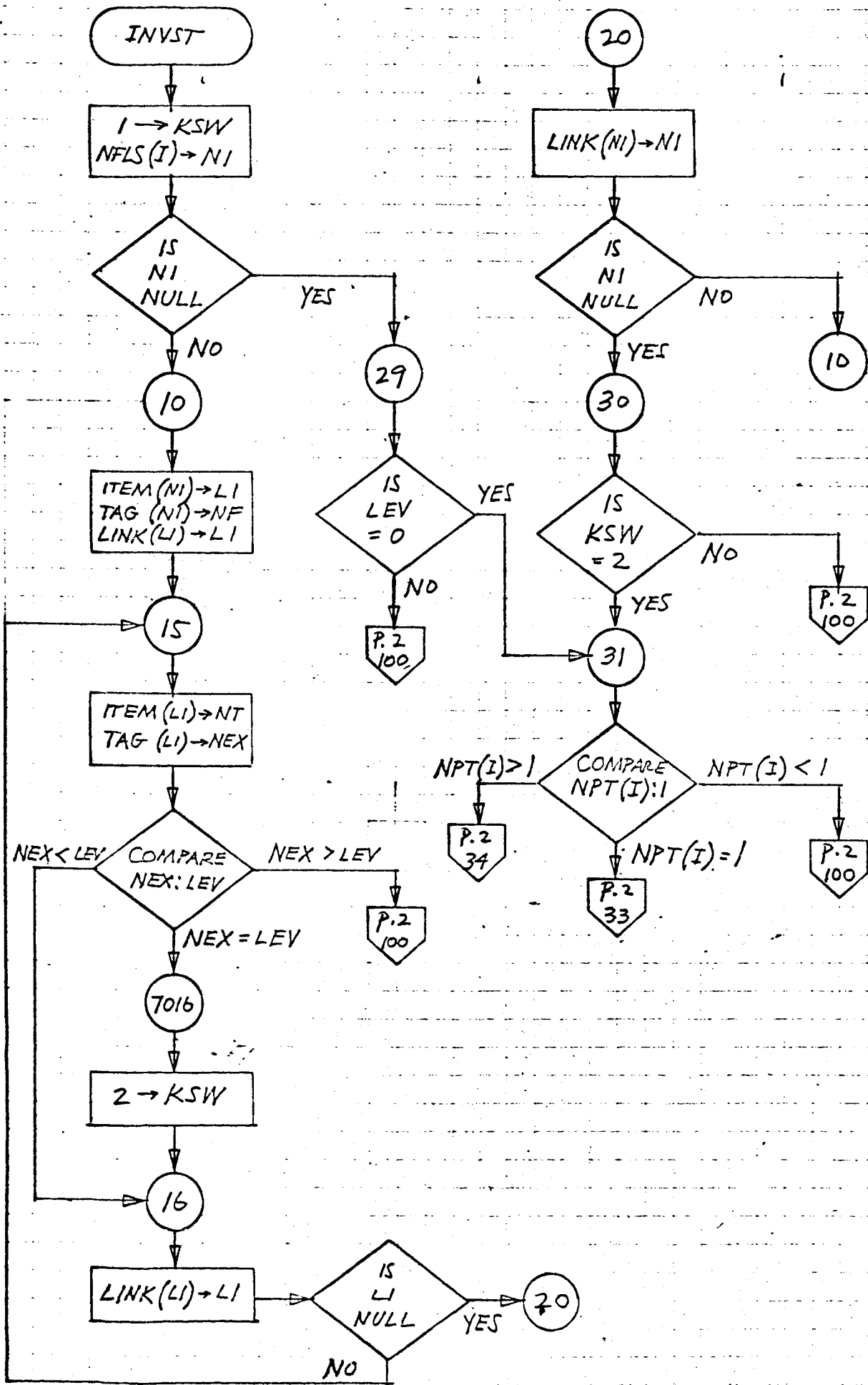
	<u>NPT(I) ≤ 0</u>	<u>NPT(I) = 1</u>	<u>NPT(I) > 1</u>
I = 1	exit	exit	exit
I = 2	exit	FCI22 = 1. / FC22	CALL INV(FC22, FCI22, LNC)
I = 3	exit	FGI22 = 1. / FG33	CALL INV(FG33, FGI33, LNG)
I = 4	exit	FLI44 = 1. / FL44	CALL INV (FL44, FLI44, LNL)

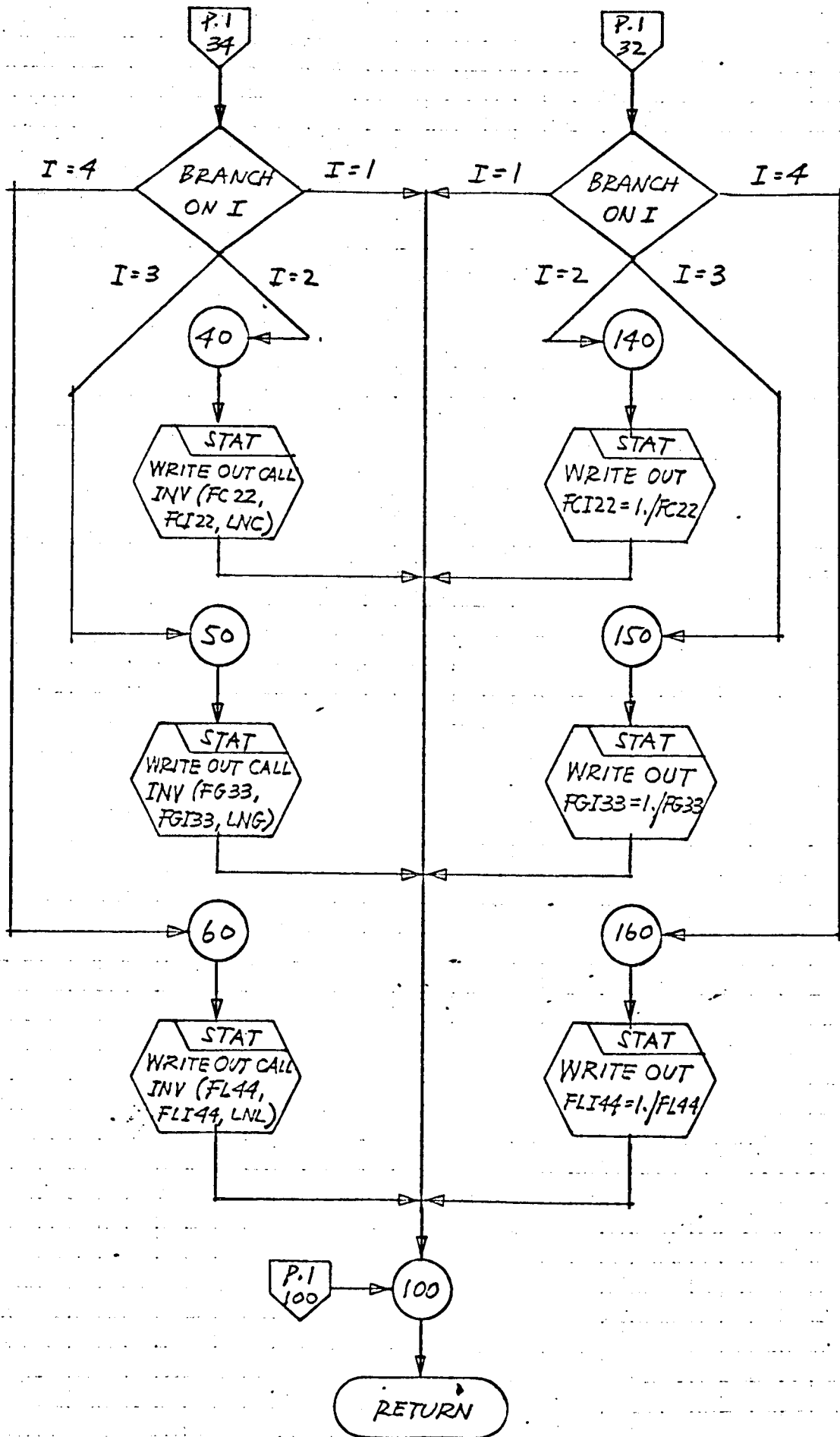
7. Other Subroutines Used

FROM, LINK, STAT.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INZERO

2. Function

Tests if a BCD string contains "INPUT" or "ZERO."

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INZERO (RIN, KES)

b. Entry Conditions

RIN is a simple list (type A) in reverse order.

c. Exit Conditions

KES = 1 (No find)

KES = 2 (RIN contains "INPUT")

KES = 3 (RIN contains "ZERO")

RIN is erased for KES = 2, 3

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

TEM	Temporary list used to hold RIN in reverse order
IEXM	Used to hold literal BCD chars for comparison with items in TEM
ITEM	Used to hold the current item of TEM

6. Method

KES is set = 1.

RIN is reversed into TEM, and all blank characters are removed. The top item of TEM is then examined. If it is an "I", then the rest of TEM is examined. If the rest of TEM contains "NPUT" and no other characters, KES is set = 2, RIN is erased, and exit is made. If the first character is an I, but the rest of RIN does not match, then exit with RIN as on input. Match, then exit with RIN as on input.

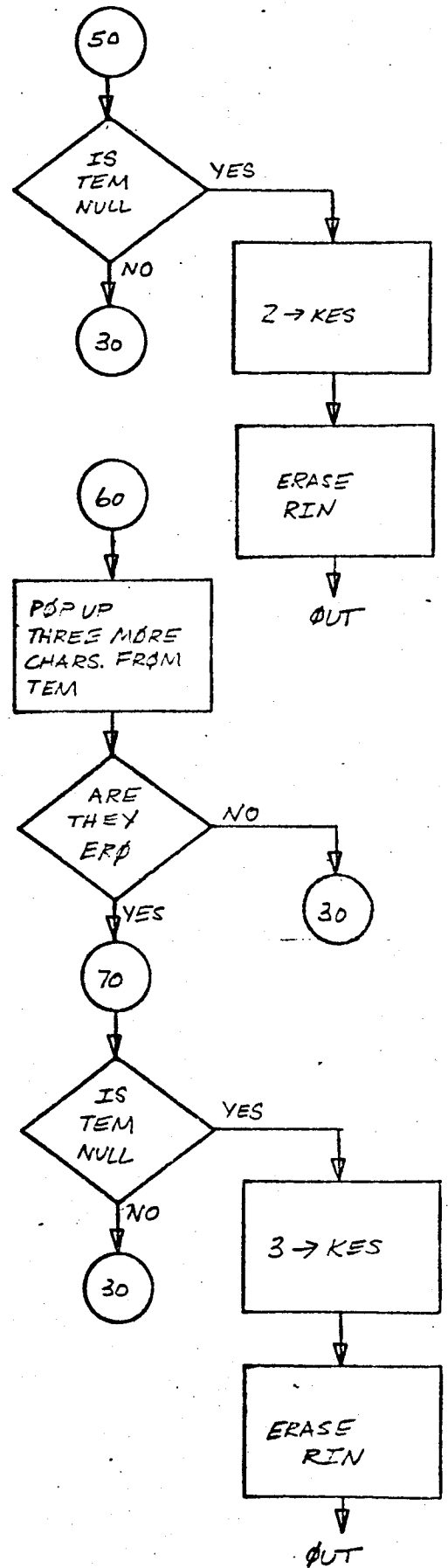
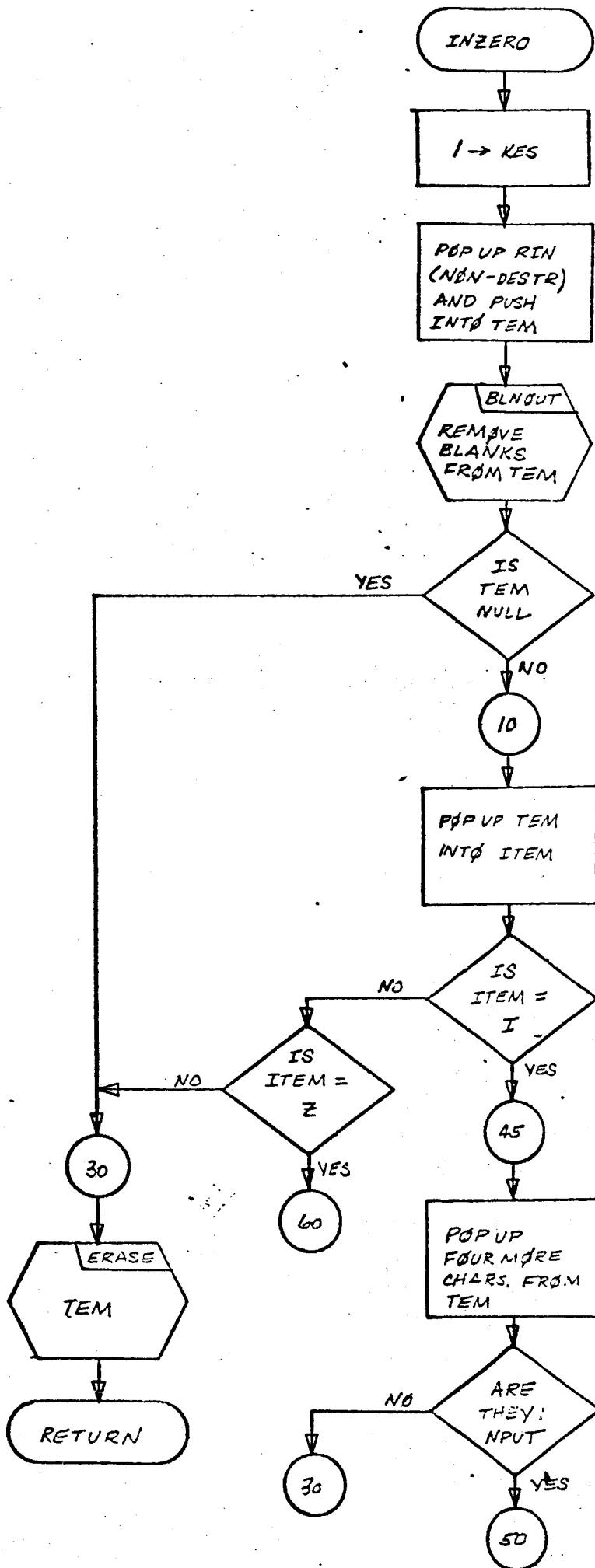
If the first item is "Z," then if the rest of TEM contains "ERO" and no other characters, KES is set = 3, RIN is erased, and exit is made. Else exit with RIN as on input.

7. Other Subroutines Used

BLNOUT, DOWNS, ERASE, POPUP, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

LEVMRK

2. Function

To update the flag portion of the major XS matrices.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL LEVMRK (X, IFLS, NM, NTAPE1, NTAPE2)

b. Entry Conditions

X = An array list used as a base for absorbing
the XS matrices from tape

IFLS = An array list of type

NM = The array size of X

NTAPE1 = The input tape

NTAPE2 = The output tape

c. Exit Conditions

Revised lists XS are output to NTAPE2.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

I Index number of the matrix retrieved from NTAPE1

N1 IFLS(I)

L1 Next item of N1

NO First item of L1

NT Second item of L1

NEX Second flag of L1
 I1 }
 J } Used to index through X
 LJ Used to hold position in X(I1, J)
 KSW "Found" (indicator set by LOCATA)
 LJJ Item (LJ)
 JP Link (LJJ)
 NEF Flag (LJJ)

6. Method

Each list XS is read from NTAPE1 and absorbed into X through MATFT, and flags found through IFLS are used to update X. Then X is output to NTAPE2 through MATOT. This is done for four matrix lists, using I = 2, 5. The procedure is as follows:

- a. Read and merge XS into X.
- b. For each triplet NO, NT, NEX on IFLS(I), update X:
 - (1) For each I1, J where I1 and J range from 1 to NM, find

$$JP = LOCATA(x(I1, J))$$
 and then

$$LJ = LOCAT(JP(NO, NT))$$
 - (2) If such a quadruplet exists, then update its flag NEF by setting

$$NEF = \max(NEF, NEX)$$

- c. Output X to NTAPE2

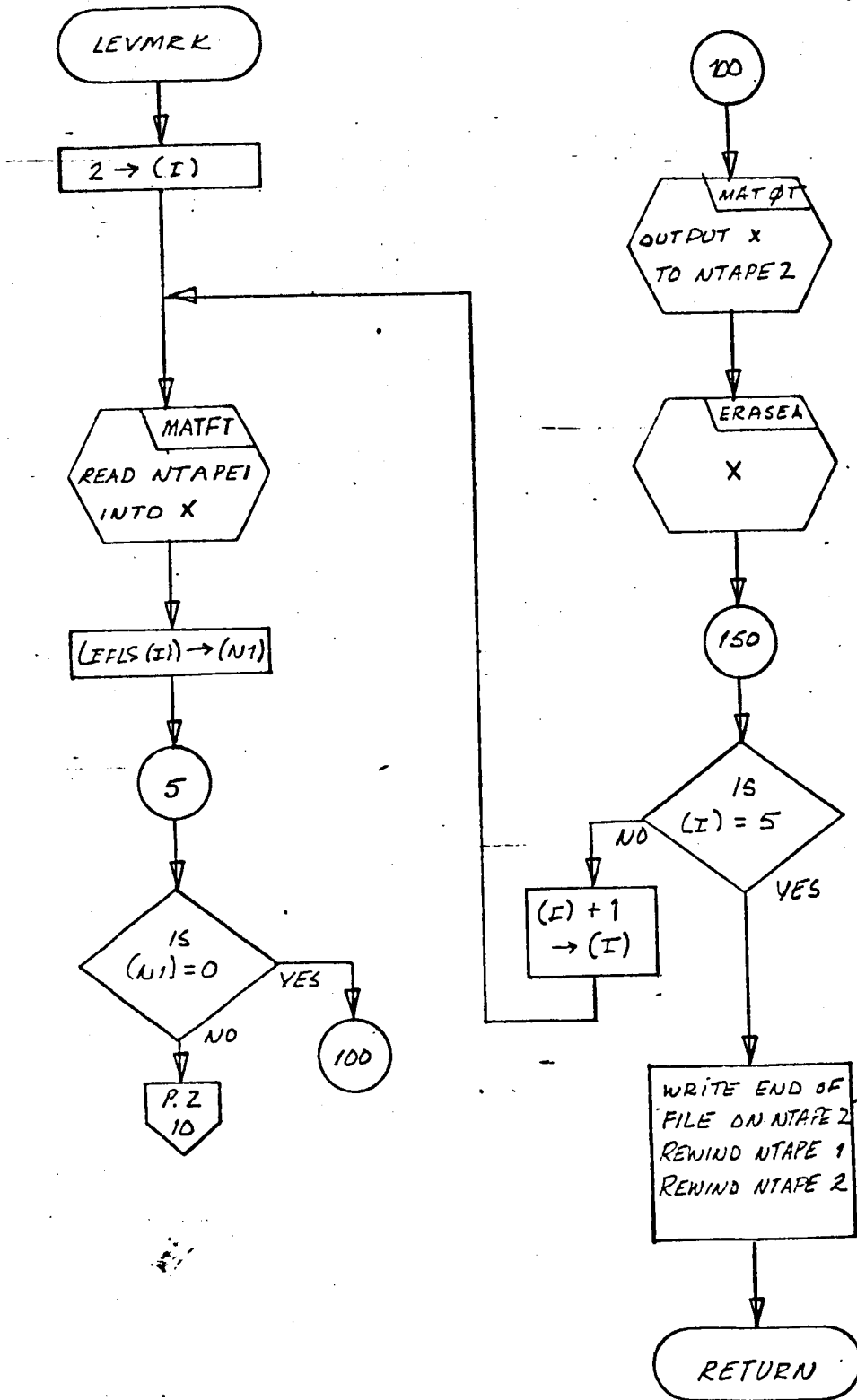
After all four XS matrices have been updated and output, write an EOF on NTAPE2, rewind NTAPE1 and NTAPE2, and exit.

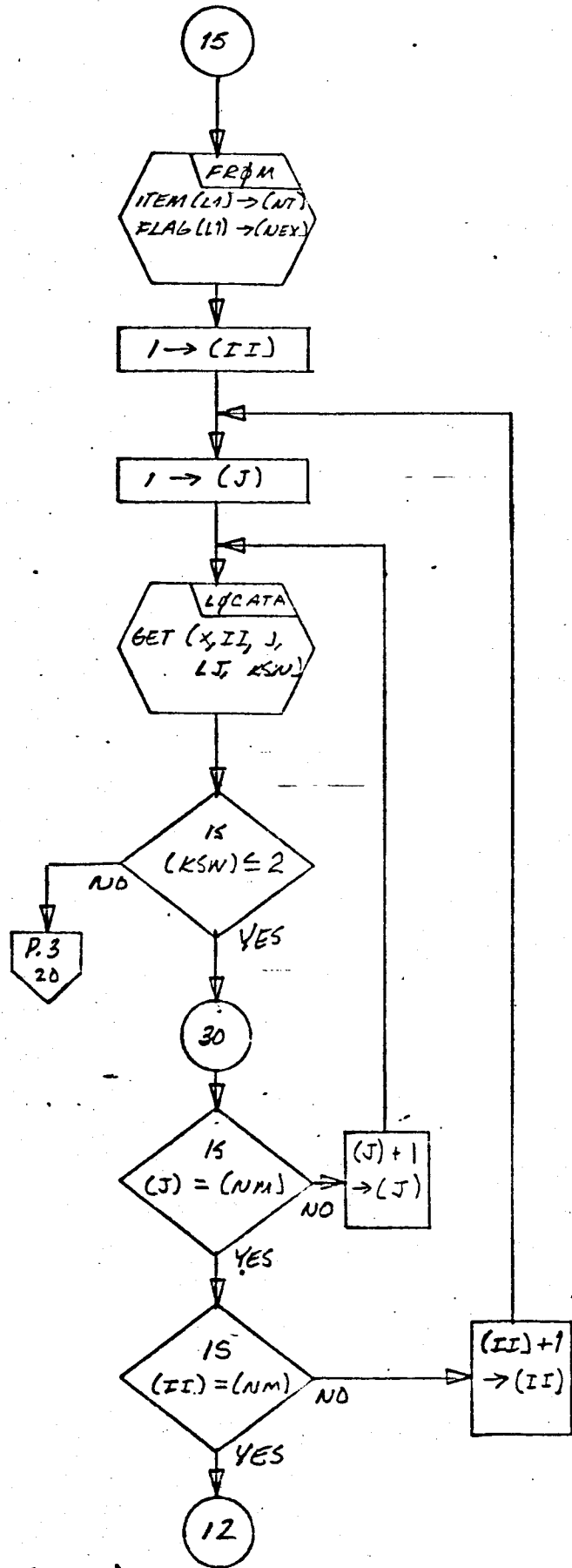
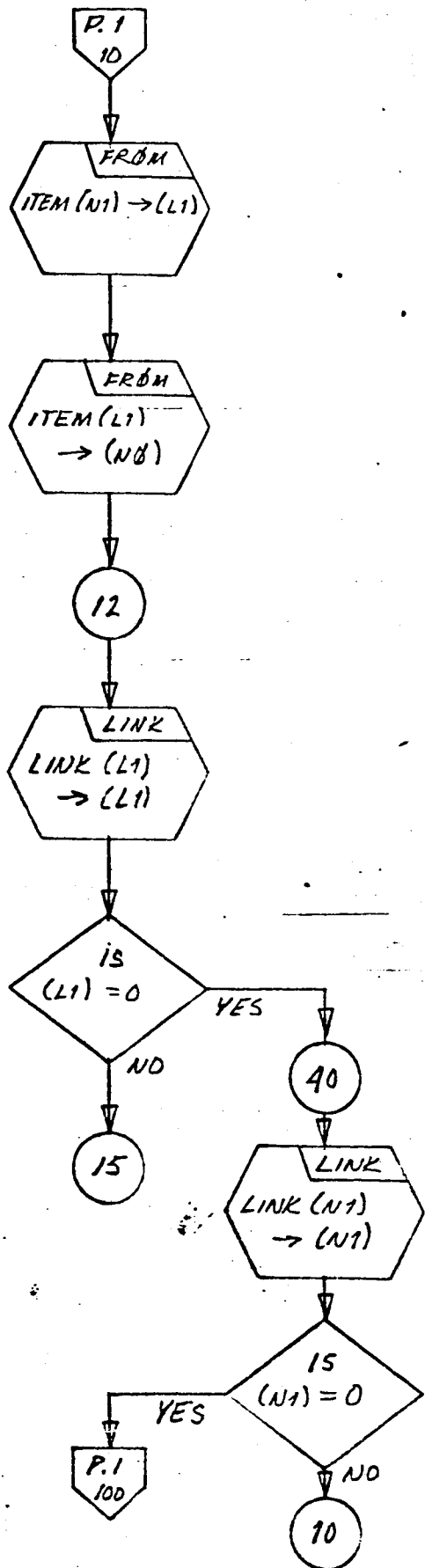
7. Other Subroutines Used

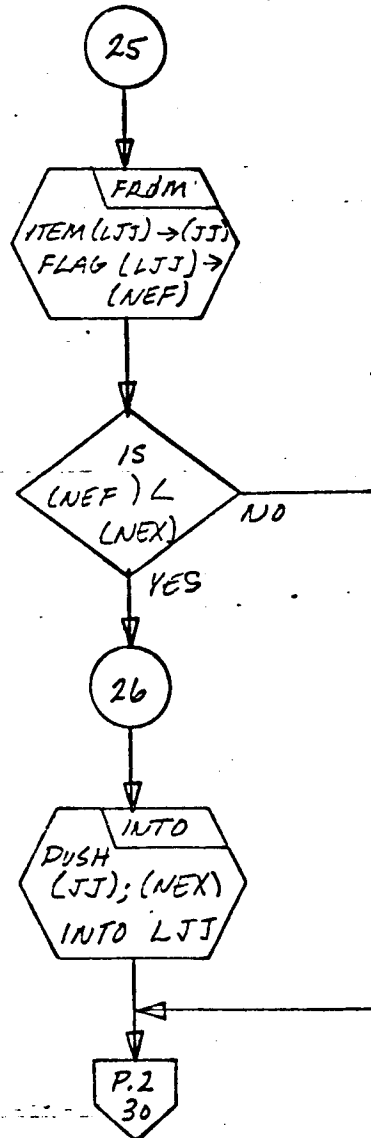
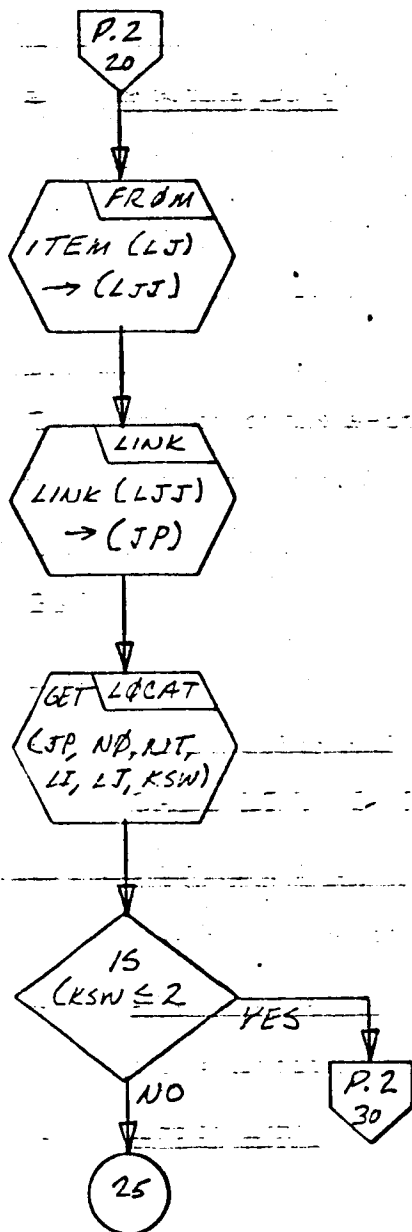
ERASEA, FROM, INTO, LINK, LOCATA, LOCAT, MATFT, MATOT.

8. Using Subroutines

Main program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

LINK

b. Name

Get LINK of the first element of a list.

2. Function

The location of the second element of a list is placed in the decrement of a word as an integer.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL LINK (C, I)

b. Entry Conditions

C = Head of a list

c. Exit Conditions

d(I) = Location of the second element in list C

d. Error Exits

If list C is null, CALL DUMP is executed, and return is made to the FORTRAN Monitor System.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

The link (bits 2-35) of the first element in list C is inserted in the decrement portion of I.

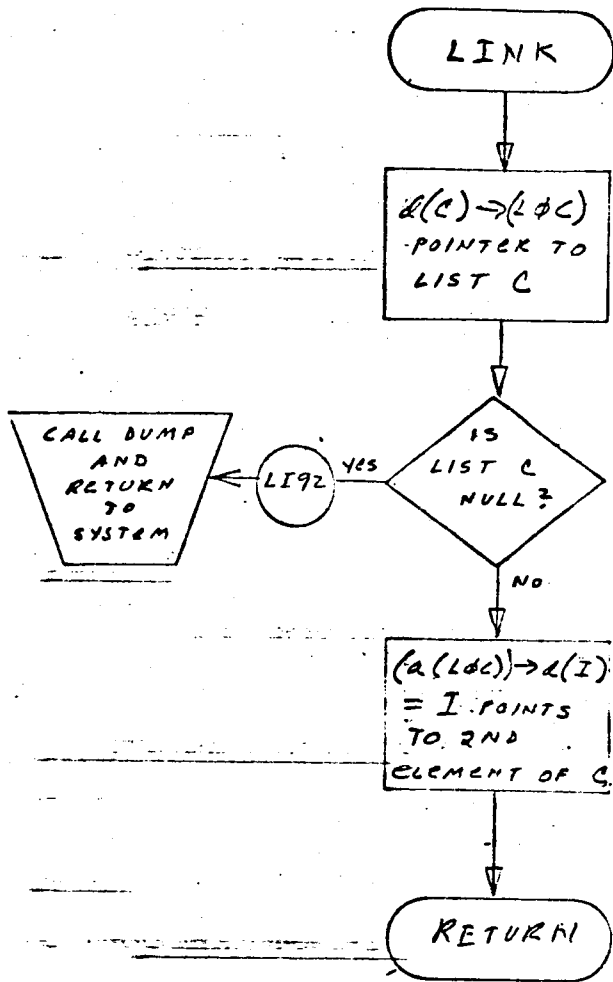
7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

COPY, DONBD, DOWNS, ELIM, ERASE, FISH, INSRT, INVST, LEVMRK, LNKT, LOCAT, LOCATA, LTRACE, MATFT, MATOT, MRKLST, PRPTR, READCH, RECOVR, SEGMNT, SNATCH, STASH, STRIK, SUBST, SYMBL, SYMCRD, SYMTP, Main Program for PASS 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

CALL LINK(C, I)



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

LNECH

b. Name

Place one character of a Hollerith array into the decrement of a word.

2. Function

The Ith character of an array is placed into a word as an integer (see SYMCH).

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL LNECH (A, I, ILOC)

b. Entry Conditions

A = An array of Hollerith characters

I = Character position in A

c. Exit Conditions

ILOC = Ith character of A as an integer

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

LN92 = A table with six entries, each a shift operation.

6. Method

Each time the subroutine is entered, the character corresponding to the value of I is shifted into the decrement of ILOC as an integer, right-adjusted. A table, located at LN92, determines the appropriate shift.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

GOBLE, MATFT, READCH.

LNECH

CALL LNECH (A, I, ILOC)

[A] → (LDC1)

d(I) → a(AC)

(AC) - 1 → (AC)

(AC) ↔ (MQ)

0 → (AC)

[(AC, MQ) / 6] → (MQ)
REMAINDER → (AC)

(AC) ↔ (MQ)

a(AC) → d(AC)

(LDC1) + d(AC) → (LDC1)

(AC) ↔ (MQ)

a(AC) → (LDC2)

RETURN

a(AC) → (ILOC)

(AC) n
000017000000
→ (AC)

((LDC1)) → (AC)
RIGHT-ADJUSTED
ACCORDING TO
(LDC2)

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

LNKT

b. Name

Set a head cell to point to the second element of a list.

2. Function

The location of the second element of a list, if one exists, is placed in a head cell.

3. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL LNKT (A, B, F)

b. Entry Conditions

A = Head of a list

B = Head cell

F = Flag word

c. Exit Conditions

B points to the second element of A. If A has only one element, B points to this element, and F is also set to point to this element.

d. Error Exits

None.

4. Definition of Identifiers

None.

5. Method

The location of the second element in list A is placed in X. If $X = 0$, A is pointing to its only (or last) element with a terminating link of zero. The pointer in A is saved in B and the flag word F. If

X \neq 0, list A has a second element, B is set to point to this element, and F is unchanged.

7. Other Subroutines Used

LINK

8. Using Subroutines

AFTLK

LNKT

CALL LNKT(A, B, F)

$0 \rightarrow (X)$

LINK
GET LINK OF
1ST ELEMENT IN
 $A \rightarrow L(X)$

$(X) = 0?$

NO 40

$(X) \rightarrow (B) =$
B POINTS
TO 2ND ELEMENT
OF LIST A

YES
(LIST A HAS
JUST ONE
ELEMENT)

30

$(A) \rightarrow (B) =$
B POINTS TO
LAST ELEMENT
IN A.

$(A) \rightarrow (F)$
WHERE F IS
FLAG WITH
LOCATION OF
ONLY (OR LAST)
ELEMENT IN A.

RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

LOCAT

b. Name

Scan a list structure representing the four-dimensional array of a matrix.

2. Function

This subroutine scans a list structure for an element whose decrement points to a word containing row index I as its decrement. If found, LI is set to point to this element, which is considered as a sublist. This sublist is then similarly scanned for the column index J, and, if found, LJ is also set.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call LOCAT (M, I, J, LI, LJ, KSW)

b. Entry Conditions

M = A four-dimensional matrix represented in list-structure
(list type E)

I = Index of the row lists

J = Index of the column lists

c. Exit Conditions

KSW = 1 if neither index, I or J, found.

KSW = 2 if index I found.

KSW = 3 if both indexes I, J were found.

If I is found, LI will contain the location of the element that points to I.

If I is not found, $LI = 0$.

If J is found, LJ will contain the location of the element that points to J.

If J is not found, $LJ = 0$.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

LN = A temporary head cell that is set to point to a sublist in the four-dimensional list headed by M.

LI = A temporary head cell initialized by LN when scanning for I.

LJ = When scanning for J, a temporary head cell initialized by the pointer in LN at the time I was found.

IP = Item ((LI)) for I index, item ((LJ)) for J index.

II = Item ((IP)) for I index.

JJ = Item ((IP)) for J index.

6. Method

a. LI and LJ are cleared to zero.

b. KSW is set = 1.

c. LN is initialized by (M).

d. LN is tested:

(1) If $LN = 0$, the list structure pointed to by LN is null.

Exit is made from the routine with $KSW = 1$, $LI = 0$, $LJ = 0$, indicating that neither I nor J was found.

(2) If $LN \neq 0$, the list structure pointed to by LN is not null, and the scan proceeds for the sublist that contains I.

e. LI is set to point to the sublist pointed to by LN.

f. $(d(LI)) \rightarrow d(IP)$, then $(d(IP)) \rightarrow d(II)$ gives an element II, which should contain the index I.

g. If $(II - I) \neq 0$, I has not been found. The scan is repeated at step d. after $(link((LI)) \rightarrow item(LN))$ is executed.

h. If $(II - I) = 0$, I has been found in M. KSW is set = 2; LI will be pointing to the sublist whose first element contains I.

i. The location of the next element in IP, item ((LI)), is stored in LN to initialize the search for J.

j. LH is again tested:

(1) If $LN = 0$, the sublist IP pointed to by item ((LI)) is null. Exit is made from the routine with $KSW = 2$. LI set is described in step h. $LJ = 0$, for I found but not J.

(2) If $LN \neq 0$, the sublist IP is not null. The scan proceeds for the sublist which contains J.

(3) LJ is set to point to the sublist pointed to by LN.

(4) $(d(LJ)) \rightarrow d(IP)$, then $(d(IP)) \rightarrow d(JJ)$ gives an element JJ, which should contain the index J.

(5) If $(JJ - J) \neq 0$, J has not been found. The scan is repeated at step j. after $(link((LJ)) \rightarrow item(LN))$ is executed.

(6) If $(JJ - J) = 0$, J has been found in M. KSW is set = 3; LJ will be pointing to the sublist whose first element contains J.

7. Other Subroutines Used

FROM, LINK.

8. Using Subroutines

LEVMRK, SNATCH, STASH.

LOCAT

CALL LOCAT(M, I, J, LI, LJ, KSW)

0 → (LI)
0 → (LJ)
1 → (KSW)
(M) → (LN)

+

IS LIST LN NULL?
YES → 50
NO → 5

(LN) → (LI)

CALL FROM(LI, IP)
FROM
ITEM FROM 1ST ELEMENT IN LI → d(IP)

CALL FROM(IP, II)
FROM
ITEM FROM 1ST ELEMENT IN IP → d(II)

CALL LINK(LI, LN)
LINK
GET LINK OF 1ST ELEMENT IN LI → d(LN)
10
(II-I) = 0?
NO → 10
YES → 20

2 → (KSW)

CALL LINK(IP, LN)
LINK
GET LINK OF 1ST ELEMENT IN IP → d(LN)
24

LINK
GET LINK OF 1ST ELEMENT IN LJ → d(LN)
CALL LINK(LJ, LN)
30

(JJ-J) = 0?
YES → 40
NO → 30
40 → 3 → (KSW)
50

CALL FROM(IP, JJ)
FROM
ITEM FROM 1ST ELEMENT IN IP → d(JJ)

CALL FROM(LJ, IP)
FROM
ITEM FROM 1ST ELEMENT IN LJ → d(IP)

(LN) → (LJ)

25

IS LIST LN NULL?
YES → 50 → RETURN
NO → 24

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

LOCATA

b. Name

Scan an array of lists for the column index of a matrix.

2. Function

An array of lists headed by M(I) is scanned to locate an element whose decrement points to a word containing the column index J as its decrement. If found, LJ is set to point to this element, which is considered as a sublist.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call LOCATA (M, I, J, LJ, KSW)

b. Entry Conditions

M = A four-dimensional matrix represented in array-list form (list type E)

I = Index of the row lists

J = Index of the column lists

c. Exit Conditions

If J is found, LJ will contain the location of the element that points to J.

If J is not found, LJ = 0.

KSW = 1 if neither index found in M(I).

KSW = 2 if I is the only index in M(I).

KSW = 3 if both indexes I, J were found in M(I).

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

M(I) = Ith list structure of the array-list M.

LN = A temporary head cell set to point to M(I).

LJ = A temporary head cell initialized by LN.

IP = Item ((LJ)).

JJ = Item ((IP)).

6. Method

a. LJ is cleared to zero, and KSW is set = 1.

b. If M(I) is null, exit is made from the routine with KSW = 1; LJ = 0.

c. If M(I) is not null,

(1) KSW is set = 2.

(2) LN is initialized by M(I).

d. LN is tested:

(1) If LN = 0, the list pointed to by LH is null. Exit is made from the routine with KSW = 2, LJ = 0, indicating that J could not be found.

(2) If LN ≠ 0, M(I) is not null, so the scan proceeds for J:

(a) LJ is set to point to the list pointed to by LN.

(b) (d(LJ)) → d(IP), then (d(IP)) → d(JJ) gives an element JJ which should contain J.

(c) If (JJ - J) ≠ 0, J has not been found. The scan is repeated at step d. after (link ((LJ)) → item (LN)) is executed.

(d) If (JJ - J) = 0, J has been found in M(I). KSW is set = 3, and exit is made from the routine, with LJ pointing to the sublist whose first element contains J.

7. Other Subroutines Used

FROM, LINK.

8. Using Subroutines

FISH, LEVMRK, MATFT, SNATCH, STASH, SYMCRD.

LΦCATA

CALL LΦCATA (M, I, J, LJ, KSW)

0 → (LJ)
1 → (KSW)

IS
M(I)
NULL
?
YES NO

5

2 → (KSW)
M(I) → (LN)

24

IS
LN
NULL
?
YES NO

30

RETURN

25

(LN) → (LJ)

LINK
GET LINK OF
1ST ELEMENT
IN LJ → d(LN)

CALL LINK(LJ, LN)

30

CALL FROM(LJ, IP)

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
OF LJ → d(IP)

CALL FROM(IP, JJ)

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
OF IP → d(JJ)

IS
(JJ - J) = 0
?
YES NO

40

3 → (KSW)

50

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

MATFT

b. Name

Read from tape to reconstruct a matrix in array-list form.

2. Function

The variables ITYPE, I, J, NF, FTEM, NN, NP, and HOLTH are read from NTAPE. The type of element in each record is identified by ITYPE. If ITYPE = 1, 2 then FTEM is "STASHED" in MATRIX by I, J, NN, NP. If ITYPE = 3, HOLTH is "STASHED" instead of FTEM. If ITYPE = 4, HOLTH is stored linked to previous characters. Reading of NTAPE terminates when ITYPE = 5 is encountered.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call MATFT (MATRIX, NTAPE)

b. Entry Conditions

NTAPE = An intermediate tape used in Pass 1 whose records contain the elements for reconstructing a matrix in array-list form.

c. Exit Conditions

The array-list is reconstructed in MATRIX for each type as shown below.

If ITYPE = 1, I, J and FTEM are "STASHED" in MATRIX.

If ITYPE = 2, I, J/NF, NN, NP, FTEM are "STASHED" in MATRIX.

If $ITYPE = 3$, I , J , $HOLTH$ are "STASHED" in $MATRIX$.

If $ITYPE = 4$, successive sets of $HOLTH$ are inserted in $MATRIX$.

If $ITYPE = 5$, the last record has been read from $NTAPE$, and reading terminates.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

If $tag(J) = 6$, $ITYPE = 1$

If $tag(J) \neq 5$, $ITYPE = 2$

If $tag(J) = 5$, $ITYPE = 3$ for first 36 characters, and $ITYPE = 4$ for successive sets of 36.

$IBLK = A$ BCD blank character as an integer.

$MATRIX(I) = I$ th list structure of array-list $MATRIX$.

6. Method

The array-list on $NTAPE$ is reconstructed in $MATRIX$ as follows:

a. A blank Hollerith character is stored in $IBLK$ as an integer.

b. Read a record from $NTAPE$.

c. Test $ITYPE$.

(1) If $ITYPE = 1$ or 2 , test $FTEM$.

(a) If $FTEM = 0$, go to step b.

(b) If $FTEM \neq 0$, "STASH" $FTEM$ into $MATRIX$, identified by I , J , NN , NP .

(i) Test NF . If $NF = 0$, go to step b to read the next record. If $NF \neq 0$, continue.

(ii) Locate J in $MATRIX(I)$. Save flag (J) in NFF .

(iii) Compare NFF with NF .

o If $NFF = NF$, go to step b to read the next record.

o If $NFF \neq NF$, replace the flag in the element containing J with NF , then go to step b to read the next record.

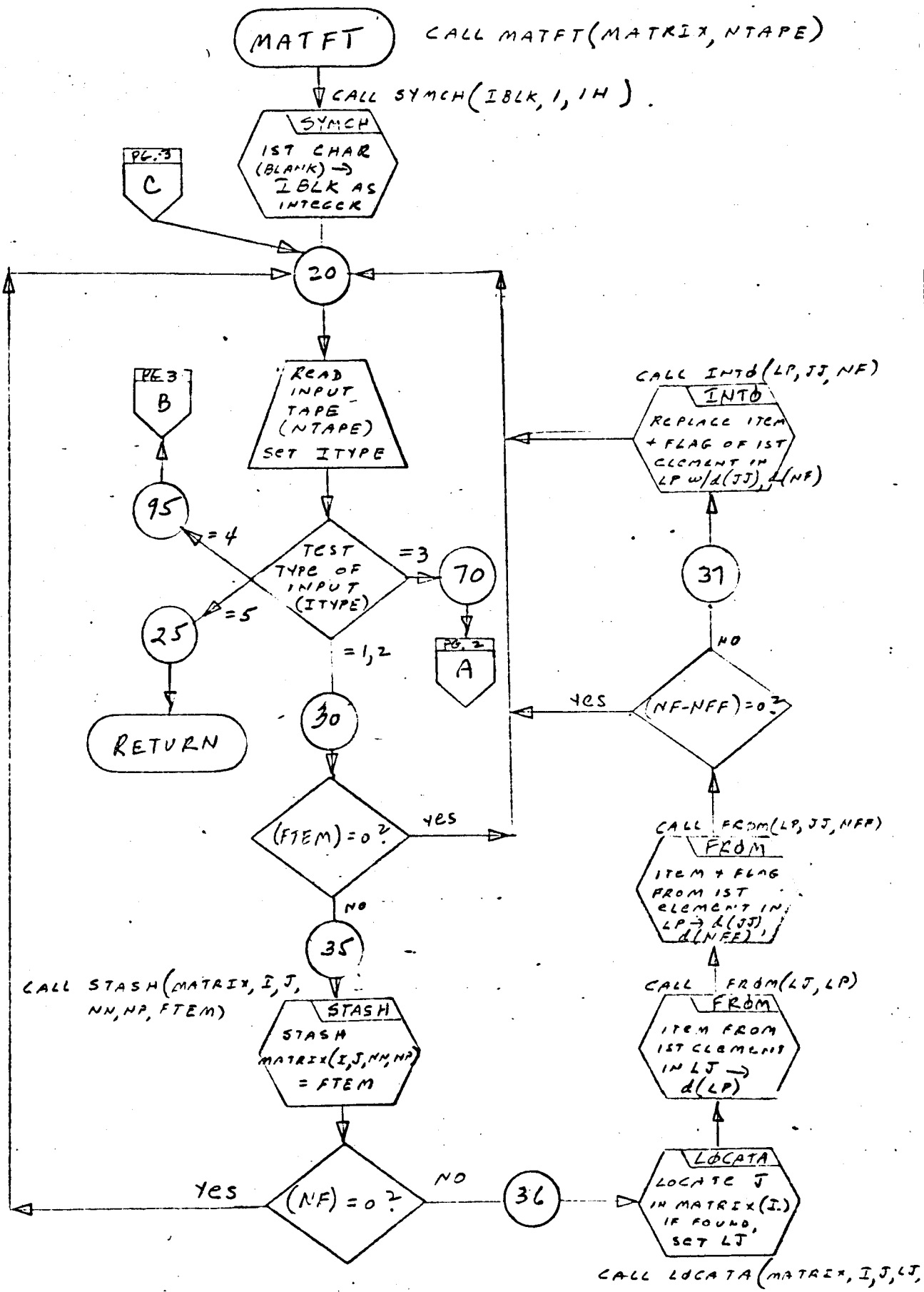
- (2) If `ITYPE = 3`, scan `MATRIX (I)` for `J`.
 - (a) If `MATRIX(I)` is null, store nonblank characters from `HOLTH` in a simple list which is linked to `MATRIX(I)`. After 36 characters have been stored, go to step b.
 - (b) If `MATRIX(I)` is not null, but `J` was not found, store nonblank characters from `HOLTH` in a simple list linked to the `J` sublist. After 36 characters have been stored, go to step b.
 - (c) If `J` has been found in `MATRIX(I)`, replace `FTEM` identified by `I, J, NN, NP` with nonblank characters from `HOLTH`. After 36 characters have been stored, go to step b.
- (3) If `ITYPE = 4`, store nonblank characters from `HOLTH` in a simple list, linked to previous characters, in `MATRIX(I)`. After 36 characters have been stored, go to step b.
- (4) If `ITYPE = 5`, discontinue reading from `NTAPE` and exit from the routine.

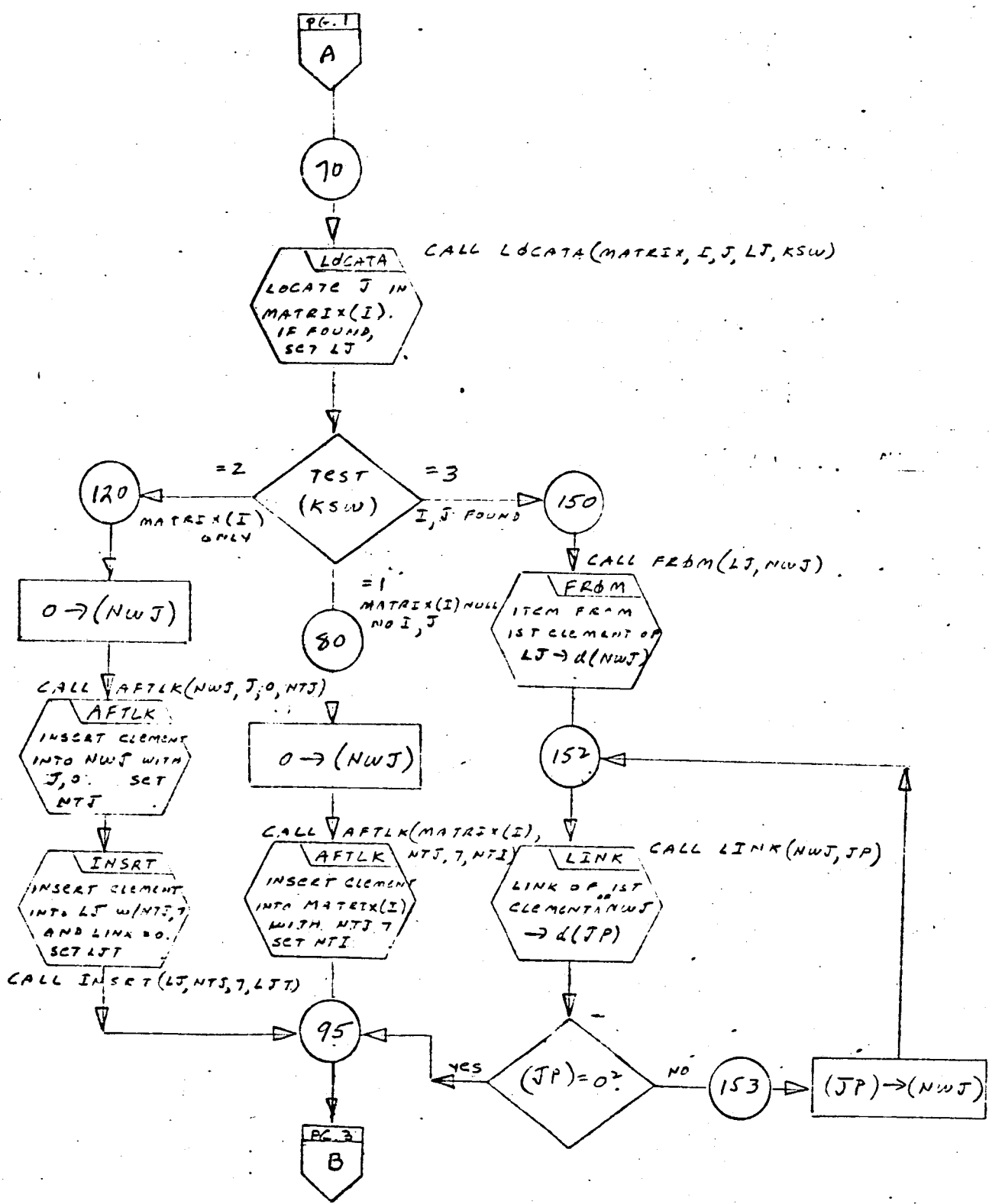
7. Other Subroutines Used

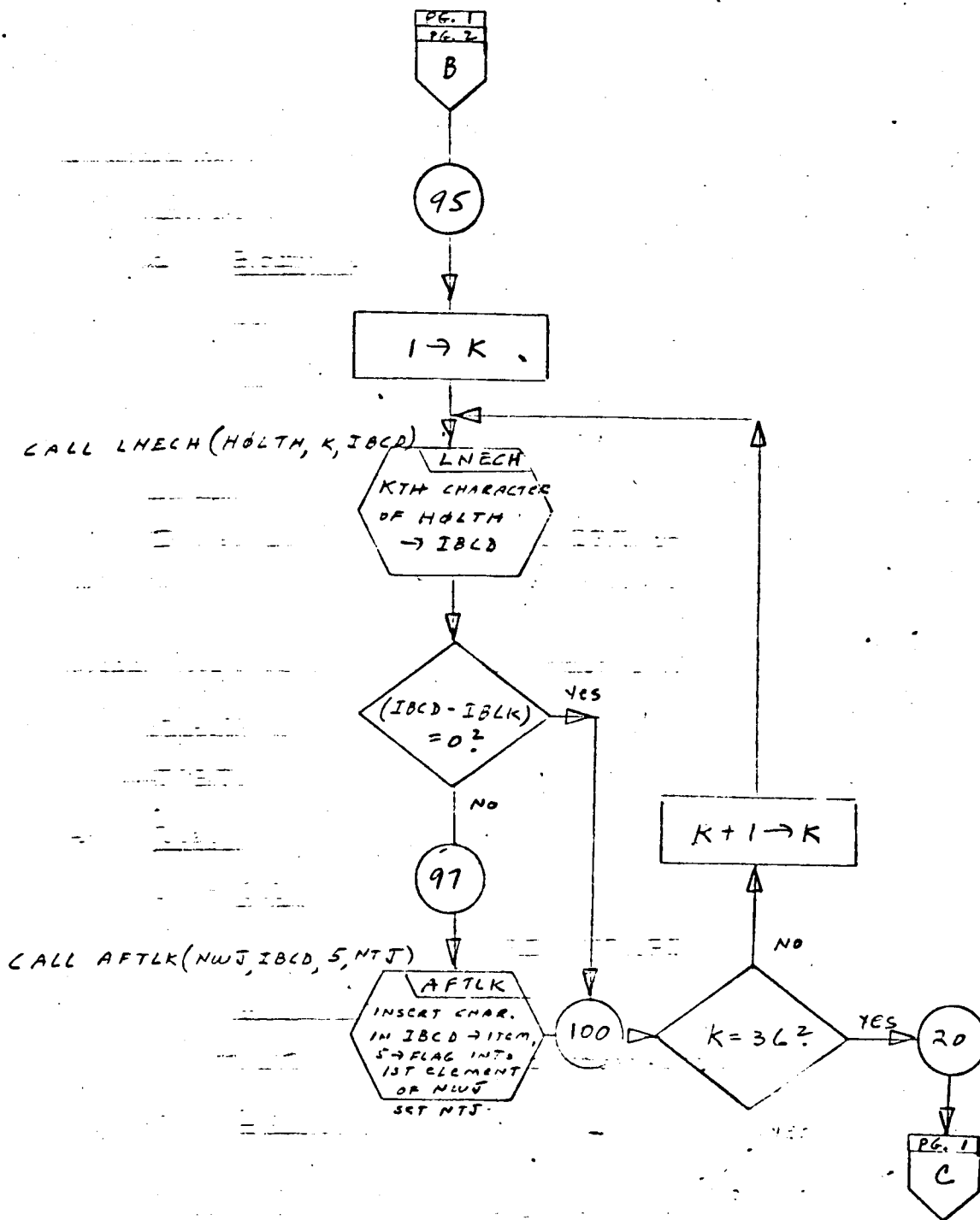
`AFTLK, FROM, INSRT, INTO, LINK, LNECH, LOCATA, STASH, SYMCH.`

8. Using Subroutines

`LEVMRK, SYMCRD, Main Programs for Pass 1 and Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.`







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

MATOT

b. Name

Write an array-list onto tape.

2. Function

The sublists of array-list MATRIX are identified according to list types (a two-dimensional or four-dimensional list containing numerical information, a one-dimensional or two-dimensional list containing Hollerith information) are written onto NTAPE.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call MATOT (MATRIX, NTAPE)

b. Entry Conditions

MATRIX = A matrix in array-list form

c. Exit Conditions

The array-list in MATRIX is written onto NTAPE with a different format for each of the four element types. Each type is identified by ITYPE, which is the first word of each record. The formats for each type are as follows:

ITYPE 1 = 1, I, J, FTEM

ITYPE 2 = 2, I, J, NF, FTEM, NN, NP

ITYPE 3 = 3, I, J, HOLTH

ITYPE 4 = 4, HOLTH

ITYPE 5 = 5, END (written as the terminating record on NTAPE)

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

NTAPE = Local variable that corresponds to a Pass 1 intermediate tapes.

ITYPE = 1, if tag of J = 6

ITYPE = 2, if tag of J \neq 5

ITYPE = 3, if tag of J = 5 (for first 36 characters)

ITYPE = 4, if tag of J = 5 (for successive sets of 36 characters)

ITYPE = 5, written on NTAPE to signify the end of the array-list

M = MATRIX(I), Ith list structure of array-list MATRIX

M2 = Temporary head cell that points to the next J sublist in M

M3 = Temporary head cell that points to the next NN sublist in M

M4 = Temporary head cell that points to the next NP sublist in M

MMM = Temporary head cell that is changed for each J sublist

I = List structure index for array-list MATRIX

K = BCD character index

IBLK = A BCD blank character as an integer

6. Method

The sublists for each of the element types in MATRIX are extracted and written onto NTAPE as follows:

a. A blank Hollerith character is stored in IBLK as an integer.

b. $I + 1 \rightarrow I$ sets.

c. Initialize M with MATRIX(I) for the Ith list structure in MATRIX.

d. Clear M2, M3, M4 to zero.

e. Test M. If M is null, I is tested.

(1) If $I \geq 100$, all-array-lists have been extracted and written onto NTAPE. An ITYPE = 5 record is written as the terminating record on NTAPE, and exit is made from the routine.

- (2) If $I < 100$, continue at step b.
- f. If M is not null, extract the link of the first element in M and save it in M2 as the pointer to the next sublist in M.
 - (1) Extract J and its flag, NF. Save link of element holding J, in MMM, as a pointer to the next J sublist.
 - (2) Test NF.
 - (a) If $NF = 6$, extract data word in element pointed to by J and store it in FTEM. Write an ITYPE 1 record on to HTAPE containing 1, I, J, FTEM.
 - (b) Re-initialize M with the pointer in M2. Continue at step e. above.
 - (c) If $NF \neq 6$, save link of the first element in MMM, in M3, as a pointer to the next NN sublist.
 - (d) If $NF \neq 5$, save pointer to the next NP sublist in M4. Extract NN, NP and FTEM. Write an ITYPE 2 record onto NTAPE containing 2, I, J, NF, FTEM, NN, NP.
 - (i) If M4 is not null, repeat f(2)(d) for the next NP.
 - (ii) If M4 is null, save M3 in MMM and test M3.
 - o If M3 is null, continue at step f(2)(b) for the next J sublist.
 - o If M3 is not null, continue at step f(2)(c) for the next NN sublist.
 - (e) If $NF = 5$, continue at step g.
- g. Set ITYPE = 3.
- h. Initialize K to 1.
- i. Test MMM.
 - (1) If MMM is null, insert IBLK in Kth position of HOLTH. Continue at next step.
 - (2) If MMM is not null, extract BCD character from the first element of MMM and place it in the Kth position of HOLTH as an integer.

(3) Test K.

- (a) If $K \neq 36$, increase K by 1 and continue at step i.
- (b) If $K = 36$, test ITYPE.
 - (i) If ITYPE = 3, write a record onto NTAPE containing 3, I, J, HOLTH.
 - o Set ITYPE = 4.
 - o Test MMM.
 - o If MMM is not null, continue at step h for the next 36 characters.
 - o If MMM is null, continue at step f(2)(b) for the next J sublist.
 - (ii) If ITYPE \neq 3, write an ITYPE 4 record onto NTAPE containing 4, HOLTH.
 - (iii) Test MMM.
 - o If MMM is null, continue at step f(2)(b) for the next J sublist.
 - o If MMM is not null, continue at step h for the next 36 characters.

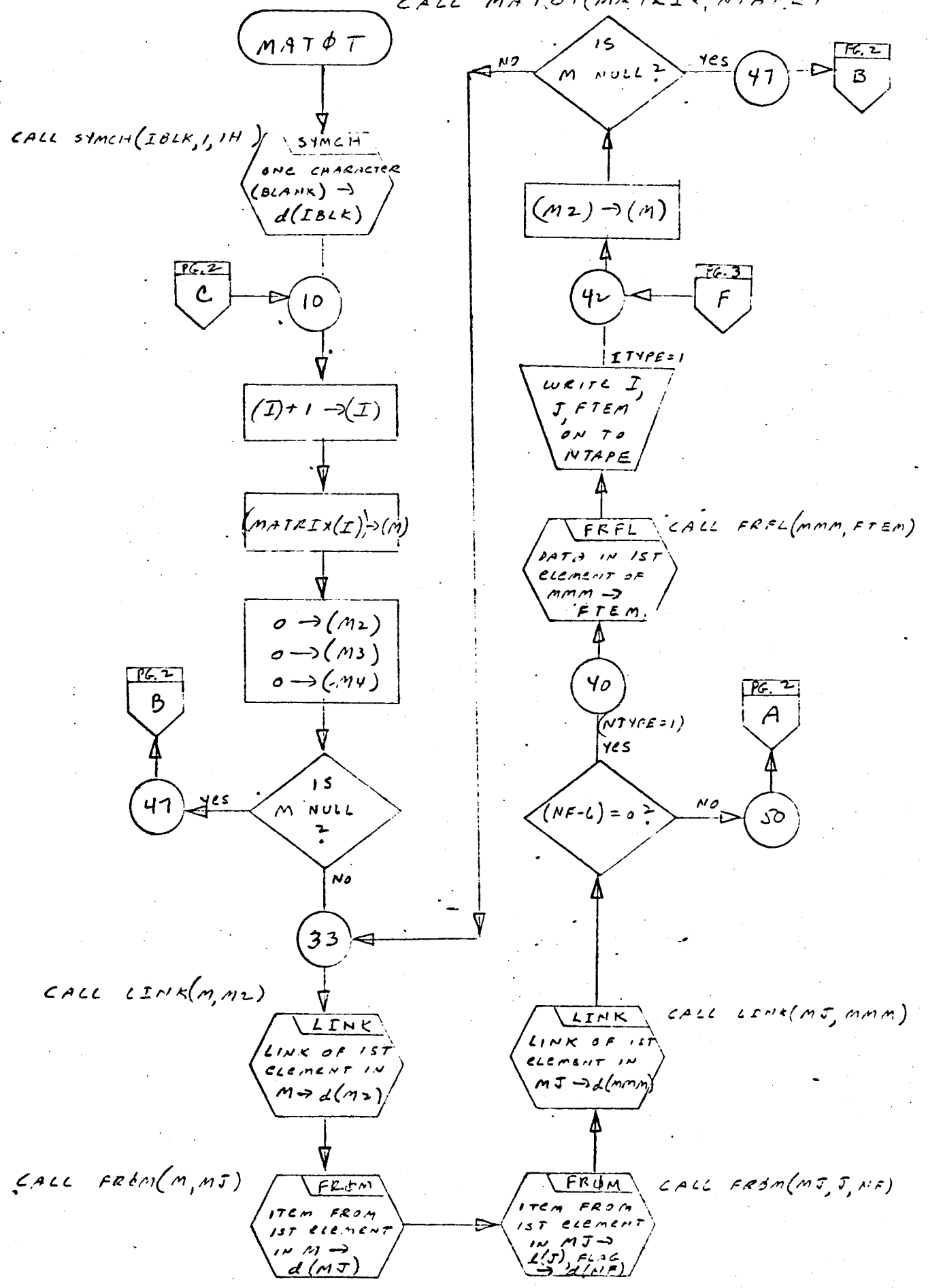
7. Other Subroutines Used

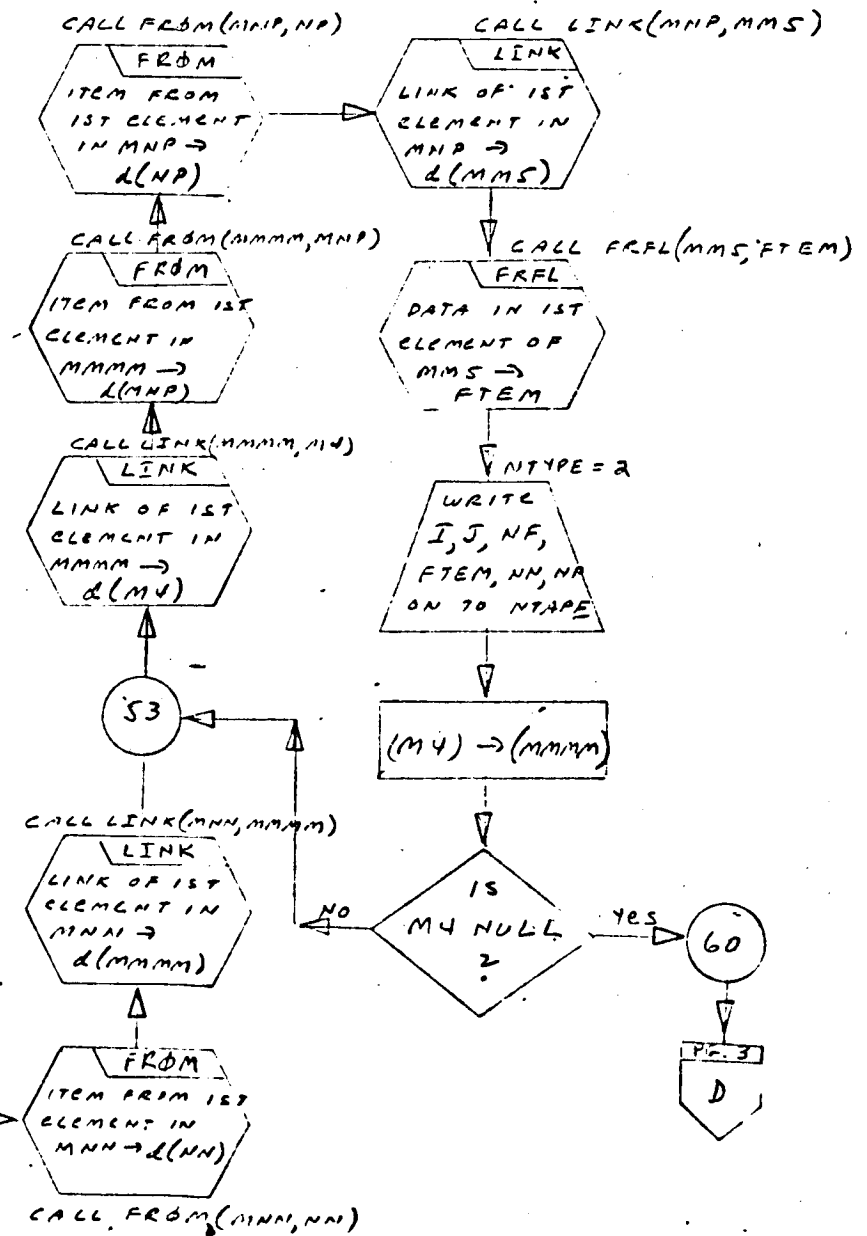
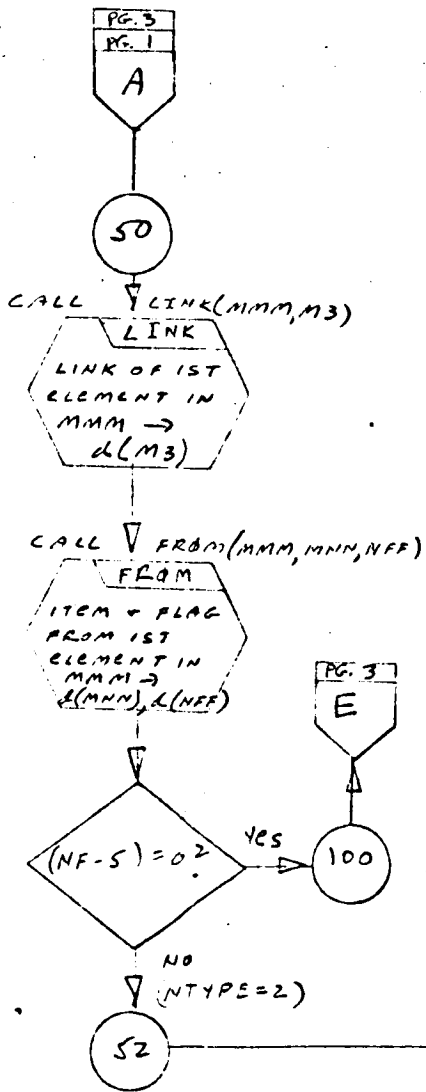
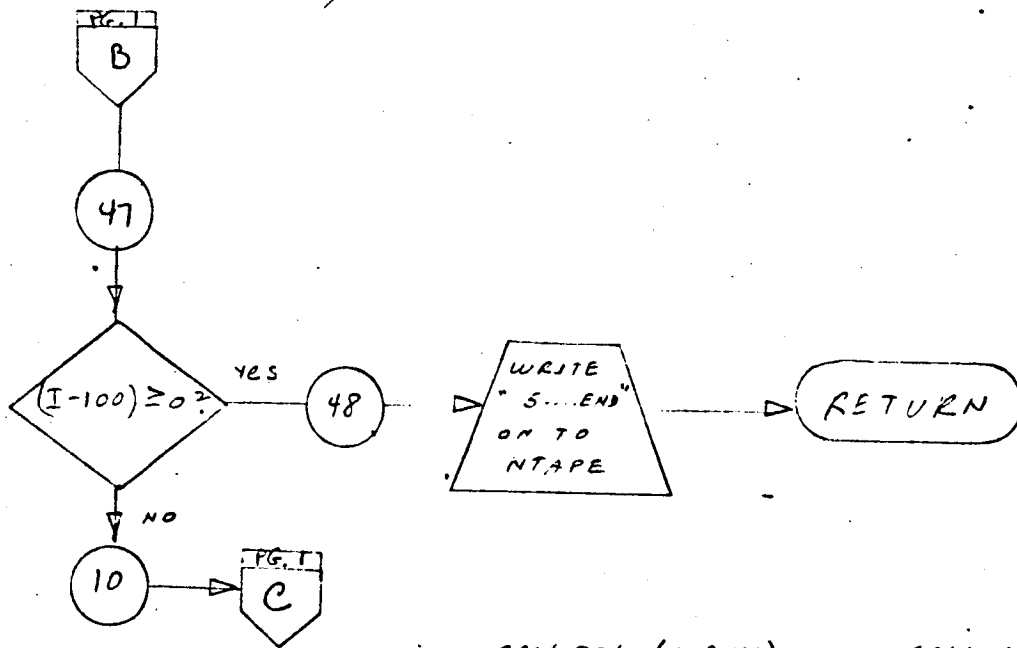
CHLNE, FRFL, FROM, LINK, SYMCH.

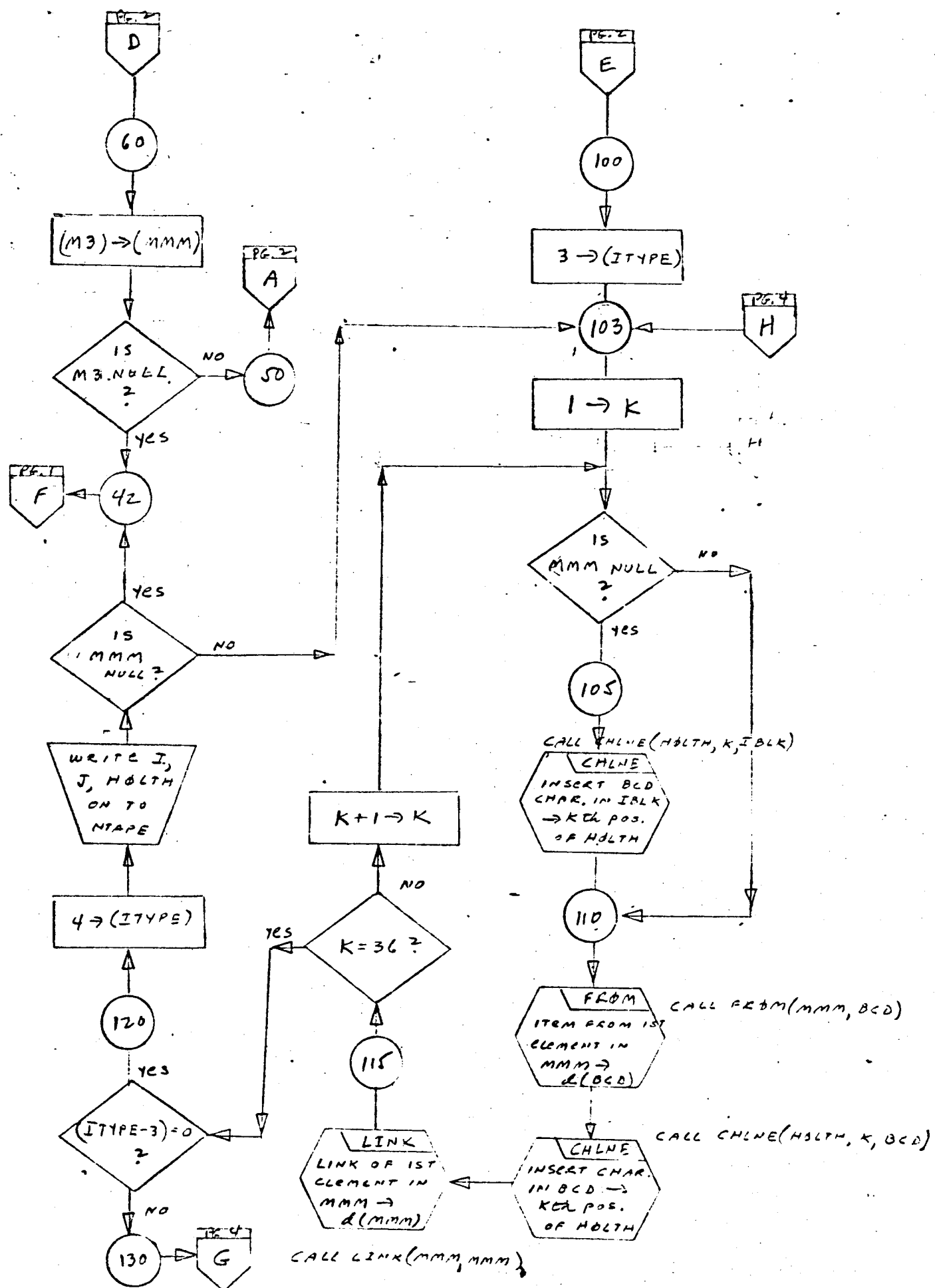
8. Using Subroutines

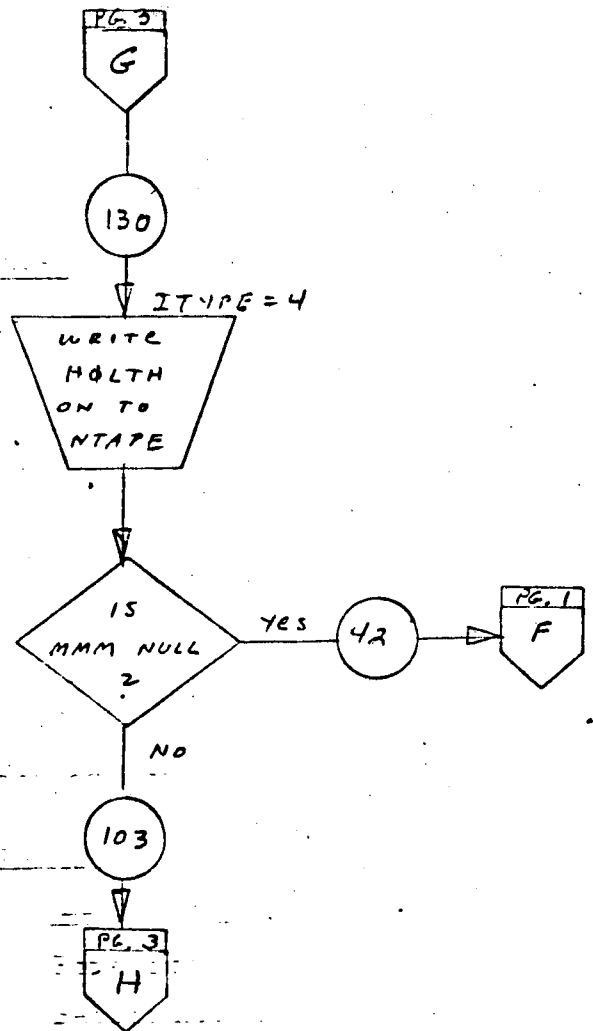
LEVMRK, PARAM, Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG Preprocessor.

CALL MATOT(MATRIX, NTAPE)









Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

MRKLST

2. Function

To update the flag portion of a node-pair list.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL MRKLST (NE, NO, NT, FLS, KE)

b. Entry Conditions

NE	Index to FLS array list
NO	First node number
NT	Second node number
FLS	Array list of node-pairs (type list)
KE	Type code (1-8)

c. Exit Conditions

FLS list will be updated.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

NEX	=	New flag portion computed from value of KE
L2	=	Sublist FLS(NE)
L3	=	Item (L2)
NO1	=	Item (L3)
L4	=	Link (L3)
NT1	=	Item (L4)
NEZ	=	Flag (L4)

6. Method

If KE = 1, 2, 3, then exit immediately.

If KE = 4, 5, set NEX = 1.

If KE = 8, set NEX = 2.

If KE = 6, 7, set NEX = 3.

Search L2 for NO1, NT1 such that NO1 = NO and NT1 = NT.
If such a pair exists, set NEZ = max (NEZ, NEX) and exit. Else
construct a new sublist:



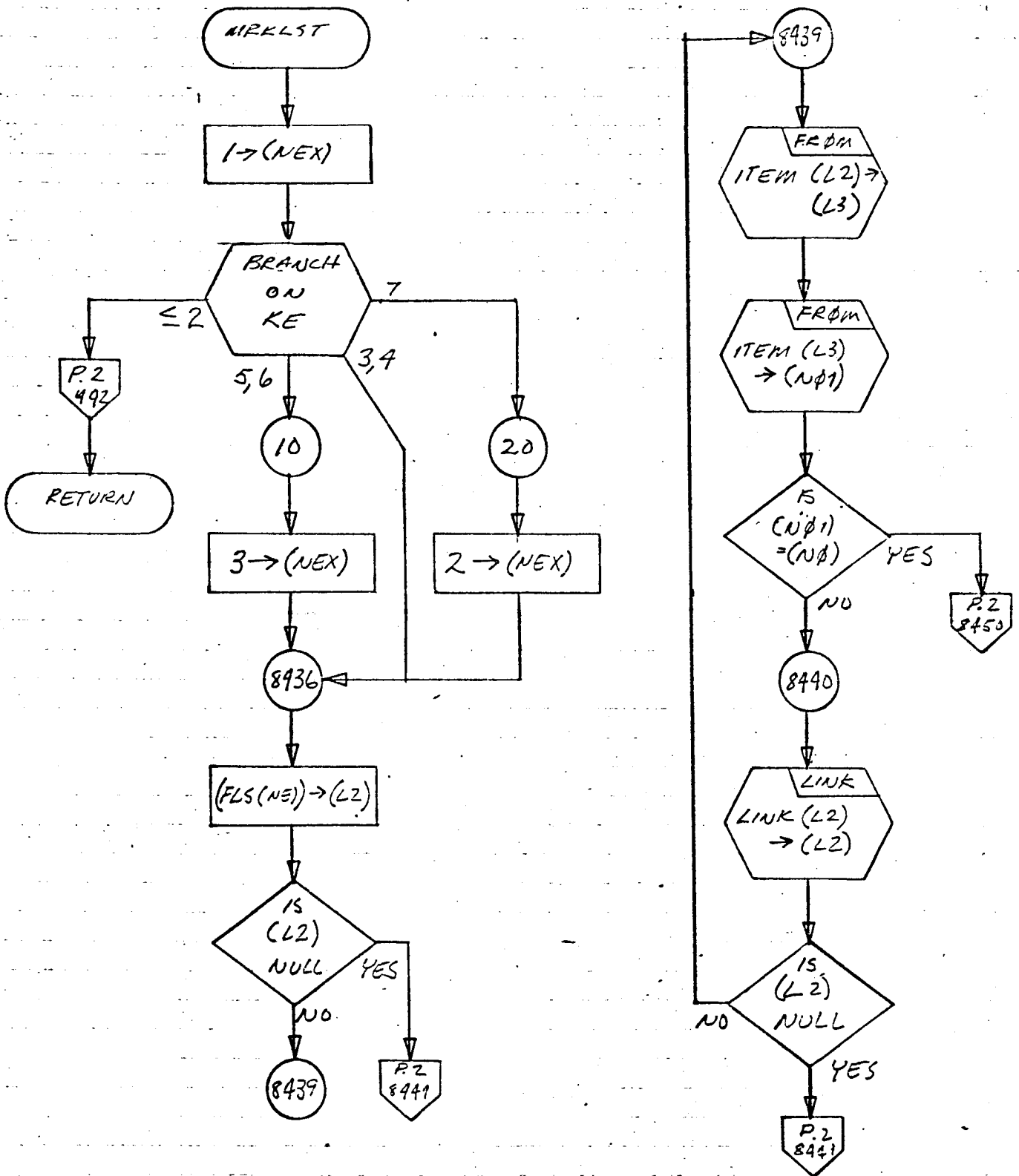
and append it to the end of L2.

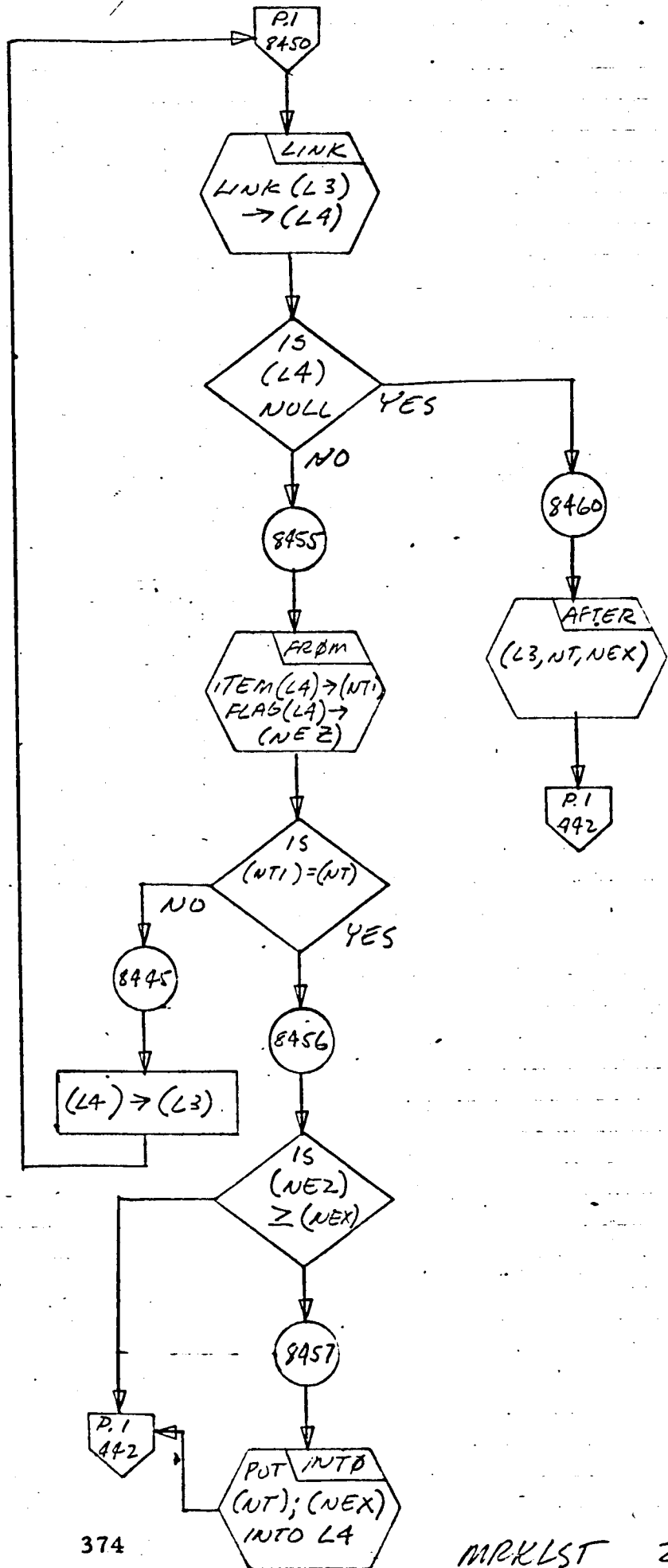
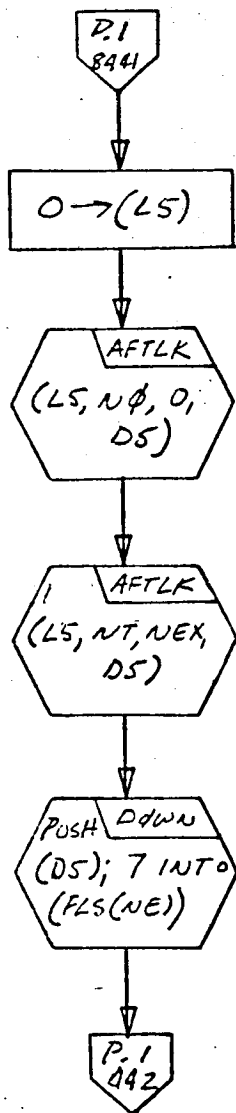
7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTER, AFTLK, DOWN, FROM, INTO, LINK.

8. Using Subroutines

SUBST





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

MULTS

b. Name

Multiply two matrices in array list form.

2. Function

MULTS performs a standard matrix multiplication between matrices stored in array list format. Specifically the $M \times L$ matrix, TX, is postmultiplied by the $L \times N$ matrix, TY, and the result is stored in $M \times N$ matrix TZ. If TX and TY are both two dimensional:

$$[TZ](I, J) = \sum_{K=1}^L [TX](I, K) * [TY](K, J) .$$

If TX is two dimensional and TY is four dimensional:

$$[TZ](I, J, NN, NP) = \sum_{K=1}^L [TX](I, K) * [TY](K, J, NN, NP) .$$

If TX is four dimensional and TY is two dimensional:

$$[TZ](I, J, NN, NP) = \sum_{K=1}^L [TX](I, K, NN, NP) * [TY](I, J) .$$

TX and TY may not both be four dimensional.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL MULTS (TX, TY, TZ, M, L, N)

b. Entry Conditions

TX = An $M \times L$ matrix represented by either a two- or four-dimensional array list

TY = An $L \times N$ matrix represented by either a two- or four-dimensional array list

TX and TY may not both be four-dimensional.

M = The number of rows in TX and TZ

L = The number of columns in TX and rows in TY

N = The number of columns in TY and TZ

c. Exit Conditions

TZ = An $M \times N$ matrix product of TX * TY.

TZ is in two-dimensional array list format if both TX and TY are two-dimensional. TZ is in four-dimensional array list format if either TX or TY is two-dimensional.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

I = The row index of TX and TZ

K = The column index of TX and the row index of TY

J = The column index of TY and TZ

NN = The negative node number of an element descriptor

NP = The positive node number of an element descriptor

AIK = The current coefficient of TX being used to form the IJth product term of TZ

BKJ = The current coefficient of TY being used to form the IJth product term of TZ

TX1 = The list which holds the pointers to the next non-zero coefficient in the NN, NP submatrix [TX](I, J)

TY1 = The list which holds the pointers to the next non-zero coefficient in the NN, NP submatrix [TY](I, J)

PROD = The current product, AIK * BKJ

SUM = The partial summation of

$$\sum_{K=1}^L [TX](I, K) * [TY](K, J)$$

for all NN, NP if any

NN1 = The negative node descriptor index for TX

NP1 = The positive node descriptor index for TX

NN2 = The negative node descriptor index for TY

NP2 = The positive node descriptor index for TY

6. Method

A straight matrix multiplication is performed between two two-dimensional coefficient matrices, or between a two-dimensional coefficient matrix and a four-dimensional coefficient matrix in which each element (I, J) is itself a matrix which stores the coefficients (CLJ) of a summation of the form

$$\sum_{NN=1}^{100} \sum_{NP=1}^{100} CLJ(NN, NP) * F(NN, NP)$$

by indices NN and NP. The multiplication algorithm is mechanized twice to conveniently accommodate the cases in which TX is two dimensional and four-dimensional, respectively. When TX is two dimensional and TY is two dimensional, the IJth element of the two-dimensional product matrix, $[TZ](I, J)$, is constructed as

$$\sum_{K=1}^L [TX](I, K) * [TY](K, J)$$

for all I from 1 to M and all J from 1 to N. When TX is two dimensional and TY is four-dimensional, the (I, J, NN, NP)th element of the four-dimensional product matrix TZ (I, J, NN, NP) is constructed as

$$\sum_{K=1}^L [TX](I, K) * [TY](K, J, NN, NP)$$

for all I from 1 to M, all J from 1 to N, all NN from 1 to 99, and all NP from 1 to 99. When TX is four-dimensional, TY must be two dimensional, and the (I, J, NN, NP)th element of the four-dimensional product matrix TZ(I, J, NN, NP) is constructed as

$$\sum_{K=1}^L [\text{TX}](I, K, \text{NN}, \text{NP}) * [\text{TY}](K, J)$$

for all I from 1 to M, all J from 1 to N, all NN from 1 to 99, and all NP from 1 to 99.

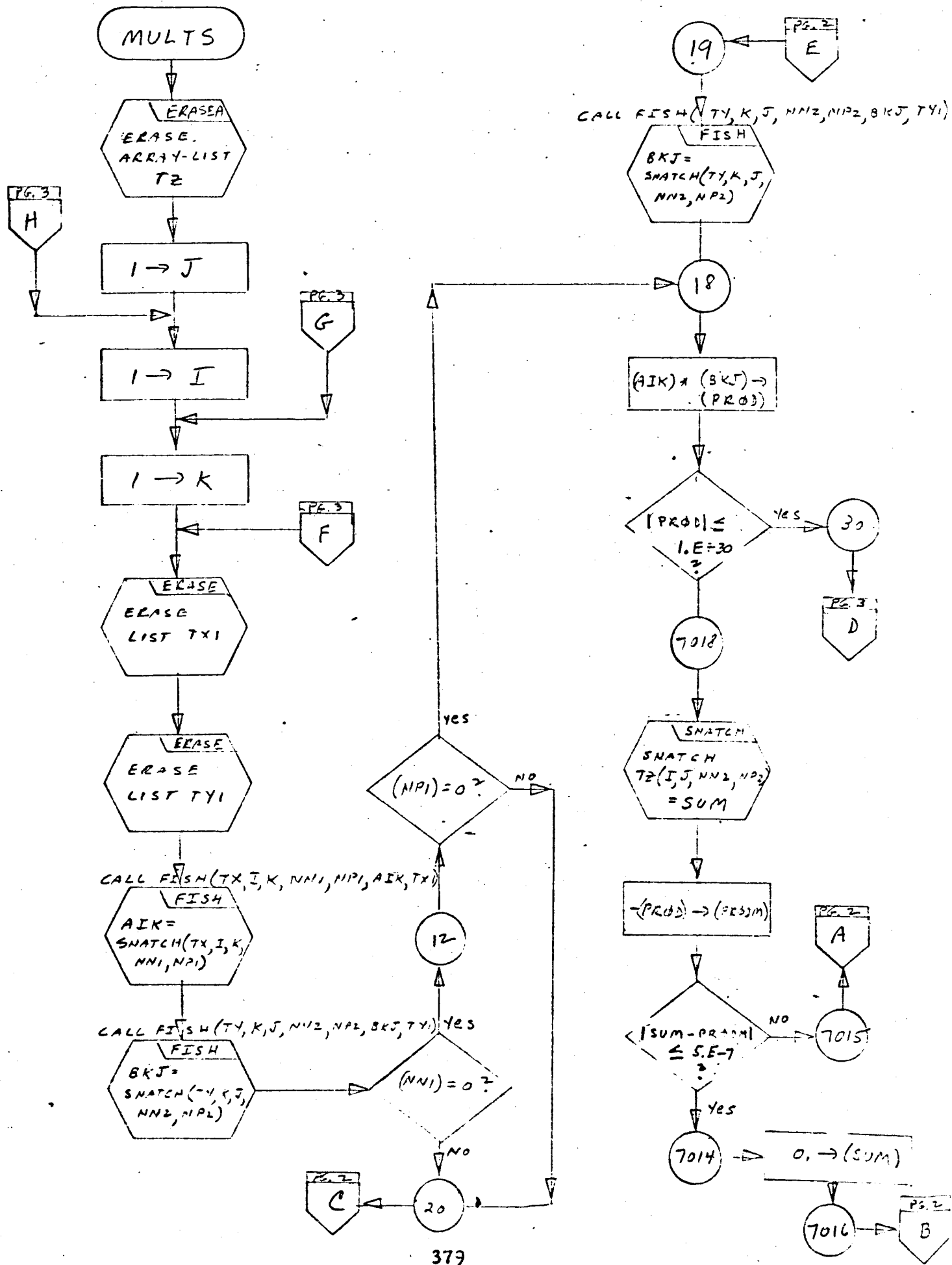
7. Other Subroutines Used

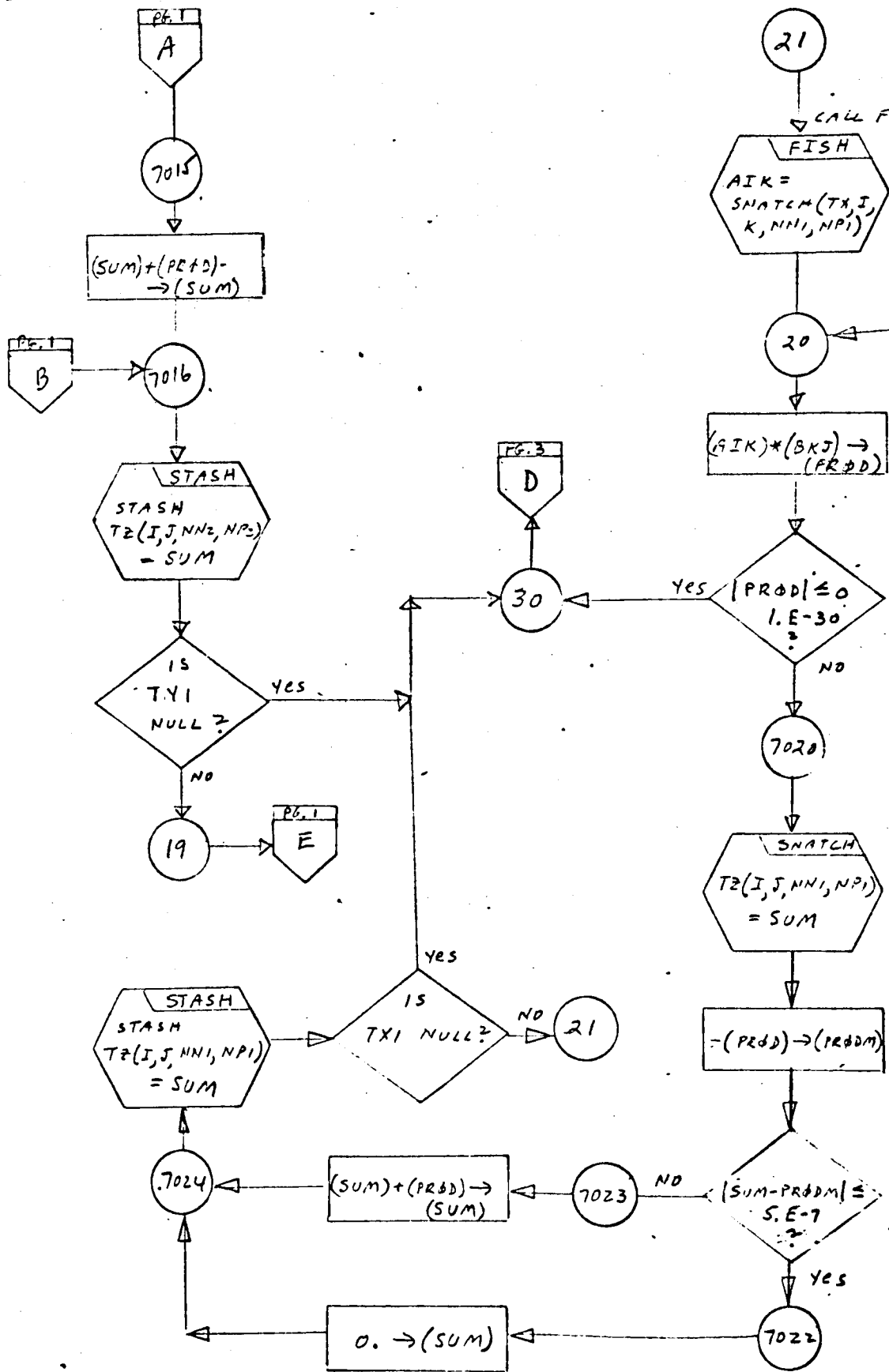
DIFA, ERASEA, ERASE, FISH, SNATCH, STASH.

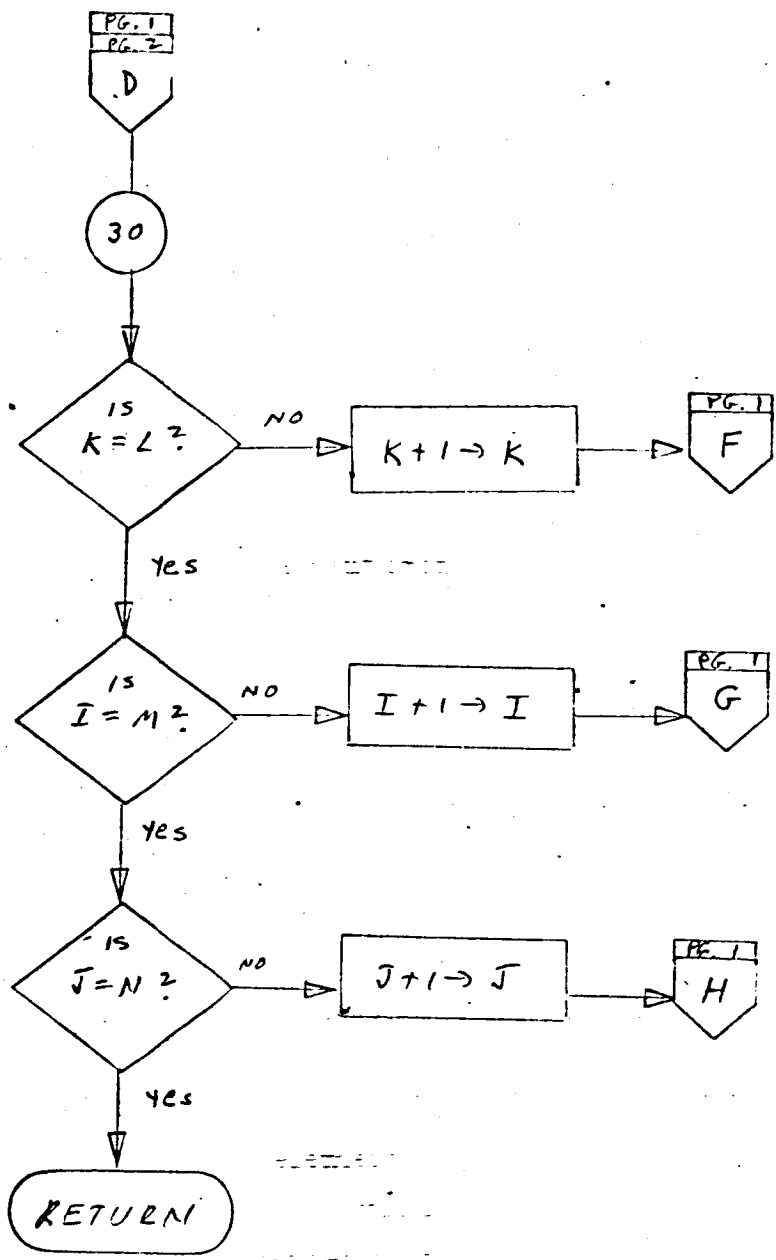
8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG Preprocessor.

CALL MULTS(TX, TY, TZ, M, L, N)







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

NEWLOC

b. Name

Get a NEW LOCATION from AVS.

2. Function

This subroutine obtains a new element from available space (AVS).

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL NEWLOC (A).

b. Entry Conditions

None.

c. Exit Conditions

d(A) = Pointer to new element

a(AD90) = Pointer to the next available element in AVS

COUNT is increased by one.

d. Error Exits

If either (AD91) or (AD90) = 0, AVS is exhausted and a CALL DUMP is executed. Then return is made to the FORTRAN monitor system.

5. Definition of Identifiers

AVS = Available space list from which elements for all list structures are taken

COUNT = Number of elements used from AVS

a(AD90) = Pointer to first element in AVS

a(AD91) = Pointer to last element in AVS

6. Method

The pointer to the first element in AVS is stored in the decrement of A; COUNT is incremented by one, and the pointer to the second element in AVS is placed in a(AD90), thereby becoming the new first element of AVS.

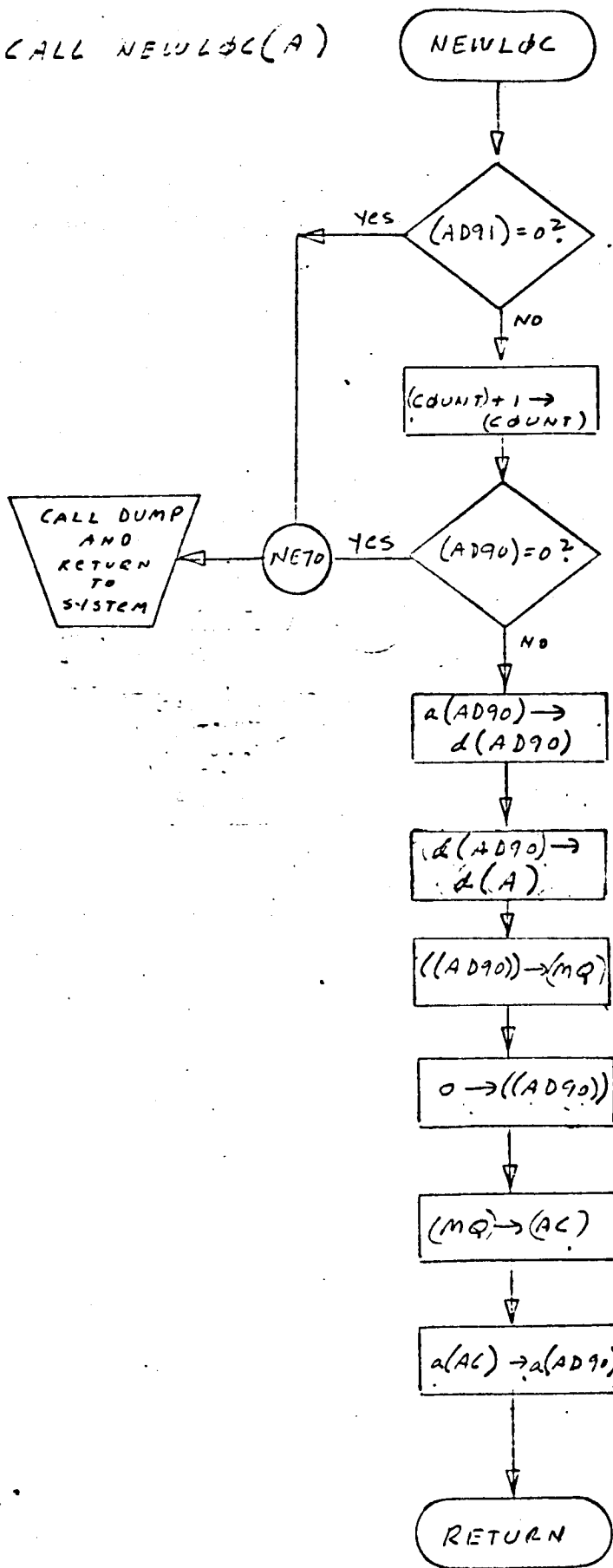
7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

AFTER, DOWN, INTO, STASH.

CALL NEWLOC(A)



d(A) =
POINTER TO NEW ELEMENT

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

NLINDM

2. Function

Outputs "DIMENSION FVR. . ." statement.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL NLINDM (NPT)

b. Entry Conditions

NPT is the NPT array of Main 2.

c. Exit Conditions

"DIMENSION. . ." statement output.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

REST = Used to construct the card image

REST1 = Used to hold partial contents of REST

NUM = Used to compute the dimension of the arrays referred
to in the DIMENSION statement

6. Method

Set NUM = NPT(3) + NPT(4)

If NUM ≤ 0, exit immediately; else convert the contents of NUM
to BCD and output this statement:

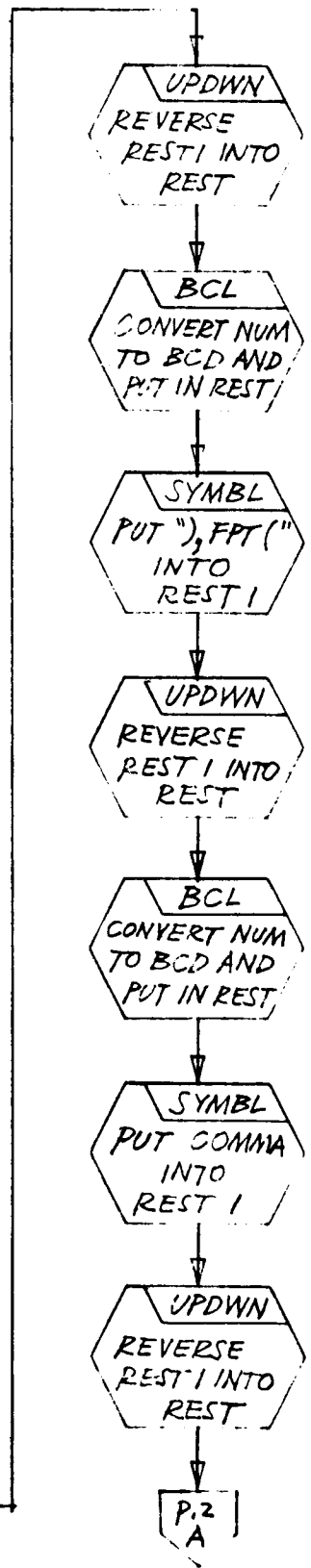
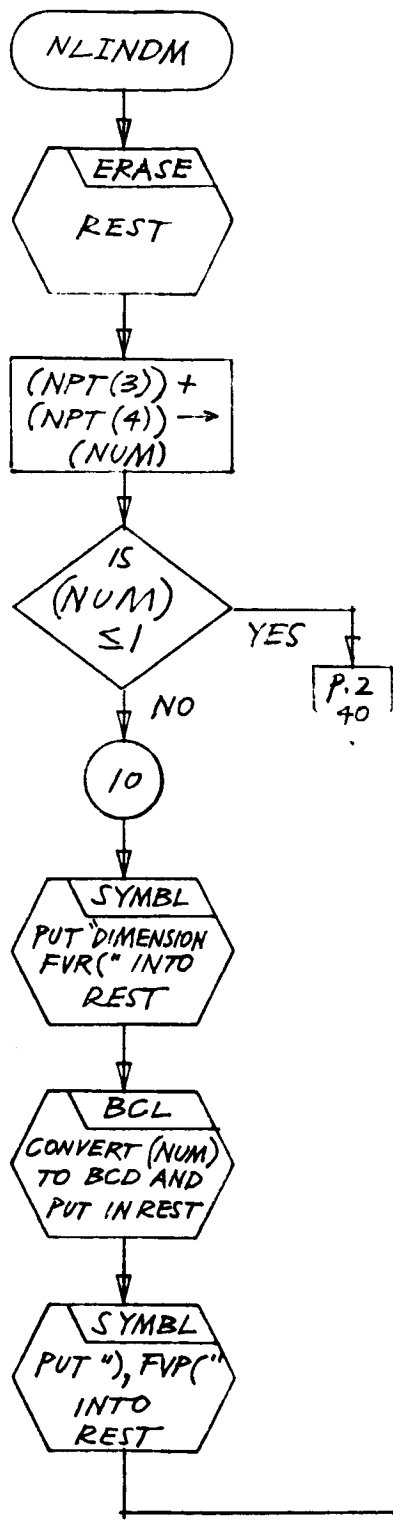
DIMENSION FVR(num), FVP(num), FPT(num, num)

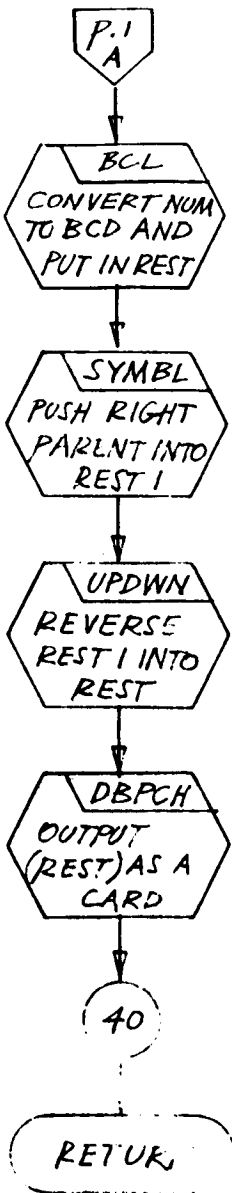
7. Other Subroutines Used

BCL, DBPCH, ERASE, SYMBL, UPDWN.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

NUMB

b. Name

BCD to binary conversion.

2. Function

A BCD number (stored in reverse order in a list) is converted to a binary whole integer, providing all digits representing the number are numeric.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL NUMB (A, K, N, I)

b. Entry Conditions

A = Head of a list

N = The maximum number of elements in list A that represent the BCD number

c. Exit Conditions

If $I = N + 1$, no digits were converted (either list A was null on entry to the routine, or the first digit popped up from list A was non-numeric).

Otherwise, I = the number of digits converted and K = the BCD number converted to a binary whole integer.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ITEM = A temporary cell whose decrement holds one of the digits belonging to the BCD number to be converted.

ITEN = A temporary cell with a conversion factor (integer of 1 or 10) in its decrement.

6. Method

a. If list A is null upon entry to this routine, exit is made with $I = N + 1$ and $K = 0$ (no conversion).

b. If the first element popped up from list A has as its item a non-numeric digit, the element is pushed back down into the list and exit is made with $I = N + 1$ and $K = 0$ (no conversion).

c. If any other than the first digit in N elements is non-numeric, the element in which it appeared is pushed back down into the list, and exit is made with the conversion in K and $I =$ the number of digits converted before the non-numeric item appeared.

d. If the end of list A is encountered before N elements have been popped up from the list, exit is made with the conversion in K, and $I =$ the number of digits converted before the end of the list was reached.

e. When N elements have been popped up from list A and all of the digits in the elements have been numeric, conversion is considered complete. Exit is made with $I =$ the number of digits converted and $K =$ the BCD number converted to a binary whole integer.

f. Conversion is accomplished as follows:

$K + \text{ITEM} * \text{ITEN} \rightarrow K$, where $\text{ITEN} = 1$ for the first digit and $\text{ITEN} = \text{ITEN} * 10$ for each successive digit, until N digits have been obtained.

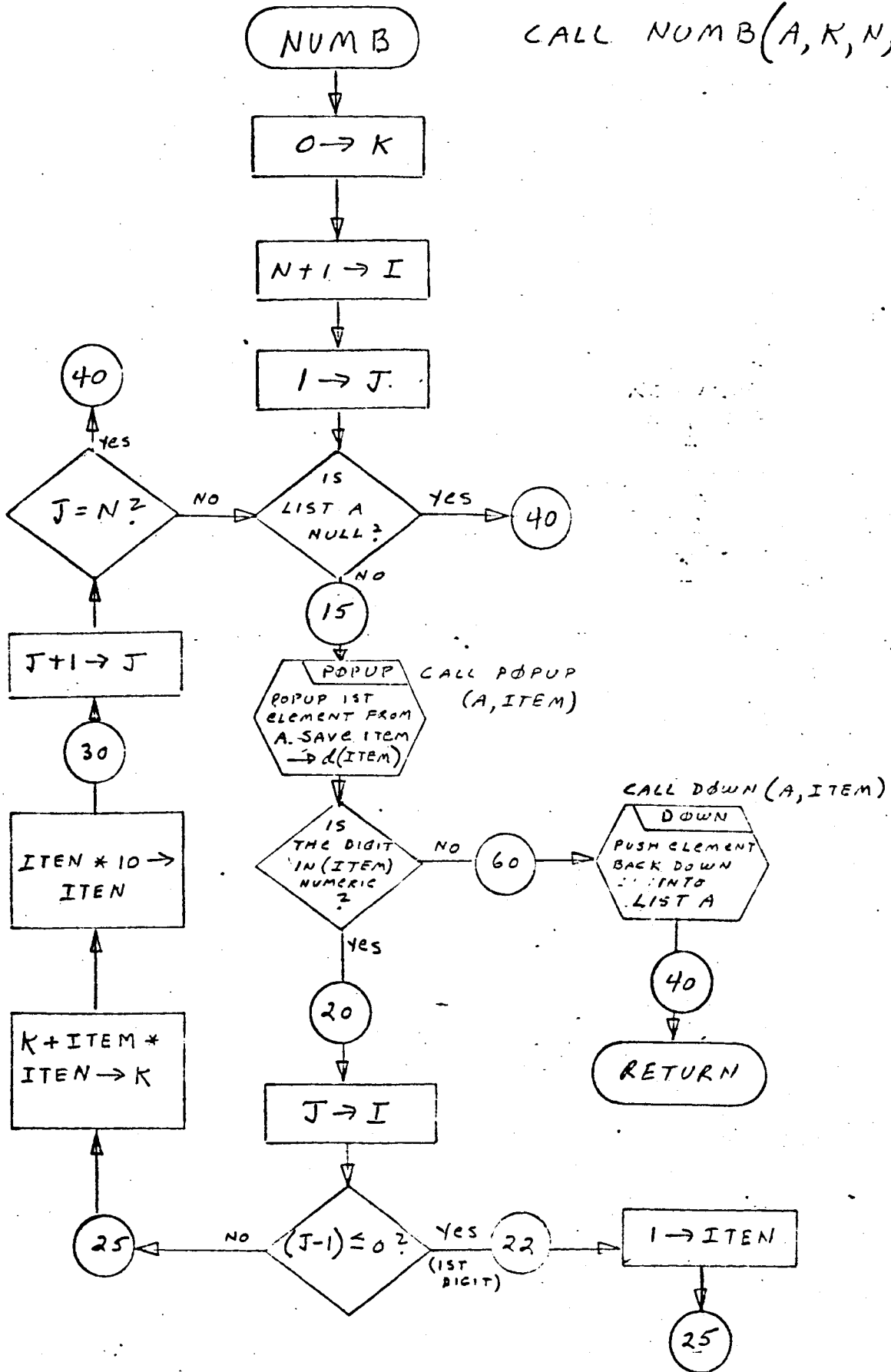
7. Other Subroutines Used

DOWN, POPUP.

8. Using Subroutines

GOBLE

CALL NUMB(A, K, N, I)



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

PAGEHD

b. Name

Print title at the head of each page.

2. Function

This subroutine prints the title "TRANSIENT ANALYSIS GENERATOR (W. J. THOMAS - JPL)" at the head of each page of FORTRAN code generated by the TAG Preprocessor. Each entry to the routine reduces the line count by one until 56 lines have been printed, at which time a page eject is given and a title is again printed.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL PAGEHD (IRSTC)

b. Entry Conditions

IRSTC = Input argument which controls page eject. The first time the routine is entered, IRSTC = 0.

c. Exit Conditions

If IRSTC = 0 or 1 and IPAGE = 0, the page is ejected, a title is printed, IPAGE is initialized to 56, and IPAGE is reduced by one.

If IRSTC = 1 and IPAGE > 0, IPAGE is reduced by one.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

IPAGE = Line Count per page

6. Method

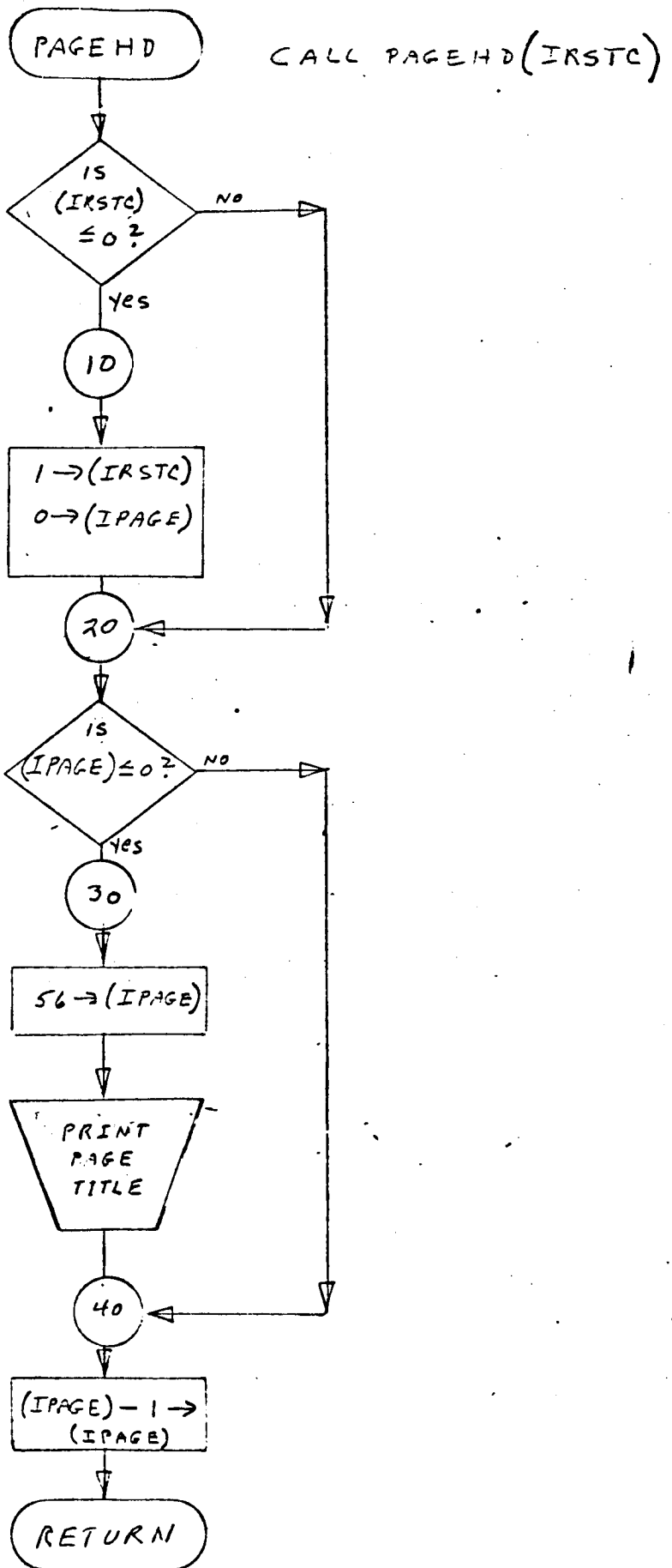
Page eject is controlled by IRSTC and line count by IPAGE. If PAGEHD is being entered for the first time, IRSTC is set = 1, IPAGE = 56, and then the title is printed and the line count in IPAGE is reduced by one. Subsequent entries to the routine reduce the line count by one until 56 lines have been printed, at which point another page eject is given, a title printed, etc., until all the FORTRAN code operated by the TAG program is printed.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

FOUTPT, INPUTX.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

PARAM

b. Name

Form the node basis equations and store them in a four-dimensional list.

2. Function

This subroutine forms a four-dimensional list representation of the node system current equilibrium equations for each of the element types: capacitors, conductances, reciprocal inductances, and current sources. Each of the four array-lists is constructed in XS and written onto NTAPE.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call PARAM (XS, WLIST, NTAPE)

b. Entry Conditions

WLIST = A type D list representation of the TAG connection list

c. Exit Conditions

NTAPE has written on it the set of node basic current equilibrium equations pertaining to each element type, in order: capacitors, conductances, reciprocal inductances, and current sources. Each set of equations was formed in XS as a four-dimensional array-list and is therefore stored on NTAPE as ITYPE 2. XS is null on exit from the routine.

d. Error Exits

When a descriptor in WLIST is found with both nodes zero, a comment to that effect is printed, CALL DUMP is executed, and control returns to the FORTRAN monitor system.

5. Definition of Identifiers

I = Element type index.

X1 = Local variable used to search WLIST.

NTAPE = Local variable that corresponds to the PASS 1 intermediate tape NTAPE1.

6. Method

For each type of element, capacitors, conductances, reciprocal inductances, and current sources (these correspond to NE = 2, 3, 4, and 6, respectively), a node current equilibrium equation matrix is established in four-dimensional array-list XS by the following algorithm.

- a. Set element type search index I = 2.
- b. Test search index. If I = 5 (X former windings), set I = 6 and continue. If I ≠ 5, continue.
- c. Erase XS and set X1 to point to the top of WLIST.
- d. Search WLIST starting at X1 for the first descriptor whose element type index, NE, matches search index I. When found, extract NN and NP and set X1 to point to next WLIST descriptor.
- e. If the element type index NE ≠ 6, the matrix XS being formed is not for current sources, and plus or minus ones are stashed in XS according to the following table. For WLIST descriptor variables NE, NN, NP:

Conditions on NN and NP	Locations in XS			
	<u>NN, NN,</u> <u>NN, NP</u>	<u>NN, NP,</u> <u>NN, NP</u>	<u>NP, NN,</u> <u>NN, NP</u>	<u>NP, NP,</u> <u>NN, NP</u>
NP = 0, NN ≠ 0	0	0	0	+1
NP ≠ 0, NN = 0	+1	0	0	0
NP ≠ 0, NN ≠ 0	+1	-1	-1	+1
NP = 0, NN = 0	Call Dump and Return to System			

If the element type index $NE = 6$, the matrix being formed is for current sources, and plus or minus ones are stacked in XS according to the following table:

Conditions on NN and NP	Locations in XS	
	<u>NN, 1, NN, NP</u>	<u>NP, 1, NN, NP</u>
NP = 0, NN \neq 0	-1	0
NP \neq 0, NN = 0	0	+1
NP \neq 0, NN \neq 0	-1	+1
NP = 0, NN = 0	No entries are made in XS.	

f. Test to see if entire WLIST has been searched for element Type I.

(1) If the search is incomplete return to step d.

(2) If the search is complete, write XS for element Type I onto NTAPE and erase XS. Test to see whether I is less than 6.

(a) If I is less than 6, add one to I and return to step b to form XS for next element type.

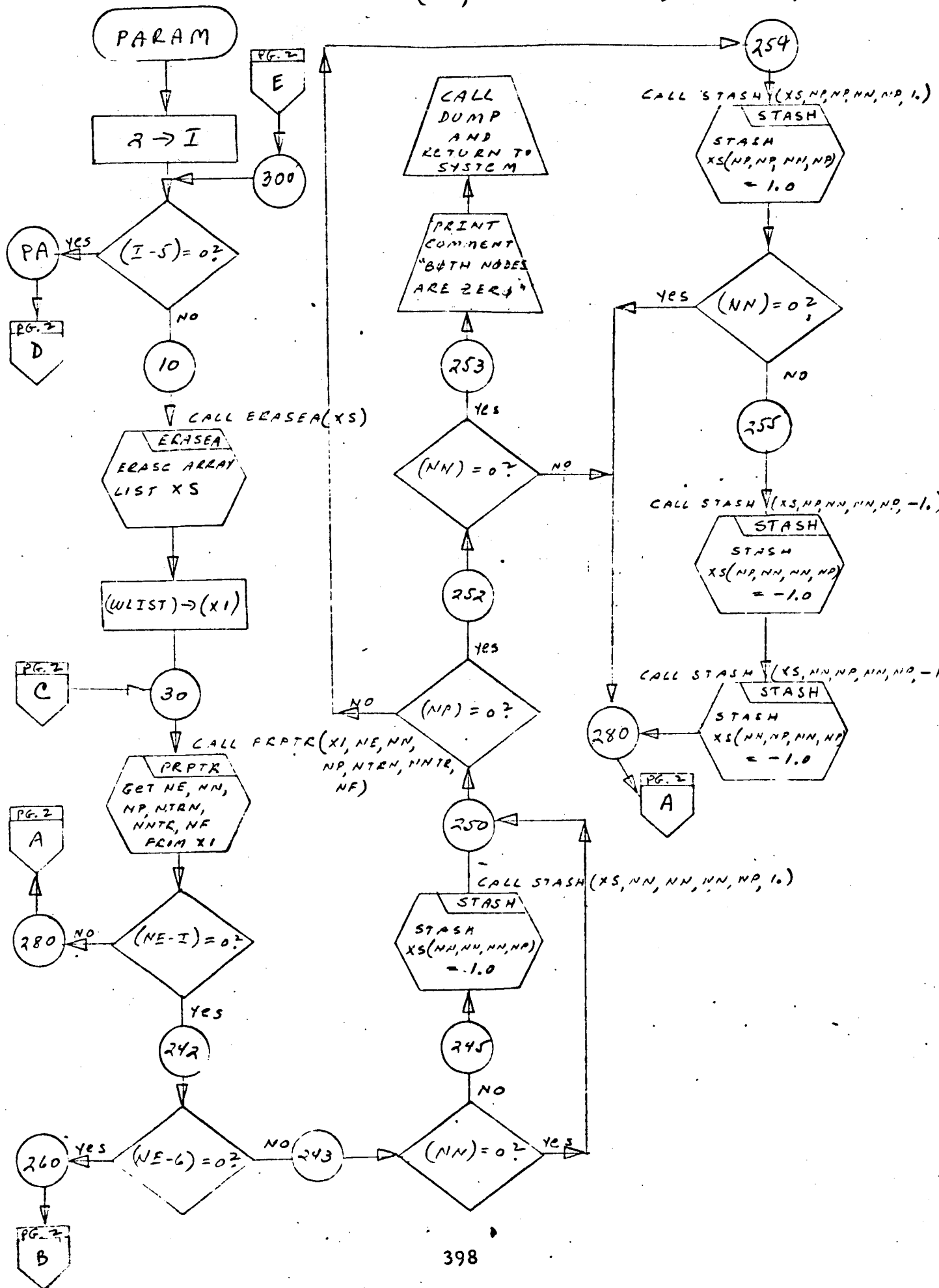
(b) If I is equal to or greater than 6, then all four XS matrices have been formed. An EOF is written on NTAPE; it is rewound, and return is made to the main program.

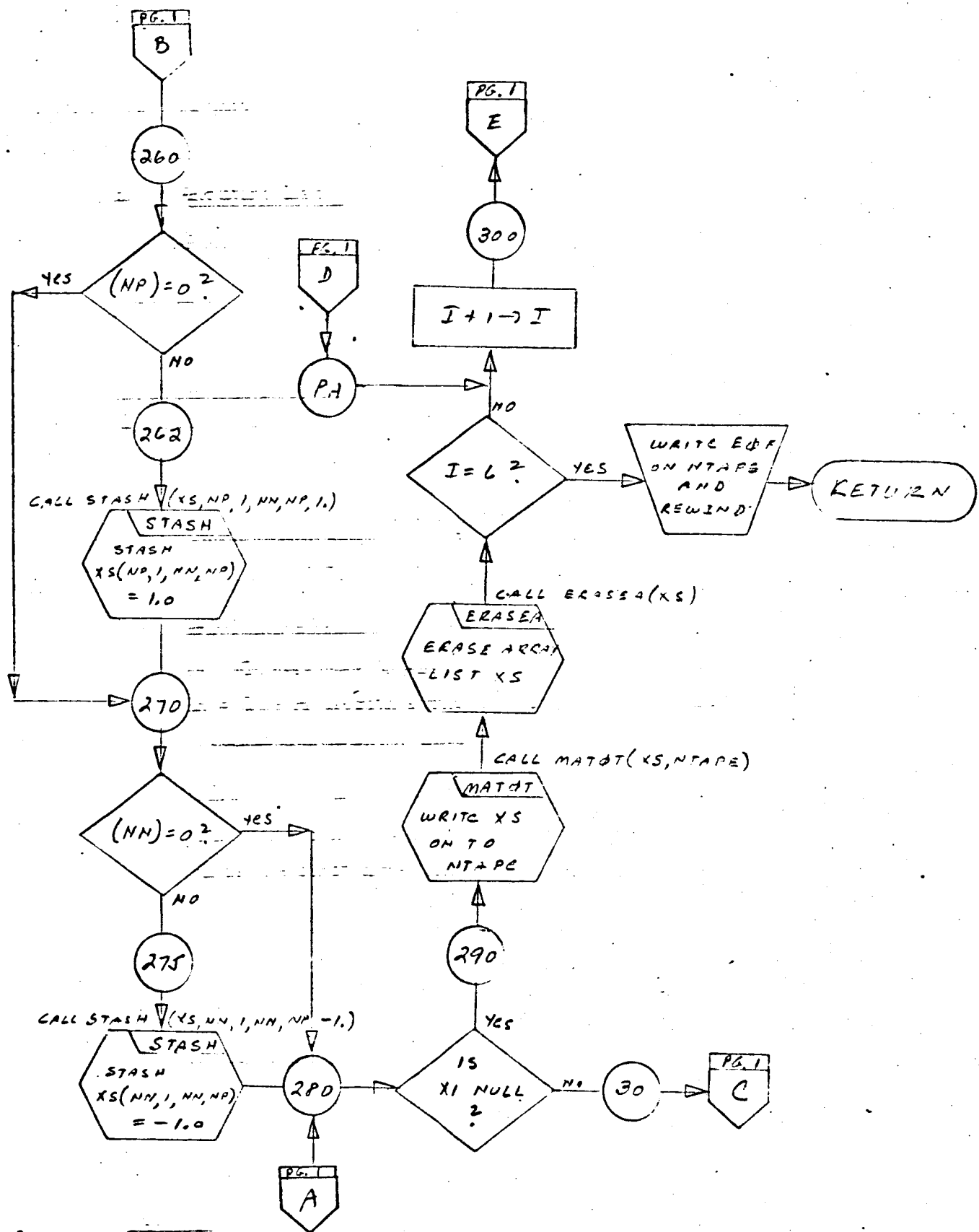
7. Other Subroutines Used

ERASEA, MATOT, PRPTR, STASH.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Program of Pass 1 for TAG Preprocessor.





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

PARTS

2. Function

Outputs a statement of the form: $XXX = N$.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL PARTS(N, H)

b. Entry Conditions

N = The integer to appear on the right side of the equation
H = The Hollerith symbol to appear on the left side. H consists of packed BCD characters.

c. Exit Conditions

The statement $h = n$ is output.

(h is the first three characters of H. n is the integer value of N.)

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

IWRK = A type A list containing the first three characters of H

IOUT = IWRK, but in reverse order

EQL = BCD equals sign

6. Method

The first three characters of H are extracted and placed in IWRK, then reversed into IOUT. An "=" is pushed into IOUT. The value of

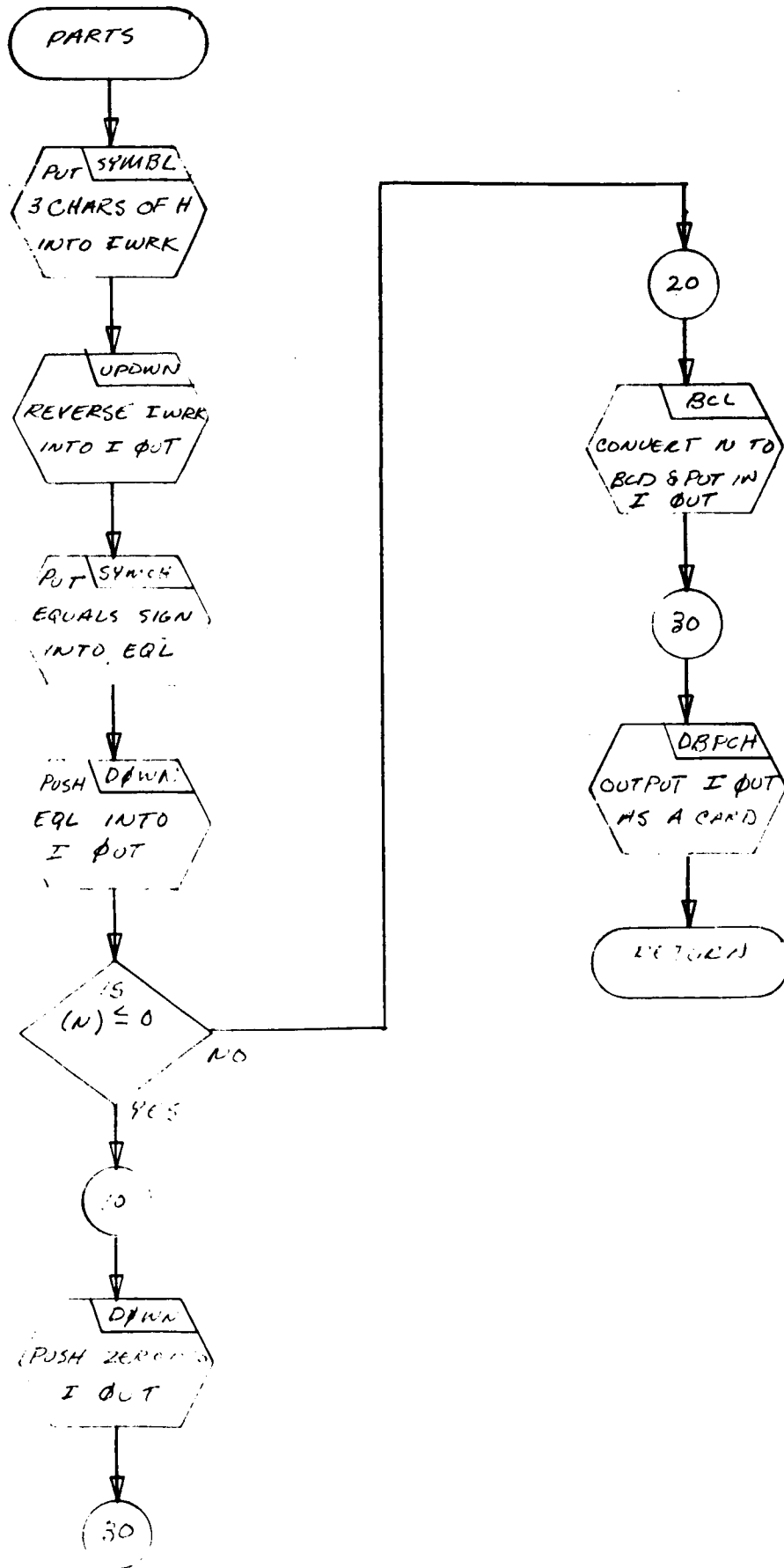
N is converted to BCD and pushed into IOU, and then IOU is output as a card image.

7. Other Subroutines Used

BCL, DBPCH, DOWN, SYMBL, SYMCH, UPDOWN.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

POPUP

b. Name

POPUP the first element from a list.

2. Function

The first element of a list is popped up, and its item and flag are saved. The element is then restored to AVS, and the count of elements used is decreased by one.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call POPUP (Z, C, IF)

b. Entry Conditions

Z = Head of a list

c. Exit Conditions

d(C) = Item portion of the element popped up from Z

d(IF) = Flag portion of the same element

Head of list Z will point to the next element in the list.

d. Error Exits

If list Z is null, CALL DUMP is executed, and return is made to the FORTRAN Monitor System.

5. Definition of Identifiers

(PP90) = Contents of the element popped up from list Z.

6. Method

The item portion of the first element in list Z is placed in d(C), and the flag portion, if any, is saved in d(IF) by the subroutine FROM. The link portion (bits 21-35) of the element, saved in a(PP90), is placed in the d(Z), so that Z will now be pointing to the next (second) element of the list. If Z was null upon entry to the routine, CALL DUMP is executed and return is made to the FORTRAN Monitor System.

7. Other Subroutines Used

BACK, FROM

8. Using Subroutines

BLNOUT, COMBN, DBPCHC, DBPFH, DONBD, DPDST, ERASE, EXCPT, EXTRX, FISH, GOBLE, HOLBK, INPUTX, INZERO, NUMB, PUSPCH, RECOVR, SUBST, SYMTP, UPDOWN, WRTEQ, Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

POPUP

CALL POPUP(Z, C, IF)

PP10

$d(z) \rightarrow a(x) =$
POINTER TO
LIST Z

CALL DUMP
AND
RETURN
TO
SYSTEM

IS
LIST Z
NULL
?
PP93 YES

$a(x) \rightarrow (LOC)$
 $(LOC) \rightarrow (PP90)$
SAVE 1ST ELEMENT
OF LIST Z

Z \rightarrow 1ST
ARGUMENTS
OF FROM
AND BACK

C \rightarrow 2ND
ARGUMENT
OF
FROM

CALL FROM(Z, C)

CALL FROM(Z, C, IF)

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
IN Z $\rightarrow d(C)$

IS
IF IN
CALL?
PP20 NO

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
IN Z $\rightarrow d(C)$,
TAG $\rightarrow d(IF)$
PP15

PP28
-1
CALL BACK(Z)

IF \rightarrow 3RD
ARGUMENT
OF
FROM

PP18
-1
CALL BACK(Z)

BACK
1ST ELEMENT
OF Z $\rightarrow AVS$

BACK
1ST ELEMENT
OF Z $\rightarrow AVS$

$a(PP90) \rightarrow d(z) =$
Z POINTS TO
NEXT ELEMENT

$a(PP90) \rightarrow d(z) =$
Z POINTS TO
NEXT ELEMENT

PP80

RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

PRPTG

b. NAME

Place the parameters of a single branch descriptor into a compound list.

2. Function

A simple list representation of a single branch descriptor is formed of the quantities, in order: NE/NF, NN, NP, NTRN, NNTR. For branches other than transformer windings, NTRN and NNTR are omitted. A type 7 element whose item points to this simple list is pushed down into the list, LIST, to create a type D list of branch descriptors.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL PRPTG (LIST, NE, NN, NP, NTRN, NNTR, NF)

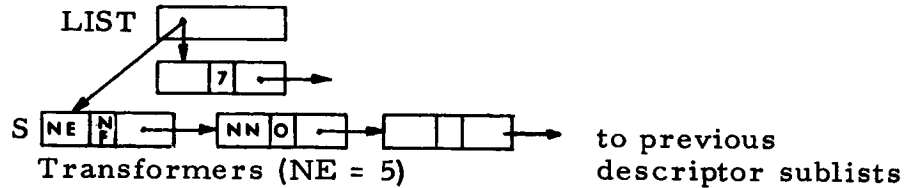
b. Entry Conditions

LIST	= Head cell of the main list being formed
NE	= The integer representing the element type of a particular branch. If NE = 5, NTRN, NNTR contain transformer information
NN	= The number of the first, or negative, node
NP	= The number of the second, or positive, node
NTRN	= The transformer core number
NNTR	= The number of turns on a transformer unwinding
NF	= The flag in the NE element of the list

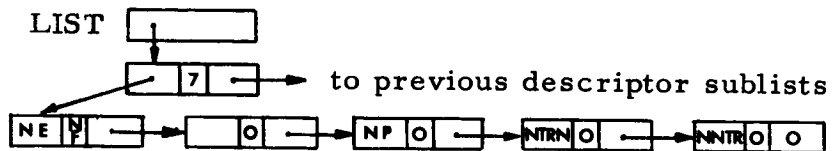
c. Exit Conditions

The list pointed to by LIST may be represented as shown below:

1. No transformers ($NE \neq 5$)



2. Transformers ($NE = 5$)



d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

S = Pointer to a sublist which contains NE/NF, NN, NP, NTRN, NNTR

T = Temporary head cell for generating sublist S. The pointer in T changes after each insertion of a parameter

6. Method

A new parameter list is pushed down into LIST as outlined in the steps below:

- a. T is initialized to 0.
- b. NE with a tag of NF is inserted into the first element of T. The location of this element is saved in S. T is set to point to the first element.
- c. NN with a tag of 0 is inserted after the first element of T. T is reset to point to this new element.
- d. NP with a tag of 0 is inserted after the first element of T. T is reset to point to this new element.
- e. If $NE \neq 5$, S with a tag of 7 is inserted between the head cell and first element of LIST. The new list is complete, and return is made.

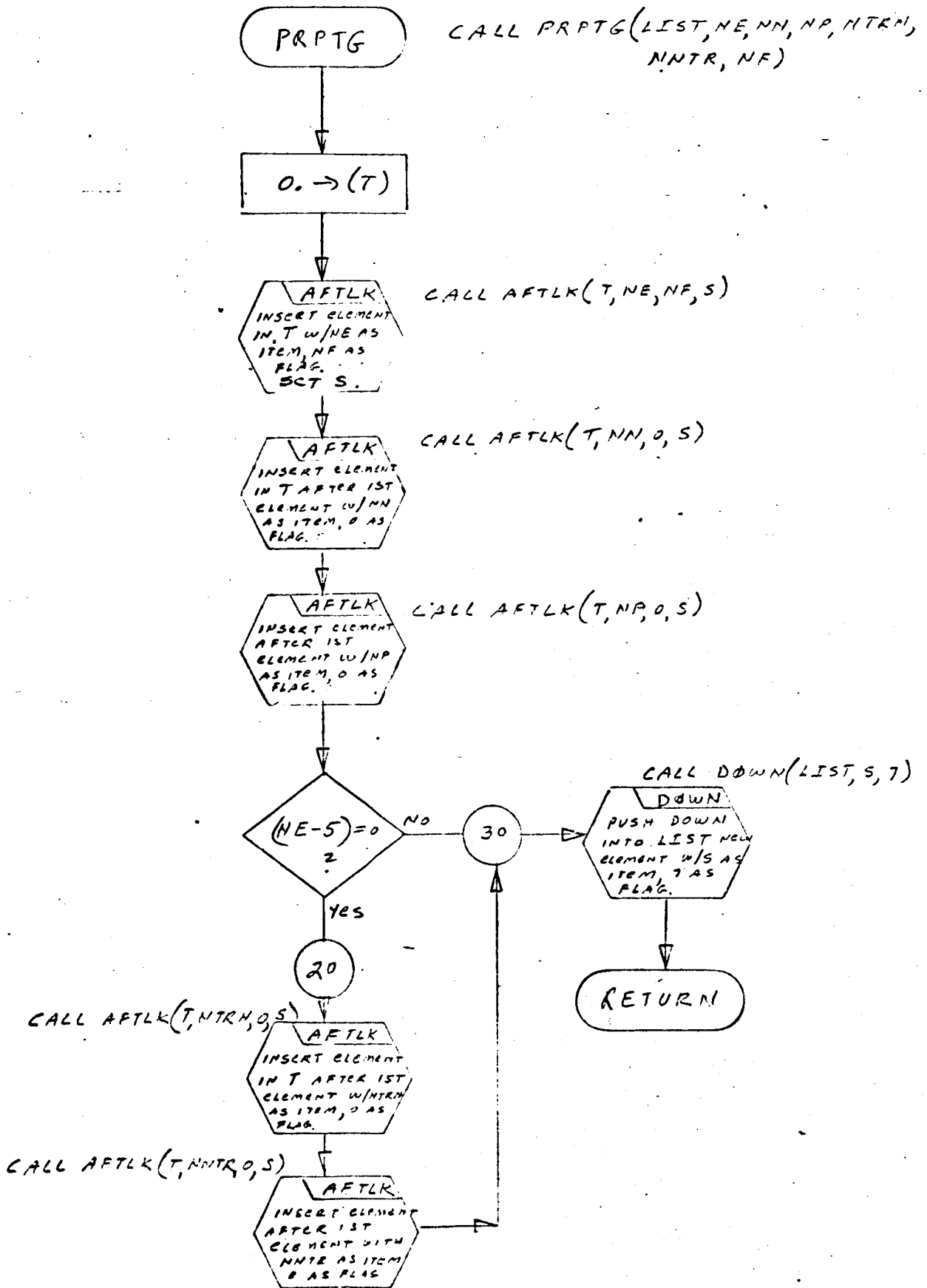
f. If $NE = 5$, NTRN and NNTR with tags of 0 are inserted as the next two elements in T; then step 3 is executed.

7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTLK, DOWN.

8. Using Subroutines

GOBLE, INTLST, STRIK, TREE, Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

PRPTR

b. Name

Extract a single branch descriptor from the next sublist.

2. Function

This subroutine extracts the elements associated with a single branch descriptor from a simple sublist of a type D list. The sublist is not destroyed, and the head of the list is reset to point to the next sublist.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL PRPTR (X, NE, NN, NP, NTRN, NNTR, NF)

b. Entry Conditions

X = Head of a list with a type D format whose first element points to the next sublist of X.

c. Exit Conditions

The elements in the first descriptor sublist of X are extracted and given variable names as shown below:

NE = The integer representing the element type of a particular branch. If NE = 5, NTRN, NNTR contain transformer information.

NN = The number of the first, or negative, node

NP = The number of the second, or positive, node

NTRN = The transformer core number (= 0 if NE ≠ 5)

NNTR = The number of turns on a transformer winding (= 0 if NE ≠ 5)

NF = The flag in the NE element of the list

The sublist which contained these elements remains intact. X is reset so that its first sublist is the next descriptor sublist of the main list.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

Z = Temporary head cell that points to the next sublist of X. The pointer in Z changes after each extraction of an element type.

ITEM = Local variable that holds an element of the branch descriptor.

6. Method

The next descriptor is extracted from X as follows:

- a. Item ((X)) → d(Z) initializes Z to point to the next sublist containing a single branch descriptor.
- b. NTRN and NNTR are cleared to zero.
- c. The branch descriptor element type index I is initialized to 1.
- d. Z is tested:
 - (1) If Z is null, link ((X)) → d(X) sets the first element in X to point to the next descriptor sublist, and exit is made from the routine.
 - (2) If Z is not null, item ((Z)) → d(ITEM) provides the next element of the branch descriptor in ITEM.
 - (3) I is tested:
 - (a) If I = 1, the element type is NE. The item and flag of the first element in Z is stored in d(NE) and d(NF), respectively.
 - (b) If I = 2, the element type is NN. d(ITEM) is stored in NN.

- (c) If $I = 3$, the element type is NP. $d(\text{ITEM})$ is stored in NP.
 - (d) If $I = 4$, the element type is NTRN. $d(\text{ITEM})$ is stored in NTRN.
 - (e) If $I = 5$, the element type is NNTR. $d(\text{ITEM})$ is stored in NNTR.
- (4) $\text{Link}((Z)) \rightarrow d(Z)$ gives the location of the next element type in the Z sublist.
- (5) I is tested:
- (a) If $I = 5$, all elements have been extracted for the branch descriptor. Step $d(1)$ is repeated; and exit is made from the routine.
 - (b) If $I \neq 5$, I is increased by 1, and steps $d(1)$ through $d(5)$ are repeated for the next element type.

7. Other Subroutines Used

FROM, LINK.

8. Using Subroutines

COTRN, INPUTX, PARAM, STRIK, TREE, XFORM, Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG Preprocessor.

CALL PRPTR(X, NE, NN, NP, NTRN, NNTR, NF)

PRPTR

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
OF X → L(Z)

0 → (NTRN)
0 → (NNTR)

1 → I

PR

IS
Z NULL?

YES

60

LINK
LINK OF 1ST
ELEMENT IN
X → L(X)

CALL LINK(X, X)

RETURN

5

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
OF Z → L(ITEM)

CALL FROM(Z, ITEM)

CALL FROM(Z, NE, NF)

FROM
GET FROM 1ST
ELEMENT OF Z:
ITEM → L(NE)
FLAG → L(NF)

7

= 1

TEST
I

= 3

11

(ITEM) → (NP)

9

= 2

(ITEM) → (NN)

= 4

13

(ITEM) → (NTRN)

15

(ITEM) → (NNTR)

30

CALL LINK(Z, Z)

LINK
LINK OF 1ST
ELEMENT IN
Z → L(Z)

I = 5?

NO

I + 1 → I

60

PR

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

PUSPCH

2. Function

Constructs and outputs a card image from a character list.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL PUSPCH (P, IZ, NTAPE, KE, ICI)

b. Entry Conditions

P = List of characters (type A list) to be output
as a card image. P is in reverse order.

IZ = Statement number to be used for output
statement.

NTAPE = Tape number of tape on which card image is
to be written

KE = Two-digit integer to be placed in columns
73-74 of card image

ICI = Comment card indicator

c. Exit Conditions

C(P) output as a series of card images on NTAPE

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

A Output buffer

ICHC BCD comma

Z	Used to hold P in reverse order
IS	Holds statement number IZ
TEMI	Temporary storage
KSTRT	Column number of beginning of image
IC	Continuation card number
K6	Column number used to accomplish character packing
I	Card sequence number

6. Method

C(P) is reversed into Z.

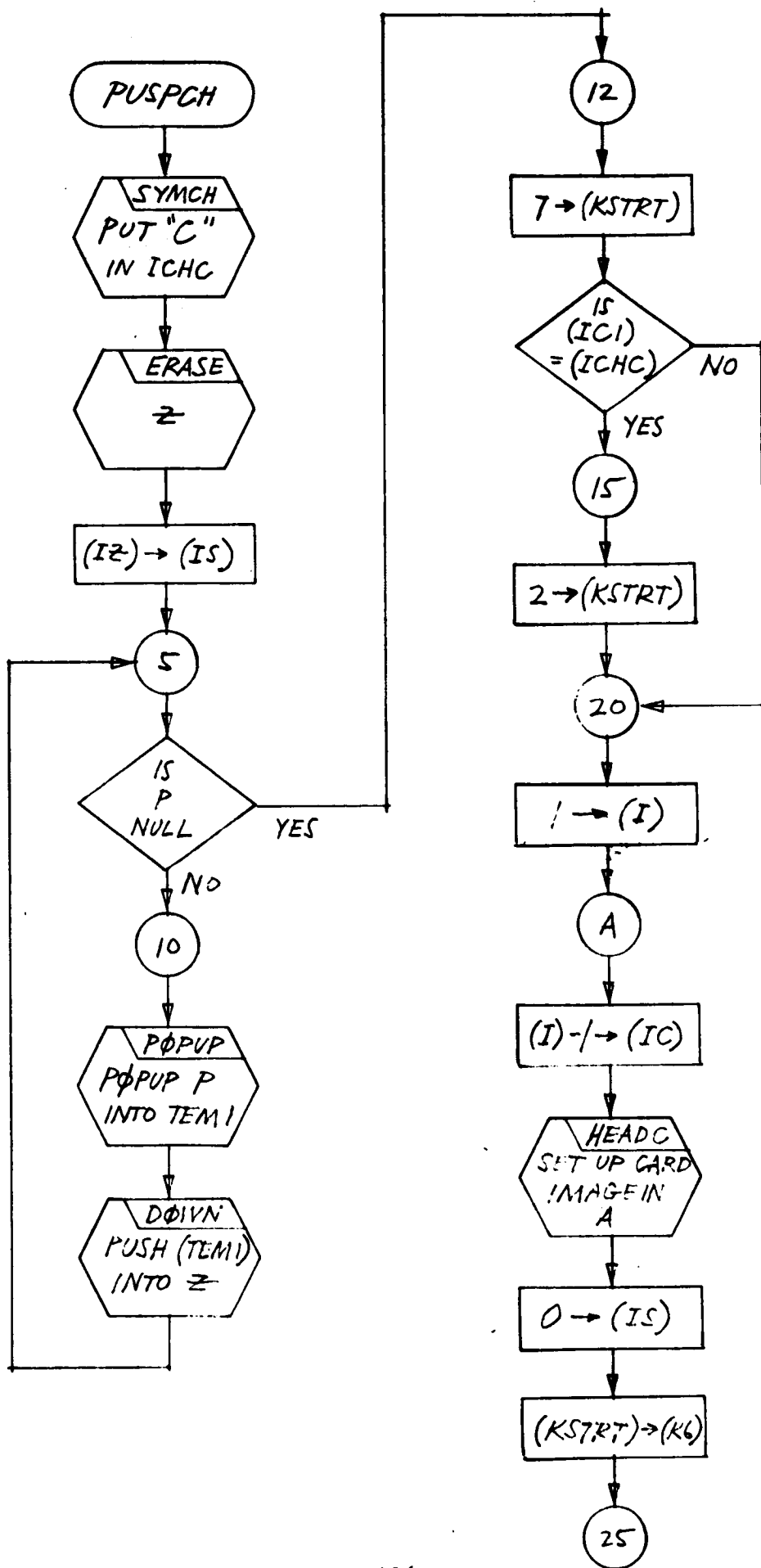
If IC1 is a BCD "C," then card image is set up as a comment card by setting the starting column number = 2. Else the starting column is set as 7. HEADC is used to format the contents of columns 1-6, using IC1, IS, IC. The characters in Z are then inserted, one at a time, into the buffer A. When full, it is output to NTAPE. This may continue for up to 10 continuation cards. If Z is still not empty, the statement "A GENERATED STATEMENT HAS MORE THAN 10 LINES" will be printed on the output listing.

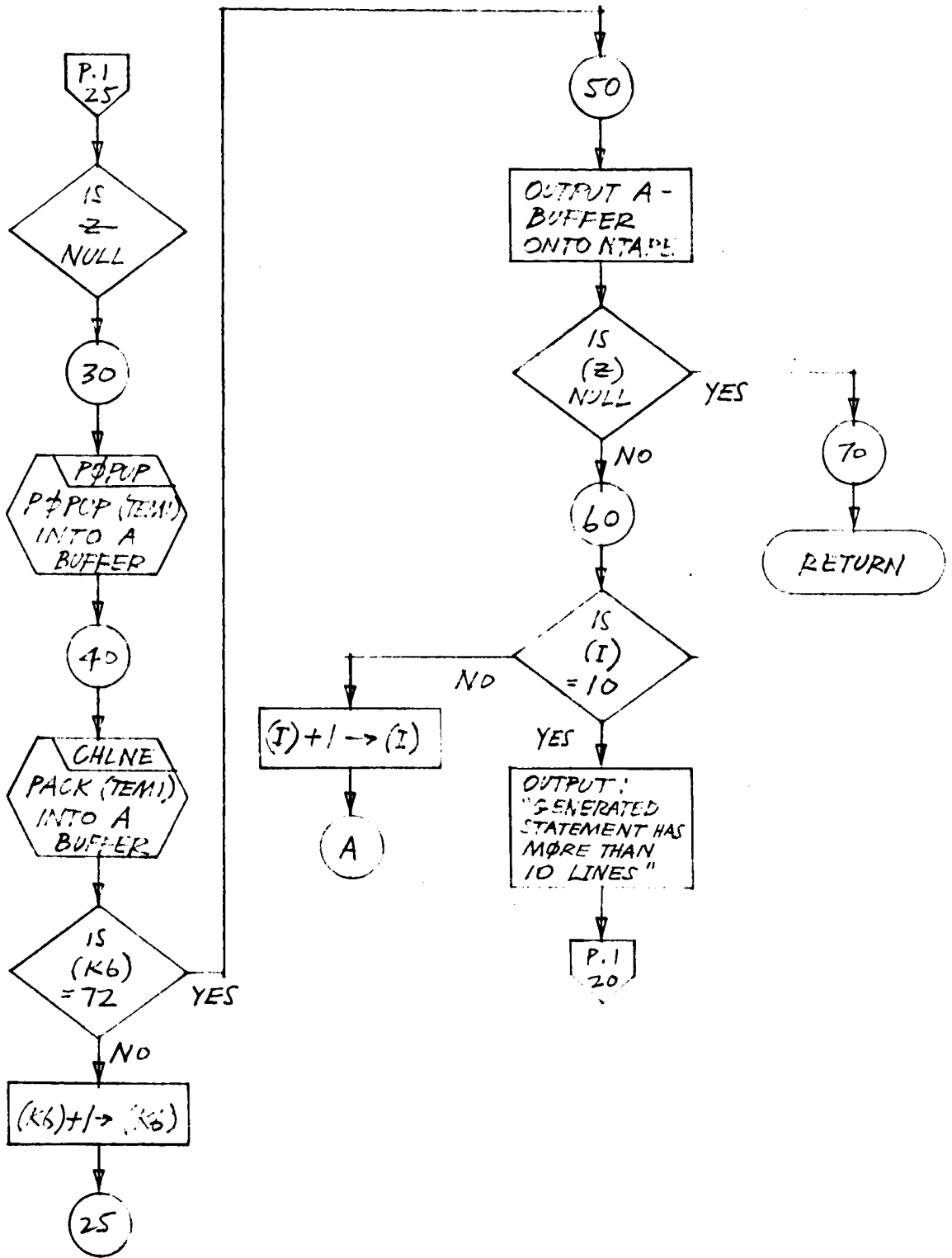
7. Other Subroutines Used

CHLNE, DOWN, ERASE, HEADC, POPUP, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Routine, Pass 2, TAG Preprocessor.





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

READCH

b. Name

Read a card image from tape and push characters down into a list.

2. Function

This subroutine reads a card image from NTAPE when IC = 0; the card image is the first statement, and it is read into buffer A. When IC = 1, NTAPE is not read; the card image to be processed will be contained in A. In either case, the characters in A are processed and pushed down into list P.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL READCH (P, IS, IC, IPR, A, NTAPE, KE, IC1)

b. Entry Conditions

NTAPE	=	Input tape
IC	=	0 if card image is on NTAPE (first statement)
IC	=	1 if card image is in buffer A
P	=	Location available for a push-down list

c. Exit Conditions

P contains the card image in a push-down list of characters. IS contains the statement number as an integer. IC = 0 if this was an end card; IC = 1 if otherwise. IPR will contain print control information (1 = EJECT, 0 = DOUBLE SPACE, BLANK = REGULAR SPACING).

Buffer A will contain the next card image. KE is the statement type that flags the type of format required for the card image in P. IC1 contains the character from column 1.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

T = A temporary cell used as head of a list which points to the first element of list P

KEE = A local variable containing the statement type (read in from NTAPE)

6. Method

The card image on NTAPE (or in buffer A) is processed as follows:

a. IC is tested.

(1) If IC = 0, this is the first statement.

NTAPE is read and the card image is saved in A. The statement type is saved in KEE. IC is set to 1 (card image in A). Processing continues at step b.

(2) If IC = 1, the card image is already contained in A.

Continue at step b.

b. Extract from buffer A.

(1) The statement number is saved in IS.

(2) The continuation card number is saved in IX.

(3) Column 1 is placed in IC1.

c. Statement type in KEE is stored in KE.

d. A test is made to determine if this is a comment card.

(1) If it is a comment card, columns 2-72 are extracted from buffer A and pushed down into list P.

(2) If it is not a comment card, columns 7-72 are extracted from buffer A and pushed down into list P.

e. Column 73 is extracted from A, and the appropriate print control character is placed in IPR.

f. NTAPE is tested.

(1) If NTAPE = 5, a title is printed (written onto the print tape) and page count is updated. The next step is then executed.

(2) If NTAPE \neq 5, buffer A (13 BCD words), is written onto the print tape.

g. IX is tested.

(1) If IX = 1, the card image being processed is not a continuation card.

(a) T is set to point to list P.

(b) T is tested.

(i) If T is null, continue at step g(2)(a).

(ii) If T is not null, continue at next step.

(c) List T is scanned for its first nonblank item.

When a nonblank item has been found, the next two items are extracted from T.

(i) If the three items contain the characters "END," IC is set to zero and exit is made from the routine.

(ii) If the characters are not "END," continue at next step.

(2) If IX \neq 1, the card image being processed is a continuation card.

(a) Read the next card image from NTAPE and save in buffer A.

(b) Extract continuation card code from A and save in IX.

(c) Test IX.

(i) IF IX = 1, the next card to be processed is not a continuation card. Exit is made from the routine.

(ii) If IX \neq 1, the next card to be processed is a continuation card. Continue at step c.

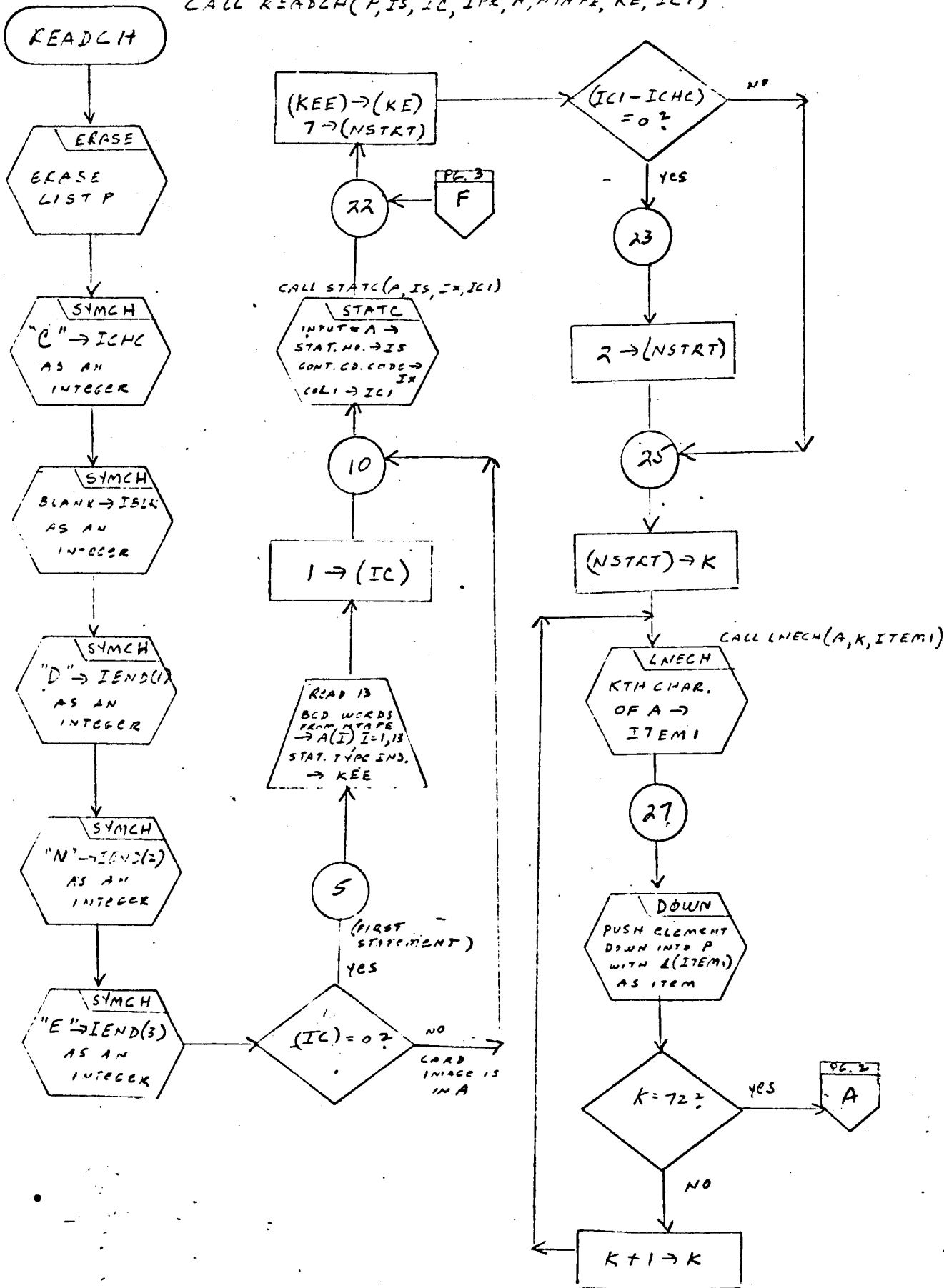
7. Other Subroutines Used

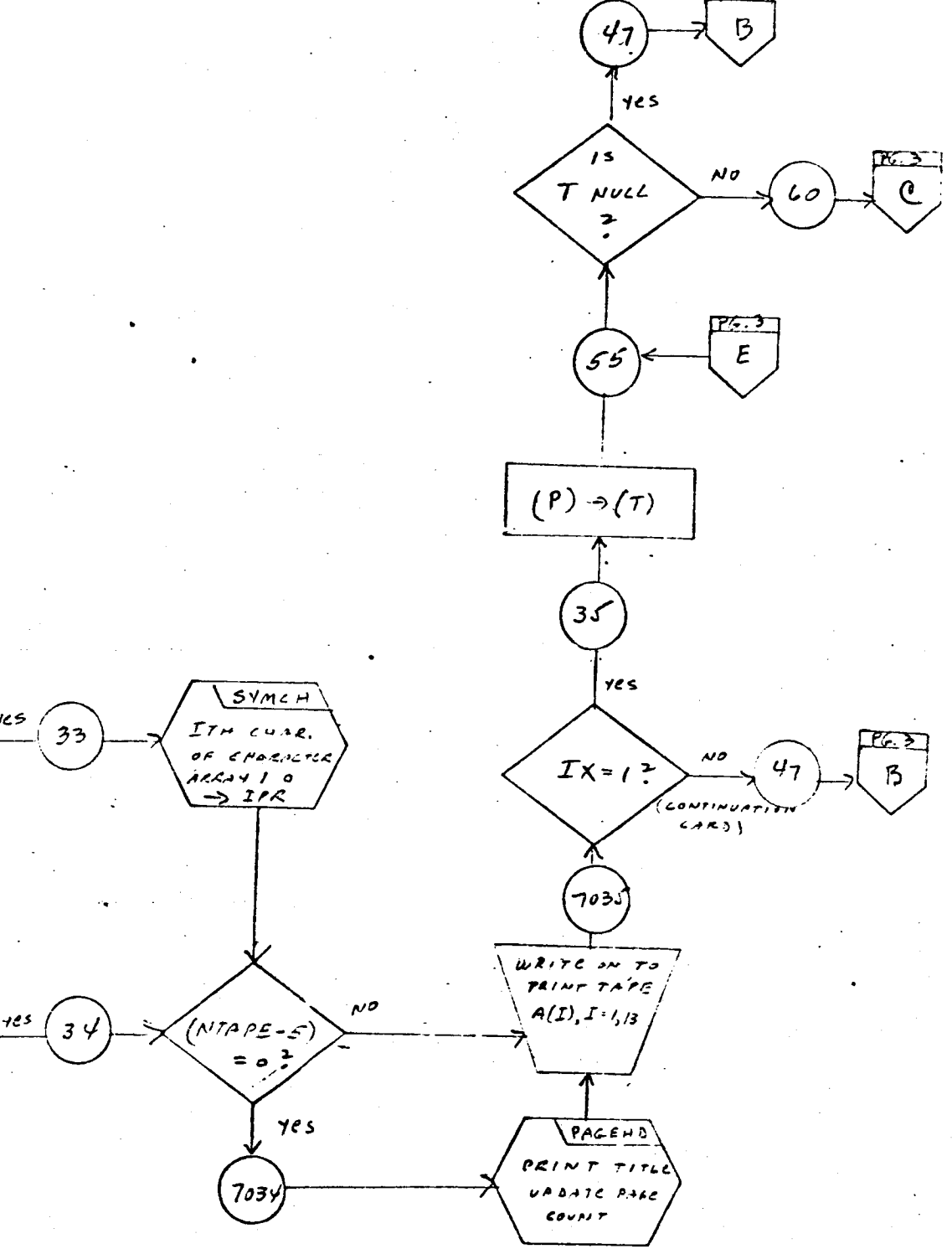
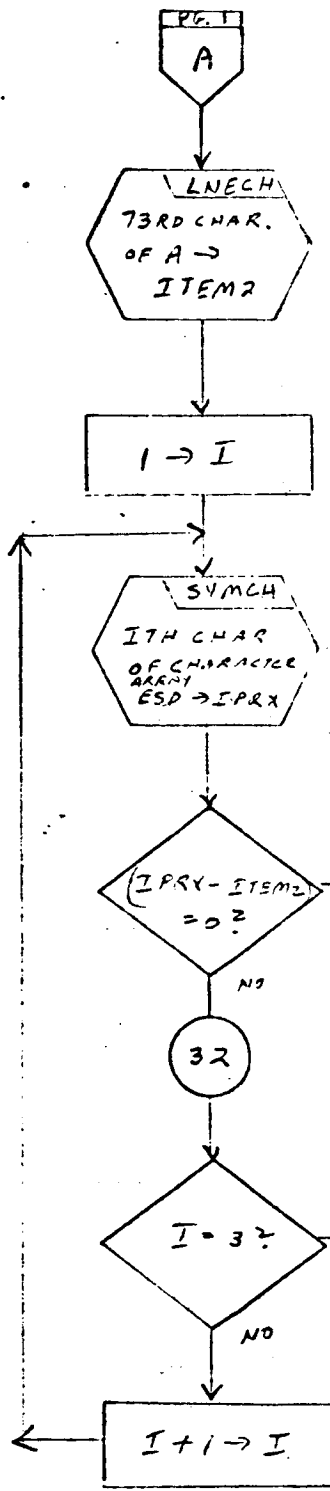
DOWN, ERASE, FROM, LINK, LNECH, PAGEHD, STATC, SYMCH.

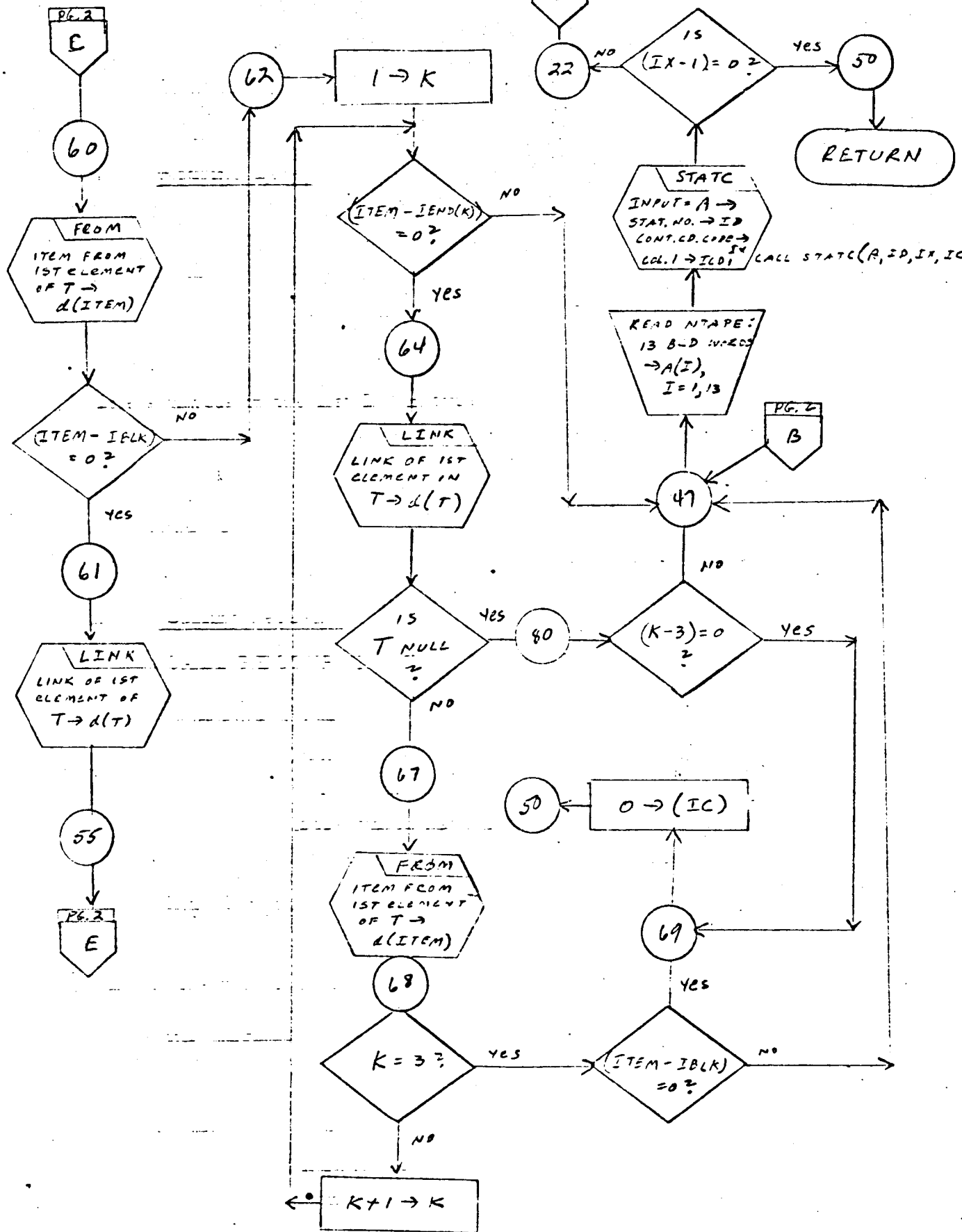
8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

CALL READCH(P, IS, IC, IPE, A, NTAPE, KE, ICI)







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

RECOVR

b. Name

Recover symbol string from a symbol list structure.

2. Function

The symbols in the list IN (in type C format) are re-collected as individual symbols and placed in list IN1 in the type B list format.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL RECOVR (IN, IN1)

b. Entry Conditions

IN = Head of a list of type C format. List IN contains symbols separated by commas. Those symbols which have a common initial character are stored as one initial character plus two substrings.

c. Exit Conditions

The type C list IN is re-collected in list IN1 as a simple symbol string of the type B format.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

IXX = Initially set to a blank, otherwise contains a comma

ICM	=	Contains the Hollerith representation of a comma
IRC	=	A temporary cell that is the head of a list of pointers to the sublists being scanned in IN
L1	=	Head cell that is set to point to the top of list IN
TEM1	=	A temporary list containing the copied portion of TEM
TEM	=	A temporary list used to collect the symbols that will be placed into list IN1
ITEM	=	Contains one character of the symbol being processed

6. Method

List IN is placed into list IN1 as outlined in the steps below.

- a. IXX is initialized to a blank, ICM to a comma. Lists IRC and TEM are erased.
- b. L1 is set to point to list IN.
- c. The pointer to list L1 is pushed down into IRC .
- d. TEM1 is made null.
- e. TEM is copied into TEM1.
- f. The pointer to TEM1 is pushed down into IRC.
- g. The item of the first element in L1 (pointer to a sublist) is placed in d(L2).
- h. The item from the first element pointed to by d(L2) is saved in ITEM.
- i. ITEM is tested
 - (1) If the character in ITEM is not a comma:
 - (a) The character in ITEM is pushed down into list TEM as the item of a new element.
 - (b) L1 is reset with the link of the first element in L2.
 - (c) Processing of list L1 continues at step c.
 - (2) If the character in ITEM is a comma:

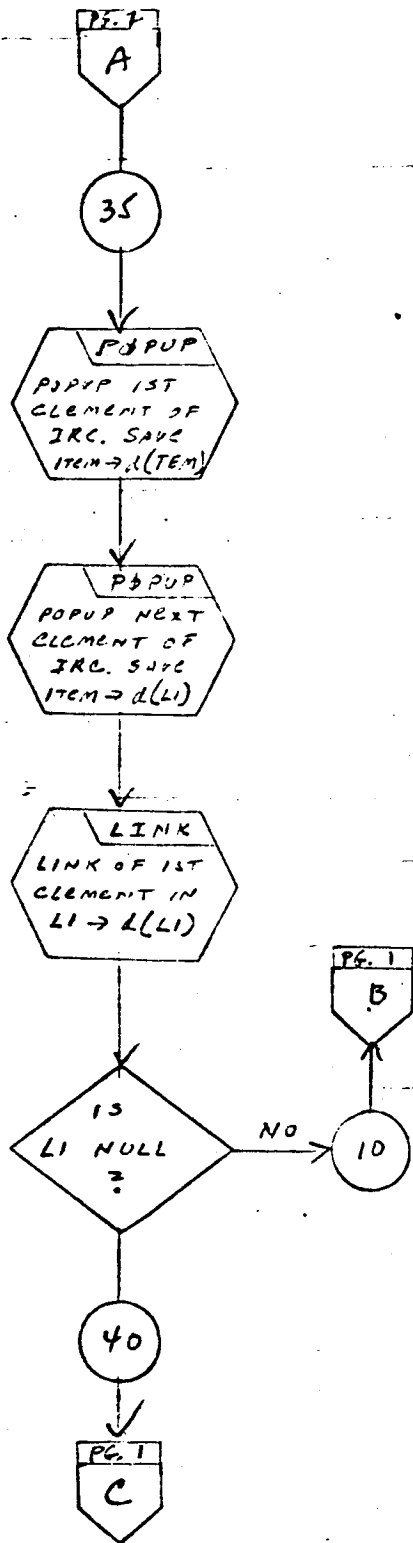
- (a) IXX is pushed down into IN1 as the item of a new element.
 - (b) List TEM is copied into IN1.
 - (c) IXX is reset with the comma in ICM.
- j. IRC is tested.
- (1) If IRC is null, exit is made from the routine.
 - (2) If IRC is not null:
 - (a) The next (or first) element in IRC is popped up and its item (pointer to a sublist) is saved in d(TEM).
 - (b) The next element in IRC is popped up and its item (pointer to a sublist) is saved in d(L1).
- k. L1 is tested.
- (1) If L1 is null, go to step j to continue.
 - (2) If L1 is not null, go to step c to continue processing.

7. Other Subroutines Used

COPY, DOWN, ERASE, FROM, LINK, POPUP, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

DPDST, INPUTX.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SEGMNT

b. Name

Segment a list.

2. Function

This subroutine divides a list into two new lists. The division takes place at the first character in the list that matches any of the first H characters of a specified list of Hollerith characters.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL SEGMNT (A, B, I, N, IHL)

b. Entry Conditions

A = Head of the list to be segmented

IHL = An array of Hollerith characters

N = Number of characters in IHL to be matched with characters in list A

c. Exit Conditions

At the first character in A that matches one of the N characters in Hollerith array IHL, the original list A is severed. A is the head of the list of all the characters of A following the matched character. B is the head of a list starting at the first character, formerly in list A, and extending to and including the matched character. I is the number of the characters in the Hollerith array IHL for which the match was achieved.

If a match is not found, and the end of list A is reached, $I = N + 1$, and list A is null. If A is null upon entry, list B is erased and I is set to $N + 2$.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

AL = Temporary head cell used to save the current pointer of A during the search for IHL

6. Method

Upon entry to the routine, list B is erased, and B is set to point to the top of list A. Starting at the top of list A, each character in A is sequentially compared to the first N characters in Hollerith array IHL.

If a match occurs, I is set to the character number in array IHL, and the head of list A will point to the element immediately following the matched character. The last element of list B will contain the matched character as an item and a link of zero.

If a match does not occur, and the end of list A is reached, I is set to $N + 1$, and list A will be null.

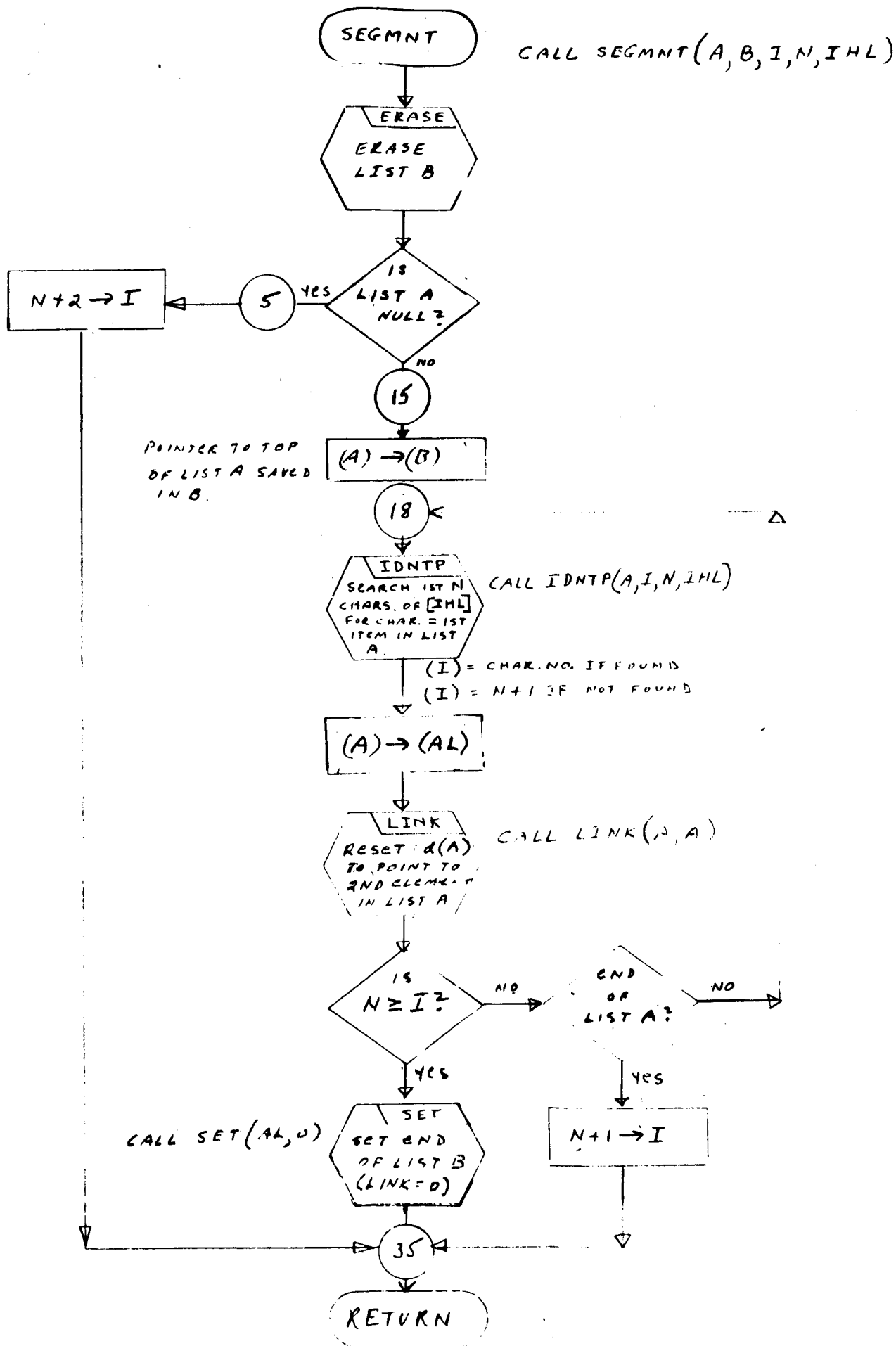
If list A is null upon entry to the routine, list B is erased, and I is set to $N + 2$.

7. Other Subroutines Used

ERASE, IDNTP, LINK, SET.

8. Using Subroutines

GOBLE, WRTEQ.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SET

b. Name

Append one list to another list.

2. Function

The list IF is appended to list IX, such that the first element of list IF becomes the second element of list IX.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL SET (IX, IF)

b. Entry Conditions

IX = Head of a list

IF = Head of a list

c. Exit Conditions

List IF is appended to the list IX.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

The decrement of IF (pointer to a list) is shifted to the address portion of the accumulator, and then stored in the address of the location

contained in the decrement of IX (pointer to a list with just one element).

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

COPY, INSRT, SEGMNT, STASH.

SET

CALL SET (IX, IF)

↑
L(IX) → (LBC) =
POINTER TO
1ST ELEMENT
IN IX → (LBC)

L(IF) → (LDC) =
1ST ELEMENT
IN IF BECOMES
2ND ELEMENT IN
IX

↓
RETURN

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SNATCH

b. Name

SNATCH a data word from an array of list structures.

2. Function

This subroutine searches an array of list structures for a data word identified by successive parameters. When found, this word is placed in FTEM. If the list is two-dimensional, the data is identified by I, J. If the list is four-dimensional, the data is identified by I, J, NN, and NP.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL SNATCH (M, I, J, NN, NP, FTEM)

b. Entry Conditions

M = A two-dimensional or four-dimensional matrix represented in array-list form (type E)

I = Index of the row lists

J = Index of the column lists

NN = Negative node index

NP = Positive node index

If NN and NP are not given (0 in calling sequence), list M is a two-dimensional matrix. If NN and NP are given, list M is a four-dimensional matrix.

c. Exit Conditions

When M is a two-dimensional matrix:

- (1) If J was found in an element whose flag = 6, the data word in the element linked to J is placed in FTEM.
- (2) If J was found in an element whose flag \neq 6, exit is made with FTEM = 0.

Where M is a four-dimensional matrix:

- (1) If J, NN, and NP were found and the element containing NP has a flag = 6, the data word in the element linked to NP is placed in FTEM.
- (2) If J was found, but not NN and NP, exit is made with FTEM = 0.

If M(I) was null on entry to the routine, or if J could not be found, exit is made with FTEM = 0.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

M(I) = Ith list structure of the array-list M

LPP = A multilevel list structure of array-list M

LJ = A temporary head cell that points to the sublist containing J or NP

LP = Item ((LJ))

JJ = Item ((LP))

NF = Flag ((LP))

6. Method

The search through array-list M to locate the data word is executed as outlined below.

- a. Where M is two-dimensional, M(I) is scanned for J.
 - (1) If M(I) was null, or if J could not be found, exit is made with FTEM = 0.
 - (2) If J was found, item (LJ) = location of the element which points to the word containing J (or J sublist).

- (3) Item ((LJ)) \rightarrow d(LP), item ((LP)) \rightarrow d(JJ), gives J in JJ. Flag ((LP)) \rightarrow d(NF) gives the flag of the element containing J.
- (4) Link ((LP)) \rightarrow d(LPP) gives the location of the element appended to J.
- (5) If the flag in d(NF) = 6, the element pointed to by d(LPP) contains a data word. This word is placed in FTEM and exit is made from the routine.

b. When M is a four-dimensional matrix, the scan for J in M(I) is made as described in steps a(1), a(2), a(3), and a(4). However, in this case, the location in d(LPP) is considered as an element which points to a sublist. This sublist (called LPP) is searched to locate the data word identified by successive parameters NN and NP.

- (1) If NN and NP cannot be found, exit is made with FTEM = 0.
- (2) If NN and NP were found, item (LJ) = location of the element which points to the word containing NP.
- (3) Item ((LJ)) \rightarrow d(LP), item ((LP)) \rightarrow d(JJ), gives NP in JJ. Flag ((LP)) \rightarrow d(NF) gives the flag of the element containing NP.
- (4) Link ((LP)) \rightarrow d(LPP) gives the location of the element appended to NP.
- (5) If the flag in d(NF) = 6, the element pointed to by d(LPP) contains the data word identified by NN and NP. This word is placed in FTEM and exit is made from the routine.
- (6) If the flag in d(NF) \neq 6, the scan is repeated in all sublists of LPP until NN and NP are found or until the end of LPP is reached (see steps b(1) through b(5)).

7. Other Subroutines Used

FRFL, FROM, LINK, LOCAT, LOCATA.

8. Using Subroutines

BAKELIM, COMBN, MULTS, STRIK, TRANS, XFORM.

SNATCH

CALL SNATCH(M, I, J, NN, NP, FTEM)

O → (FTEM)

LOCATA
SCAN M(I)
FOR J. IF
FOUND, SET
LT LJ

CALL LOCATA(M, I, J, LT, KSW)

TEST
(KSW)

= 1 (M(I) WAS NULL)
= 2 (M(I) ONLY, NO J)

10

RETURN

= 3
(FOUND J IN M(I). LT SET TO
POINT TO J
SUBLIST)

50

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
OF LJ →
L(LP)

CALL FROM(LJ, LP)

FROM
ITEM FROM
1ST ELEMENT
OF LP → L(JJ)
FLAG → L(NF)

CALL FROM(LP, JJ, NF)

TEST
(KSW)

= 3
(NN, NP
FOUND)

10

= 1 (NN, NP NOT
FOUND)
OR
= 2 (NN ONLY,
NOT NP)

LINK
GET LINK OF
1ST ELEMENT
IN LP →
L(LPP)

CALL LINK(LP, LPP)

10

CALL FRFL(LPP, FTEM)

LOCAT
SCAN LPP FOR
NN AND NP. IF
FOUND, SET
LI AND LT

80

NO

IS
FLAG IN
L(NF) A
TYPE L
?

YES

60

L(JJ)
POINTS TO A
DATA WORD

FRFL
CONTENTS OF
ELEMENT POINTED
TO BY L(LPP)
→ (FTEM)

CALL LOCAT(LPP, NN, NP, LI, LT, KSW)

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

STASH

b. Name

STASH a data word into an array of list structures.

2. Function

An array of list structures is created to hold a data word identified uniquely by successive parameters. If the list is two-dimensional, the data is identified by I, J. If four-dimensional, the data is identified by I, J, NN, and NP.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL STASH (M, I, J, NN, NP, FTEM)

b. Entry Conditions

M = A two-dimensional or four-dimensional matrix represented in array-list form (list type E)

I = Index of the row lists

J = Index of the column lists

NN = Negative node index

NP = Positive node index

If NN and NP are not given (0 in calling sequence), list M is two dimensional. If NN and NP are given, list M is considered a four-dimensional matrix.

c. Exit Conditions

If M(I) is null, a sublist M(I) is created which holds J, NN, NP, and FTEM. If NN and NP are not given in the call statement, a

data word containing FTEM is appended to an element containing J, forming M(I), a two-dimensional sublist. If NN and NP are given, FTEM is appended to NP, forming a four-dimensional sublist M(I).

The remaining exit conditions are separated into the two categories of matrices as follows:

Two-Dimensional Matrix

- (1) If M(I) is not null, J was not found, and NFG has been set = 6 ($NN + NP \leq 0$), J is inserted into M(I) with an element containing FTEM appended to it.
- (2) If J was found in M(I) and NFG has been set = 6 ($NN + NP \leq 0$), an element containing FTEM is appended to that element in which J was found.

Four-Dimensional Matrix

- (1) If M(I) is not null, J was not found, and $NFG = 0$ ($NN + NP > 0$), J, NN, NP, and FTEM are inserted into M(I).
- (2) If J was found in M(I), $NFG = 0$, and NN, NP were found in the J sublist, a data word containing FTEM is appended to the element containing NP.
- (3) If J was found in M(I), $NFG = 0$, and NN was found but not NP, NP and FTEM are inserted into M(I).
- (4) If J was found in M(I), $NFG = 0$, but NN, NP were not found in the J sublist, NN, NP, and FTEM are inserted into M(I).

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

- M(I) = Ith list structure of the array-list M
LJ = Contains location of element whose decrement points to J
LI = Contains location of element whose decrement points to I

JP = J sublist which is searched for NN and NP
NFG = A flag word which is tested to determine whether FTEM
 is to be appended to J or NP
 NFG = 6 where $NN + NP \leq 0$ (two dimensions given)
 NFG = 0 where $NN + NP > 0$ (four dimensions given)
NWJ = Temporary head cell
NTJ = Location of element containing J
NTI = Location of element which points to J
NWNN = Temporary head cell of NN sublist
NWNP = Temporary head cell of NP sublist
NTNP = Location of element containing NP
IFTEM = Temporary head cell which points to an element contain-
 ing FTEM
NTNN = Location of element containing NN
NTJJ = Location of element containing NTNN
LJT = Location of a type 7 element which points to an NP sublist
LJJ = Location of element whose decrement points to a J sublist
NPP = Location of element whose decrement points to an NP
 sublist
NPPP = Temporary head cell of a sublist whose first element
 contains FTEM
LIT = Location of type 7 element which points to an NN sublist

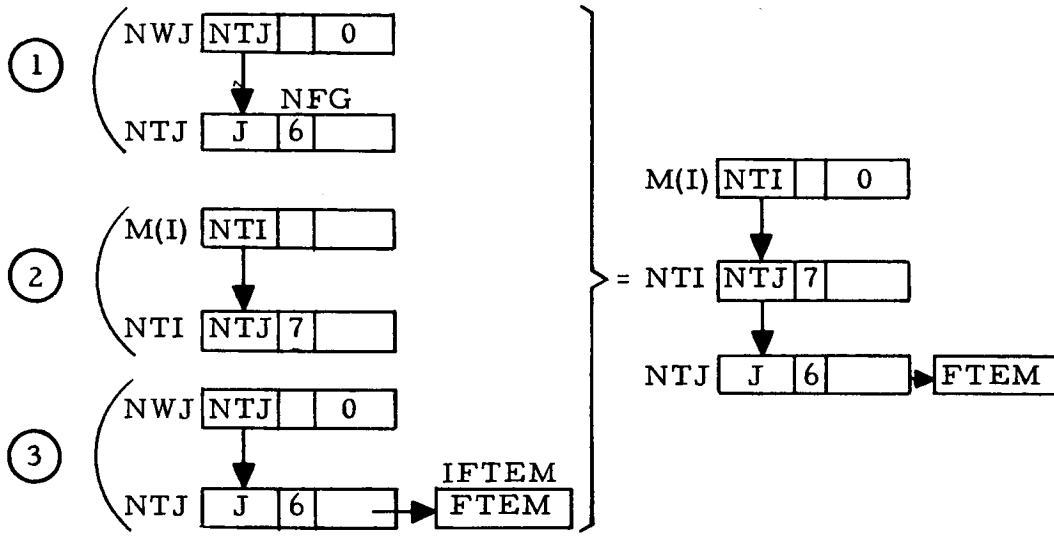
6. Method

- a. The flag word NFG is initialized to zero.
- b. $(NN + NP)$ is tested:
 - (1) If ≤ 0 , NN and NP were not given and NFG is set = 6. This flags the routine that the array-list M has two dimensions.
 - (2) If > 0 , NN and NP were given and NFG = 0, flagging the routine that array-list M has four dimensions.
- c. The following lists show, in graphic form, how the sublists are constructed for each possible condition. The circled numbers in each item represent, sequentially, the operations

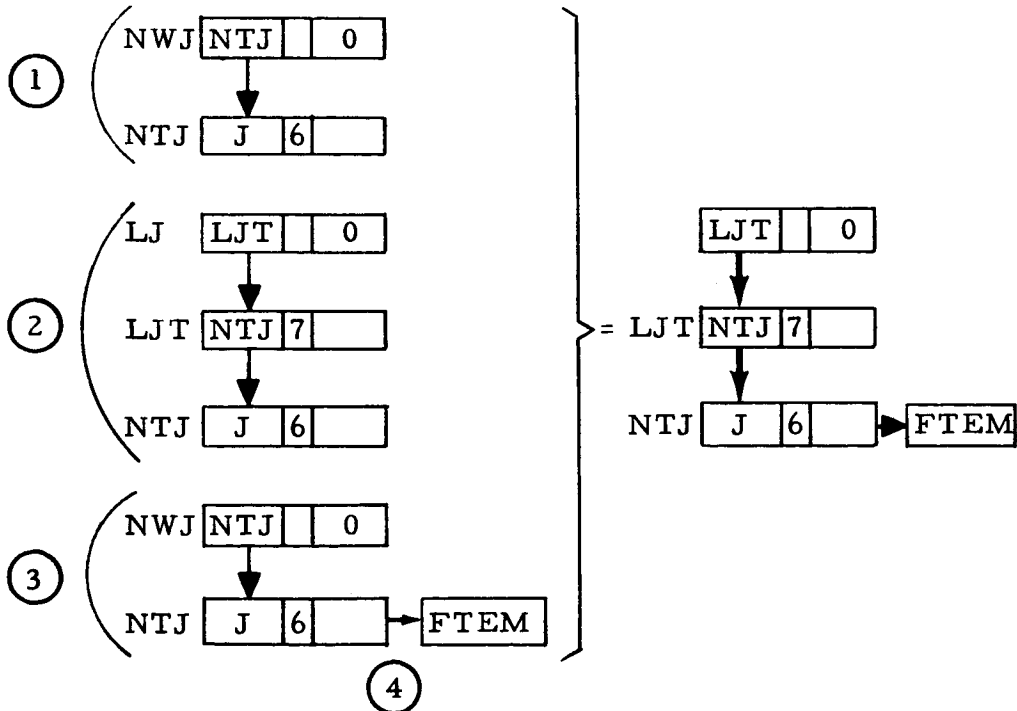
required to construct each sublist. The symbols used for each list correspond to those used in the routine.

d. Two-Dimensional Matrix

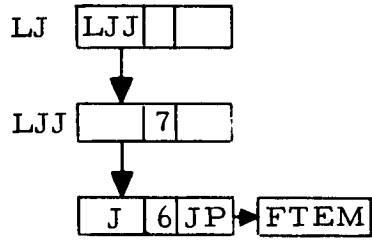
(1) M(I) Null, NFG ≠ 0



(2) No J in M(I), NFG ≠ 0

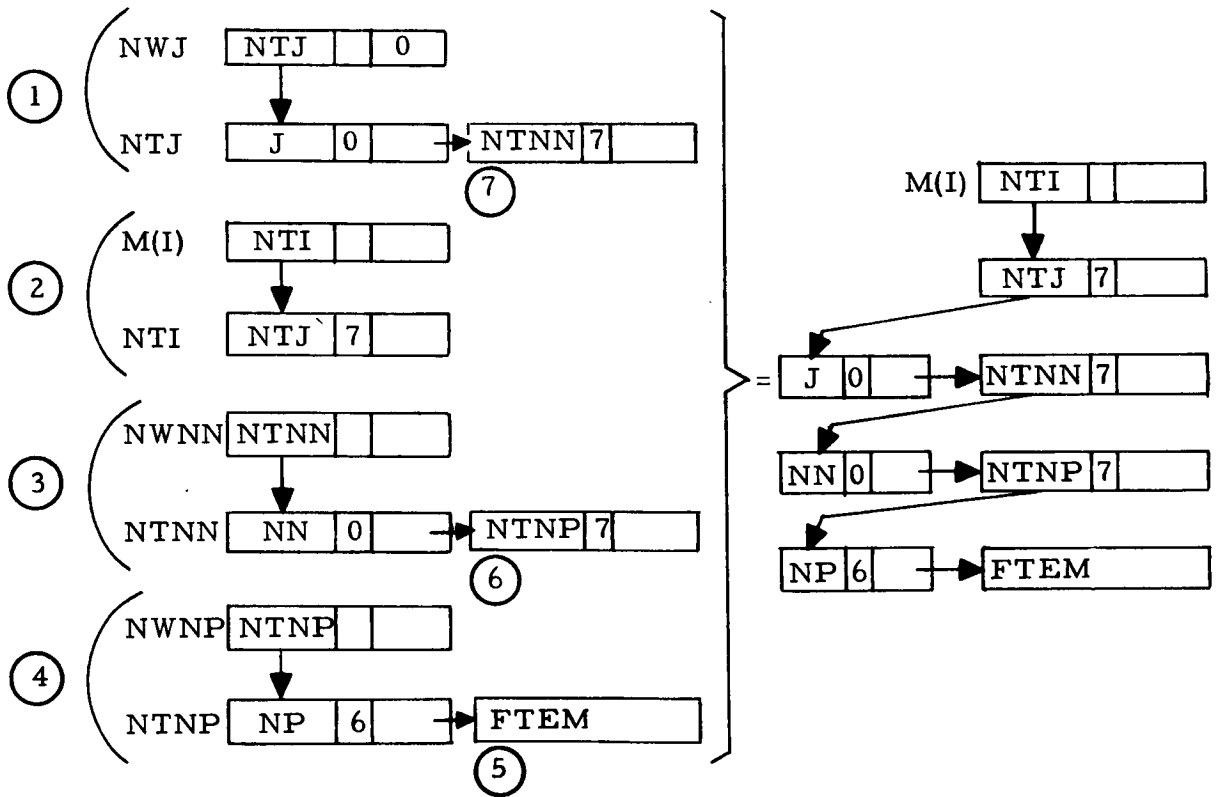


(3) J Found in M(I), NFG ≠ 0

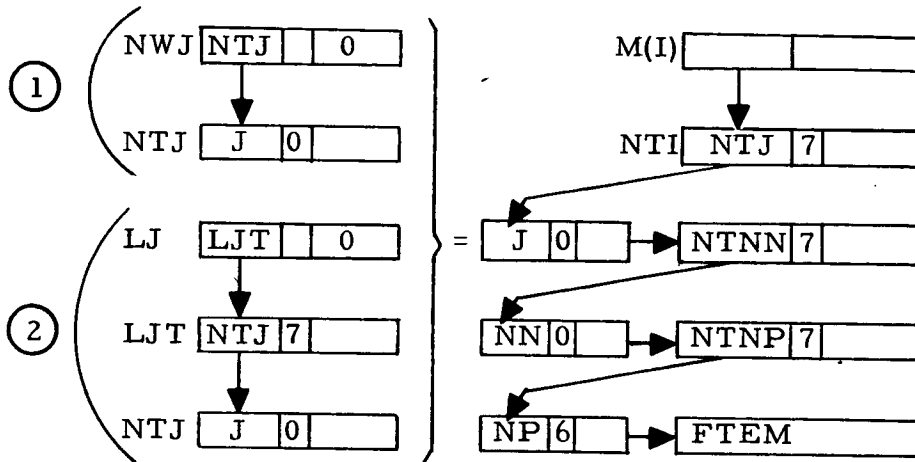


e. Four-Dimensional Matrix

(1) M(I) Null, NFG = 0

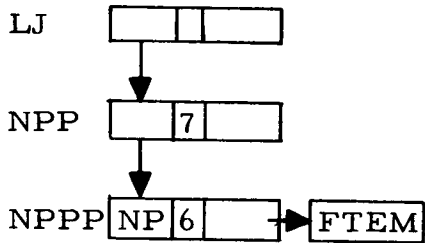


(2) No J in M(I), NFG = 0

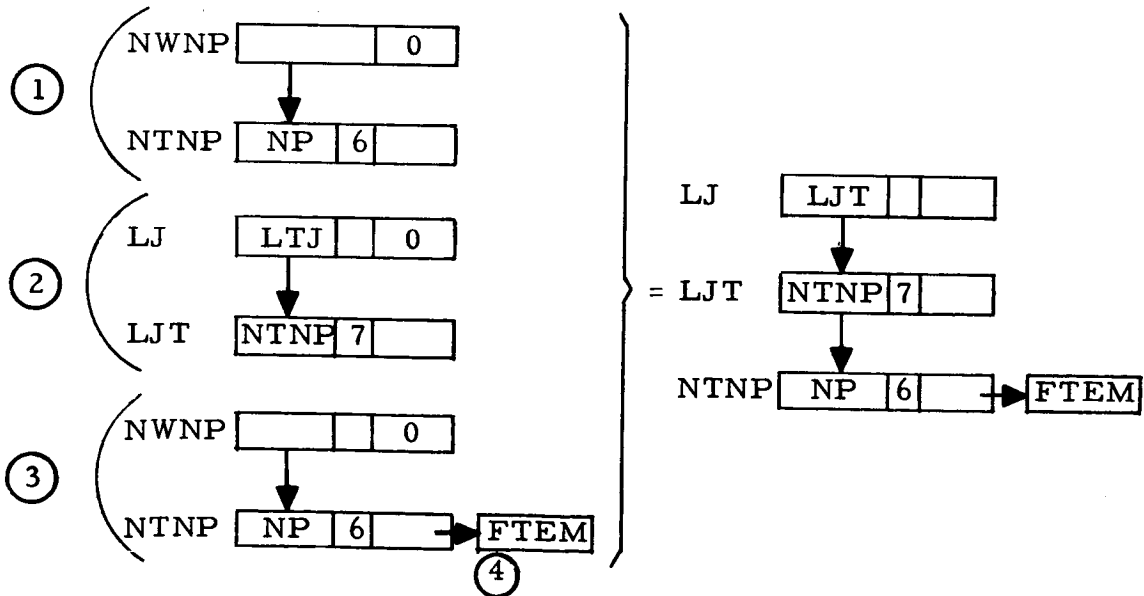


then (3) through (7) as shown in e(1) above.

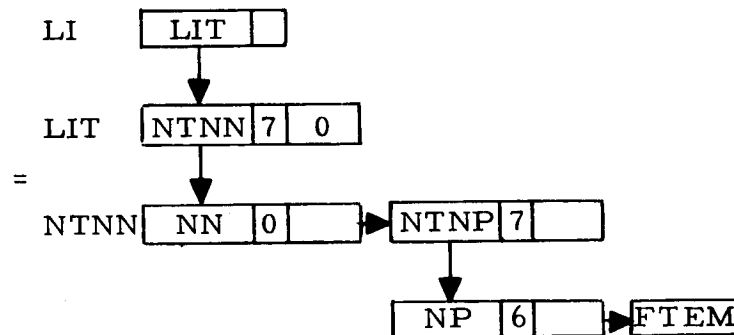
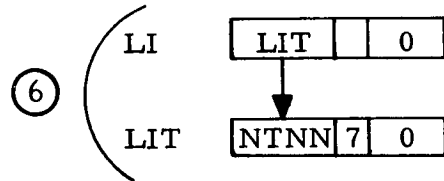
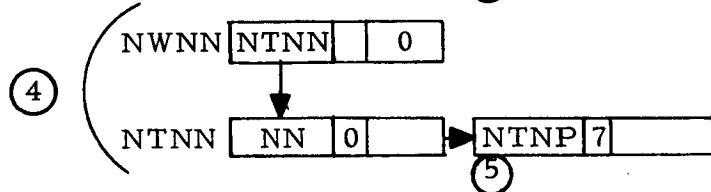
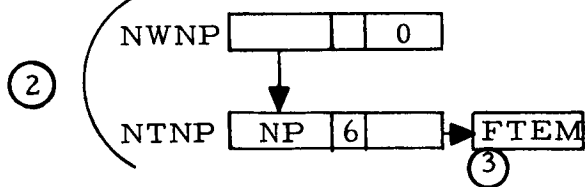
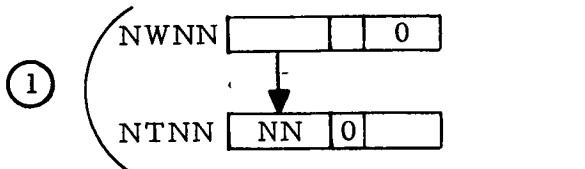
(3) J Found in M(I), NFG = 0, NN, NP Found in JP Sublist



(4) J Found in M(I), NFG = 0, NN Found in JP Sublist But Not NP



(5) J Found in M(I), NFG = 0, NN and NP Not Found in JP Sublist



7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTLK, FROM, INFL, INSRT, LINK, LOCATA, LOCAT, NEWLOC, SET.

8. Using Subroutines

BAKELM, COTRN, MATFT, MULTS, PARAM, STRIK, TRANS, XFORM, Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

STASH

CALL STASH(M, I, J, NN, NP, FTEM)

0 → (NFG)

(NH + NP) = 0 ?

YES

3

6 → (NFG)

5

LOCATA
LOCATE J IN
M(I). SET
LJ IF FOUND

CALL LOCATA(M, I, J, LJ, KSW)

I ONLY, NO J = 2

J FOUND = 3

TEST (KSW)

10

0 → (NWJ)

CALL AFTLK(NWJ, J, NFG, NTJ)

AFTLK
INSERT ELEMENT
INTO NWJ w/J
AS ITEM, NFG
AS FLAG. SET
NTJ

CALL AFTLK(M(I), NTG, J, NTI)

AFTLK
INSERT ELEMENT
INTO M(I) w/NTJ
AS ITEM, J AS
FLAG. SET
NTI

25

FLAG (NFG) = 0 ?

30

A

50

C

RETURN

SET
APPEND
(d(IFTEM))
TO NWJ

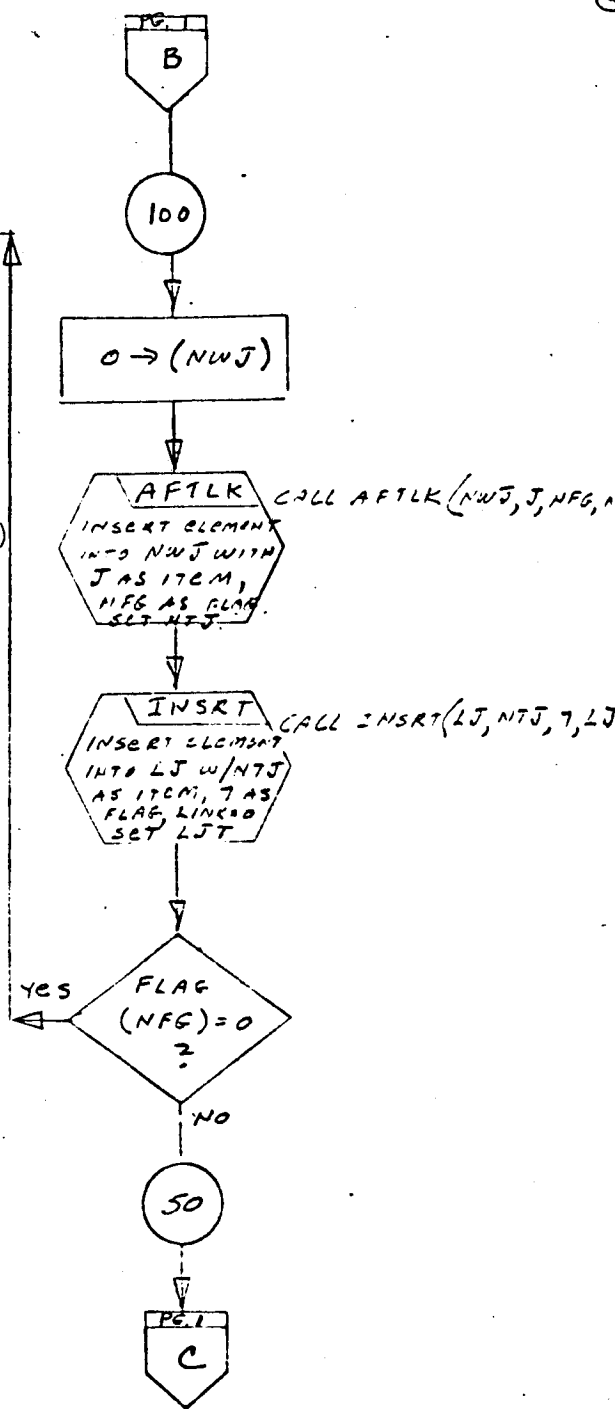
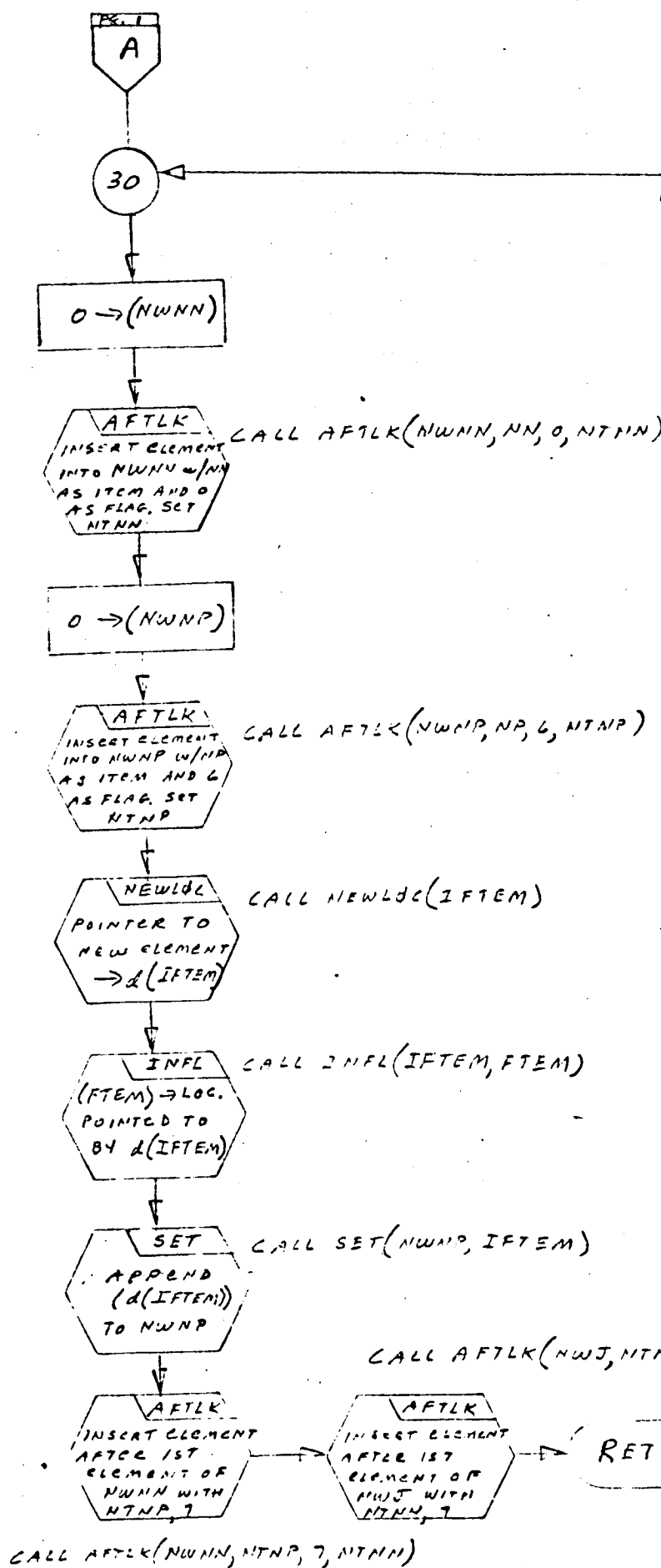
CALL SET(NWJ, IFTEM)

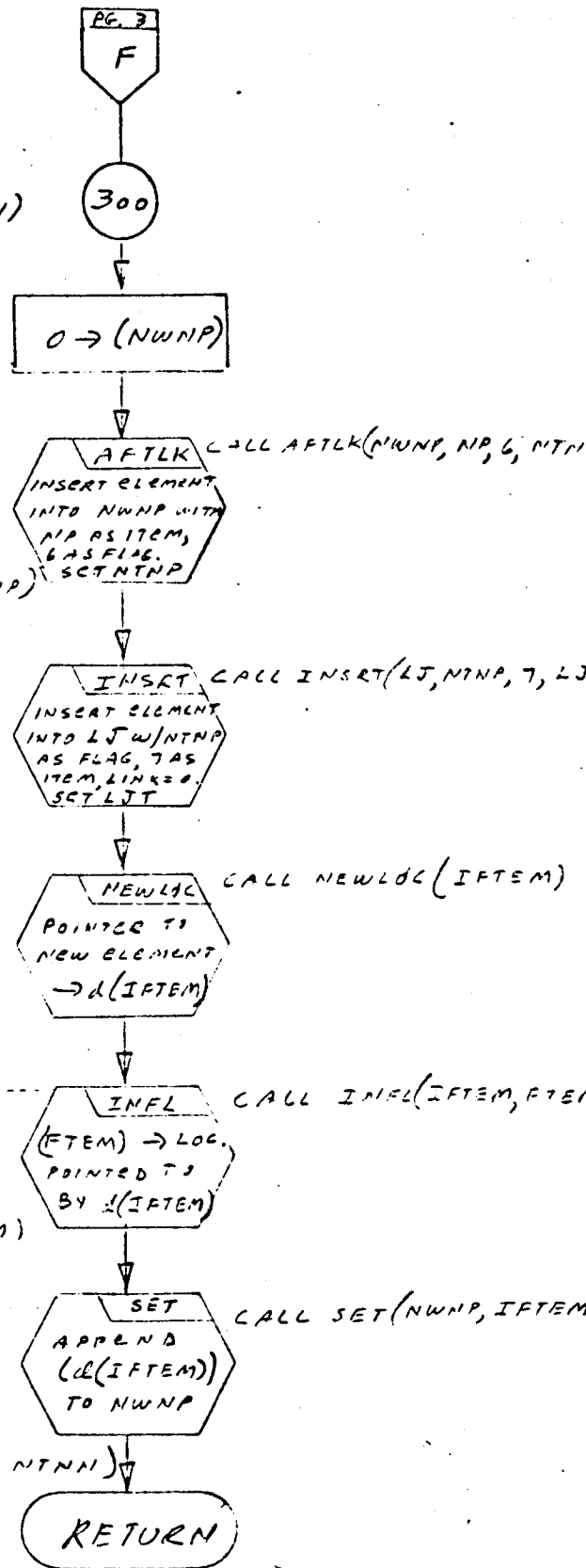
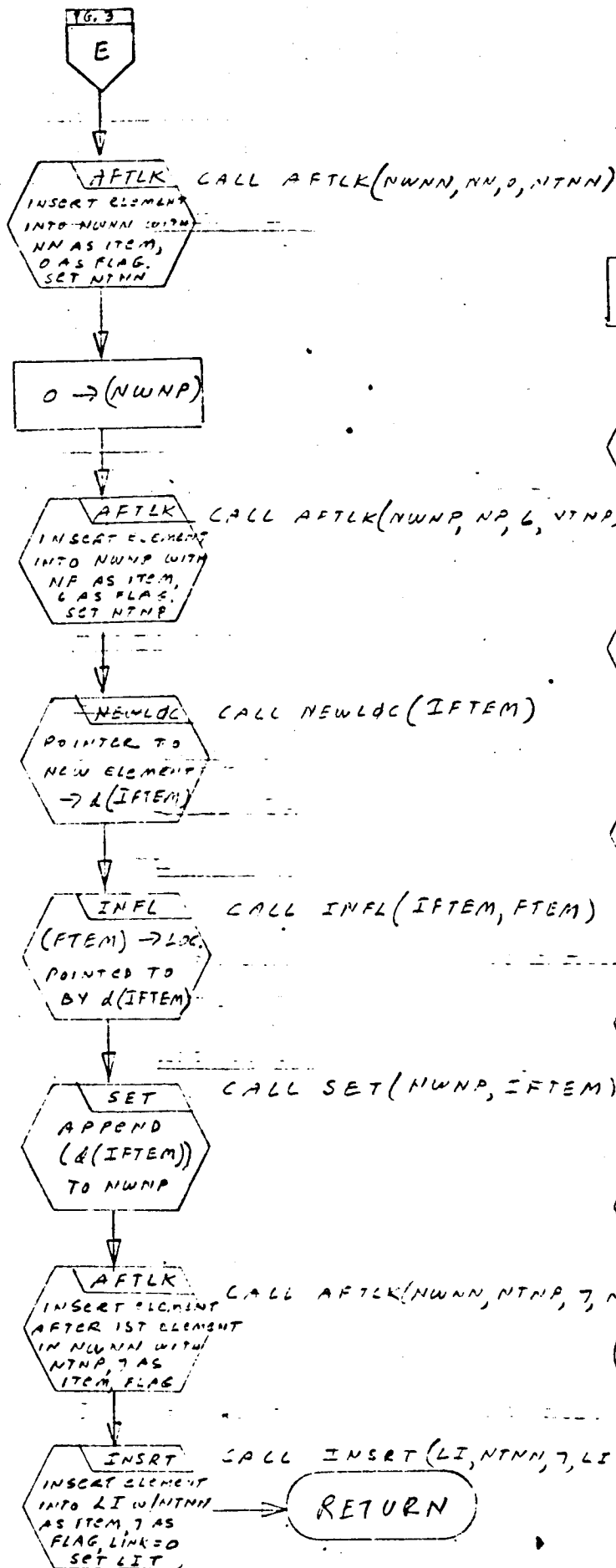
INFL
(FTEM) → LOC.
POINTED TO
BY d(IFTEM)

CALL INFL(IFTEM, FTEM)

NEWLOC
POINTED TO
NEW ELEMENT
→ d(IFTEM)

CALL NEWLOC(IFTEM)





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

STAT

b. Name

Output characters of a Hollerith array as a card image.

2. Function

N characters of H, a Hollerith variable, are output as a card image with the statement number IS.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL STAT (IS, N, H)

b. Entry Conditions

IS = Statement number

N = Number of characters in Hollerith array H

H = Hollerith array

c. Exit Conditions

N characters of H are output as a series of card images with the statement number IS in columns 1-5. Output is a punch tape, a print tape and a save tape.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

IWRK = A temporary cell used to head a list containing N characters of H after the first element.

6. Method

a. N characters of H are placed in list IWRK, immediately after element 1.

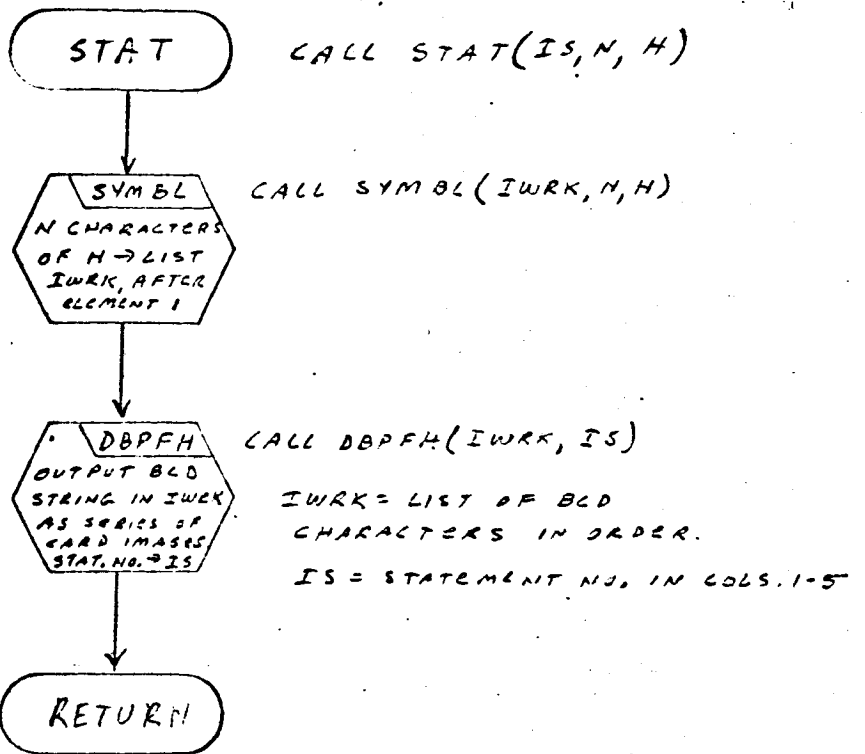
b. The list IWRK is output onto a print tape, a punch tape, and a save tape, as a series of card images, with the statement number IS in columns 1-5. Continuation cards, if any, will have a continuation card number in column 6.

7. Other Subroutines Used

DBPFH, SYMBL.

8. Using Subroutines

DIMEN, INVST, ZEROX, Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

STATC

b. Name

Extract the first word from a card image buffer.

2. Function

If the card image in buffer A is not a comment card, the statement number is extracted, converted to an integer and stored in IS. If the card image in A is a continuation card, IX is set to one. If it is not a continuation card, IX is set to two. If the card image in A is a comment card, the statement number is ignored, IX is set to one, and the character C is stored in IC.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL STATC (A, IS, IX, IS)

b. Entry Conditions

A = Card image buffer of 13 BCD words

c. Exit Conditions

If A does not contain a comment card,

IS = statement number from A as an integer

IX = 1 if not a continuation card

IX = 2 if a continuation card

IC = character in column 1

If A does contain a comment card,

IC = the character "C"

d. Error Exits

If a non-numeric statement number is encountered during the BCD-to-binary conversion of the statement number in A, an error comment "NON-NUMERIC STATEMENT NUMBER" is printed. The accumulator is cleared to zero and exit is made from the routine.

5. Definition of Identifiers

None.

6. Method

The following steps are performed to extract to first word from buffer A:

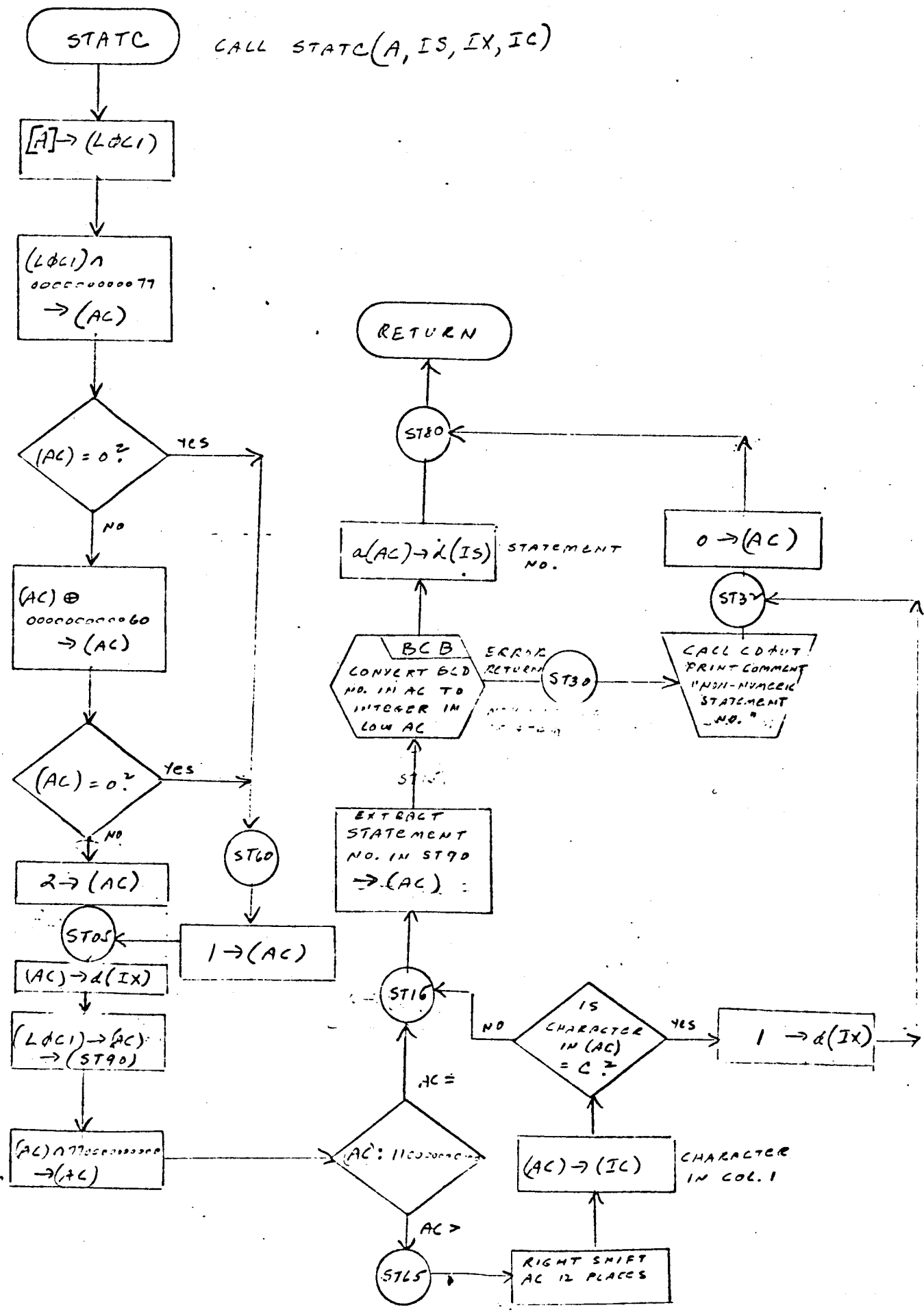
- a. Column 6 is extracted and tested.
 - (1) If it is not a zero or a blank, the card image in A is a continuation card and IX is set to 2.
 - (2) If it is a zero or blank, the card image in A is not a continuation card, and IX is set to 1.
- b. Column 1 is extracted and tested.
 - (1) If the character in column 1 is a "C," the card image in A is a comment card. "C" is placed in IC, IX is set to one, the accumulator is cleared to zero, and exit is made from the routine.
 - (2) If the character in column 1 is not a "C," the character is stored in IC.
- c. The statement number in A is extracted, converted to BCD and stored in IS, then exit is made from the routine.
 - (1) If a non-numeric statement number is found, an error comment is printed, the accumulator is cleared to zero, and exit is made from the routine.

7. Other Subroutines Used

BCB

8. Using Subroutines

READCH



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

STATUS

b. Name

Print STATUS of AVS.

2. Function

This subroutine prints the current and maximum count of elements used from AVS.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL STATUS

b. Entry Conditions

None.

c. Exit Conditions

STATUS of AVS (maintained in COUNT and MAX) is printed.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

COUNT = Number of elements used from AVS

MAX = Max count of elements used from AVS

6. Method

The subroutine CDOUT (a system routine) is called to print the contents of COUNT and MAX.

7. Other Subroutines Used

CDOUT (System Routine).

8. Using Subroutines

Main Programs for Pass 1 and Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

STRIK

2. Function

From the TQ matrix as transformed by BAKELM, STRIK produces an $NM \times NMR$ ($NMR = NM - NRR$) matrix, TL, which relates the unconstrained tree voltage coordinate vector, VT, to the NMR independent coordinate variables, VTI, of VT under the constraint of NRR transformer equations. In addition, STRIK extracts the independent set of coordinate variables, VTI, from FLIST in which the VT vector is stored and inserts them, in order, in the list VC. Finally, STRIK counts the number of each type of element in VC and stores these partition indices in the NPT array such that $NPT(NE) =$ the number of type NE elements in VC. The resulting matrix relationship is $VT = TL * VC$.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL STRIK (TQ, TL, PLIST, VC, NPT, NRR, NM, NMR)

b. Entry Conditions

TQ = The equivalent transformer constraint matrix as output from BAKELM

PLIST = A local name for FLIST which is a two-dimensional list representation of the unconstrained tree voltage vector

NPT = An array which stores the number of branches of each element type that make up the unconstrained tree in PLIST

NRR = The number of transformer constraint equations; is equal to the total number of transformer windings less the number of transformers

NM = The number of branches in the unconstrained tree

c. Exit Conditions

TL = A two-dimensional list type E which represents the $NM \times NMR$ coefficient matrix that expresses the NM unconstrained tree voltage variables in terms of the NMR members of the final constrained tree voltage vector VC

VC = A two-dimensional list containing the NMR members of the final constrained tree voltage vector

NPT = An array which stores the number of branches of each element type that make up the final constrained tree voltage vector listed in VC . $NPT(NE)$ = the number of type NE elements in VC

NMR = The number of variables listed in VC ; is equal to $NM - NRR$

d. Error Exits

(1) If a row of TQ is found in which the first non-zero element on the right end is not unity or in which there is no non-zero element, a dump is called and control is returned to the FORTRAN Monitor system.

(2) If the index of a pivot column in TQ does not correspond to a member of $PLIST$, $CALL DUMP$ and return control to the FORTRAN Monitor system.

5. Definition of Identifiers

T is an $NM \times NM$ matrix used in formation of TL and is in type E array list format.

I, J, and K are used as indices for addressing individual elements of the TQ, T, and TL matrices.

FTEM, FTEM1, FPEM2, and FTEM3 are used as temporary names for the elements of the various matrices being manipulated.

ST is a simple list which stores the pivot column numbers of TQ in right-to-left order.

X1 is used as a temporary head cell for searching PLIST.

X2 is used as a temporary head cell for searching ST.

NMR counts the number of columns generated for TL.

VV is the two-dimensional list type D in which the final NMR members of the constrained tree voltage vector are listed in reverse order.

VC is the final constrained tree voltage vector listed in proper order in type D format.

6. Method

STRIK forms the matrix TL such that $VT = TL * VC$, where VT is the unconstrained tree voltage coordinate vector stored in PLIST (the local name for FLIST) and VC is the list which stores the independent members of VT under the transformer constraint equations $TQ * VT = 0$. TL is formed by removing from an auxiliary $NM \times NM$ matrix T, which is formed such that $T * VT = VT$, the NRR zero columns which correspond to the dependent members of VT. The formulation of matrix T implies the expansion and rearrangement of the TQ matrix to an $NM \times NM$ matrix TQ' in which the rows of TQ are placed such that their pivot elements fall along the principal diagonal. All other rows of TQ' are zero. This rearrangement does not alter the original set of constraints, and $TQ' * VT = 0$ where the zero vector is now of dimension NM. T is formed by subtracting TQ' from an $NM \times NM$ identity matrix I such that $T = I - TQ'$. The equality $T * VT = VT$ is obvious from the fact that $I * VT = VT$ and $TQ' * VT = 0$. The NRR columns of T corresponding to the dependent members of VT will be zero, and $T * VT$ may be reduced to $TL * VC$ by removing the zero columns of T to form TL and

removing the corresponding dependent members of VT to form VC. The portion index array NPT(NE), which previously held the number of each type of element in VT, is reset to reflect the contents of the reduced tree, VC. The following procedure describes the mechanization of STRIK.

- a. Erase lists TL, T, ST, VC, and VV.
- b. Create T as an identity matrix of dimension NM x NM.
- c. Set the row search index, I, for TQ to 1. Set the column search index, J, for TQ to NM.
- d. Search row I of TQ starting at J = NM (the right-hand side) for the pivot element. If no pivot element is found or if its value is not unity, call for a dump and return to the FORTRAN Monitor system. For a pivot element found in row I and column J subtract the Ith row of TQ from the Jth row of T. Store the pivot column number, J, in list ST. If I does not equal NRR, add one to it, reset J to NM, and repeat step d. If I equals NRR go on to step e.
- e. Set the column transfer index, I, of T to 1 and the column insertion index, NMR, of TL to 0.
- f. Test column index I to see if it corresponds to any of the pivot column numbers in list ST. If not, add one to the column index, NMR, of TL and replace column NMR of TL with column I of T. Proceed to step h.
- g. If I does correspond to a member of list ST, then column I in T is zero and corresponds to a dependent member in the tree voltage vector stored in PLIST. This member of PLIST is flagged with a 1. If no member of PLIST corresponds to I, CALL DUMP.
- h. Test I, If I is not equal to NM, I is increased by one and the process returns to step f. If I is equal to NM, the process continues to step i.
- i. Lists ST and T are erased, and array NPT(NE) is set equal to zero for NE = 1, 2, ---7.
- j. List VV is formed in reverse order from all the unflagged members of PLIST, and a new NPT(NE) array is computed such that NPT(NE) is equal to the number of elements in VV of type NE.

k. VC is formed by reversing the order of VV and return is made to the main program.

7. Other Subroutines Used

DIFA, DOWN, DUMP, ERASEA, ERASE, FLAG, FROM, LINK, PRPTG, PRPTR, SNATCH, STASH, UPDOWN.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG Preprocessor.

STRIK

CALL STRIK(TQ, TL, PLIST, VC, NPT, NRR, NM, NMR)

ERASEA
ERASE ARRAY-LIST TL

ERASEA
ERASE ARRAY-LIST T

ERASE
ERASE LIST ST

ERASE
ERASE LIST VC

ERASE
ERASE LIST VV

1 → I

10

STASH
STASH T(I, I, 0, 0) = 1.

I + 1 → I

I = (NM)?

1 → I

20

(NM) → (J)

22

SNATCH
SNATCH TQ(I, J, 0, 0) = FTEM

[FTEM - 1.] ≤ 1.E-7?

30

25

|FTEM| ≤ 1.E-30?

26

(J) - 1 → (J)

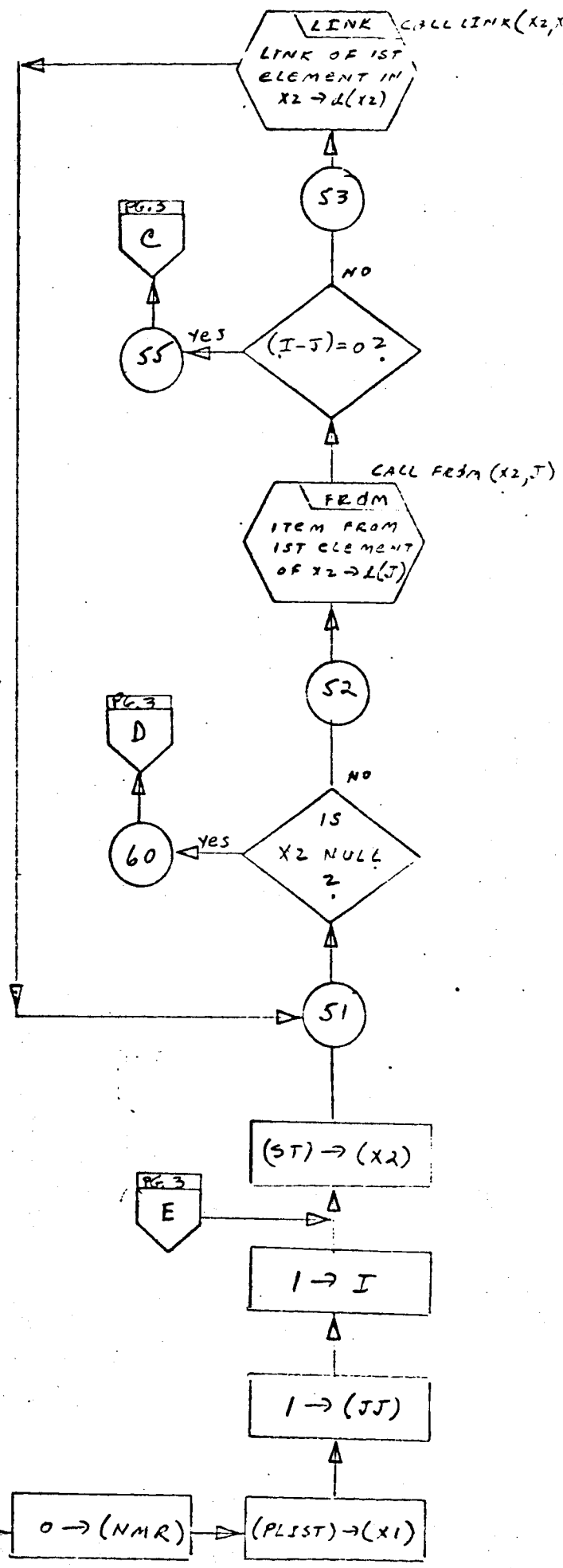
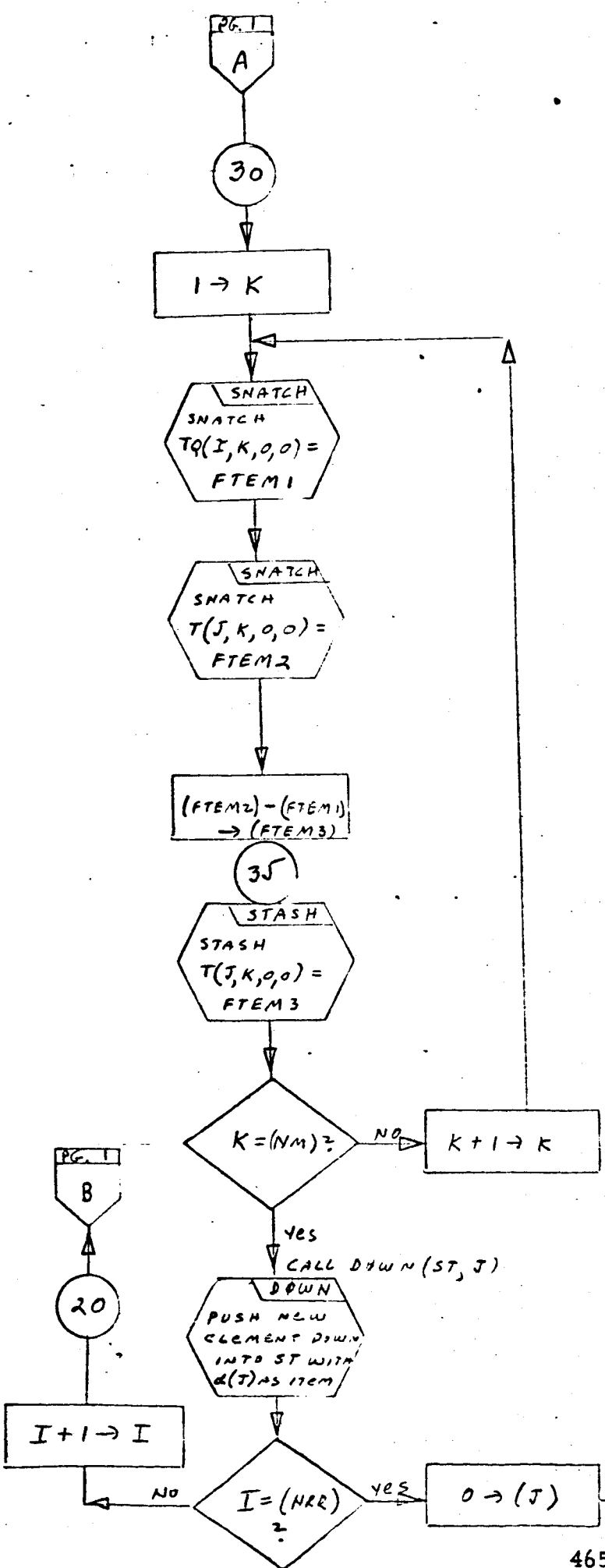
(J) ≤ 0?

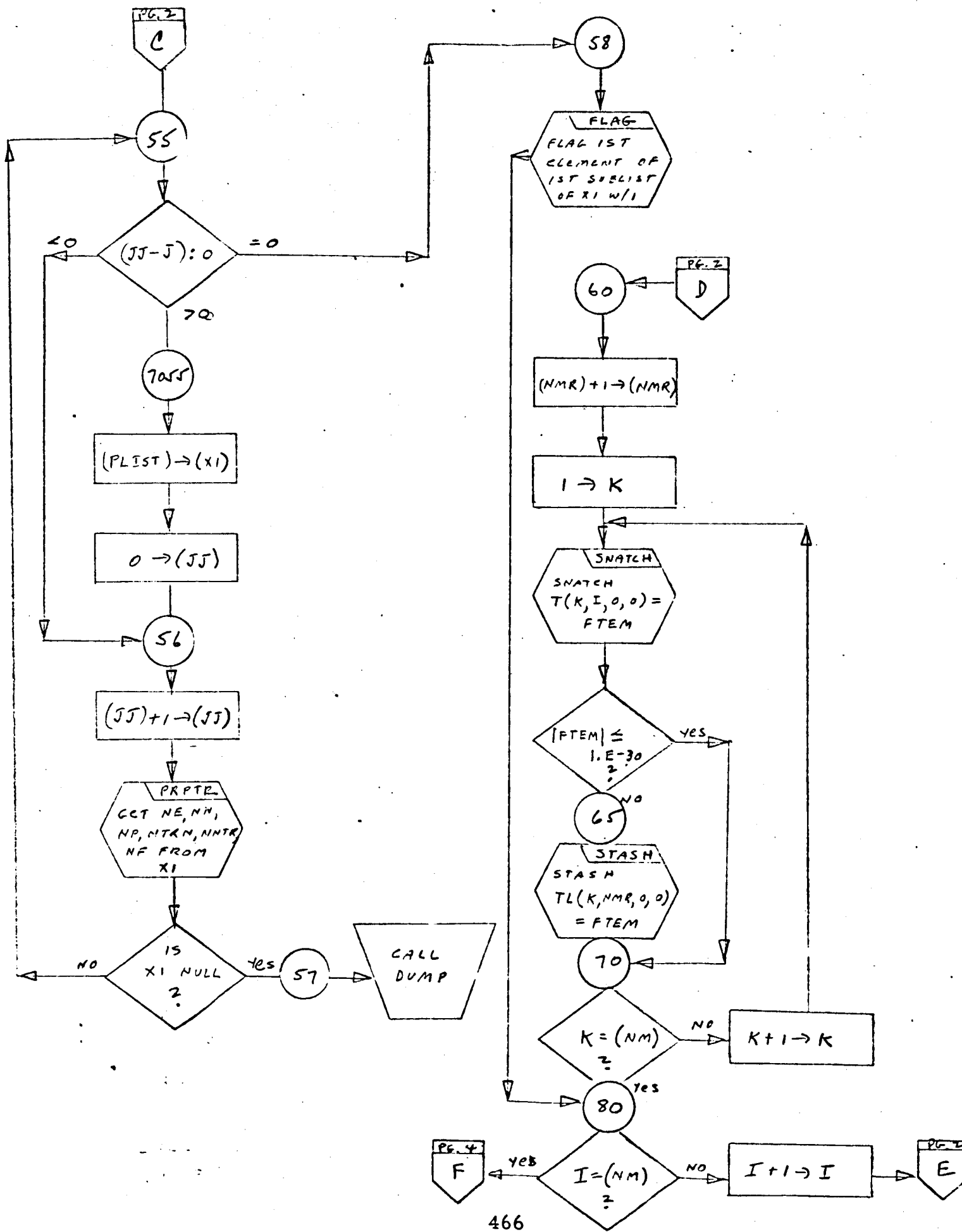
28

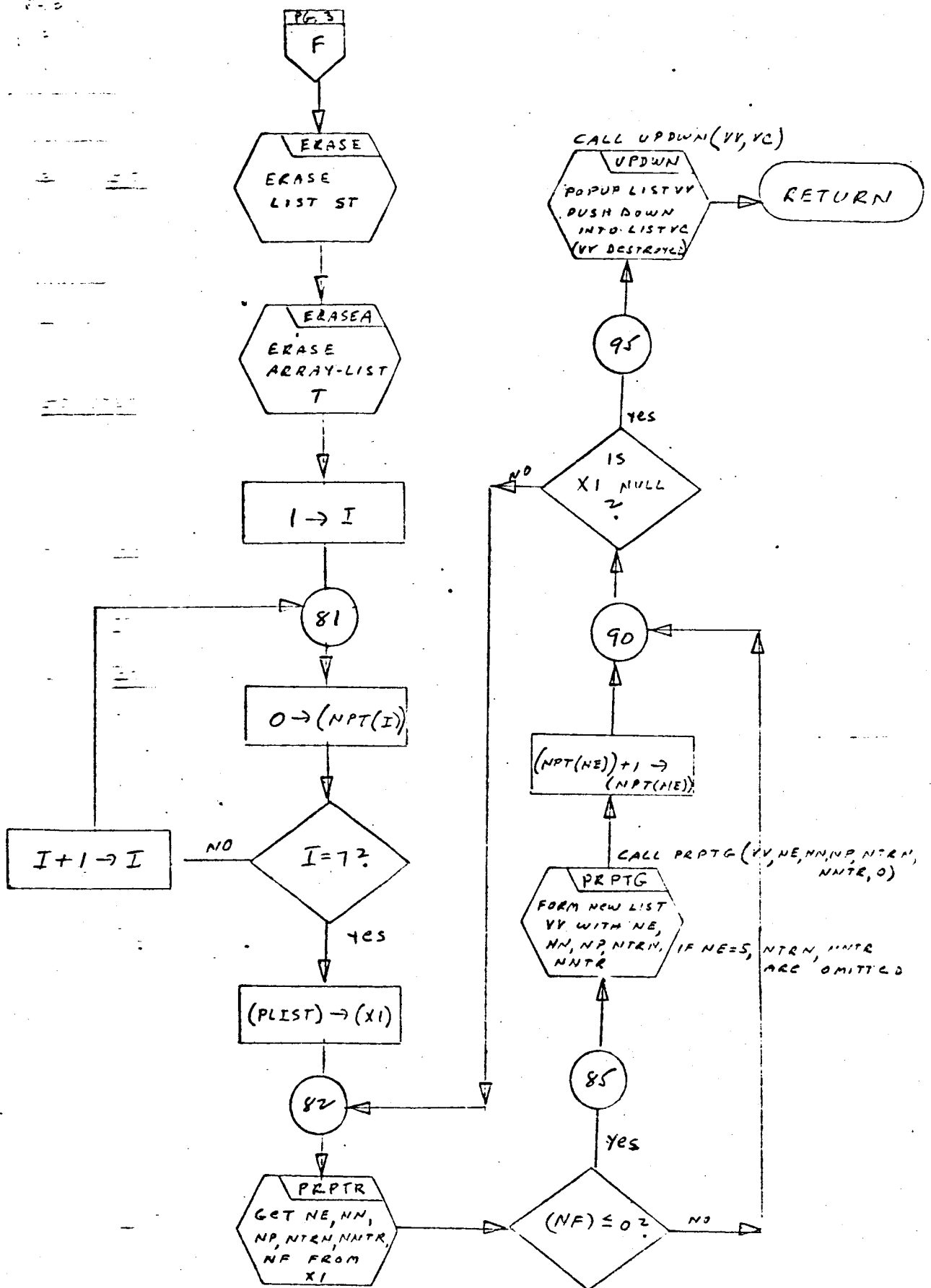
CALL DUMP

PL. 2
B

PL. 2
A







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SUBST

2. Function

An abstract statement description is transformed into an executable statement in FORTRAN format.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call SUBST (R, T, N, PRO, FLS, KE, NPT, EQST, INLST, ISSW, IV34, ISIS, LSTMK)

b. Entry Conditions

R = A simple list containing, in reverse order, the characters representing the abstract statement

T = A four-dimensional matrix represented in list-structure form (matrix TC of Main 2)

N = The number of nodes

NPT = The array NPT of Main 2

FLS = The matrix XFG of Main 2

INLST = A list which holds input-variable names. This list is updated

ISSW = A switch

ISSW = 1 if processing a nonlinear statement

ISSW = 2 if processing a standard statement

IV34 = Newton-Raphson switch, which may be updated

ISIS = An indicator, which may be updated

LSTMK = A list which holds dependent stop-function identifiers. This list is updated.

c. Exit Conditions

PRO A list holding the transformed statement in FORTRAN format.

FLS May be updated by inserting new items.

KE An integer indicating the type of statement in PRO

EQST A list containing the left side of the statement, if the statement was an equation.

INLST May be updated by inserting new input-variables

IV34 May be updated

ISIS May be updated

LSTMK May be updated by inserting new stop-function names.

5. Definition of Identifiers

IOP(8) contains these punctuation characters:

IOP(1) =

IPP(2))

IOP(3) (

IOP(4) *

IOP(5) /

IOP(6) +

IOP(7) -

IOP(8) ,

IDLR contains the character \$.

PMAST A list containing a containing a copy of R, in reverse order

J Holds the index to the current punctuation chracter

KSTB Holds the index to the previous punctuation character

ITEM Used to hold the character being popped out of R

IFLG Holds the flag of the element being popped out of R

ITEM3 Holds first character of symbol being examined

ITEM5 Holds first character of symbol being examined

ITEM4 Holds punctuation character corresponding to index J

ITEM6 Holds second character of symbol

ITEM7 A list of characters representing a dependent stop variable

ITEM8	A list-structure of all ITEM7's in the statement
INLST2	A list of characters representing an input-variable name
INLST1	A list-structure of all the INLST2's in the statement
SYMB	A list used to hold the symbol being examined
KTMDF	= 1 if c(SYMB) is 'FT' or '\$UTF' = 0 otherwise
KSV	= 2 if c(SYMB) is 'SS....' or 'SV....' = 1 otherwise
IV34S	Used to hold the revised value of IV34
KS	Type code of c(SYMB)
NE	Element type code of c(SYMB)
NO	First node (number of c(SYMB))
NT	Second node (number of c(SYMB))
TEM	} Lists used for temporary construction of character strings
TEM1	
SAV	
PL2	
PL3	
DLRVR	Holds (NE, NO, NT) triplet for each \$S.... symbol occurring on right side.

6. Method

List R is popped up and saved in SYMB until a punctuation character is recognized. The symbol (in SYMB) is examined by SYMTP and indicators KS, NE, NO, NT, KTMDF, KSV are set. The symbol is examined further: KE is set; if it is an input variable, it is saved in INLST2/INLST1; if it is a dependent stop-function variable, it is saved in ITEM7/ITEM8. If the symbol is a system variable of the type SV.... or SS.... then COMBN is called to transform the abstract symbol into a linear combination of computable variables. As the symbols are processed, they are pushed into PRO, along with the existing punctuation and any new punctuation (e. g., parentheses) necessary to preserve the computational integrity of the statement. If an = is

encountered as a punctuation character, the statement is recognized as an equation and the left side is processed. If no = is found, R is examined for other statement types:

a. Equation type

The symbol to the "left" of the = sign (the remaining contents of R) is saved in EQST. INLST1 is OR-ed into INLST; ITEM8 is OR-ed into LSTMK. The symbol on the left side is examined. If it is an SV then COMBN is used to replace the symbol with its equivalent computational variable. The result is pushed into PRO. KE is set, depending on the contents of the left and right sides of the equation. IV34 is updated if $KE \neq 8$. If the left side is a network variable but not SV or SS, if $KE > 3$ and this is a FORM-1 statement, then (NE, NO, NT) of the left side are entered in FLS through MRKLST.

b. Statement type

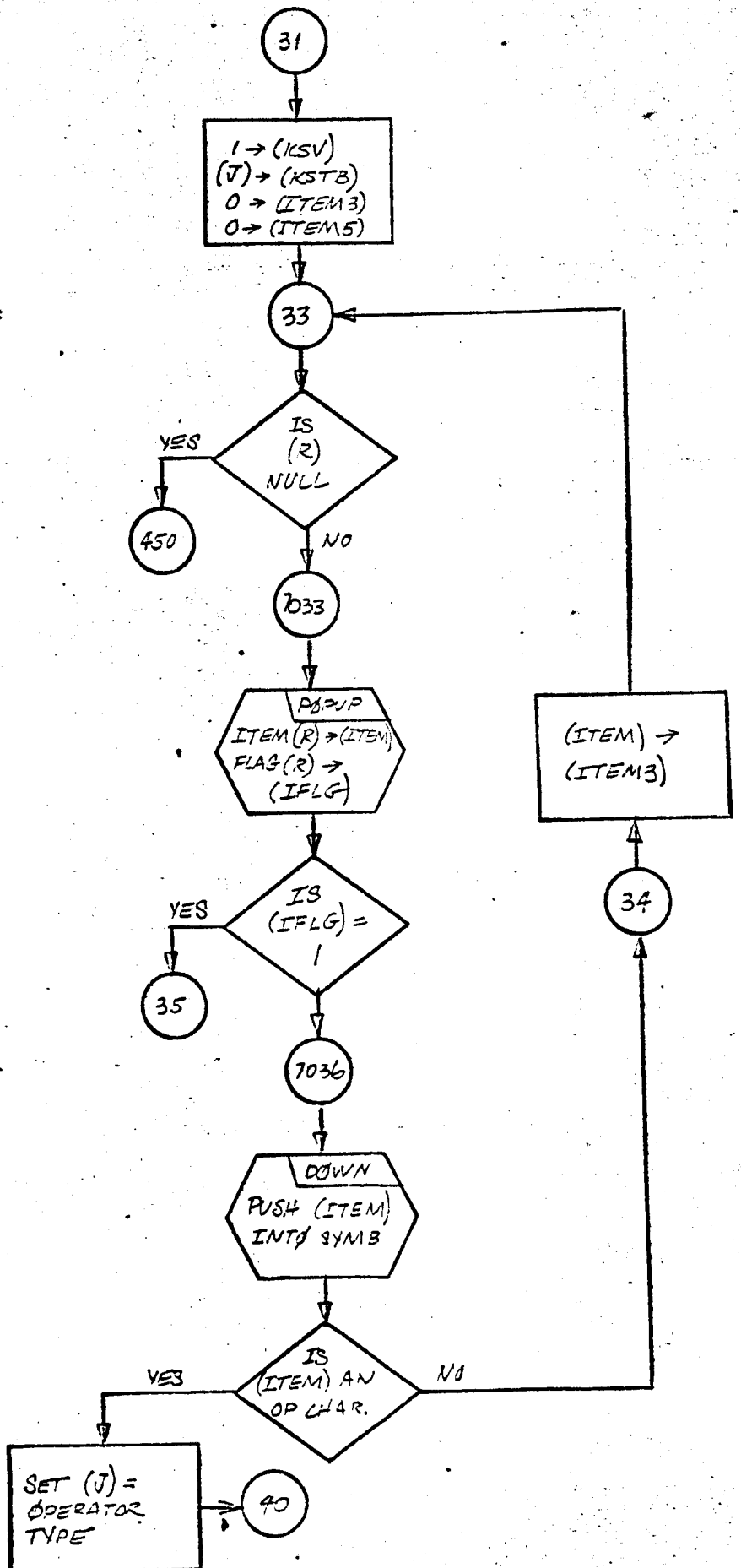
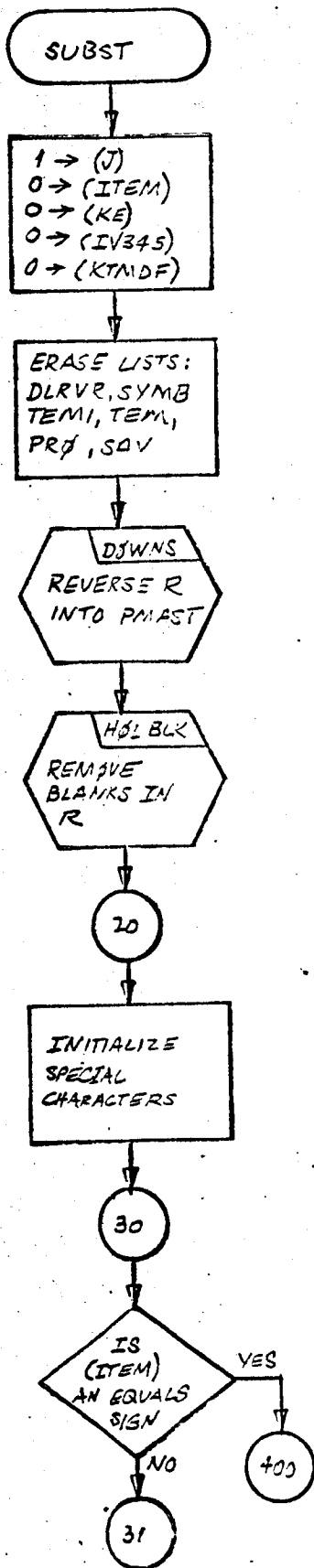
If R contains:

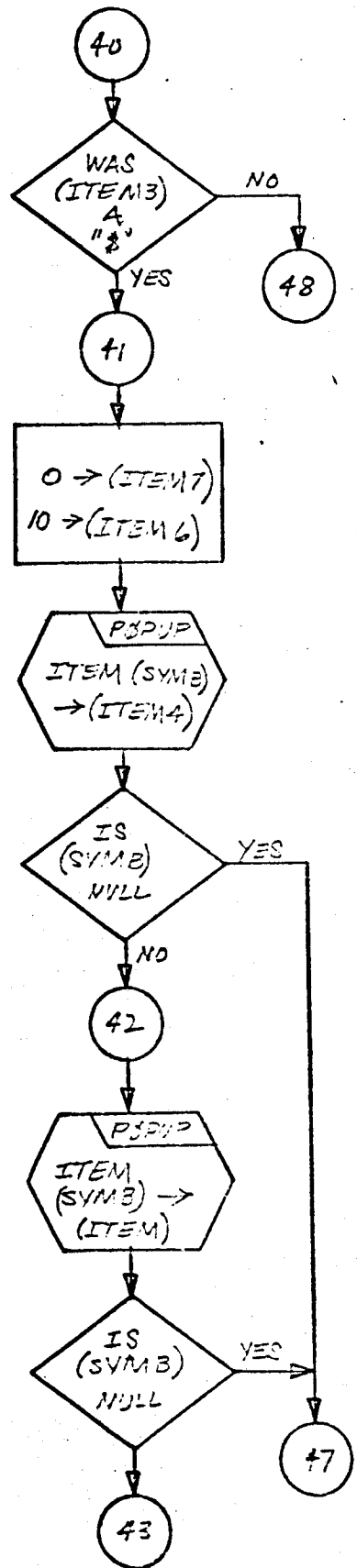
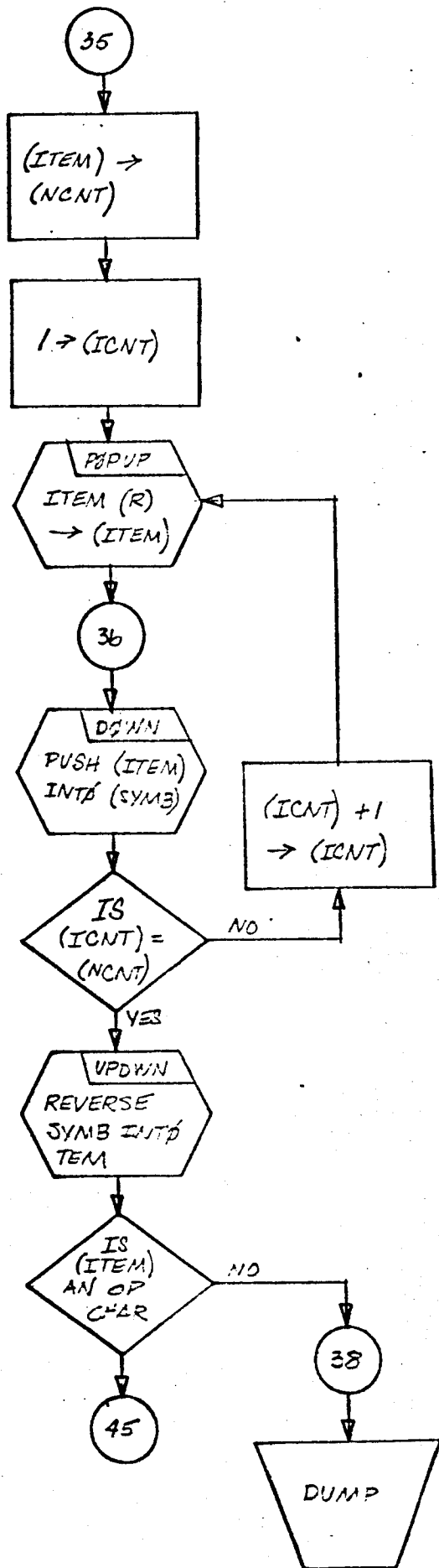
(1) DIMENSION of DEFINE, INLST1 is erased, and the array names are extracted and placed in INLST1. Then INLST1 is OR-ed into INLST. PRO is set to contain the original statement. KE is set = 1.

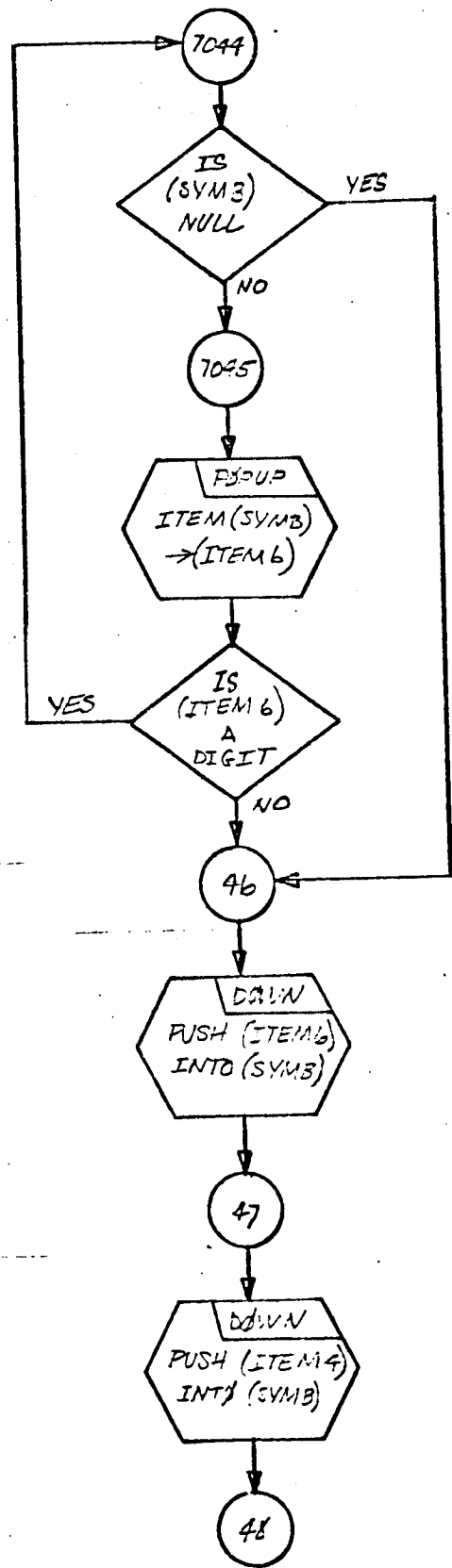
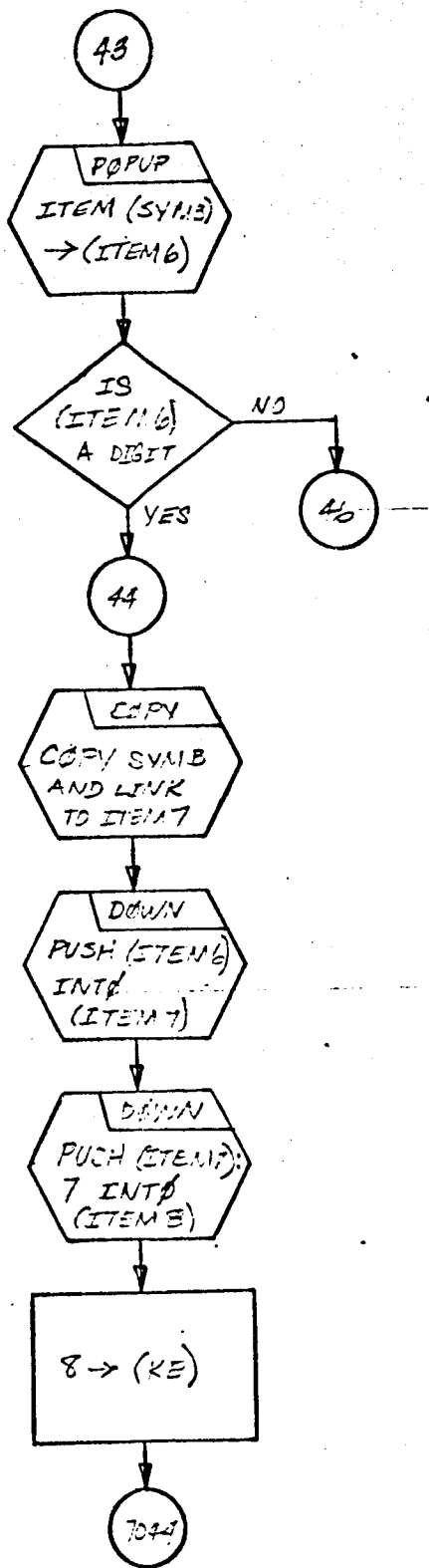
(2) IF: If any characters follow IF and precede the left parenthesis, then INLST1 is OR-ed into INLST, ITEM8 is OR-ed into LSTMK, and PRO remains in its transformed form. If no characters follow IF, then PRO is set to contain the original statement. KE is set = 1.

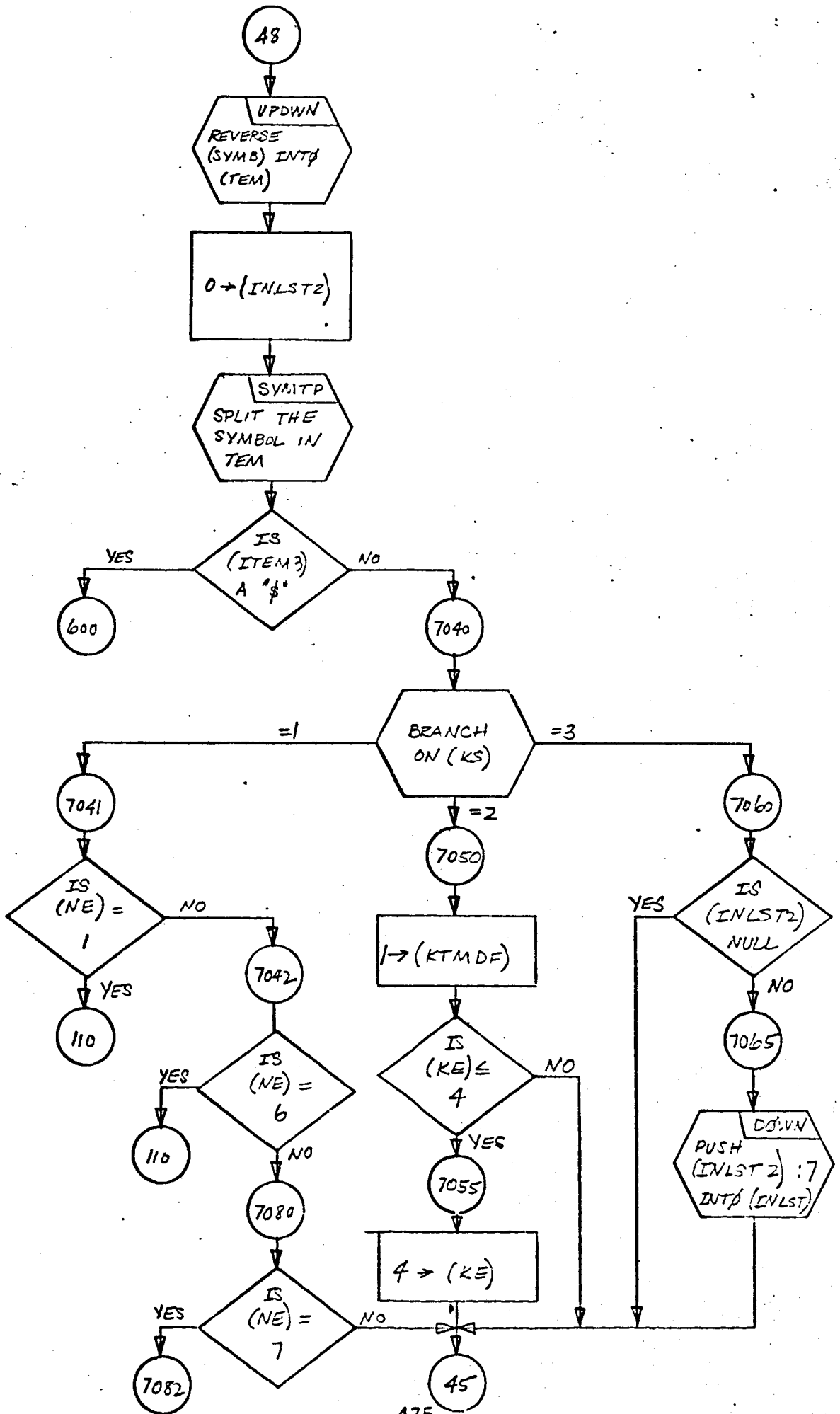
(3) GO TO: If it is a computed GO-TO, INLST1 is OR-ed into INLST; else INLST1 is ignored. PRO is set to contain the original statement. KE is set = 1.

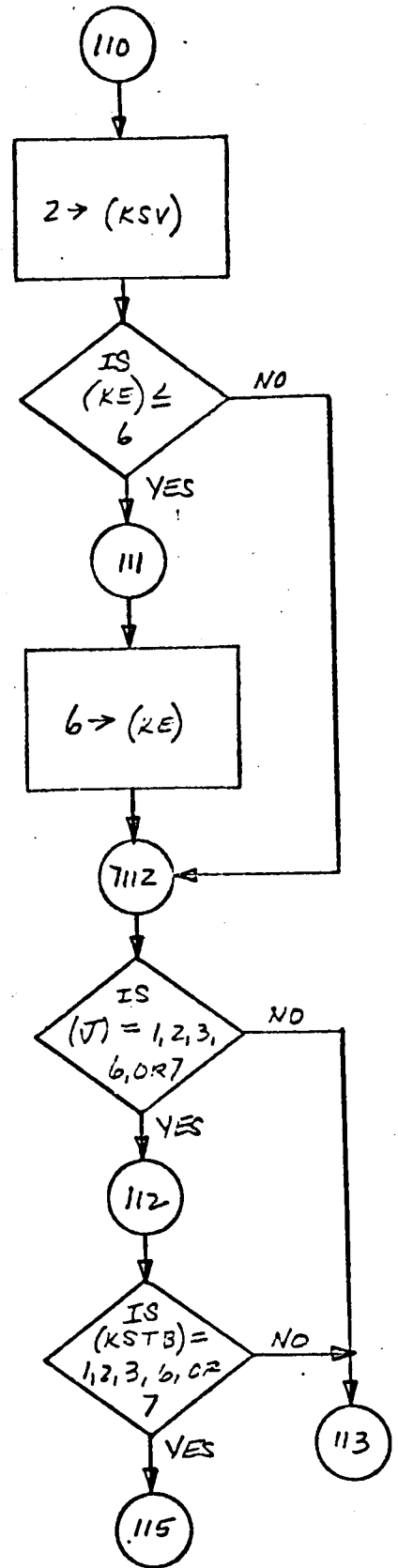
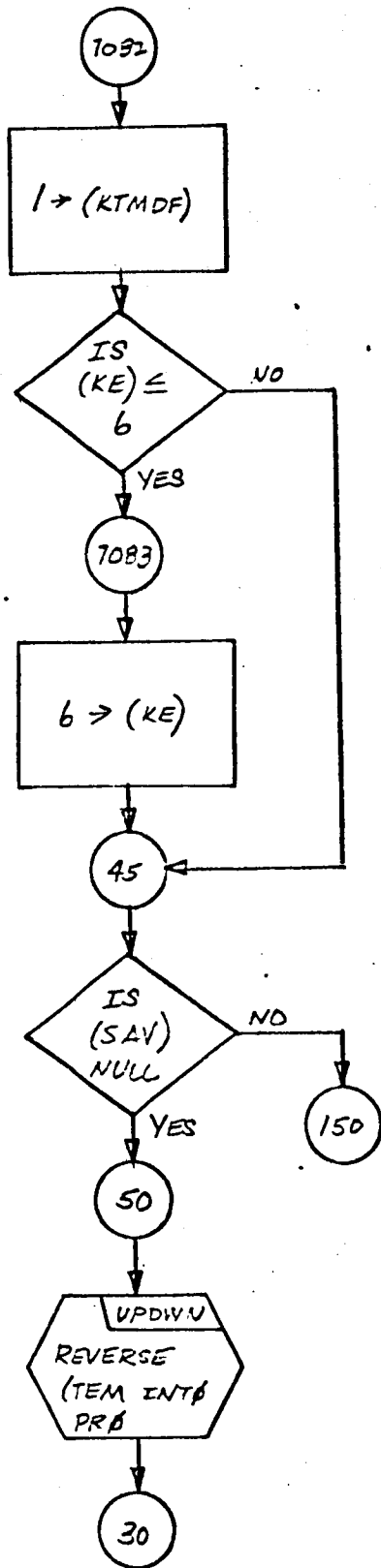
(4) CALL: If DLRVR is null, and then if ITEM8 is null, KE is set = 1. If ITEM8 is not null, KE is left undisturbed. If DLRVR is not null and $KE \leq 3$, KE is set = 3. If DLRVR is not null and $KE > 3$, then each triplet in DLRVR is examined. If the network variable is not FT or SS.... or SV.... and this is a FORM-1 statement, then enter (NE, NO, NT) in FLS, using MRKLST and parameter KE. If any of these network variables was neither FT nor SS.... and $KE \neq 8$, then set $IV34 = \max(IV34, IV34S)$.

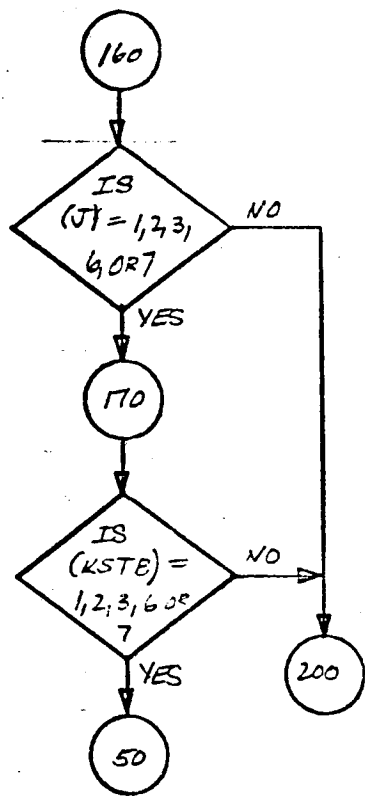
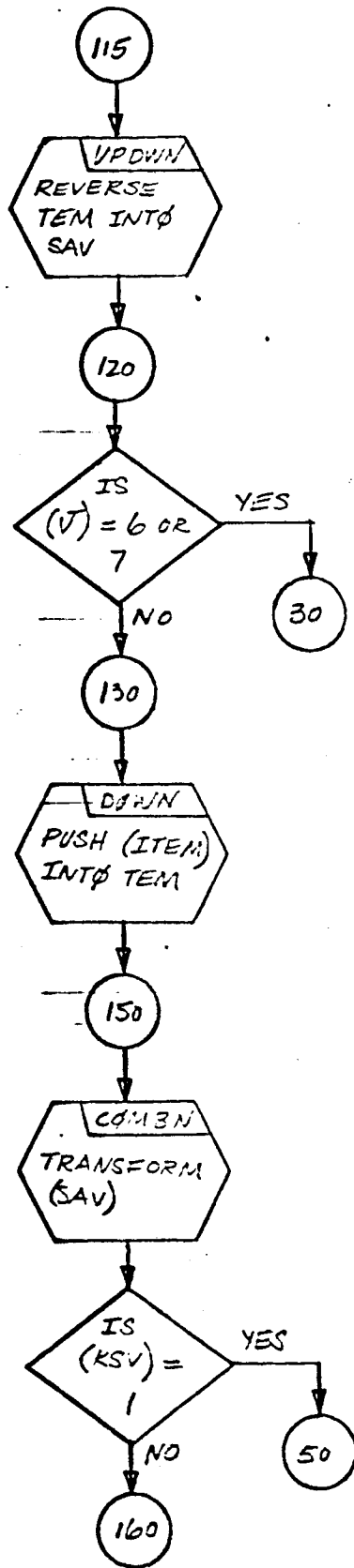


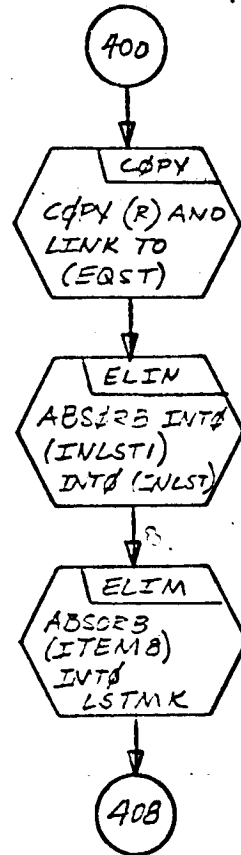
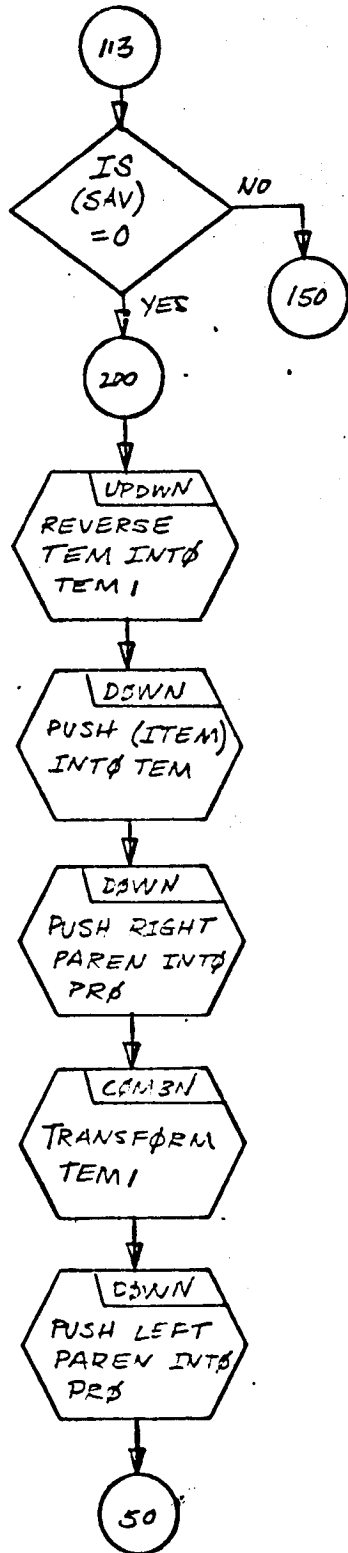


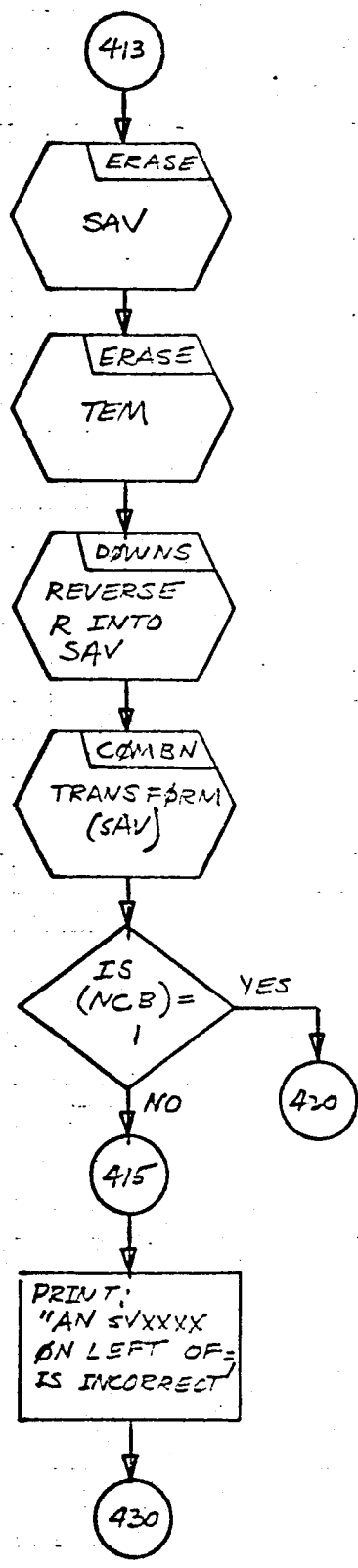
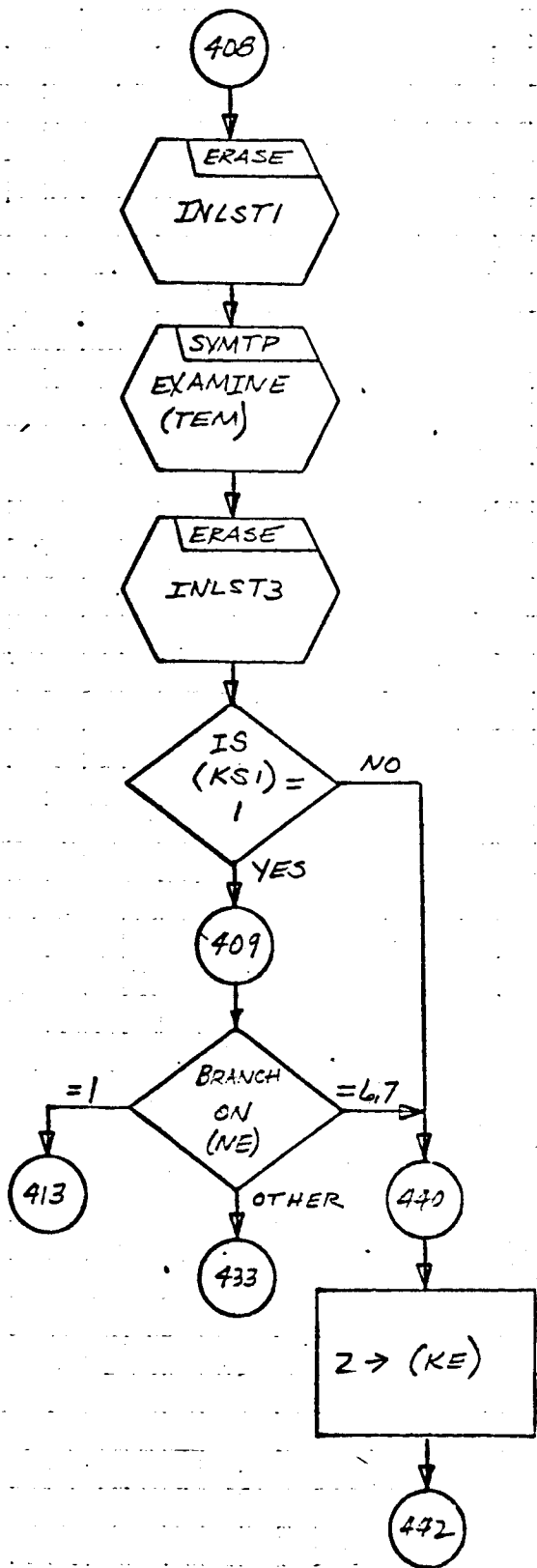


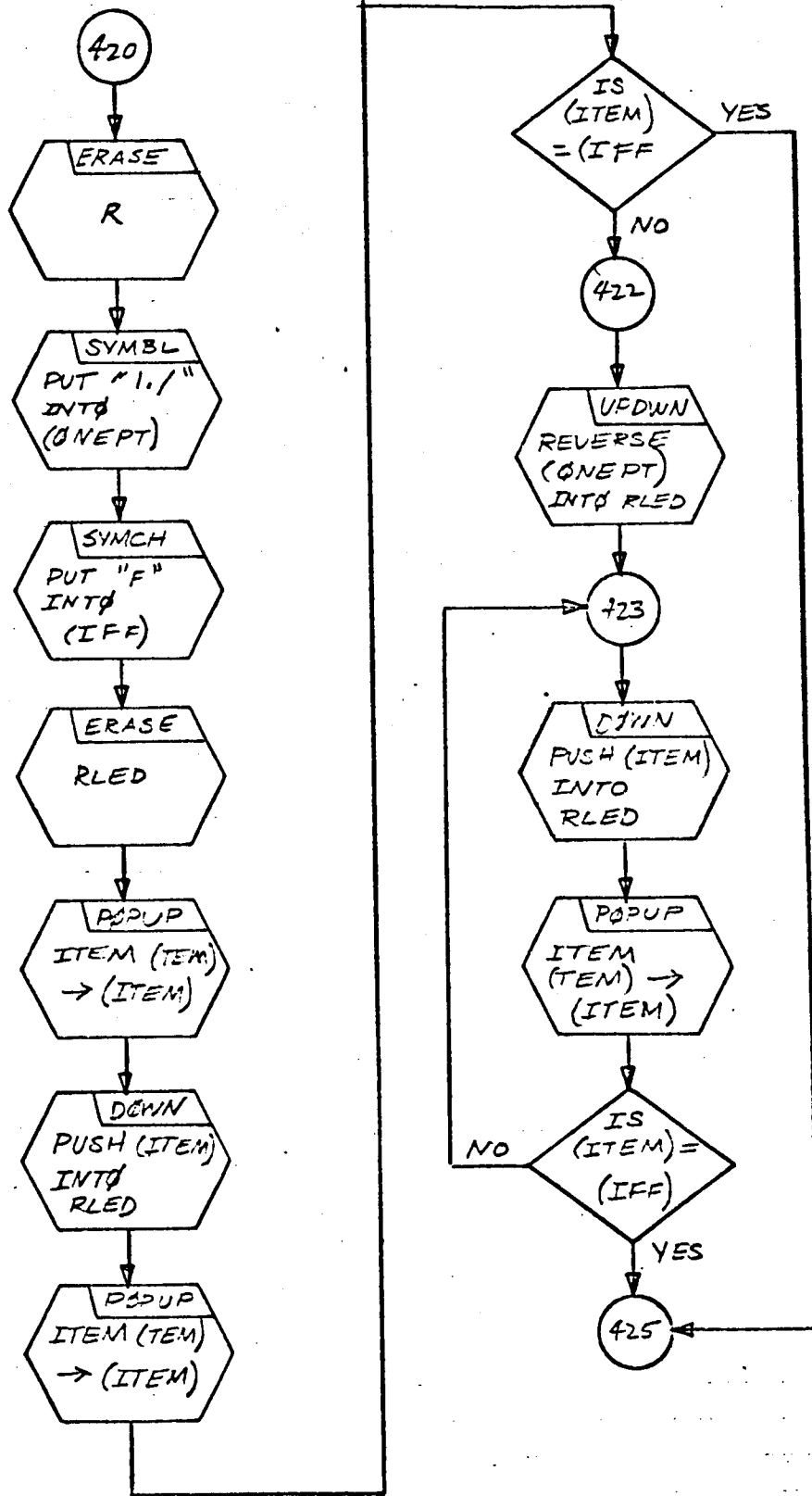


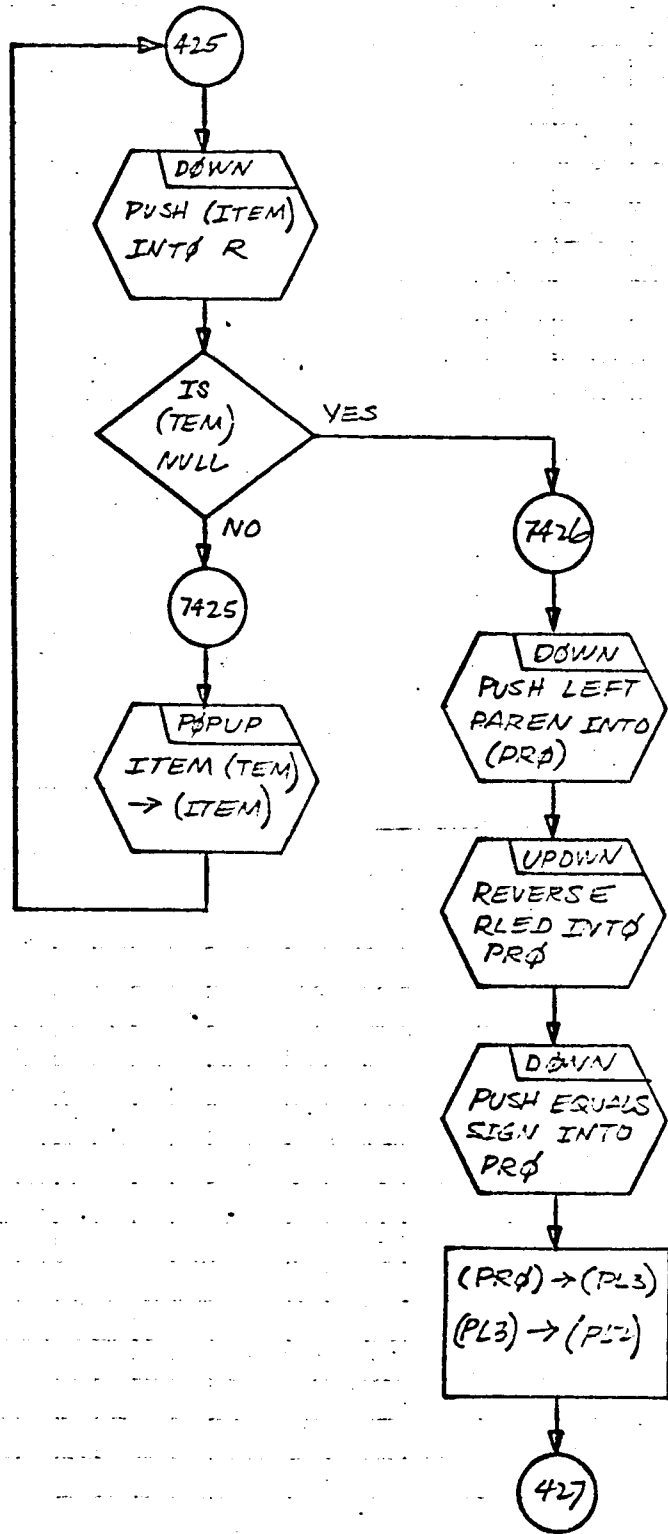


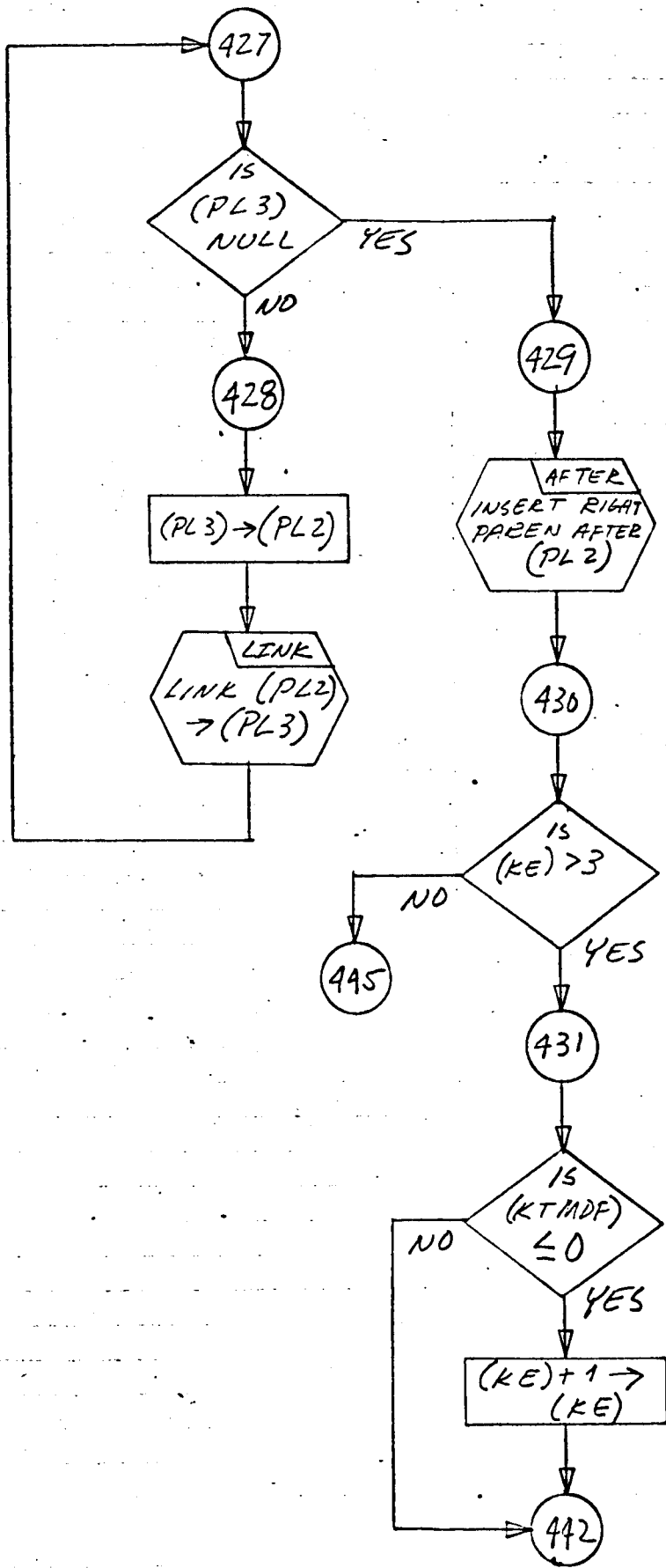


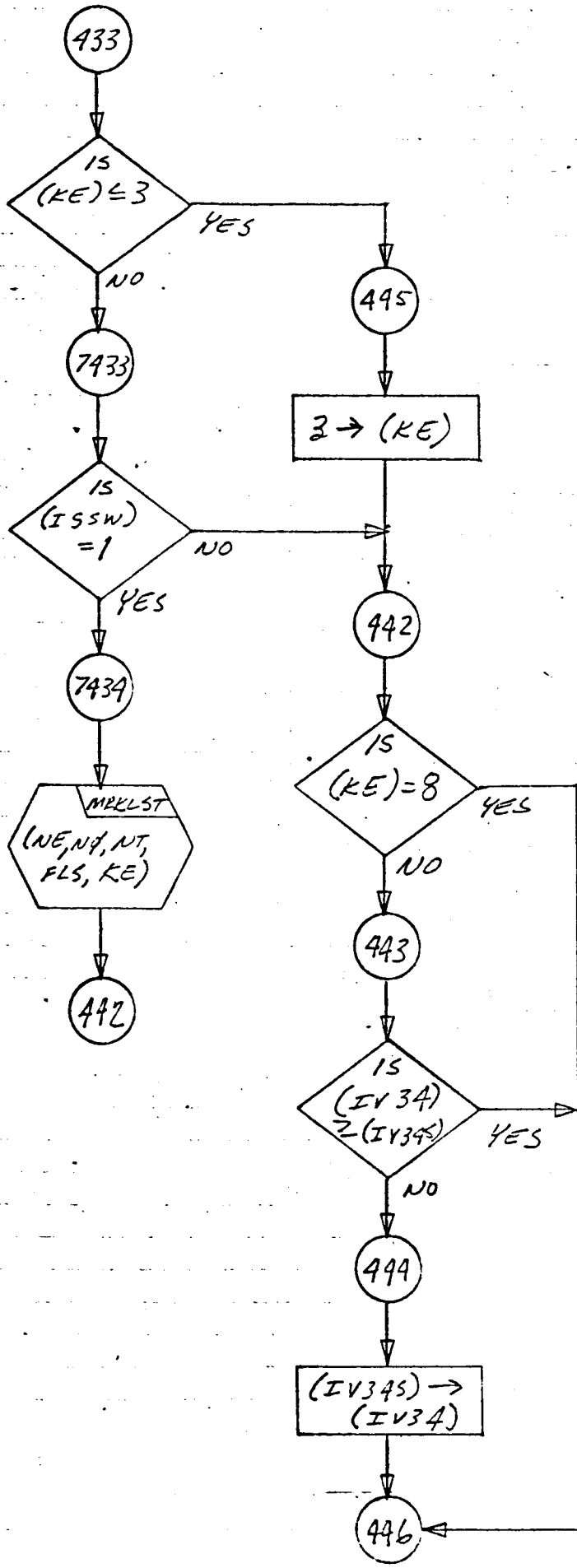


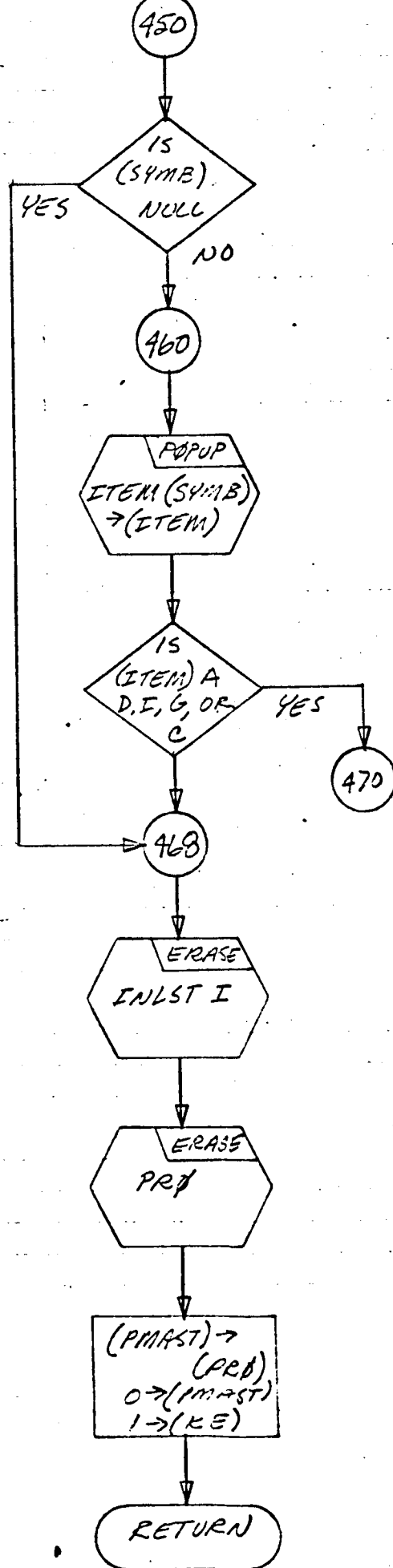
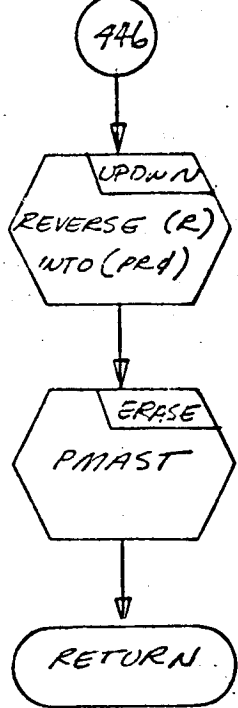


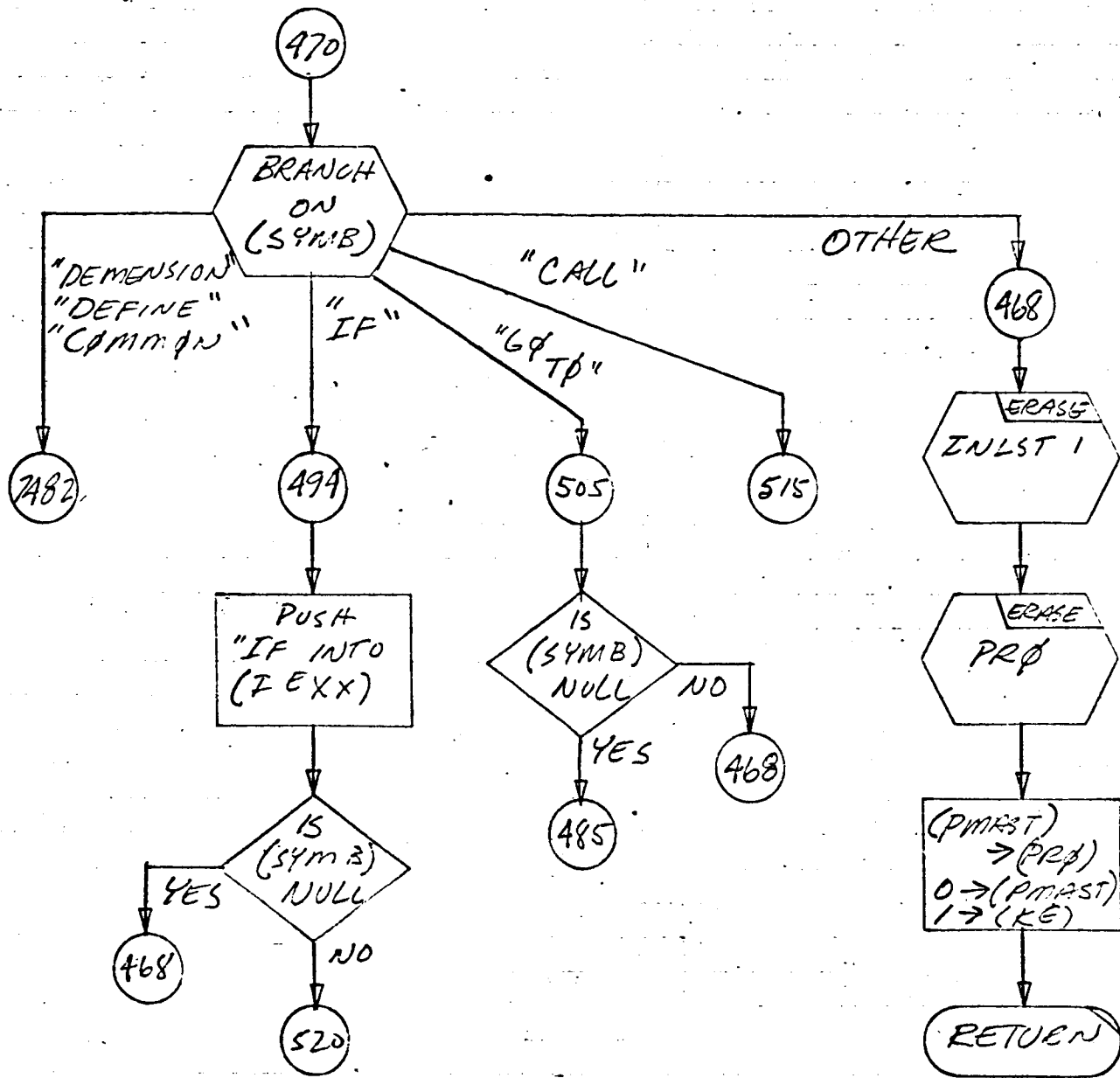


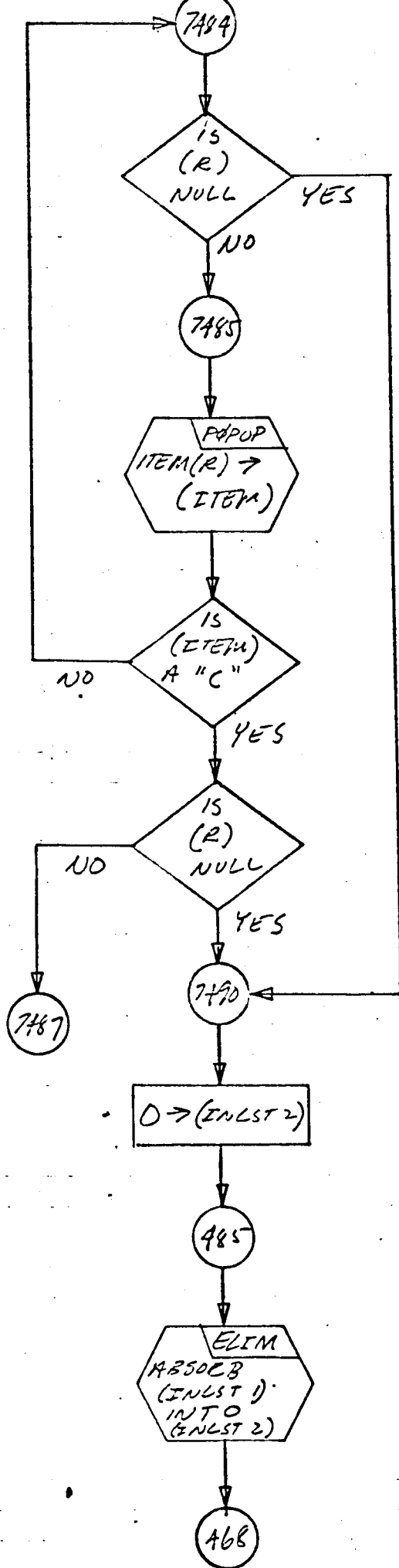
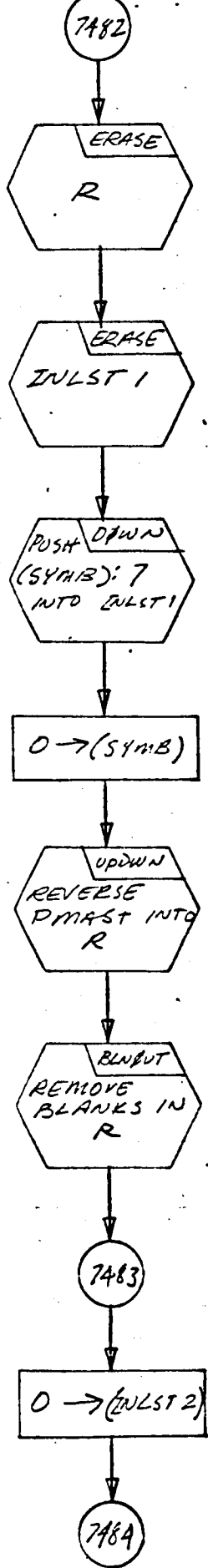


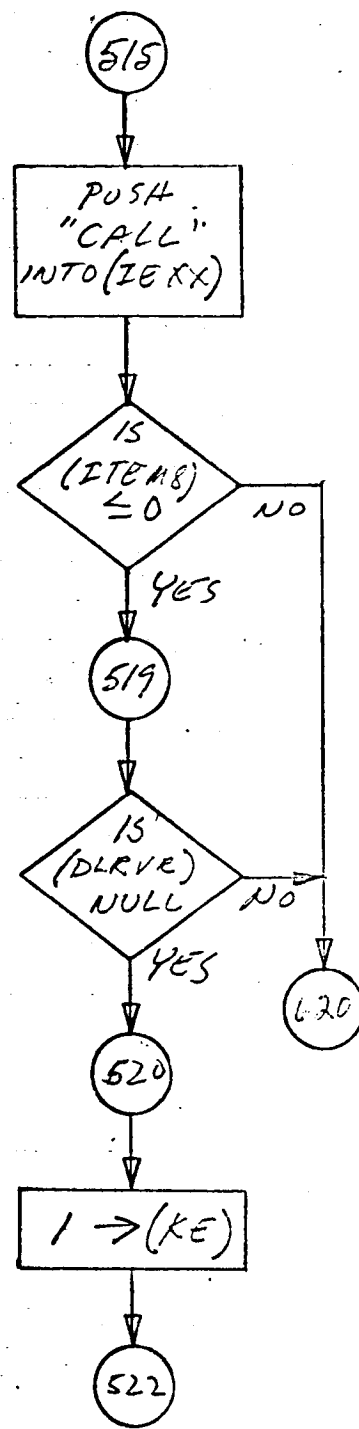
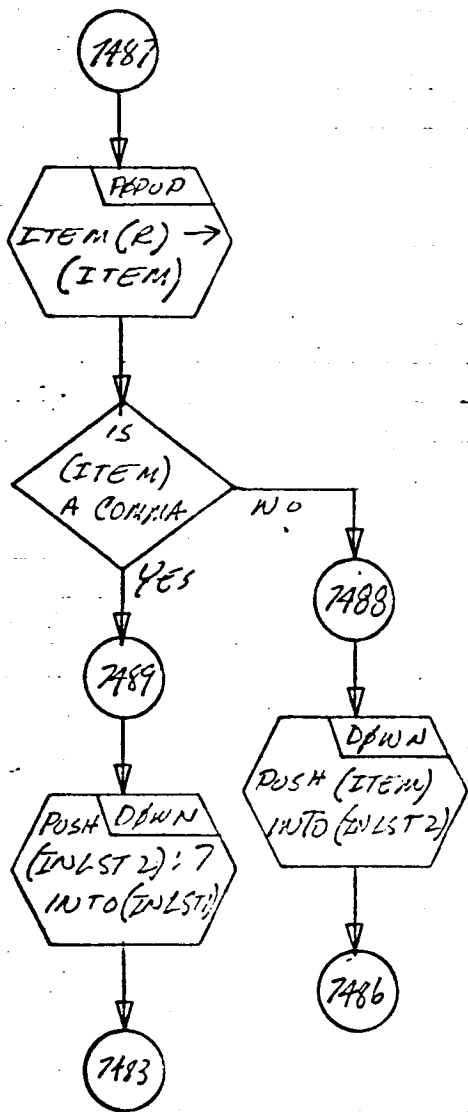


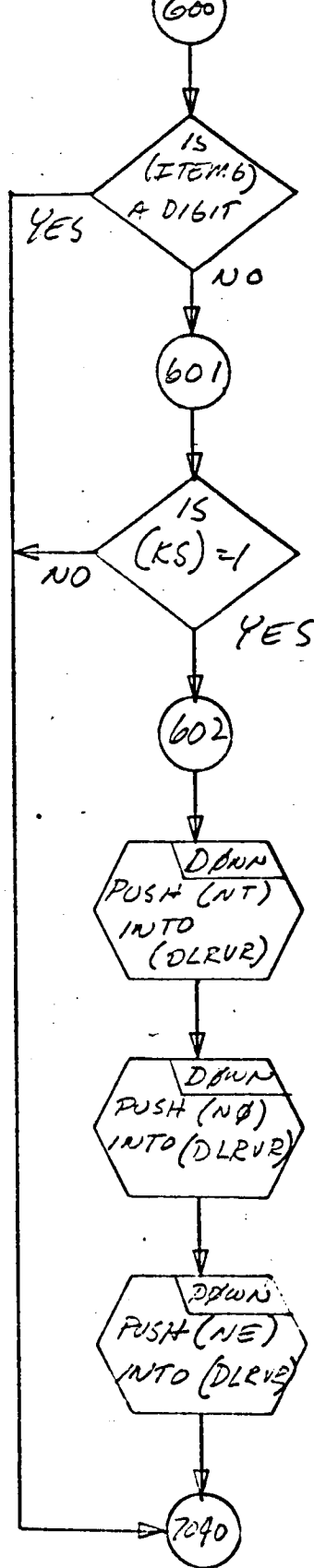
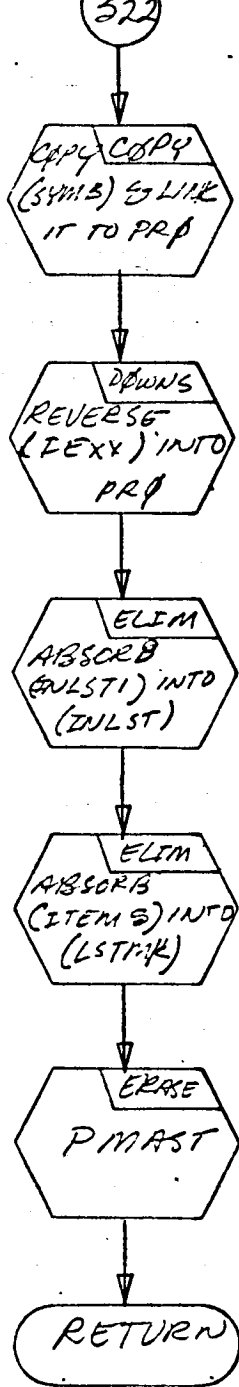


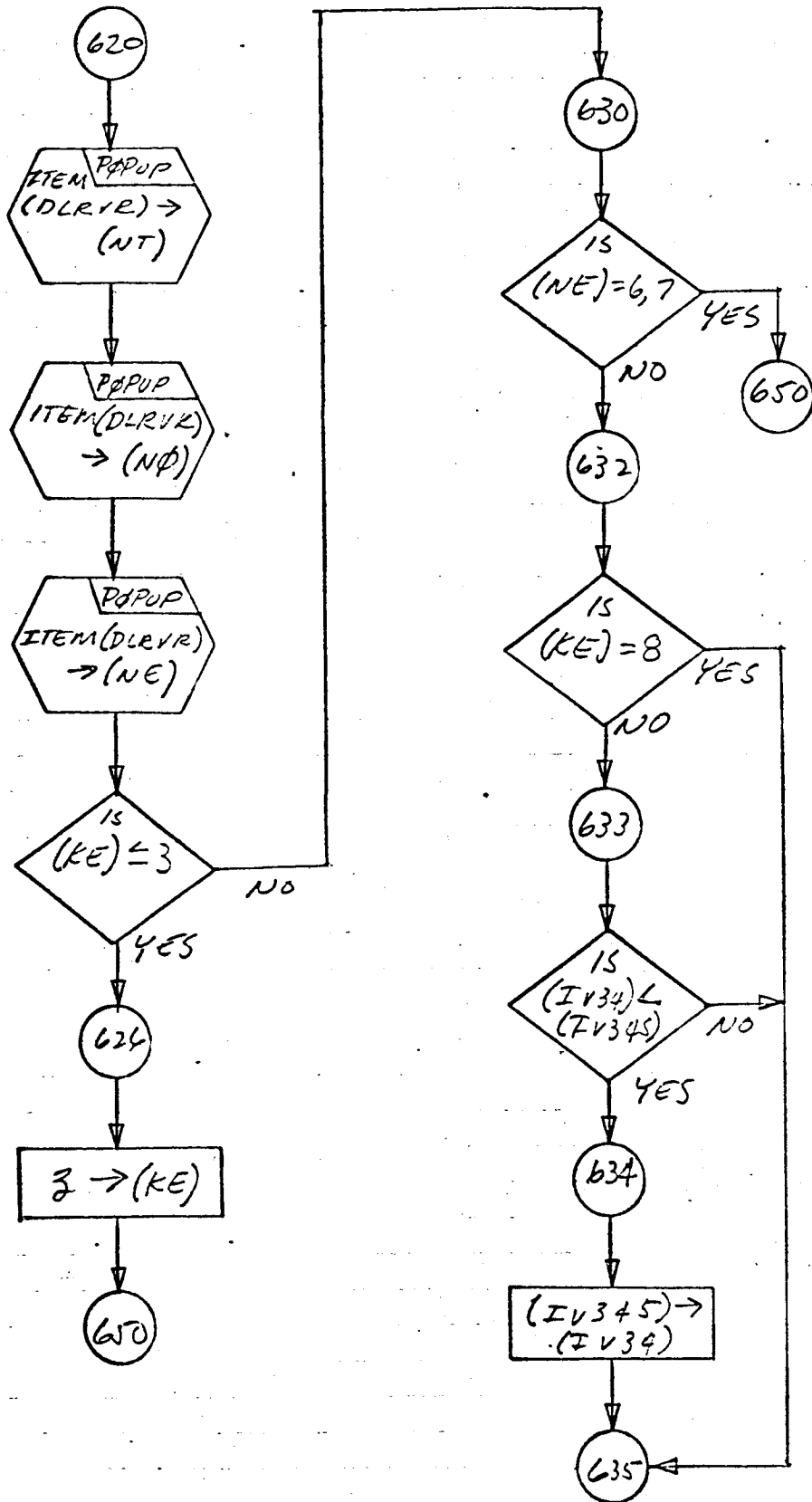


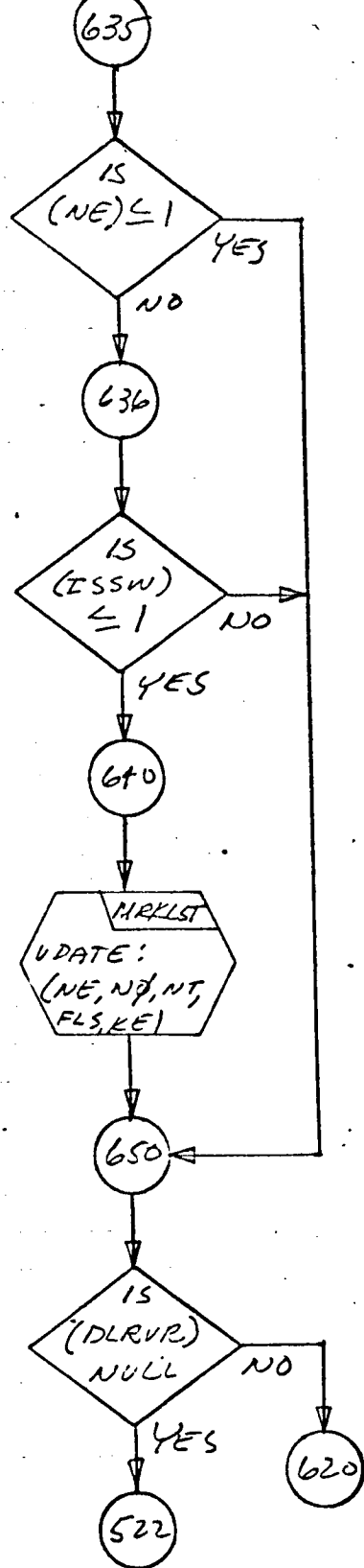












Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SYMBL

b. Name

Insert an array of Hollerith characters into a simple list.

2. Function

A Hollerith array is scanned and inserted into a list, character by character, such that the first character of the array is the first element and the last character is the last element.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL SYMBL (L, N, H)

b. Entry Conditions

L = Head of a list

N = Number of characters in array H to be inserted in list

L

H = An array of Hollerith characters

c. Exit Conditions

N characters of the Hollerith array H are placed in list L, right side up.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

J = Temporary head cell of the simple list being created from N characters of the array H.

6. Method

- a. List L is erased (restored to AVS by ERASE) and the head cell L cleared to zero.
- b. A temporary head cell J is also cleared to zero.
- c. I is initialized to one.
- d. The following steps are executed for each character of H, until N characters have been inserted into the list headed by L:
 - (1) The Ith character of H is extracted from the array and shifted into the decrement of a temporary cell S as an integer.
 - (2) L is tested:
 - (a) If $L = 0$, (S) is inserted as the item of the first element of J, with a link of zero. J is set to point to this first element. The pointer in J is also saved in L (after N characters have been inserted, L will point to the top of the list, or the first character of the array H).
 - (b) If $L \neq 0$, the converted character in S becomes the item of a new element inserted immediately after the first element of list J, and J is set to point to this new element. The link of the element preceding the newly inserted element is also set to point to the new element, thus maintaining the subsequent linkage down the list. Note that each time a new element is placed into the list, J is pointing to the last element inserted or what can be considered as the current bottom of the list.
 - (3) I is tested:
 - (a) If $I = N$, all characters have been inserted and exit is made from the routine.

(b) If $I \neq N$, I is incremented by one and steps d(1), d(2), and d(3) are repeated until $I = N$.

7. Other Subroutines Used

AFTER, ERASE, LINK, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

COMBN, DIMEN, DPDST, EQFS41, EQFV31, GOBLE, INPUTX, NLINDM, PARTS, STAT, SUBST, SYMCRD, WRTEQ, Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

SYMBL

CALL SYMBL(L, N, H)

ERASE
RESTORE ALL
ELEMENTS IN
LIST L → AVS

CALL ERASE(L)

0 → (J)

1 → I

CALL SYMCH(S, I, H)

SYMCH
ITH CHAR. OF
H → (S) AS AN
INTEGER

I + 1 → I

NO

(I) = (N)? YES RETURN

CALL AFTER(J, S)

AFTER
INSERT (S)
AFTER 1ST
ELEMENT
IN J

(L) = 0?

NO 15

LINK
LINK OF 1ST
ELEMENT IN J
→ d(J)

CALL LINK(J, J)

YES

10

(J) → (L)

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SYMCH

b. Name

Place one character of a Hollerith array into the decrement of a word.

2. Function

The Nth character of a Hollerith array is placed into the decrement of a word as an integer (exactly like LNECH but with reversed calling sequence).

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL SYMCH (IX, N, BCDV)

b. Entry Conditions

N = Character position in BCDV

BCDV = An array of Hollerith characters

c. Exit Conditions

IX = Nth character of BCDV as an integer.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

SY90 = A table of six entries, each a shift operation

6. Method

Each time the subroutine is entered, the character corresponding to the value of N is shifted into the decrement of IX as an integer, right-adjusted. A table, whose location is SY90, determines the appropriate shift.

7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

8. Using Subroutines

BLNOUT, COMBN, DBPCHC, DIMEN, DPDST, ELIM, EXCPT, EXTRX, FLTCON, GOBLE, HOLBK, IDNTC, IDNTP, INPUTX, INZERO, MATFT, MATOT, PARTS, PUSPCH, READCH, RECOVR, SUBST, SYMBL, SYMCRD, SYMTP, WRTEQ, ZEROX, Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

SYMCH

CALL SYMCH (IX, N, R-1)

$[IX] \rightarrow (LOC1)$

$d(N) \rightarrow a(AC)$

$(AC) - 1 \rightarrow (AC)$

$(AC) \leftrightarrow (MQ)$

$0 \rightarrow (AC)$

$[AC, MQ] / L \rightarrow$
 (MQ)
REMAINDER \rightarrow
 (AC)

$(AC) \leftrightarrow (MQ)$

$(AC) + R-1 \rightarrow$
 $(AC) \rightarrow (LOC2)$

$(AC) \leftrightarrow (MQ)$

$(AC) \rightarrow (LOC4)$

RETURN

(AC)
 $\wedge 000077000000$
 $\rightarrow d(LOC1)$

$(LOC2) \rightarrow d(AC)$
RIGHT-ADJUSTED
ACCORDING TO
 $(LOC4)$

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SYMCRD

b. Name

Output a symbolic card

2. Function

To output a series of cards of the form

$$ABKL(M, N) = X*CDNONT$$

which establish the transformation from circuit parameters to TAG-defined arrays.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call SYMCRD (X, N, NPT, TYPEH, PARH, NLEV, NTAPE2)

b. Entry Conditions

X = The list structure from which the transformation is derived

N = The maximum size of the I, J indices within X

NPT = The NPT array of MAIN No. 2

TYPEH = The two characters represented by "AB" above

PARH = The two characters represented by "CD" above

NLEV = The flag for the items to be extracted from X

NTAPE2 = The tape number of the tape from which X is acquired

c. Exit Conditions

X is updated by absorbing a file from NTAPE2.

Cards will be output.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

RIGHT	BCD Right parenthesis
COMMA	BCD Comma
LEFT	BCD Left parenthesis
EQUAL	BCD Equal sign
PLUS	BCD Plus sign
MINUS	BCD Minus sign
TYPE	List (type A) containing the two characters of TYPEH
PAR	List (type A) containing the two characters of PARH
I	I (index to X)
J	J (index to X)
ITERMS	Used to count items in X
P	List (type A) used to construct the output card image
LJ	} Used to hold links while examining X
L2	
L4	
L5	
L6	
KSW	Indicator used in scanning X
NEF	Used to hold flag portion of a list element
IVECT	Holds second character of TYPE
NXP	} Used to compute K, L, M, N from I, J, NPT
IX	
IP	
NSP	

KYN	}	Indicators used in examining X
NZ1		
NZ2		
NSIJ		Used to hold M, N parameters
ITST		Temporary storage, holds character "I" or "V" for testing
NF		Holds a flag portion of list X
NO		Node number extracted from X
NT		Node number extracted from X
XX		Decimal number associated with I, J, NO, NT

6. Method

- a. A file is read from NTAPE2 and merged into X using MATFT. The characters in TYPE are pushed into P.
- b. For all I, J (I, J = 1, N), X is searched, using LOCATA, to find a sublist entered under I and J which has a flag portion = NLEV. If none is found, the search through X is restarted using new values for I, J.

- c. If found, then K, L, M, N are computed from I, J, and NPT values. For I, K would indicate the submatrix number and M the index within that submatrix where I is found. L and N are computed the same way for J; i. e.,

$$J = N + \sum_{r=1}^{L-1} NPT(r)$$

As they are computed, K and M are pushed into P; L and N are saved in NSIJ(1) and NSIJ(2).

- d. The symbol so constructed in P is sent to EXCPT for testing; If it is illegal, a CALL DUMP is executed.
- e. L and N are pushed into P, enclosed in parentheses, and followed by an =:

$$(L, N) =$$

- f. The sublist of X is then examined further to see if NO, NT are present. If an element is found that contains a 5 in the

flag portion, then the item portion (pointing to a BCD symbol) is pushed into P and output as a card. This would result in a statement like this:

$$ABKL(M, N) = \text{'variable name'}$$

If a flag of 5 is not found, the sublist is searched for NO and NT. If found, then the link following NT points to a decimal number. This number is converted to BCD and pushed into P, followed by an asterisk.

The characters in PAR are pushed into P, followed by NO and NT, and the string in P is output. This would be of the form

$$ABKL(M, N) = X*CDNONT$$

K, L are digits; M, N, NO, NT are integers; X is a decimal number; 'AB' is the contents of TYPEH, and 'CD' is the contents of PARH.

7. Other Subroutines Used

BCL, DBPCH, DONBD, DOWN, DOWNS, ERASEA, ERASE, EXCPT, FLTCON, FRFL, FROM, LINK, LOCATA, MATFT, SYMBL, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.

SYMCRD (X, N, NPT, TYPEH, PARH, NLEV, NTAPE 2)

2 CHARS OF
TYPEH → LIST
TYPE
2 CHARS OF
PARH → LIST PAR

READ IN
NTAPE 2
INTO X

1 → (J)

A

1 → (J)

B

1 → (ITERMS)

ERASE
D

X(LJ) LOCATA
SET LJ = LOC
SET KSW =
FOUND CODE

WAS
IT FOUND?
WAS KSW =
3

NO

15

FROM
TEM (LJ)
→ (L2)

FROM
ITEM(L2) → (IJ)
FLAB(L2) →
(NEF.)

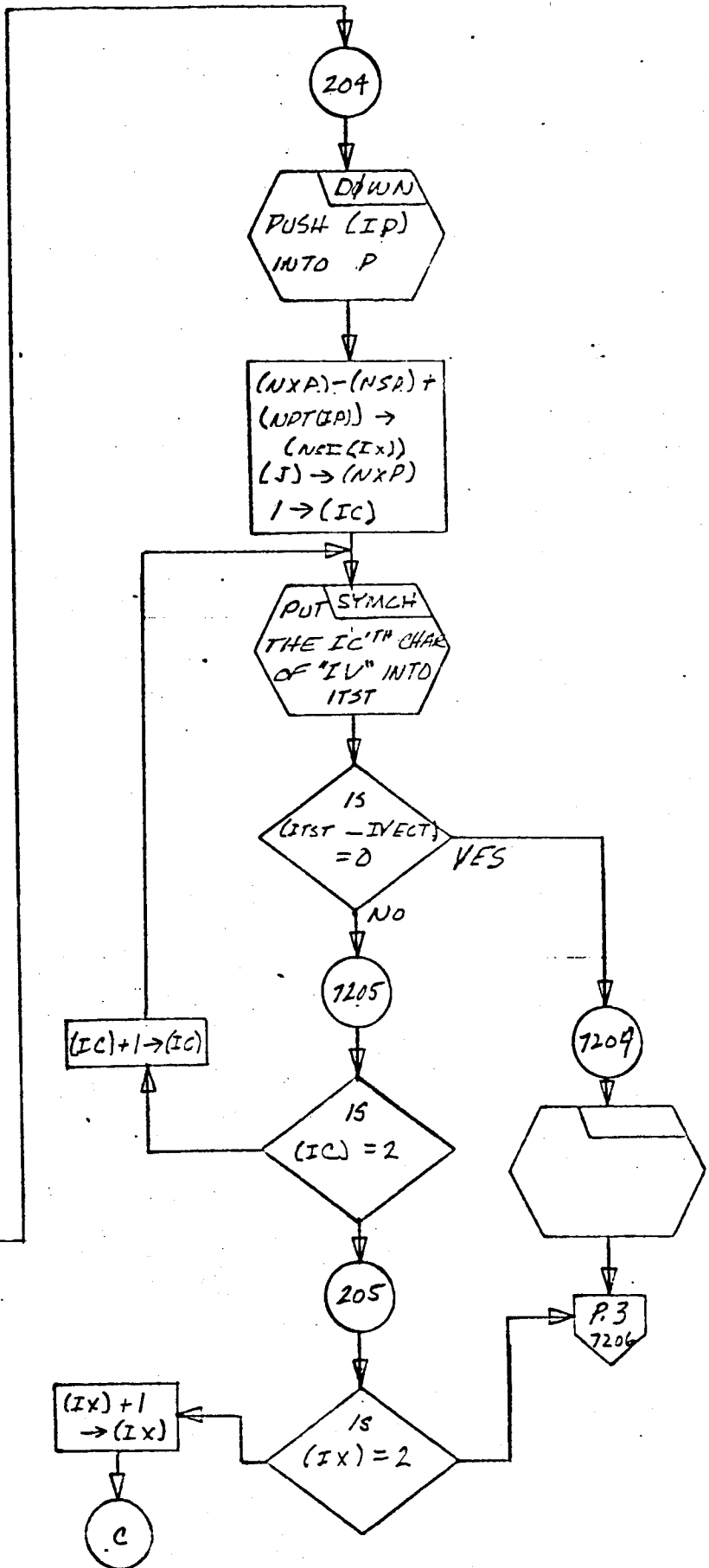
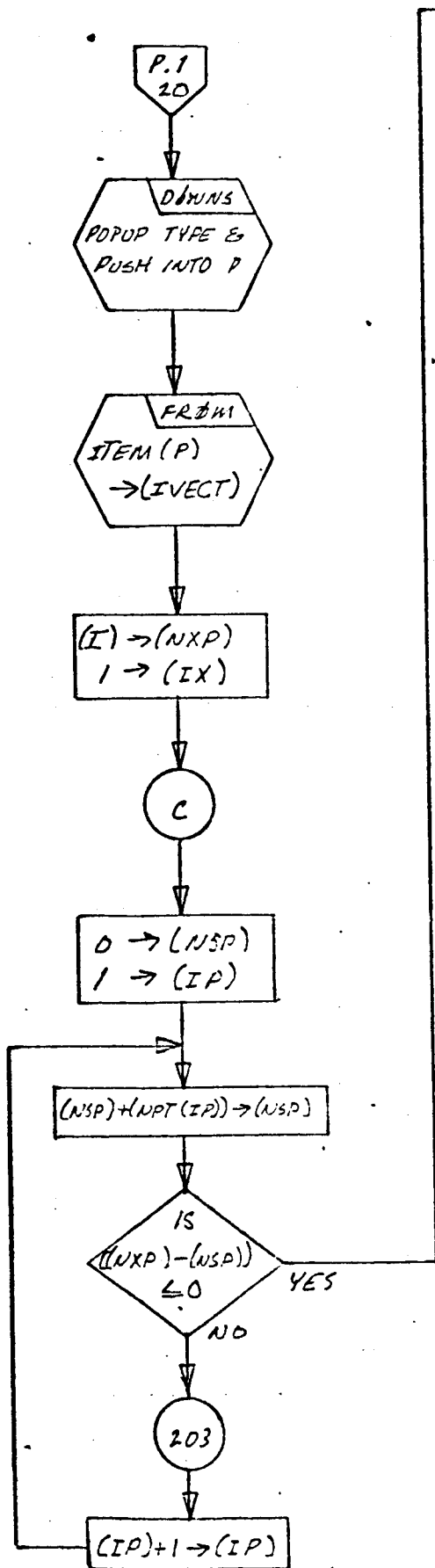
IS
(NEF.) = (NLEV)

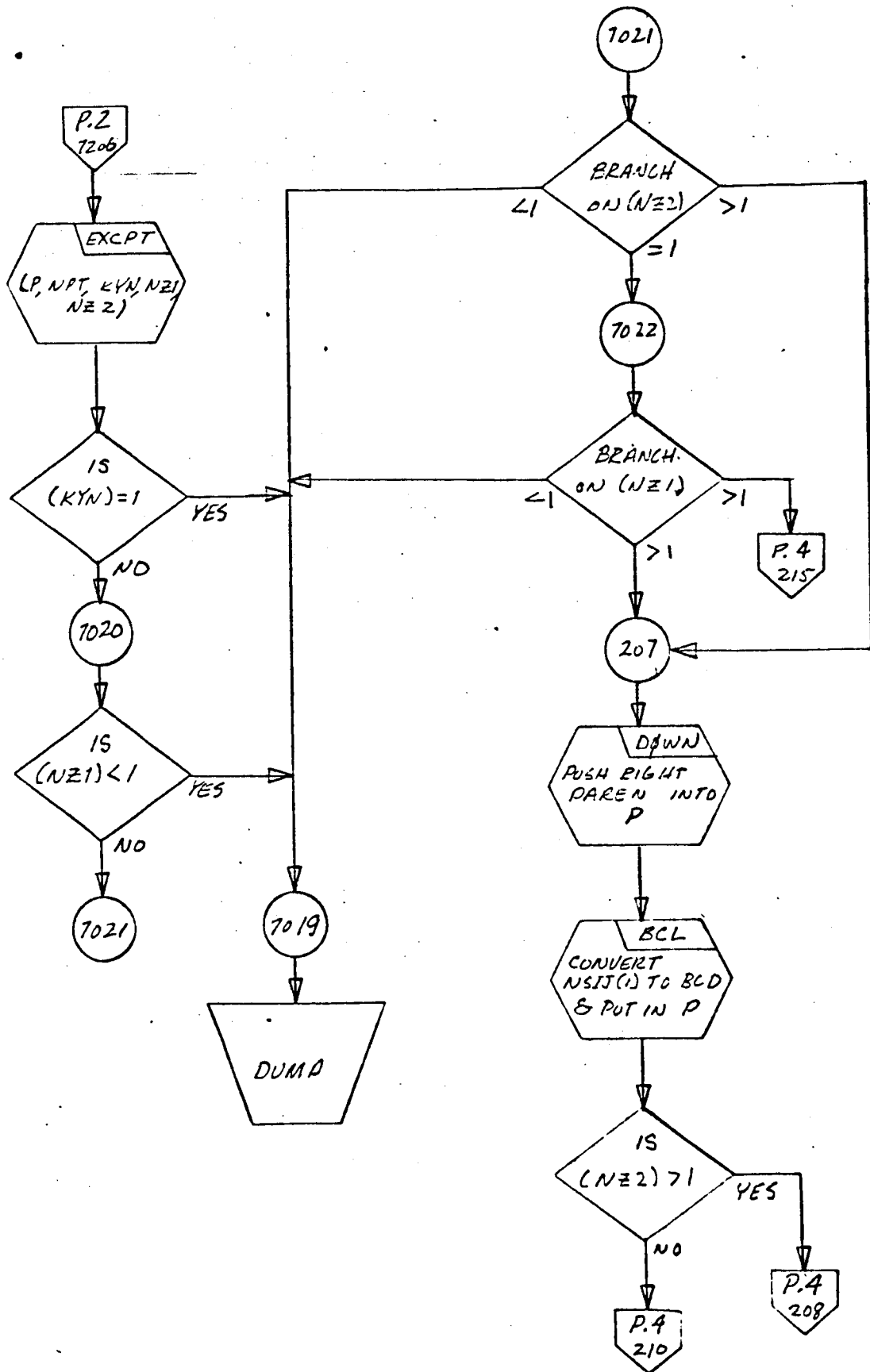
NO

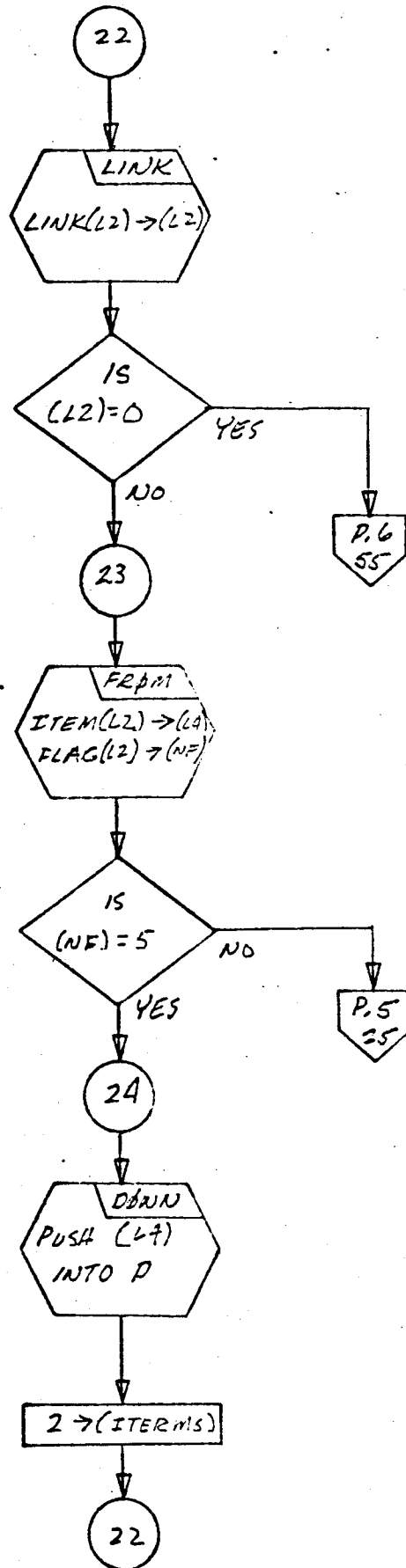
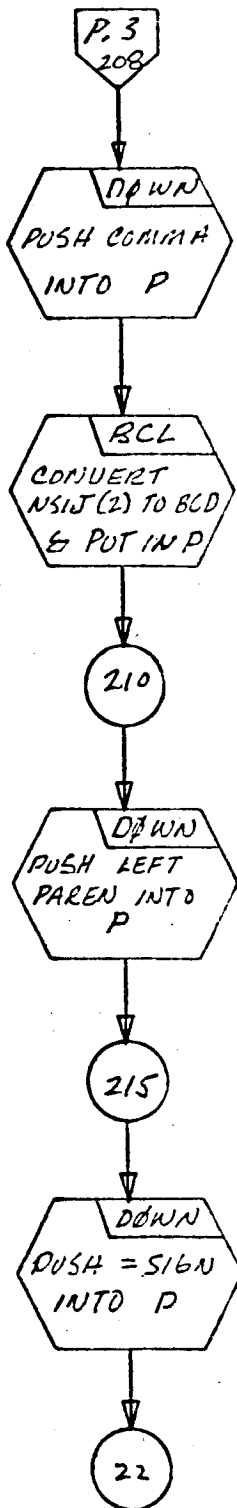
YES

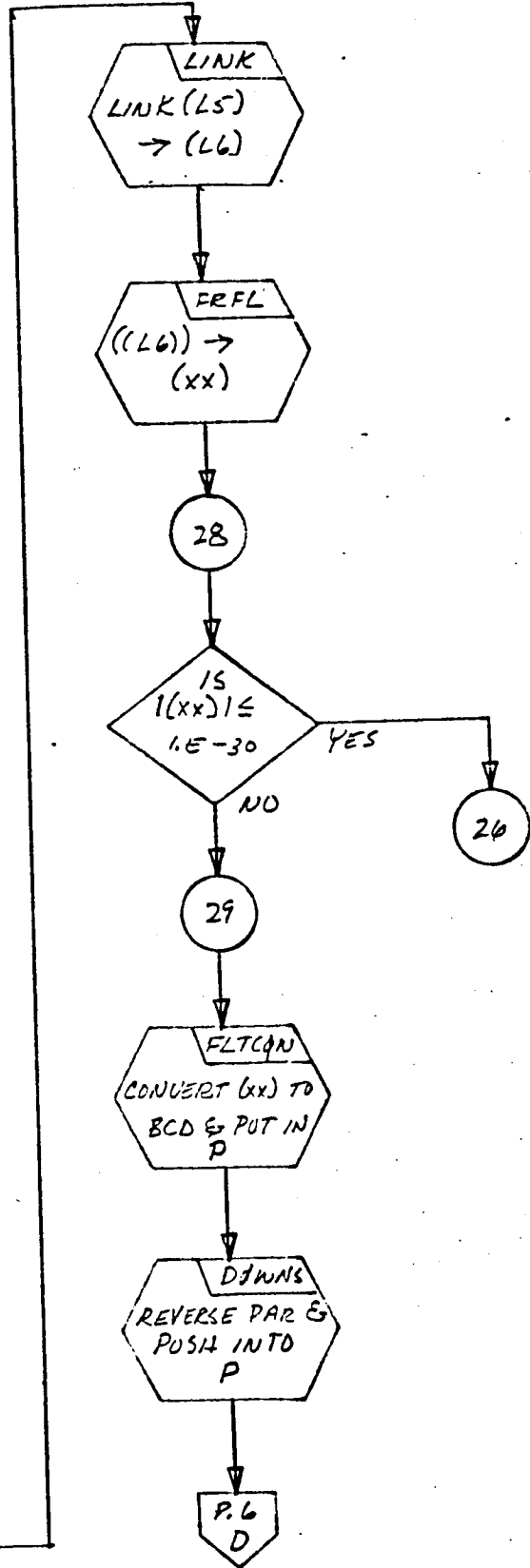
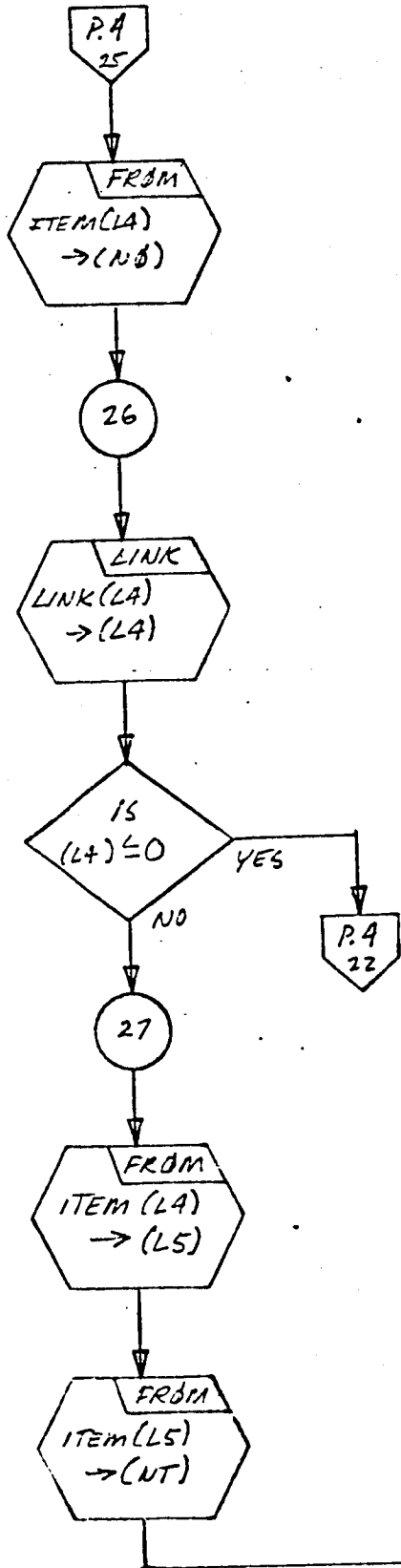
P. 2
20

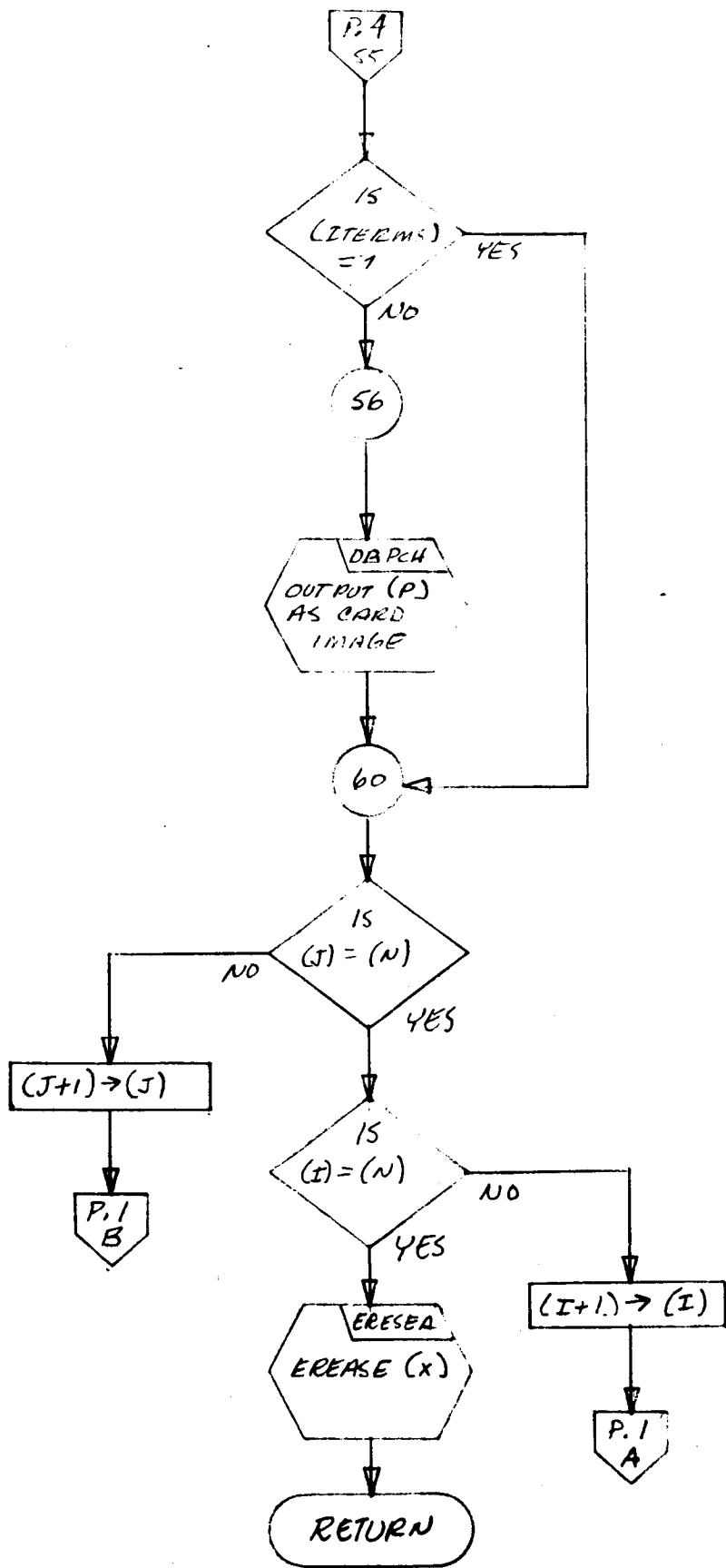
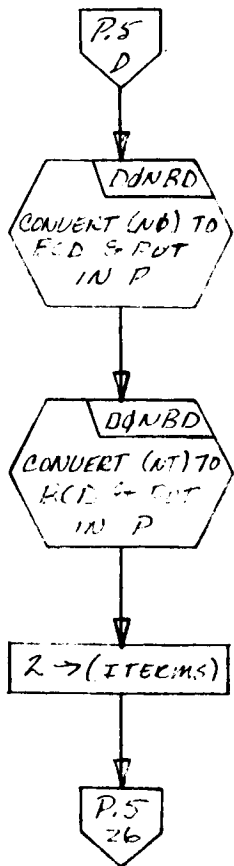
P. 6
60











Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SYMTP

b. Name

Check for symbol.

2. Function

Examines a symbolic name.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call SYMTP (TEM, KS, KSTB, INLST, NE, NO, NT)

b. Entry Conditions

TEM = List containing the characters of the symbol

KSTB = Contains a constant

c. Exit Conditions

See "Method."

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

TEM1	}	Temporary lists
TEM2		
IDECP		BCD decimal point
IKND1		BCD "S"
I		Temporary index

IOP	}	Temporary to hold a character
ITEM		
ISF		
J		Temporary index
TEMIX		Used to hold a link

6. Method

a. If (KSTB) = 3, set KS = 2.

If (TEM) contains \$UTF

Set NE = 0

NO = 0

NT = 0

Else set KS = 3

Return

b. If (KSTB) ≠ 3, set KS = 1.

If (TEM) contains

(1) FT

Set NE = 7

NO = 0

NT = 0

(2) SXnln2

Set NE = 1 to 6

Set NO = n1

Set NT = n2

}	for "X" = V	Set NE = 1
	C	2
	G	3
	L	4
	I	5
	S	6

(3) Else set KS = 3

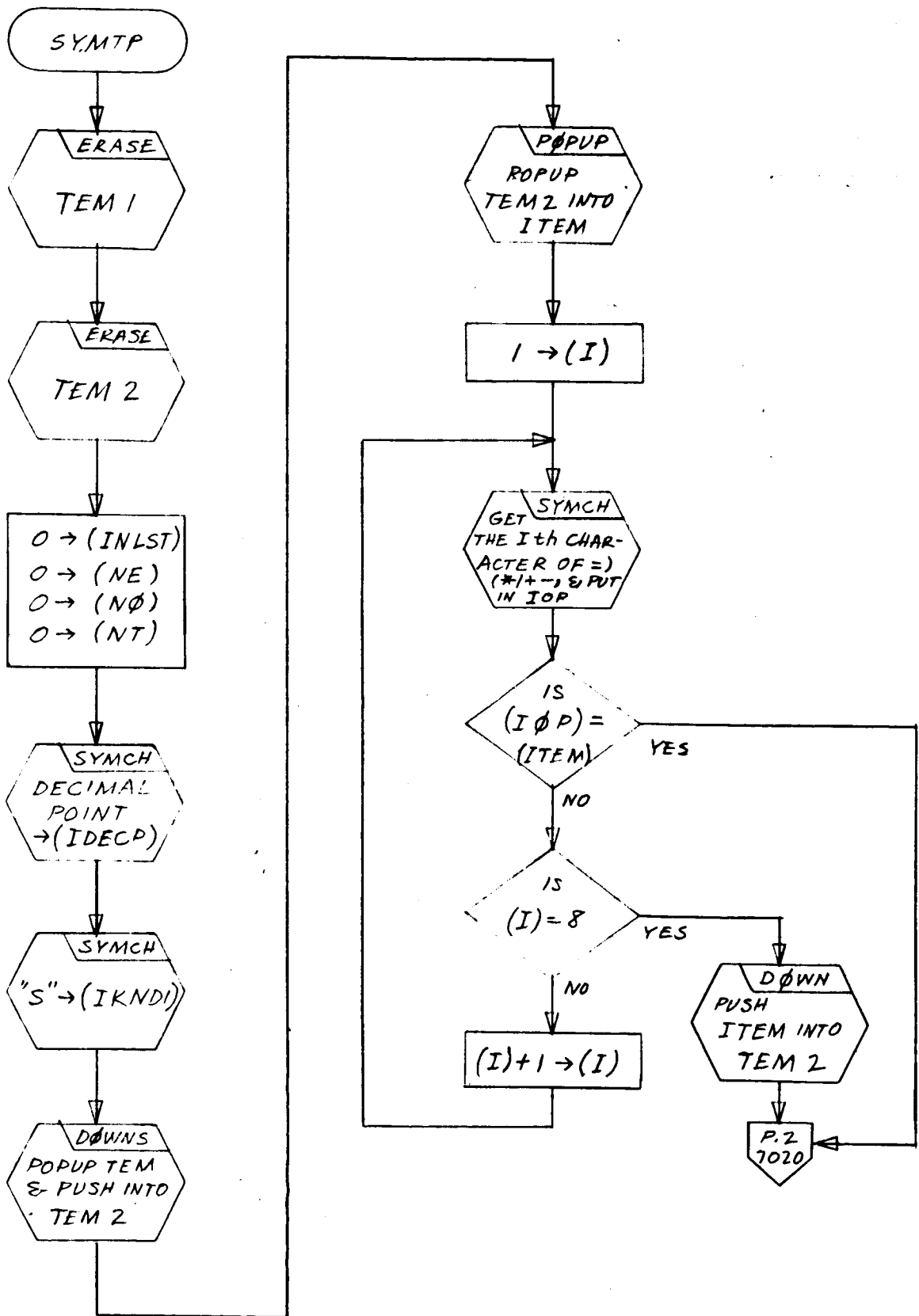
Return

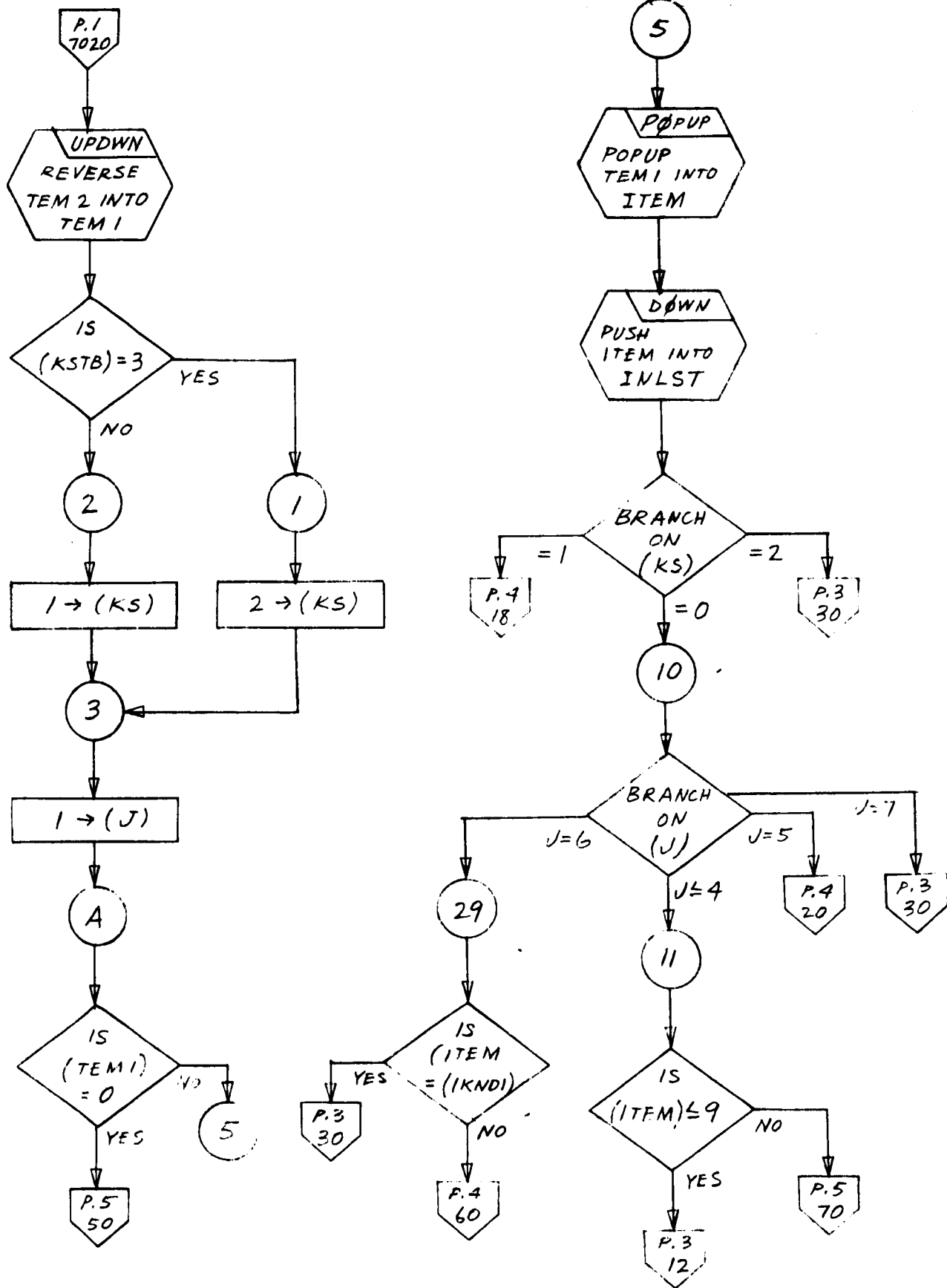
c. Except in illegal case (KS = 3), put c(TEM) into INLST.

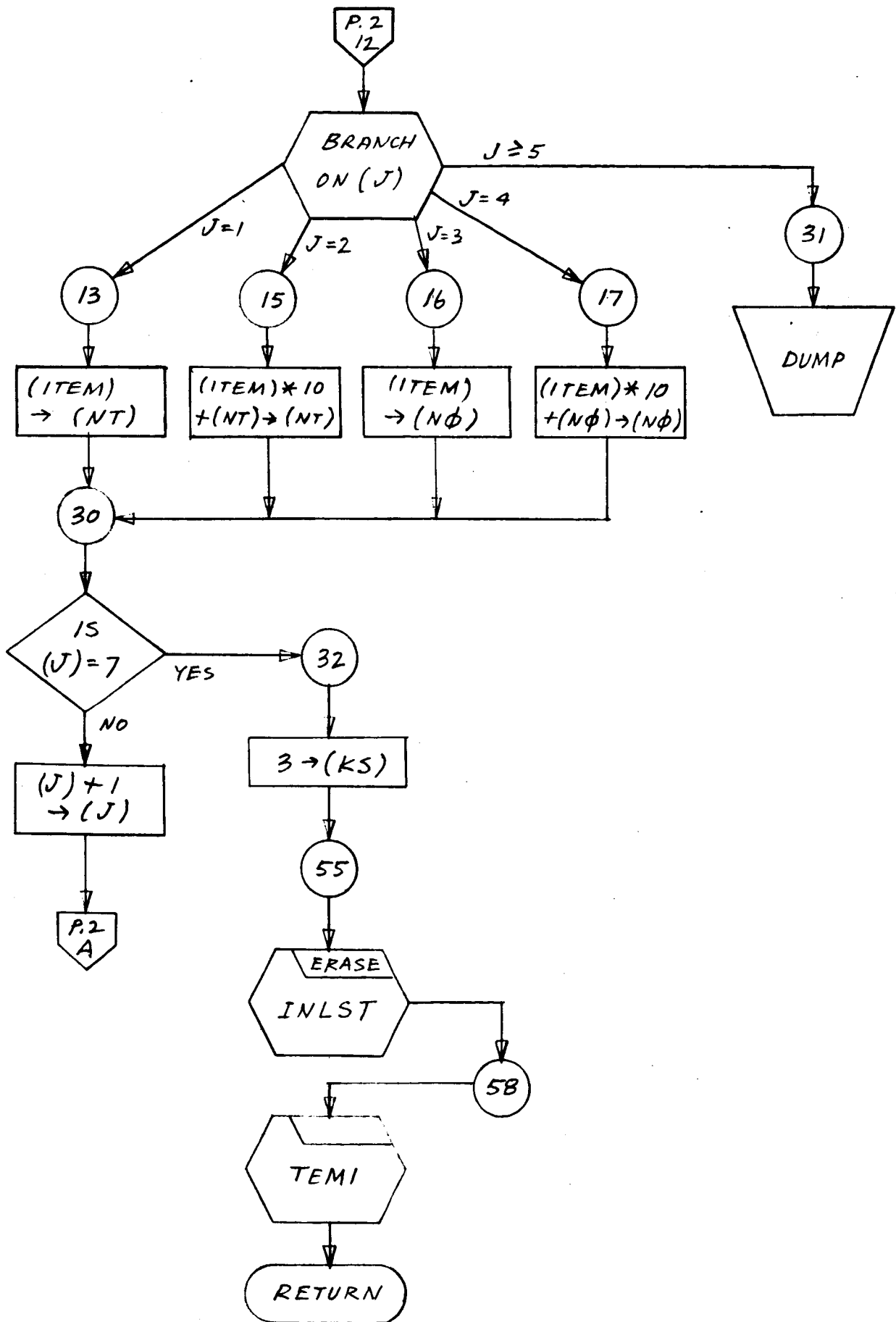
Else erase INLST.

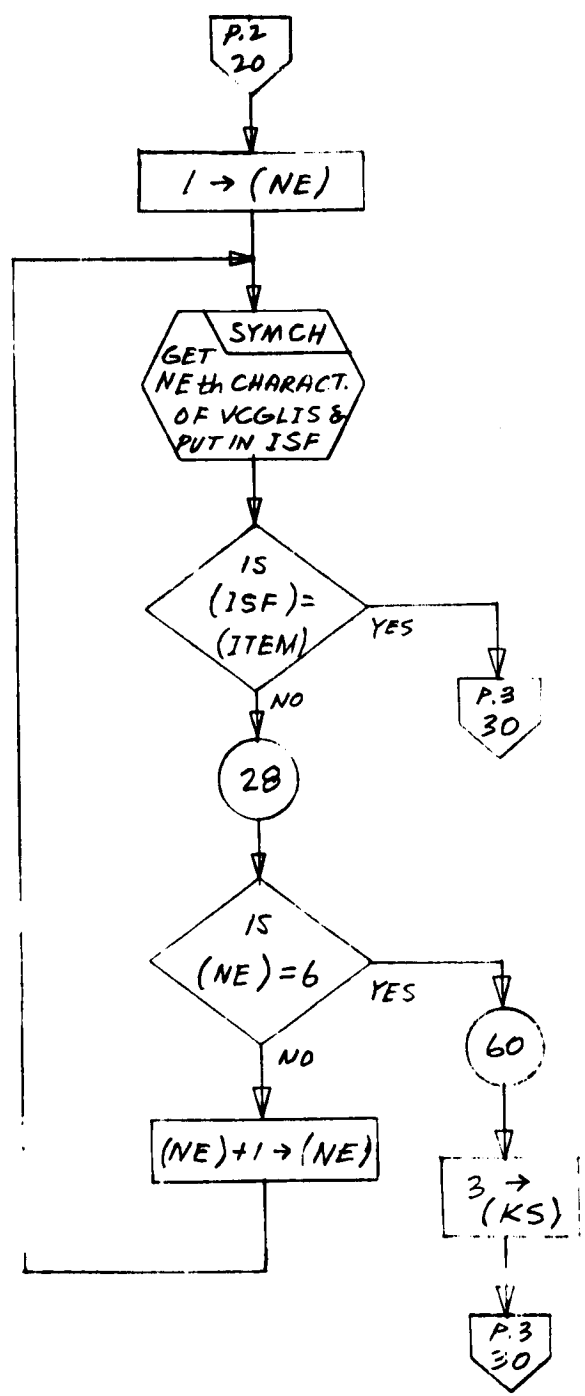
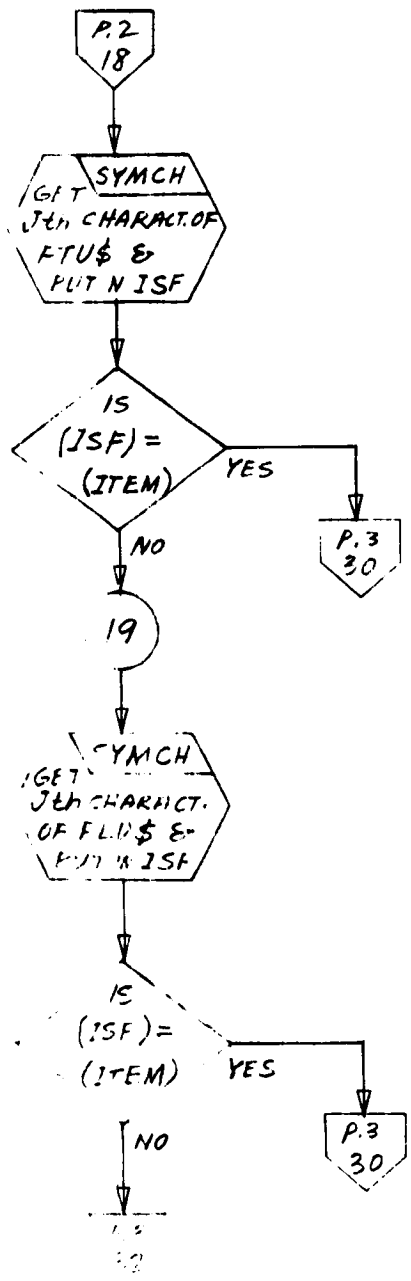
7. Other Subroutines Used

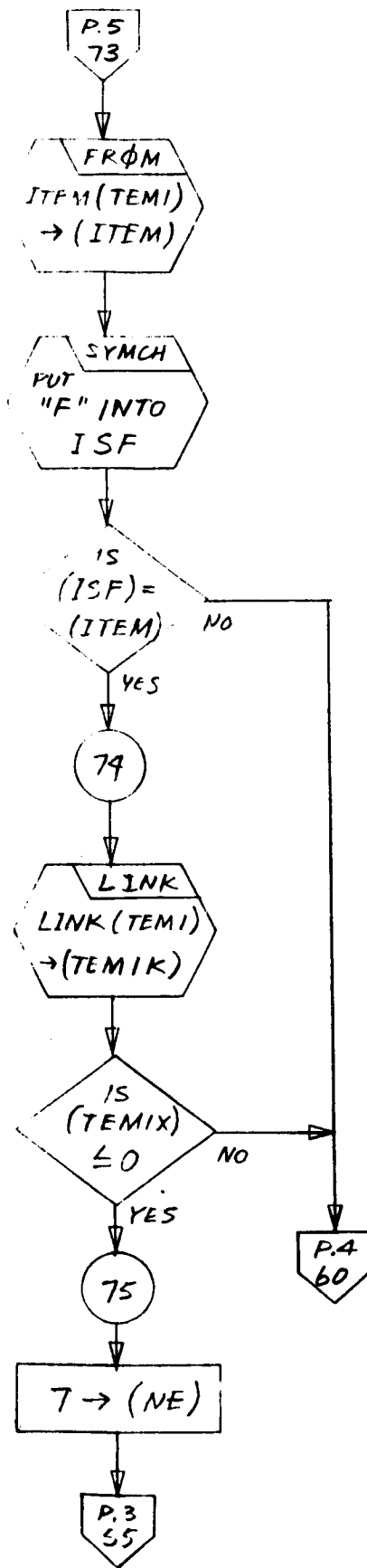
DOWN, DOWNS, ERASE, FROM, LINK, POPUP, SYMCH,
UPDWN.











Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

TRANS

b. Name

Transpose a two-dimensional matrix.

2. Function

The transpose of an $NM \times NMR$ matrix TF (in array-list format) is created as $NMR \times NM$ matrix TFT (also in array-list format) by extracting each element from its position I, J in TF and placing it in position J, I of TFT.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL TRANS (TF, TFT, NM, NMR)

b. Entry Conditions

TF = The final coordinate transformation matrix with NM rows and NMR columns. TF expresses all the node voltages as linear combinations of a reduced set of true voltages.

NM = The maximum node numbers in the connection list

NMR = NM - NRR

NRR = The total number of transformer windings minus the number of different transformers

c. Exit Conditions

The $NMR \times NM$ matrix, TFT, has been created in array-list format such that $[TFT](I, J) = [TF](J, I)$.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition Identifiers

I = Row index for TF, column index for TFT

J = Column index for TF, row index for TFT

FTEM = Local variable which holds the data word identified by
I, J

6. Method

The matrix transpose of TF into TFT is performed as follows:

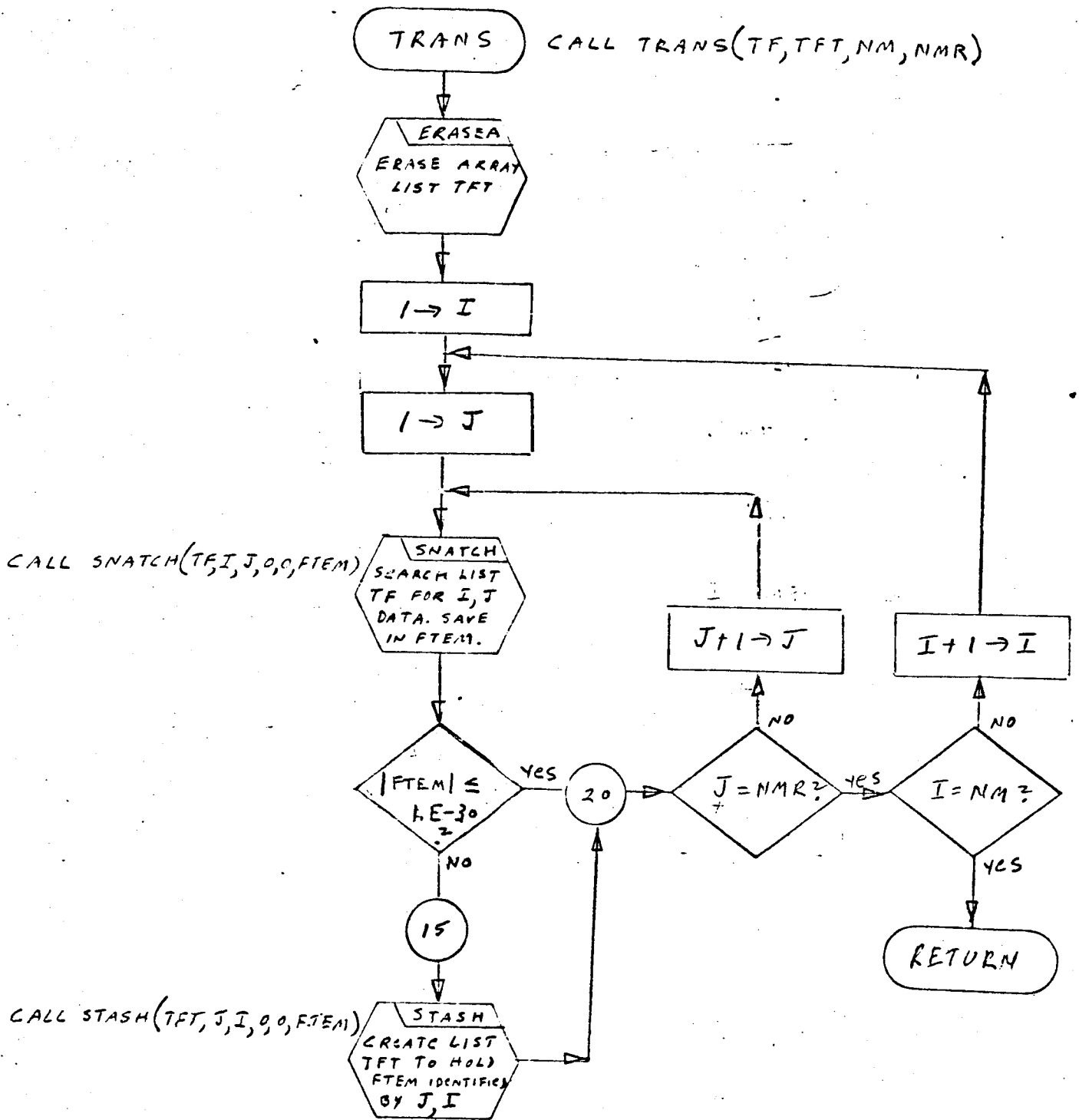
- a. Array-list TFT is erased.
- b. The row index I for TF is initialized to 1.
- c. The column index J for TF is initialized to 1.
- d. Using SNATCH, list TF is searched for data identified by I, J. When found, the data is saved in FTEM.
- e. If FTEM \neq 0, the subroutine STASH is executed to insert the data word into TFT, identified by J, I.
- f. J is tested:
 - (1) If J = NMR, I is tested.
 - (a) If I = NM, the transpose is complete and exit is made from the routine.
 - (b) If I \neq NM, I is increased by 1 and execution returns to step c to continue the search with a new I.
 - (2) If J \neq NMR, J is increased by 1 and execution returns to step d to continue the search with a new J.

7. Other Subroutines Used

ERASEA, SNATCH, STASH.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 1 of TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

TREE

b. Name

Form a proper TAG tree from PLIST.

2. Function

The tree routine forms a special type of proper C tree from the ordered connection list, PLIST. The proper C tree covers all nodes while forming no loops and contains all voltage sources, a maximum of capacitive elements, a minimum of inductive elements, and no current sources. The TAG tree is a directed graph in which every node but one has one and only one branch positively incident with it. The single exception is the O node, which has no branches positively incident with it. Tree is formed as a list of element descriptors in the type D, two-dimensional list, FLIST.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL TREE (PLIST, FLIST, NM)

b. Entry Conditions

PLIST = A copy of the connection list, WLIST, whose branches have been ordered according to element type in a VCG LNI sequence. PLIST, like WLIST, is in type D format.

NM = The maximum node number, which is equal to the total number of nodes less one and to the number of elements that should be in the tree.

c. Exit Conditions

FLIST = A two-dimensional type D list which holds the NM branch descriptors of the proper TAG tree. The order of PLIST is not maintained in FLIST.

d. Error Exits

(1) If a tree of NM elements cannot be found which connects to node O and is completely connected itself, the error comment "PLIST EXHAUSTED TREE" is printed out, and a CALL DUMP is executed.

(2) If a voltage source is excluded from the tree, the error comment "VOLTAGE CODE/DUP. NODE/TREE" is printed out and a CALL DUMP is executed.

5. Definition of Identifiers

FLIST is a local variable name for XLIST.

NFL keeps a running count of the number descriptors that have been entered into FLIST.

X1, XL1, and X2 are local variable head cells used to search PLIST and FLIST.

NE, NN, NP, NTRN, NNTR, and NF are the constituents of the descriptors extracted from PLIST.

NEF, NNF, NPF, NTRNF, NNTRF, and NFF are the constituents of the descriptor extracted from FLIST.

NENT is a flag used to indicate whether NN and/or NP is already covered by FLIST.

NENT = 1 (neither NN or NP are in FLIST)

NENT = 2 (at least NN is in FLIST)

NENT = 3 (at least NP is in FLIST)

6. Method

The proper TAG tree is constructed in FLIST from the branches listed in PLIST to cover all nodes and form no loops. The process starts at node zero and proceeds one branch at a time to build successively larger but always connected partial trees until the entire network

is covered. The next eligible tree branch, which must always have one of its nodes covered by the partial tree, is always selected by searching down PLIST from the top. Because PLIST is ordered in VCGLNI sequence, priority for membership in the tree also has the VCGNLI order. If the network contains no voltage source loops or current source cut-sets, the process will ensure that the final tree will contain all voltage sources, a maximum of capacitors, a minimum of inductors, and no current sources. In addition, the tree is constructed such that every node except the zero node is touched by the positive node of one and only one tree branch. Tree branches incident with the 0 node touch it with their negative node only. The algorithm that mechanizes the tree selection process is described below.

- a. Erase FLIST and set the tree branch counter, NFL, to one.
- b. Search PLIST from the top for the descriptor of the first branch which touches the 0 node. If, for this descriptor, $NN = 0$, push down the descriptor, as is, into FLIST. If $NP = 0$, reverse the node order and push the resultant descriptor down into FLIST. Proceed to step d. If no such element is found proceed to step c.
- c. PRINT "PLIST EXHAUSTED TREE" and CALL DUMP.
- d. Flag the descriptor in PLIST that was just placed in FLIST. Test NFL. If $NFL = NM$, control is returned to the main program. If $NFL < NM$, increase NFL by 1 and continue to step e.
- e. Search PLIST, starting at the top, for the next unflagged element which has one or both of its nodes already covered by the partial tree in FLIST.
 - (1) If no such element is found go to step c.
 - (2) If both nodes are already covered by FLIST, flag the element descriptor in PLIST. If the element is a voltage source PRINT, "VOLTAGE CODE/DUP. NODE/TREE" and CALL DUMP. If the element is not a voltage source descriptor, but is the last entry in PLIST, go to step c. Otherwise start step e over.
 - (3) If only the negative node of the element is already covered by the partial tree in FLIST, the element descriptor is pushed down, as is, into FLIST and the process returns to step d.

(4) If only the positive node of the element is already covered by the partial tree in FLIST, the node numbers are reversed and the resultant element descriptor is pushed down into FLIST. The process returns to step d.

7. Other Subroutines Used

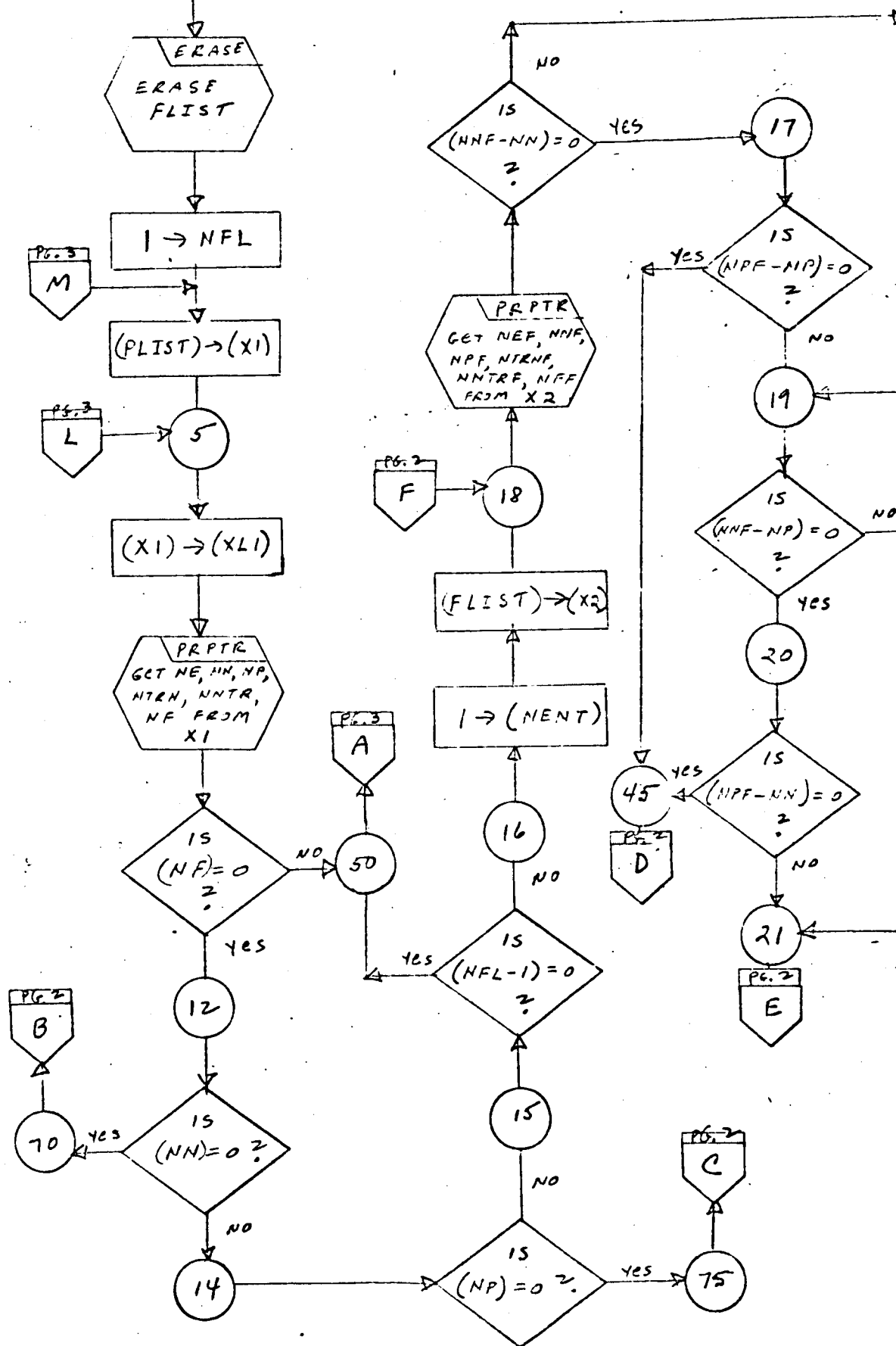
DUMP, ERASE, FLAG, PRPTG, PRPTR.

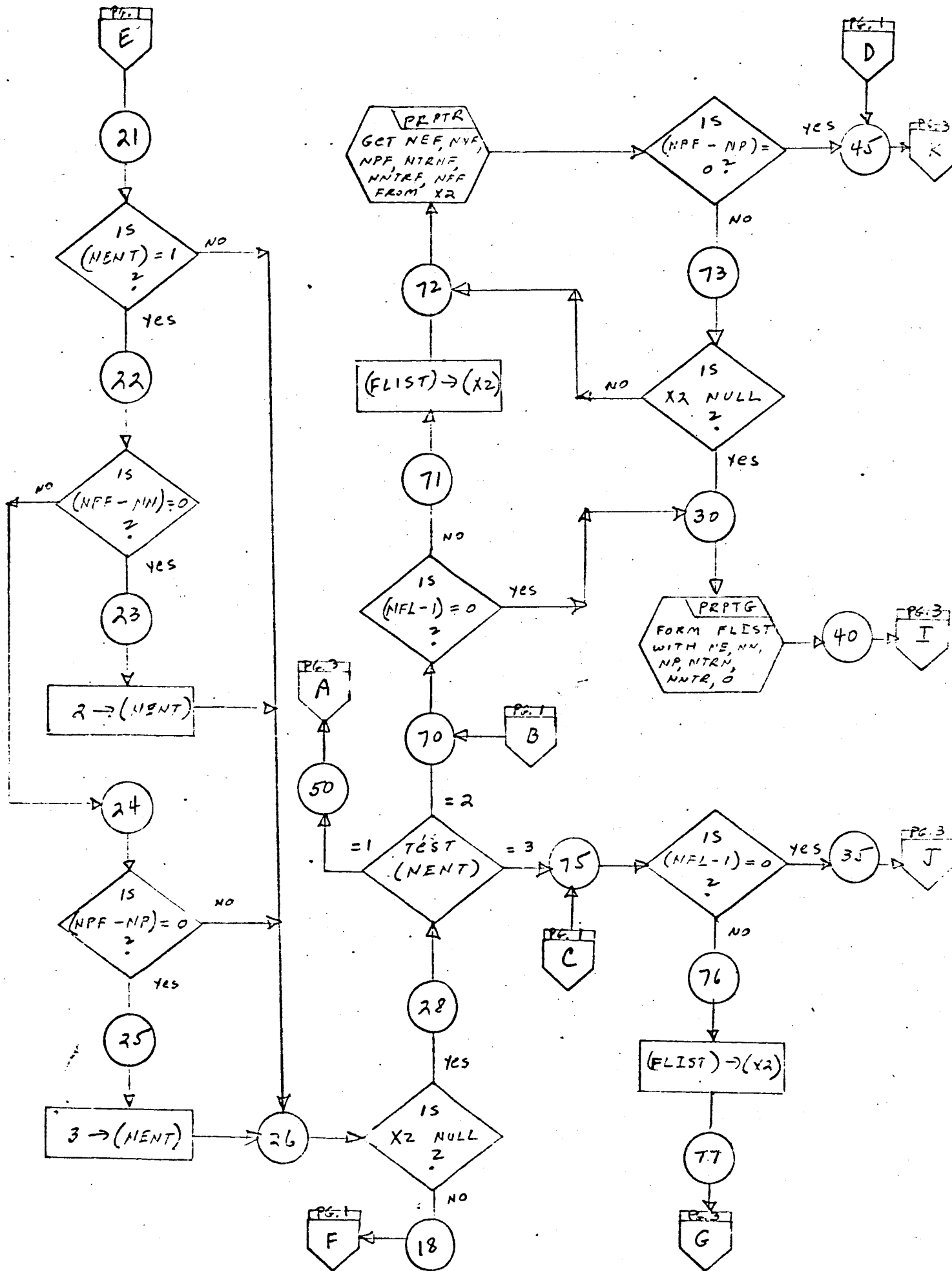
8. Using Subroutines

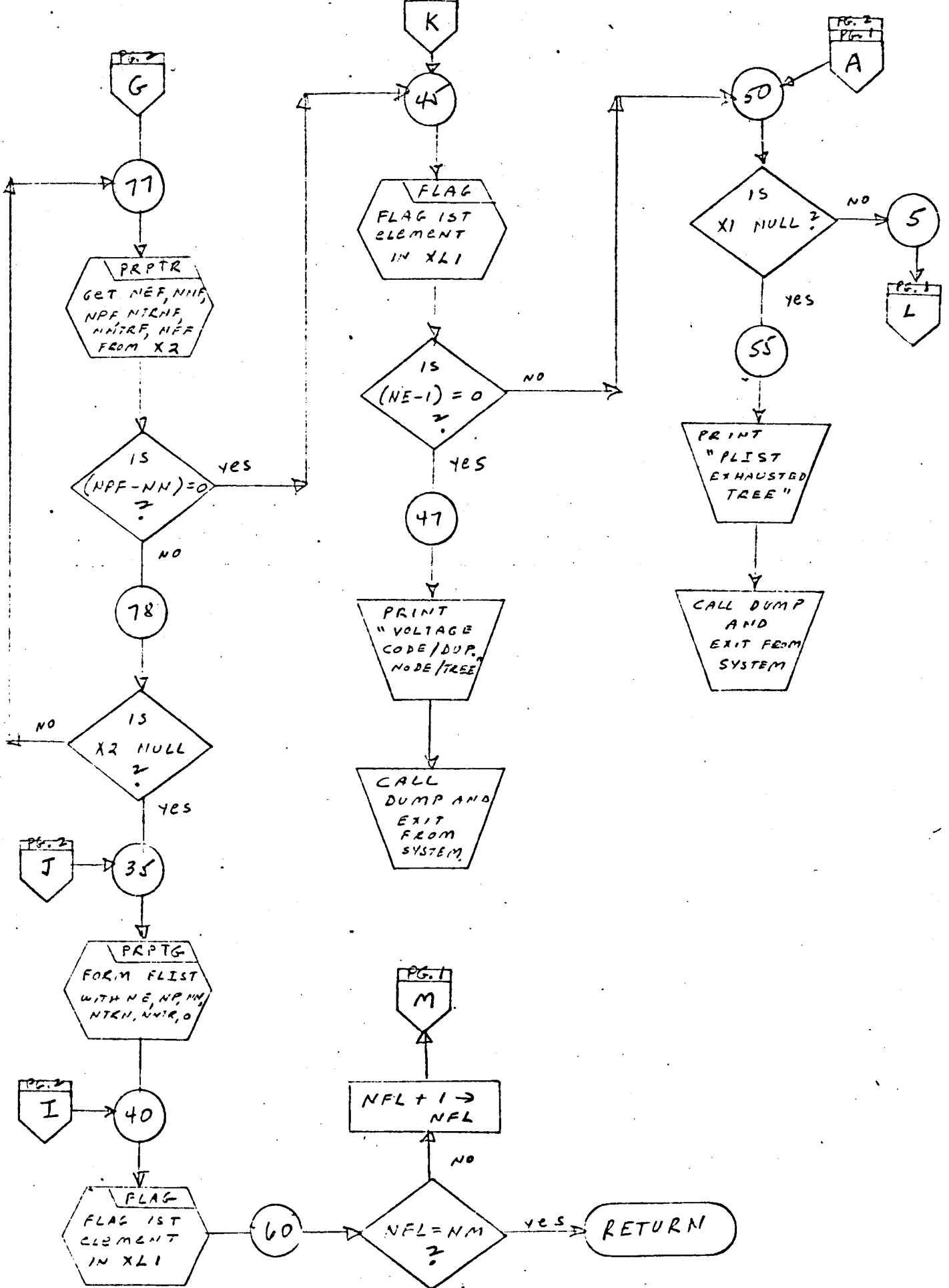
Preprocessor Pass 1 Main Routine only.

TREE

CALL TREE(PLIST, FLIST, NM)







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

UPDOWN

2. Function

This subroutine pops up a list, one element at a time, and then pushes each element down into another list (similar to DOWNS except that UPDOWN destroys the list that was popped up).

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL UPDOWN (T, S)

b. Entry Conditions

T = Head of a list

S = Head of a list

c. Exit Conditions

List T is popped up and pushed down into List S. List T is destroyed.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ITEM = A temporary cell whose decrement contains the item of the element popped up from list T

NF = A temporary cell whose decrement contains the flag of the element popped up from list T

6. Method

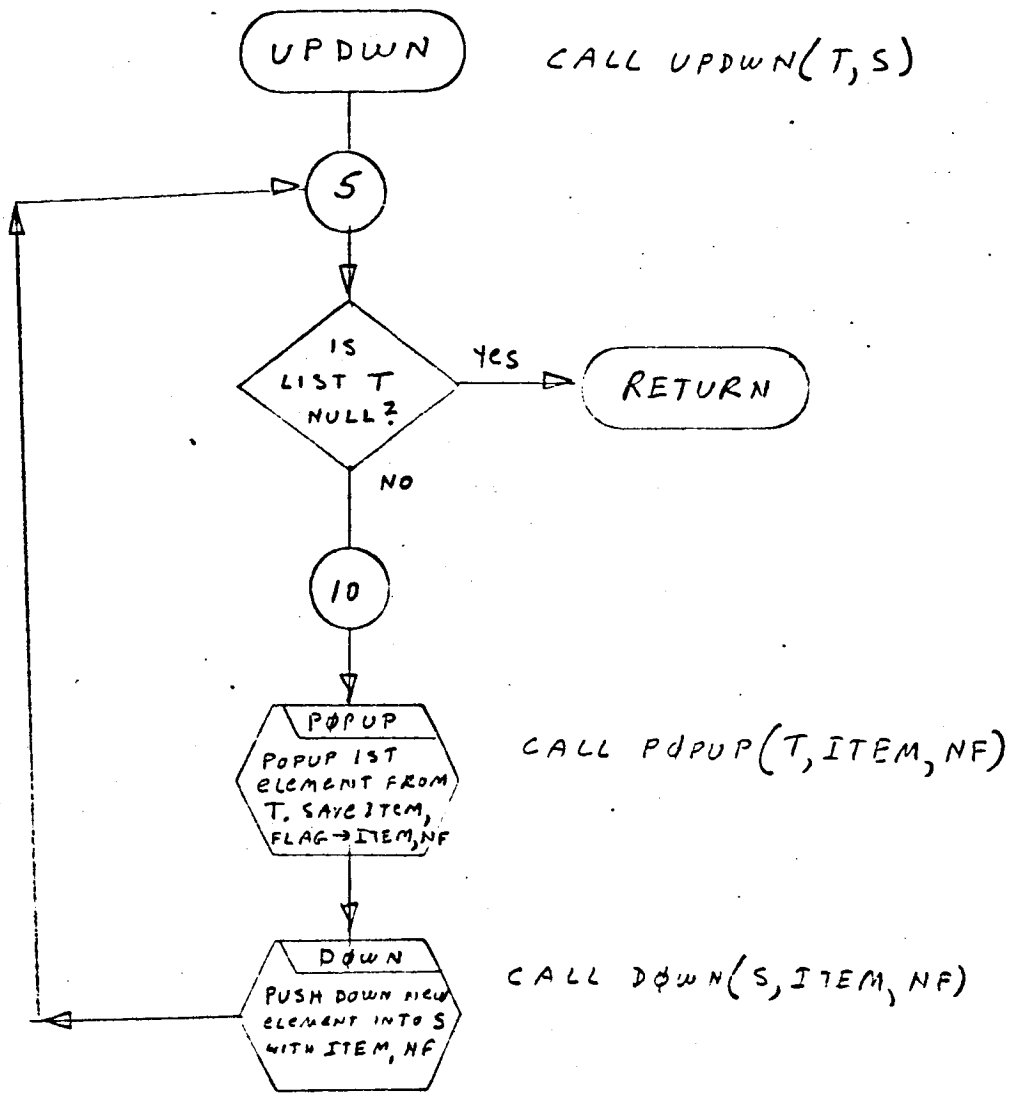
- a. If list T is not null upon entry, the elements in list T are popped up, one at a time. The item and flag of each element are saved in ITEM and NF respectively. The element popped up from T is restored to AVS. A new element containing ITEM AND NF is then pushed down into list S. This operation continues until the end of list T is encountered.
- b. If list T is null upon entry, exit is made from the routine.

7. Other Subroutines Used

DOWN, POPUP.

8. Using Subroutines

BLNOUT, COMBN, DIMEN, DPDST, HOLBK, INPUTX, NLINDM, PARTS, STRIK, SUBST, SYMTP, WRTEQ, Main Programs for Pass 1 and Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

WRTEQ

b. Name

Write equations.

2. Function

Expresses a symbolic equation involving matrix manipulations into a series of subroutine calls, and outputs these statements as card images.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL WRTEQ(HLST, SLST, NPT, NEQ, NNEQ)

b. Entry Conditions

HLST	Type A list containing the first part of the symbolic equation
SLST	Type A list containing the second part of the symbolic equation.
NPT	The NPT array of Main number 1
NEQ	Statement number to be output
NNEQ	Index indicating the submatrix to be involved in the matrix manipulations

c. Exit Conditions

A series of statements will be output which effect the computation of the symbolic equation. Each statement will be one of these three:

CALL PSUM (FTEM2, FTEM1, FTEM1, n, 1)
 CALL MSUM (tem, FTEM1, FTEM1, n, 1)
 CALL MULT (tem, tem1, temi, n, 1, n1)

n = NPT (NNEQ) = Row dimension

tem, tem1 represent matrix names extracted from the
 symbolic equation

temi is either FTEM1 or FTEM2

n1 = Column dimension

The first statement to be output will carry the statement number
 (NEQ).

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ICHC	BCD "C"
ICMA	BCD COMMA
IBRKR	BCD right parenthesis
PLC	List used to form the initial equation from HLST and SLST
TEM	Temporary list used to hold one name
TEM1	Temporary list used to hold a series of names (push-down)
KYN	Parameters used to evaluate a single name
N1	
N2	
DUMY	Dummy-list
IPO	Holds a code for "previous op"
NEQ1	Holds running equation number
IT	Number of temporary matrix being used
PLCC	Used to hold a copy of PLC for output as a comment card
IDMY	Dummy variables
IDUMY	

TEMT	Temporary list
ND1	} Parameters used to evaluate a single name
ND2	
IO	Holds a code for "this op"
IOL	Push-down list used to save IO
RST	Temporary list used to construct constituent parts of final output
CAL	List containing the card image of the statement to be output

6. Method

The initial format of HLST is something like this:

$$FV31 = FGI33 * (FI31$$

The format of SLST is like this:

$$-FG31 * FV11\$ - FG32 * FV21\$ --- \text{etc.}$$

- a. HLST is pushed (reversed) into PLC.
- b. SLST is split into the segments separated by \$, and each segment is sent to EXCPT for testing (EXCPT will test the left symbol of each pair). If it is a legal symbol, then that segment is pushed into PLC. If not it is erased. When done, a right parenthesis is pushed into PLC to complete the equation.
- c. The symbolic equation in PLC is now examined, starting from the right, and the infix notation of matrix multiplications and subtractions is transformed into a series of CALL statements. The process is a restricted infix-to-polish transformation which is generally as follows:

- (1) Initialize:
 - → IP ○
 - → IT
 Output PLC as a comment card.
 Remove the right parenthesis (top element) from PLC.

- (2) Scan PLC for a left parenthesis, equal sign, minus sign, or asterisk, preceded by a name. The name is placed in TEMT, and the hierarchy order of the punctuation character is placed in IO. This order is

No character found	0
(1
=	2
-	3
*	4

- (3) EXCPT is called to determine n1 (the column dimension) for the symbol in TEMT. TEMT is placed in TEM.
- (4) If IO > IPO, go to (5) else go to (6).
- (5) Push IO into IOL. If TEM is not null, push TEM into TEM1. Set IO = IPO. Go to (2).
- (6) If IPO was an asterisk, go to (9); if it was a minus sign, go to (7). Else DUMP.
- (7) If IT = 2, set up this equation:
CALL PSUM (FTEM2
If IT ≠ 2, set up this equation:
CALL MSUM (C(TEM)
and erase TEM.
- (8) Append to the previous equation:
, FTEM1, FTEM1, n, 1)
Output this as a card image. Set IT = 1 and go to (12).
- (9) Set up this equation:
CALL MULT (C(TEM),
and erase TEM. If TEM1 is not null, pop up the top symbol and append it to the equation. If TEM1 is null, append "FTEM1" and set n1 = n. If IO is an equal sign, append the rest of PLC to the equation and go to (11), else go to (10).

- (10) Set $IT = IT+1$, and construct a symbol "FTEMi" where $i = IT$. Then append this symbol to the equation.
- (11) Append to the equation:

$$, n, l, nl)$$
and output it as a card image. If IO was an equal sign, exit from WRTEQ, else continue to (12).
- (12) Pop up one element of IOL. If IOL is null, then go to (5), else set IPO = the top item of IOL and go to (4).

d. WRTEQ assumes that the equation must end with a right parenthesis, and that the right-most symbol-pair must be a multiplication; i. e., that the right end of the equation must look like this

A*B)

Except for this, any combination of single names or multiplications is permissible, e. g. ,

$A = B - C - D * (E - F * G * H * J)$

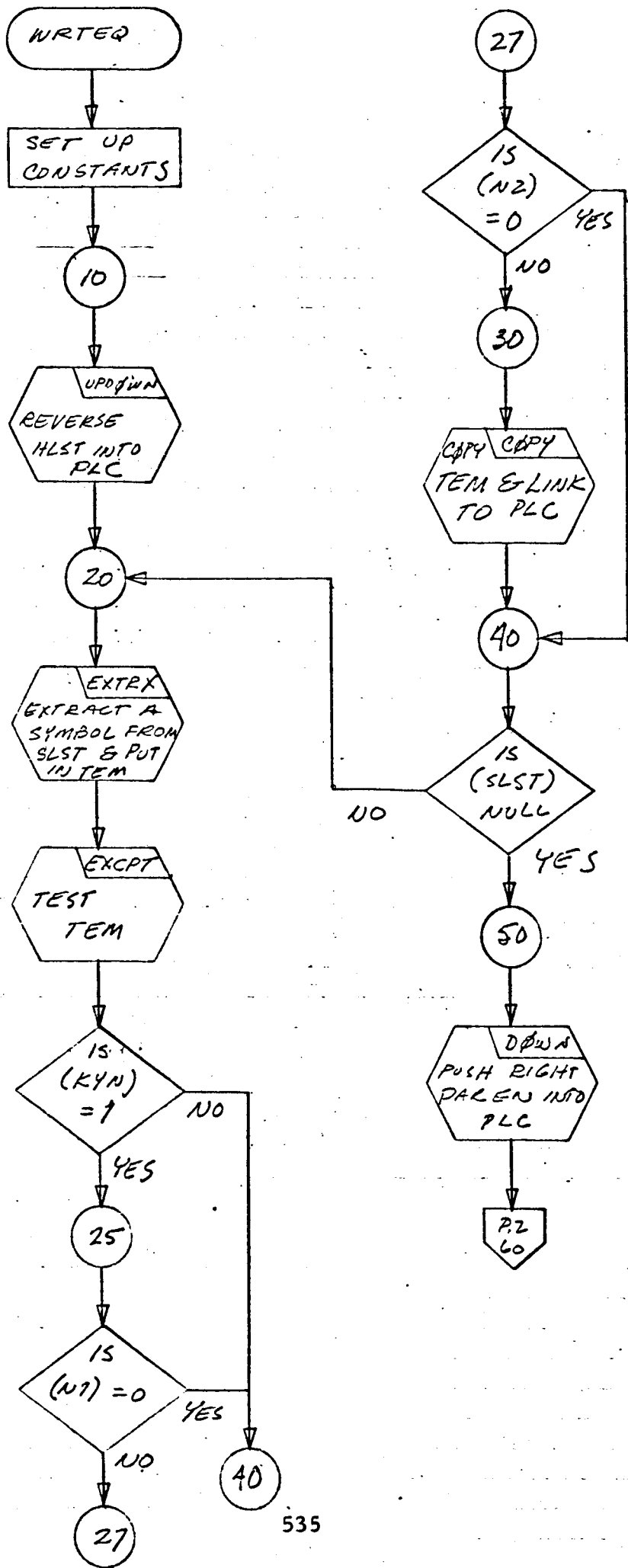
There can be only one nested (enclosed in parentheses) expression.

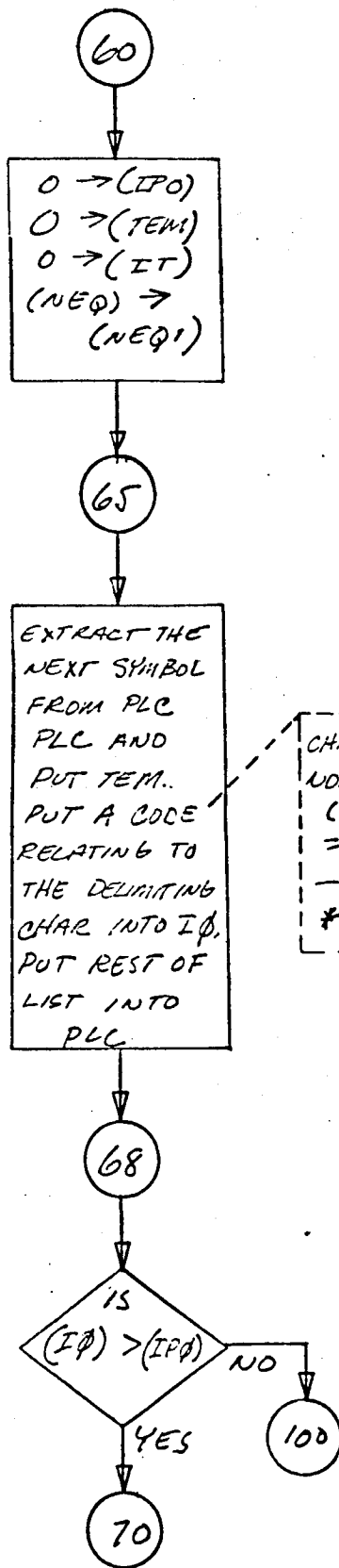
7. Other Subroutines Used

BCL, COPY, DBPCH, CBPCHC, DOWN, DUMP, ERASE, EXCPT, EXTRX, FROM, POPUP, SEGMNT, SYMBL, SYMCH, UPDOWN.

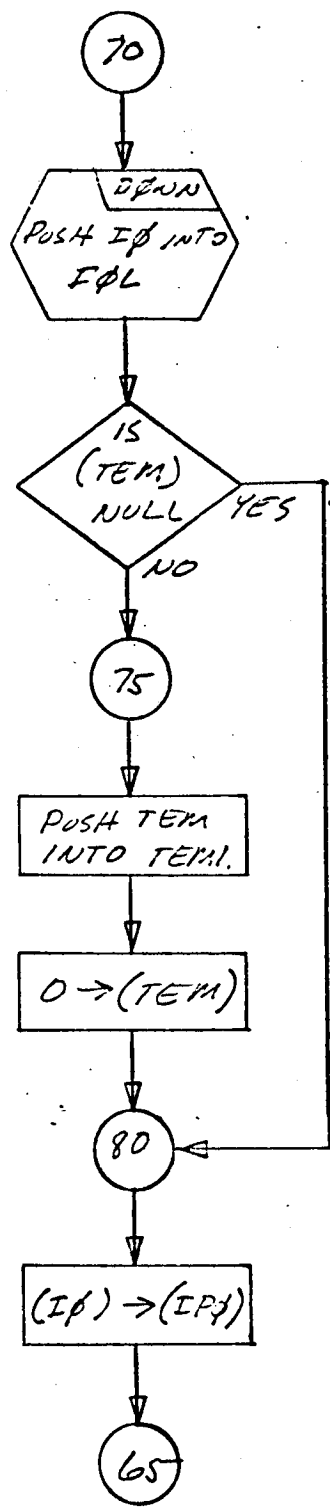
8. Using Subroutines

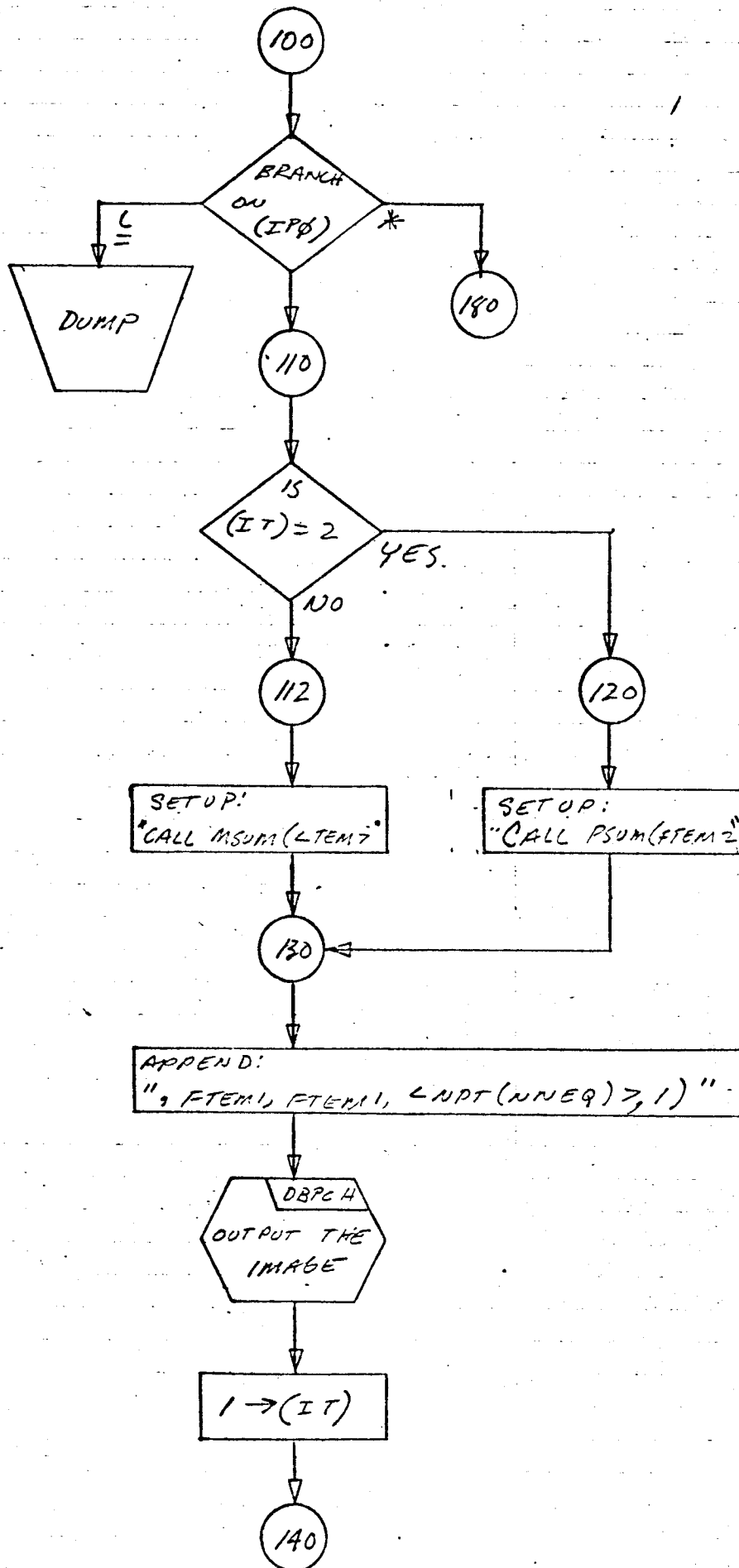
EQFS41, EQFV21, EQFV31.

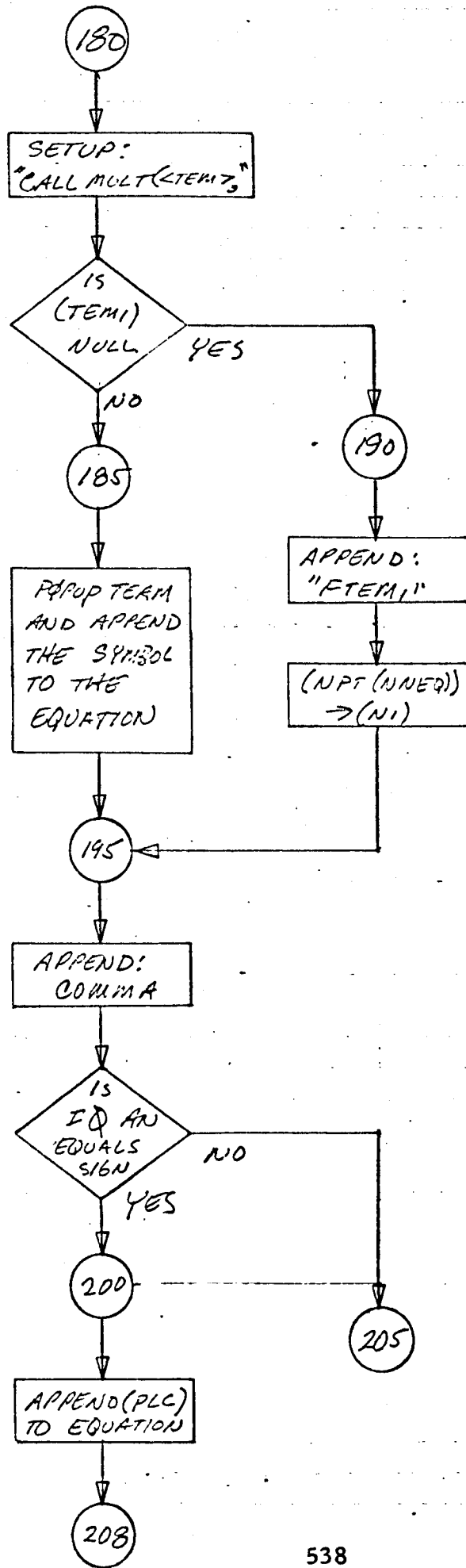


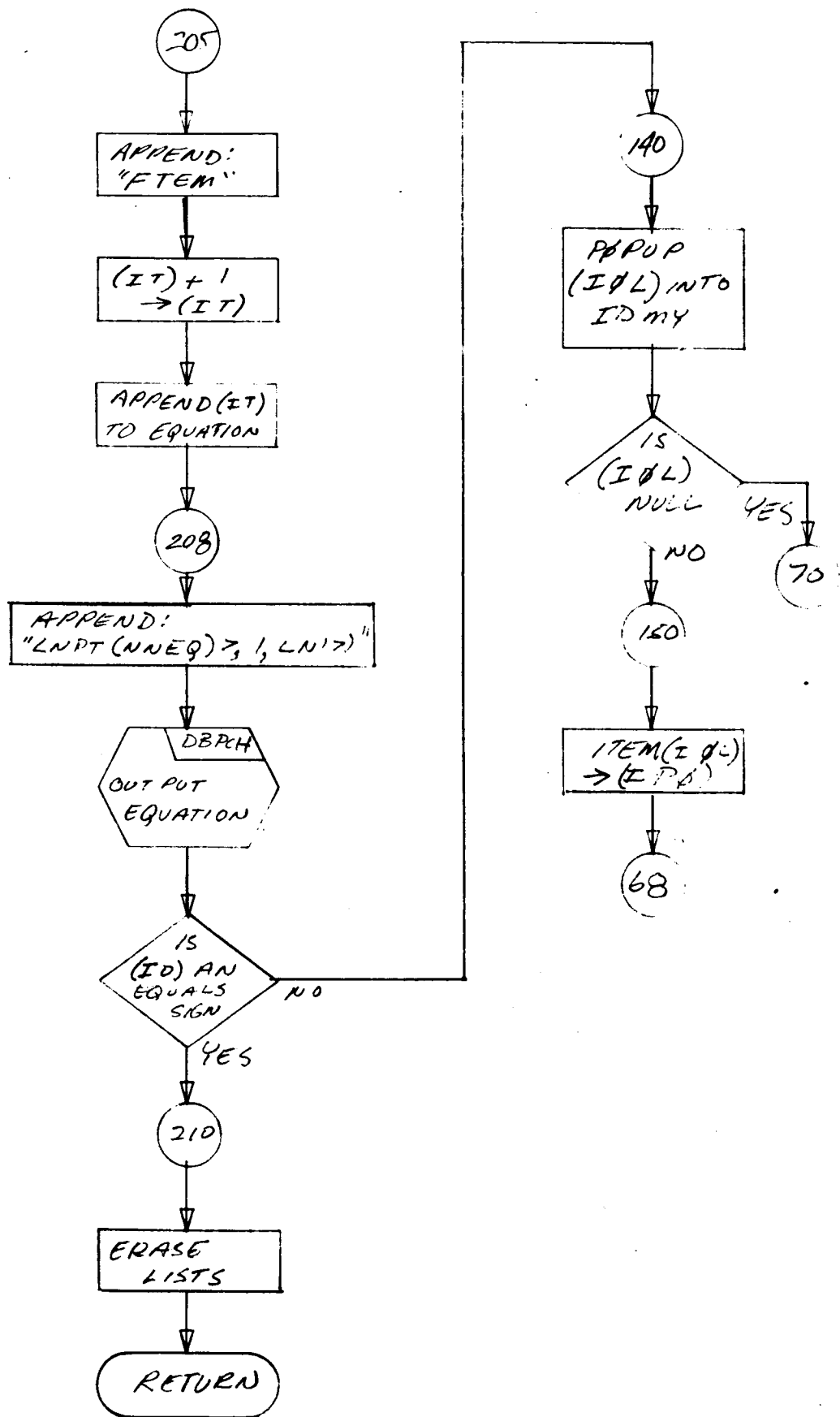


CHAR:	CODE:
NONE	0
(1
=	2
-	3
*	4









Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

XFORM

b. Name

Form the ideal transformer voltage constraint matrix.

2. Function

This subroutine forms the node system ideal transformer constraint matrix TTR, as a two-dimensional array-list of NRR rows and NM columns such that $[TTR] * VN = 0$.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL XFORM (WLIST, TTR, NRR)

b. Entry Conditions

WLIST = A type D list representative of the TAG connection list.

c. Exit Conditions

TTR contains a two-dimensional list representation of the transformer voltage constraint matrix.

NRR equals the total number of transformer windings minus the number of different transformers.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

NM = The number of nodes less one

X1 = Local variable used to search down through WLIST

X1L = The first unflagged transformer descriptor

X2L = The first transformer descriptor whose transformer number NTRN is equal to that of X1L.

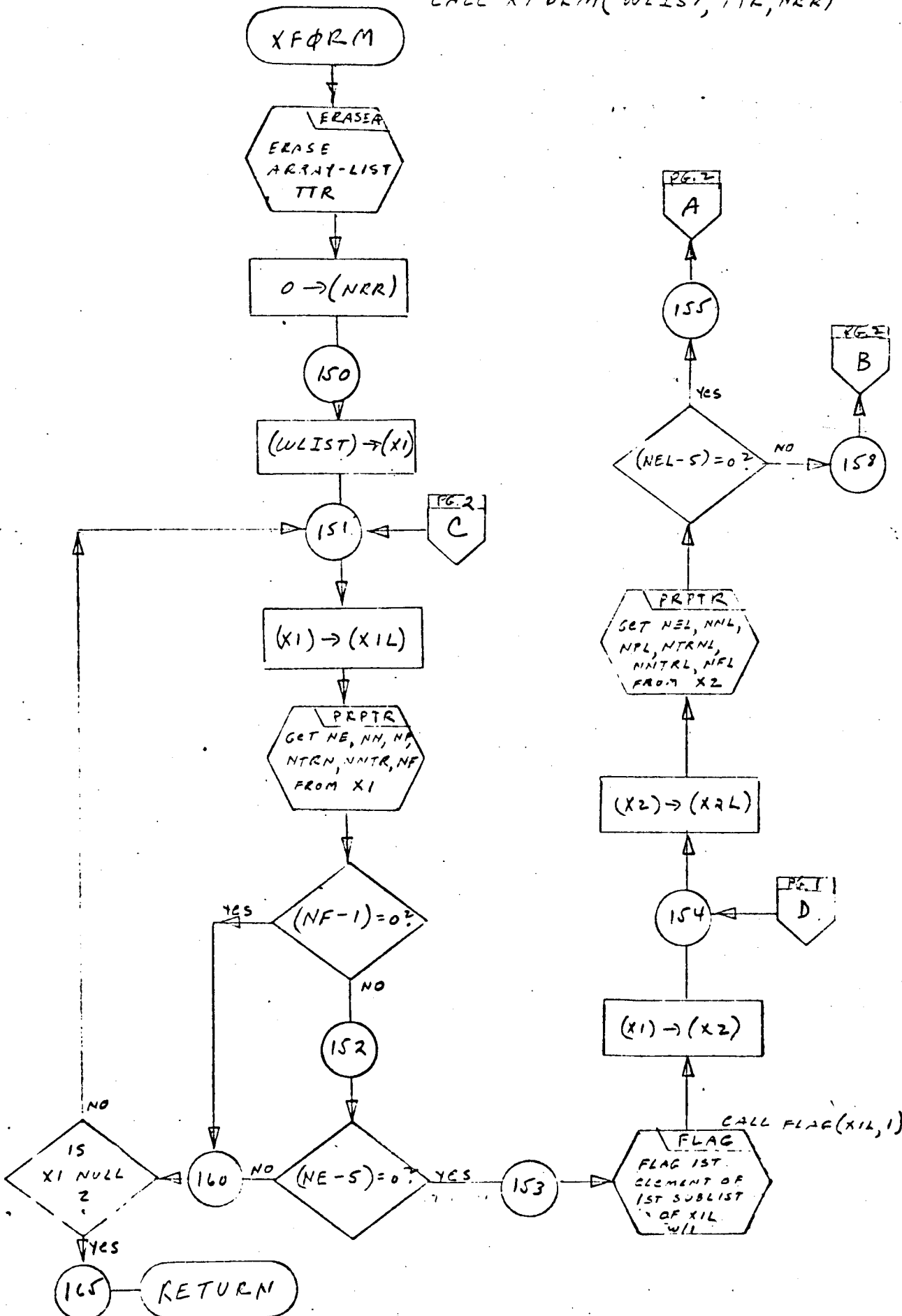
6. Method

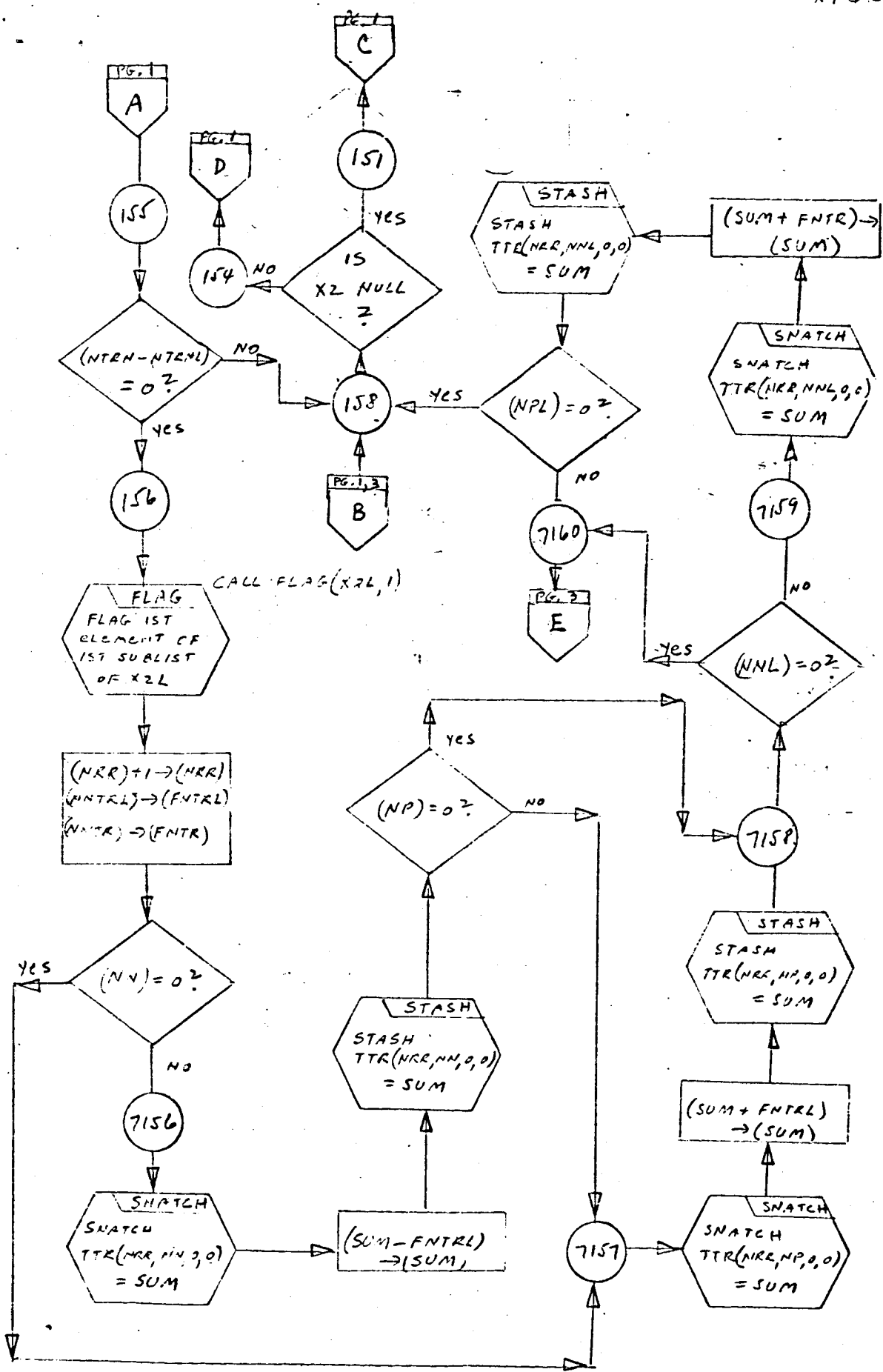
The matrix representation, TTR, of the transformer node voltage constraint equations is generated from the WLIST such that $TTR * VN = 0$. For each transformer having N windings of T_i ($i = 1, 2 - N$) turns respectively, N - 1 equations are formed which relate the node pair voltage of the first winding to that of the N - 1 other windings. Thus, N - 1 equations of the form $T_i(V_{NP} - V_{NN})_{(of N1)} - T_1(V_{NP} - V_{NN})_{(of Ni)} = 0$ are generated for each transformer in WLIST and recorded as the four-dimensional array-list TTR. TTR has dimensions NRR x NM.

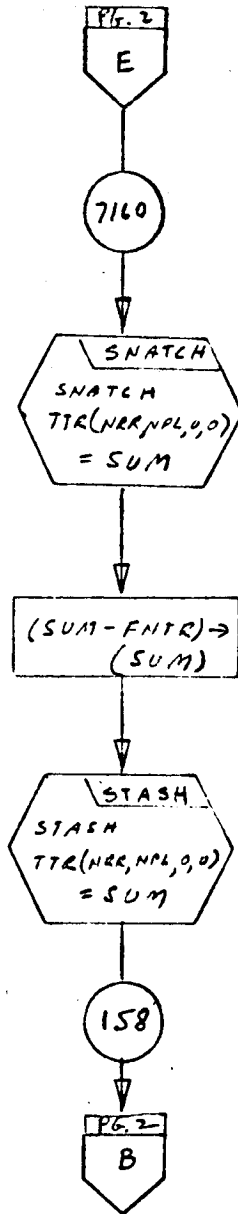
The following steps are implemented in XFORM to accomplish this end.

- a. Search WLIST from X1 on for the first unflagged X former descriptor and, when found, label it X1L and flag it.
- b. Search WLIST from X1L + 1 for the first transformer descriptor whose transformer number NTRN is equal to that of X1L. When found, label it X2L, flag it and add one count to NRR.
- c. If the negative node number, NN(X1L), of winding X1L \neq 0, the number of turns, NNTR(X2L), of winding X2L is subtracted from the value of the NRR, NN(X1L) position of the TTR matrix.
- d. If NN(X1L) = 0 or NP(X1L) \neq 0, NNTR(X2L) is added to the value of the NRR, NP(X1L) position of the TTR matrix.
- e. If NP(X1L) = 0 or NN(X2L) \neq 0, NNTR(X1L) is added to the value of the NRR, NN(X2L) position of the TTR matrix.
- f. If NN(X2L) = 0 or NP(X2L) \neq 0, NNTR(X1L) is subtracted from the value of the NRR, NP(X2L) position of the TTR matrix.

CALL XFORM(WLIST, TTR, NRR)







Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

ZEROX

b. Name

Output ZEROX statements.

2. Function

To output the CALL ZEROX statements.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL ZEROX (IS, NPT)

b. Entry conditions

IS contains statement number; NPT is the NPT matrix of
Main number 2.

c. Exit Conditions

CALL ZEROX statements output.

Output "FT = 0."

5. Definition of Identifiers

IZ	Temp. to hold IS
CALL	List (type A) contains "CALL ZEROX("
ICOMA	BCD comma
IBRK	BCD right parenthesis
TEM } PLC }	Temp. lists
N1, N2	Used by EXCPT to hold matrix dimensions

SDEF contains (in list type A format):

```
FS41$FL44$FI41$FL41$FS11$FL42$FS21$FL43$  
FS31$FV31$FG33$FI31$FG31$FV11$FG32$FV21$  
FL31$FL32$FL33$FL34$FC11$FI11$FC12$FG11$  
FG12$FG13$FL11$FL12$FL13$FL14$FVD21$FC22$  
FI21$FG21$FG22$FG23$FL21$FL22$FL23$FL24$  
FSD11$FSD21$FSD31$FC21$FVD11$FVO11$FV41$FSO41
```

6. Method

The symbols in SDEF are extracted one at a time and sent to EXCPT for examination. If legal, their dimensions are multiplied to compute a single-array dimension, and the statement

```
CALL ZEROX (<symbol>, <dimension>)
```

is output.

After all such statements have been output, the statement

```
FT = 0
```

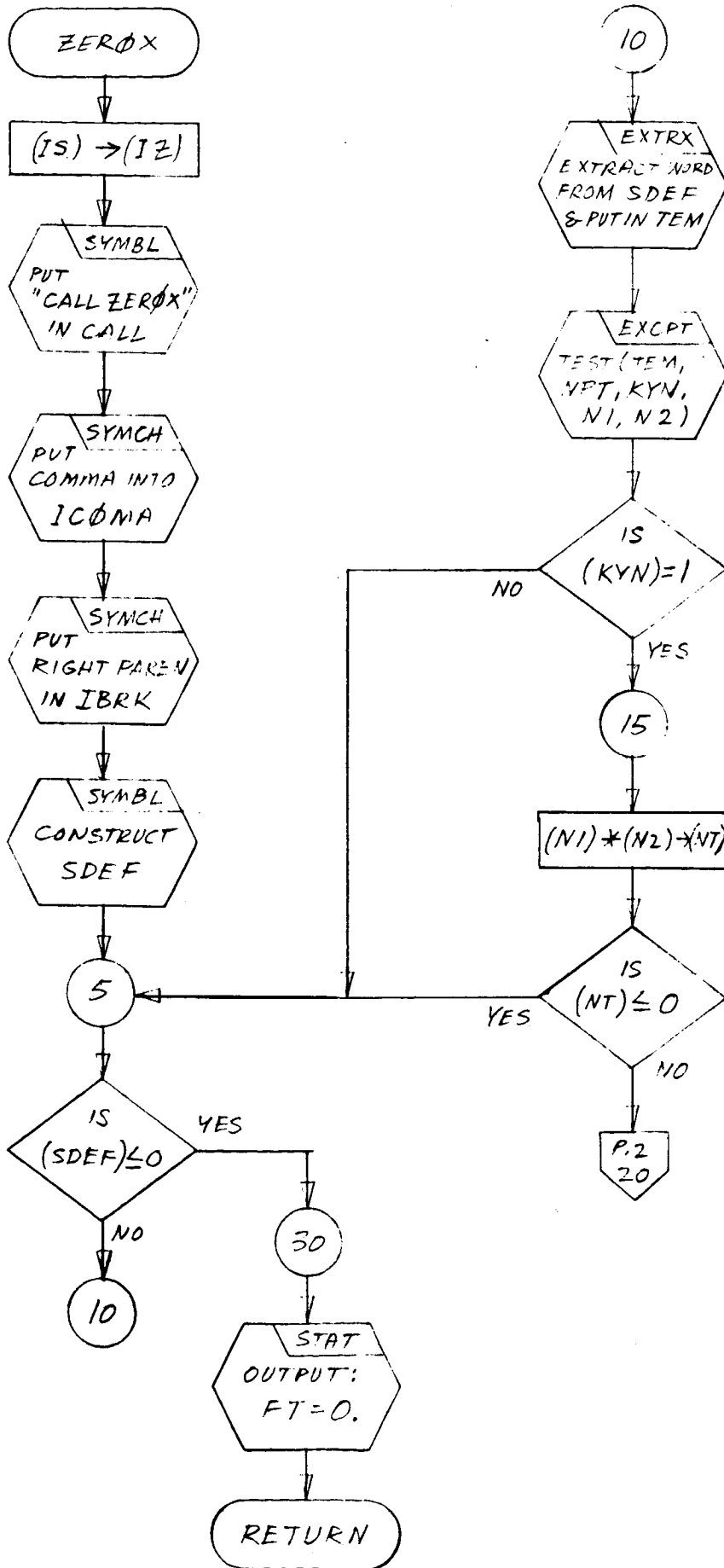
is output.

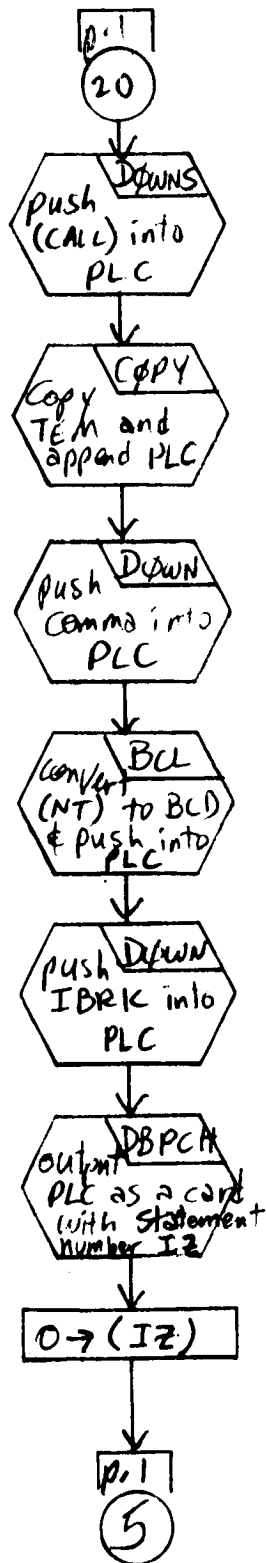
7. Other Subroutines Used

BCL, COPY, DBPCH, DOWN, DOWNS, EXCPT, EXTRX, STAT, SYMBL, SYMCH.

8. Using Subroutines

Main Program for Pass 2 of TAG Preprocessor.





C. Subroutine Writeups and Flow Charts for TAG Execution Program

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INV

b. Name

Matrix Inversion Subroutine

2. Function

The subroutine computes the inverse of a real $N \times N$ matrix.

3. Programming System

Coded in FAP for use in FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INV (A, B, N)

b. Entry Conditions

A = A real $N \times N$ matrix to be inverted.

B = The $N \times N$ matrix into which the inverse of A is to be stored.

N = The dimensions of A and B.

c. Exit Conditions

If A has the properties described in "Method," the inverse of A is placed in B.

d. Error Exits

The routine has no error exits. However, whenever a division by zero has occurred during inversion, prior to exit, a SINGULAR MATRIX message is printed.

5. Definition of Identifiers

The following identifiers appear on the flow diagram:

- A(i) = The ith location of matrix A. A is being treated as a column matrix
- B(i) = The ith location of matrix B. B is being treated as a column matrix
- N = The number of rows and columns in A and in B
- [B] = The last location address of the matrix B
- LF_k = The first address of the pivot row
- L_k = The address of the element in the pivot row which is currently being operated upon
- LF_i = The first address in the row which is currently being operated upon
- L_i = The address of an element in the above row
- n_c = An index used to count columns during row operations. n_c usually ranges between N-1 and 1.
- CK1 = The value of the first element in the current pivot row
- CK1 = The value of the first element in the row being operated upon
- n₁ = An index used to count the N-1 other rows that a particular pivot row must operate upon
- n₂ = An index used to count the required N pivot row selections

6. Method

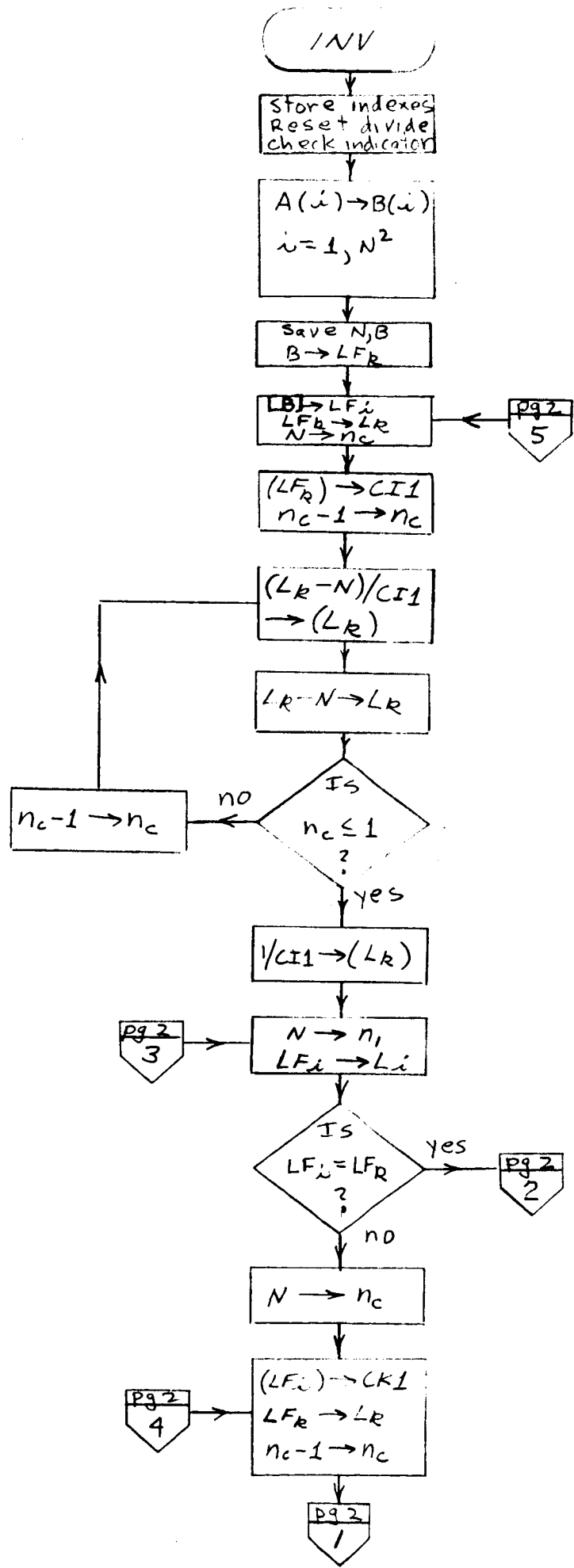
The INV algorithm is essentially a FAP implementation of the INVRS subroutine method, but without maximum pivot element selection.

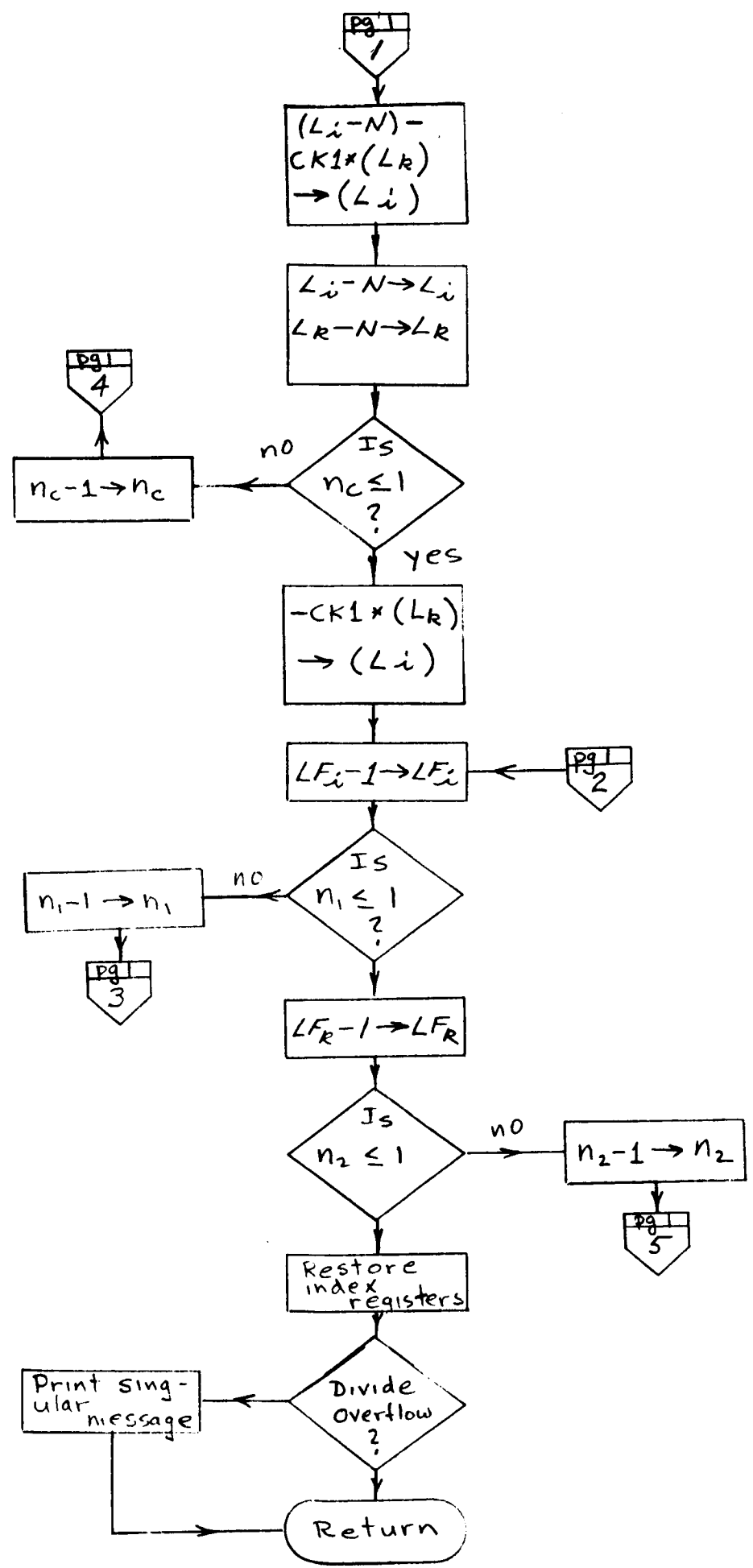
In INV, the diagonal elements of B are taken, in sequence, as pivot elements. When the space-saving column shifting algorithm is applied, the diagonal elements always appear in their correct rows, but in column one. The flow diagram shows the address manipulation required to carry out the procedure in FAP.

The algorithm may be stated in standard matrix element notation in the following way:

7. Subroutines Used

CDOUT





Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

INVRS

b. Name

Real Matrix Inversion Subroutine

2. Function

The subroutine transforms a matrix to its inverse. Singularity is treated in several different ways, as described below.

3. Programming Language

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL INVRS (P, N, KSIG)

b. Entry Conditions

P = An $N \times N$ real matrix to be inverted

N = The dimension of P

KSIG = The matrix singularity flag (see "Method")

c. Exit Conditions

P is transformed to the inverse of P or some other matrix as described under "Method."

N is unchanged.

KSIG is set to either zero or one as described under "Method."

4. Error Exits

No error exit is ever made. However, under certain conditions, KSIG is set, and a message "SINGULAR MATRIX" is printed.

5. Definition of Identifiers

- P = The $N \times N$ real matrix to be inverted
- N = The dimension of P
- KSIG = The singularity flag
- DET = The determinate of the matrix
- J = An index used for counting at several places in the routine. When used in P, it is usually the column number.
- I = An index used for counting. In P, it is usually the row number.
- J1 = A counter which is set to one plus the number of transformations that have been completed. It ranges from 1 to N.
- IMAX = The row number of the maximum element in the first column of P, prior to an inversion step
- PIVOT = The value of the maximum element in column one prior to an inversion step
- PMAX = The absolute value of PIVOT
- L = A vector representing the row permutation matrix. L(J1) contains the number of pivot row chosen for the J1th inversion step. If no pivot was chosen for the J1th step, L(J1) will be zero. The dimension of L is assumed to be N but can be no greater than 100.
- L1 = A vector representing the column permutation matrix. The location L(i) contains the step number (J1) at which the ith row was pivot row. If L(i) is zero, the ith row has not been used. The dimension of L1 is assumed to be N but can be no greater than 100.
- L2 = A vector used to record row and column exchanges that are required after the transformation has been completed. As with L and L1, its dimension is assumed to be N, but is actually 100.
- L3 = A vector whose L(J) entry is zero if every element in the jth column of the original P matrix was less than 10^{-30} .

If some element was greater than 10^{-30} , then L(J) contains the row number of the last element; counting from row one, that was greater than 10^{-30} .

- PM = The first element of row currently being operated upon during an inversion step
- PPM = The product of PM/PIVOT times the element in the pivot row that is in the column currently being operated upon
- DIFA = A subroutine that inspects additions and subtractions during inversion to determine whether or not the result is largely roundoff.

6. Method

The basic inversion algorithm is standard and is discussed in a number of sources.¹ The basic algorithm will be briefly described. A more thorough presentation of the subroutine's deviations from standard procedures will be made.

a. Basic Algorithm

Matrix inversion in its basic form can be explained in the following way: Consider the real $N \times N$ matrix P, augmented by the identity matrix.

$$\left[W \right] = \left[P \mid I \right] = \left[w_{ij} \right]$$

A sequence of N matrices B_i is found which transforms P into the identity matrix and I into some other matrix.

$$B_1 \times B_2 \times \cdots \times B_N \left[P \mid I \right] = \left[I \mid B_1 \times B_2 \cdots B_N \right]$$

¹Ralston and Wilf, Mathematical Methods for Digital Computers. New York: John Wiley and Sons, 1960.

However, the definition of P^{-1} is

$$P^{-1} P = I$$

and the process, if it exists, replaces the original identify matrix with P^{-1} . The process of transforming one column of P into a unit vector is the well known¹ pivot transformation formula.

$$w_{ij} \leftarrow w_{ij} - w_{kj} \frac{w_{ik}}{w_{kk}} \quad \text{for all } i \text{ except } i = k \text{ and for all } j$$

$$1 \leq i \leq N$$

$$1 \leq j \leq 2N$$

$$w_{kj} \leftarrow \frac{w_{kj}}{w_{kk}} \quad \text{for all } j$$

where the k th column is being transformed into the k th unit vector. This is equivalent to the k th basis change matrix.

$$B_k = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -(w_{ik}/w_{kk}) & & & \\ & -w_{2k}/w_{kk} & & & 0 \\ & & \cdot & & \\ 0 & & & (1/w_{kk}) & \\ & & & -w_{nk}/w_{kk} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

¹Ibid.

In more complicated algorithms, an effort is made to minimize the roundoff error by choosing w_{kk} not in sequence, but in a way that maximizes its magnitude. The result of this "positioning for size" is that P is not transformed into the identity matrix, but into an identity matrix with its rows permuted. Let this matrix be Q . N transformations D_i have then been defined such that

$$D_1 \times D_2 \cdots D_N \begin{bmatrix} P \\ I \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} Q \\ D_1 \times D_2 \cdots D_N \end{bmatrix}$$

A property of any permutation matrix is

$$Q^{-1} = Q^T$$

where Q^{-1} is also a permutation matrix. We now have

$$(D_1 \times D_2 \cdots D_N) P = Q$$

and

$$Q^T (D_1 \times D_2 \cdots D_N) P = Q^T Q = Q^{-1} Q = I$$

By definition

$$P^{-1} = Q^T (D_1 \times D_2 \cdots D_N)$$

Thus, when the pivot rows are not chosen in sequence, the inverse may be retrieved by rearranging the rows of the resulting matrix.

One additional complication is introduced to save computer storage space. It is that P is not augmented by I , but instead by Q . The process then becomes:

$$D_1 D_2 \cdots D_N [P \ Q] = [Q \ D_1 D_2 \cdots D_N Q]$$

$$[D_1 \times D_2 \cdots D_N \times Q^T] Q \ P = Q$$

$$Q^T [D_1 \times D_2 \cdots D_N \times Q] Q \ P = I$$

$$P^{-1} = Q^T [D_1 \times D_2 \cdots D_N \times Q] Q^T$$

The rows and the columns of the result must now be rearranged to get the inverse.

Example 1:

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$Q^T = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = Q = Q^{-1}$$

$$P \ Q^T = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D_1 D_2 = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$D_1 D_2 [P \ Q^T] = \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 & -1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P^{-1} = Q^T \{ D_1 D_2 Q^T \} Q = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$P P^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ -1 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

b. Modified Algorithm

The INVRS routine requires the permutation of both rows and columns of the resultant matrix and is thus similar to the example above. To save space, however, Q is not initially stored in the computer. In a like manner, Q is not retained in core as it is formed. The computation proceeds in roughly the following manner:

- (1) L, L1, and L3 are set to zero. L2 is set to 1, 2, 3, . . . N, J1 is set to 1.
- (2) A search of column one is performed to find the largest magnitude element which
 - o is not in a previous pivot row and
 - o is not in a row that has the same number as a column, in the original P matrix, having no element greater in magnitude than 10^{-30} .

- (3) IMAX is set to the pivot row number and PIVOT is set to the pivot element value. L1(MAX) is set to J1 to indicate that row IMAX has been used on the J1st step. L(J1) is set to IMAX to indicate that the J1st column of Q is the IMAXth unit vector.
- (4) Row IMAX is divided by PIVOT and shifted one column to the left. The Nth element of row IMAX is set to 1/PIVOT.
- (5) Remembering that row IMAX is shifted, the subtraction phase of the elimination algorithm is performed on each of the N - 1 rows. Starting from the left in each row, the new element value is computed and shifted left one column. The Nth element of each non-pivot row is replaced by -1/PIVOT times the value of the first element of the row, prior to the row-shifting operation.
- (6) When the elimination process has been performed for each row, J1 is increased. If J1 is greater than N, we go to (8), otherwise back to step (2).
- (7) If, after the search for a pivot element, it is found that no eligible element is greater than 10^{-30} , one of two courses is taken.
 - (a) If any element of the J1st column was greater than 10^{-30} in the original P matrix, KSIG is set to zero, "SINGULAR MATRIX" is printed, and the routine is exited.
 - (b) If all elements of the J1st column of the original P were less than 10^{-30} , then all columns of the current P matrix are shifted one column to the left, and step (6) is carried out.
- (8) When N steps have been performed, L contains a representation of the Q (permutation) matrix. It is used to perform an inverse row permutation upon the matrix that has replaced P. During permutation, if a zero

entry is found in L, the corresponding row is cleared to zero. Such rows have the same numbers as columns in the original P that were less than 10^{-30} .

- (9) Using the L2 vector representation of the Q (permutation) matrix, the columns are permuted. Any column corresponding to a column of the original P which had no element greater in magnitude than 10^{-30} is set at zero. A -1 is then inserted in the diagonal element of such columns.

- (10) The subroutine is exited with KSIG = 1.

Example 2:

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad L = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

From left to right and down, the sequence of operations is approximately:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

At this point, the elimination is completed. Pivot rows were 2, 3, and 1, in that order. Therefore, L and L1 are

$$L = \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 3 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$L1 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

L2 is always

$$L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

The permutation proceeds as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 1/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix} L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

The row permutation is complete. Reset L2 to:

$$L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1/2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix}$$

The column permutation is complete.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1/2 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 2 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 2 & 0 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

Example 3:

If P has zero columns:

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Briefly, the results are

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1/2 & 1/2 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad L = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad L1 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

The results of permutation and column and row zeroing are

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0 & 1/2 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix} \quad L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 3 \\ 1 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 3 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1/2 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 0 & 0 & -1 \\ 0 & -1 & 0 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad L2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 2 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

c. Comments on Modified Algorithm

The column shifting and the use of L, L1, and L2 for permutation are effective space-saving devices.

When P initially has zero columns, clearly no inverse exists. In this one instance of singularity, the routine essentially strikes out

all rows that correspond to zero columns. The resulting reduced matrix is then inverted. Except for the inverted submatrix, all other elements are set to zero. Then, minus ones are inserted on the diagonal locations of the zero rows and columns. Although the minus ones may be scattered throughout the matrix, a simpler situation can be arranged by defining a P of the following form:

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & P_{12} \\ 0 & P_{22} \end{bmatrix}$$

In this case, the routine will produce a matrix of the form:

$$H = \begin{bmatrix} -I_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & P_{22}^{-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

This is clearly not the inverse, since

$$H P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & -P_{12} \\ 0 & I_{21} \end{bmatrix}$$

However, if we have a set of simultaneous equations to be solved

$$P X = B$$

The zero column condition yields

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} X_1 \\ X_2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} -I_{11} & 0 \\ 0 & P_{22}^{-1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} B_1 \\ B_2 \end{bmatrix}$$

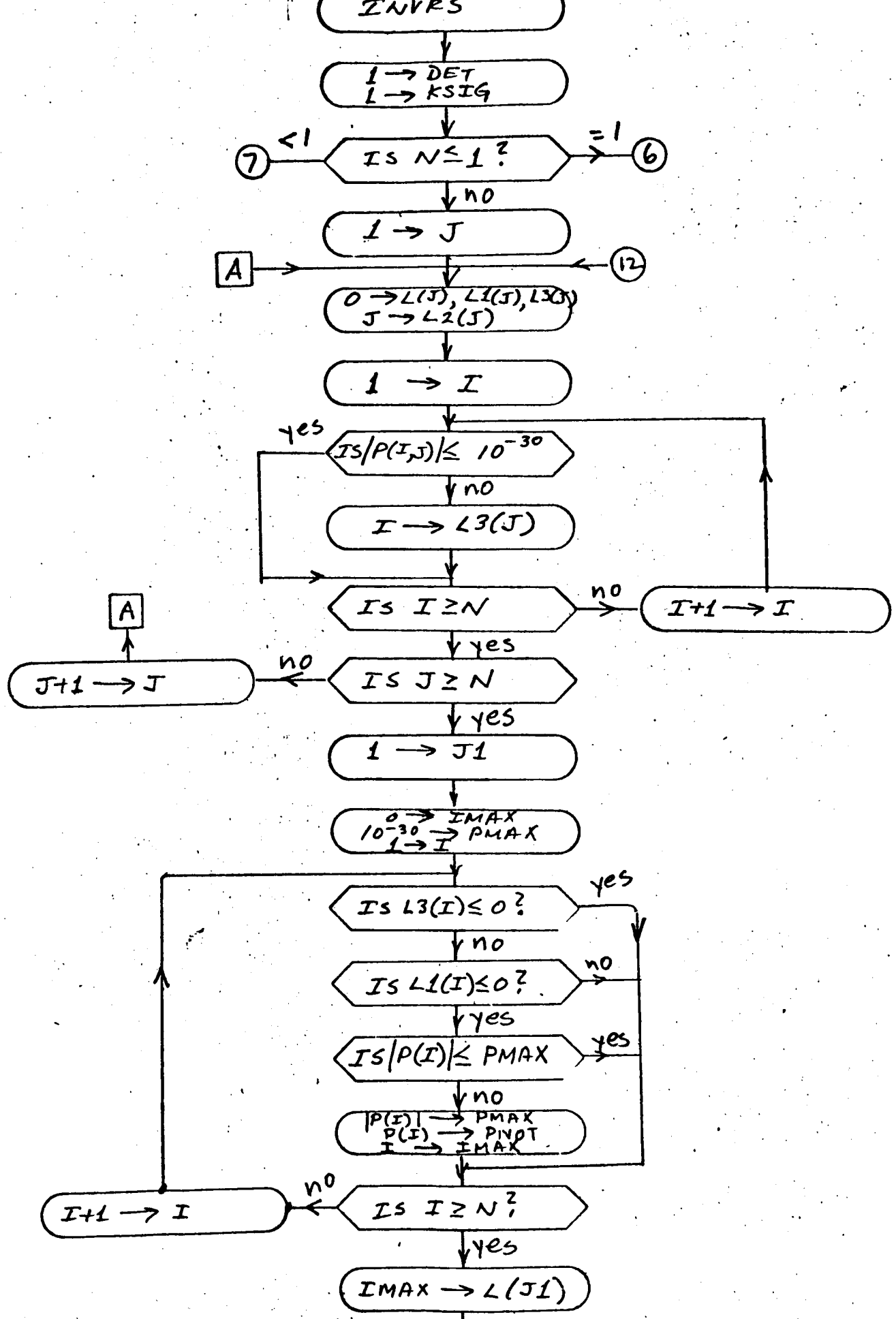
$$X_1 = -I_{11} B_1$$

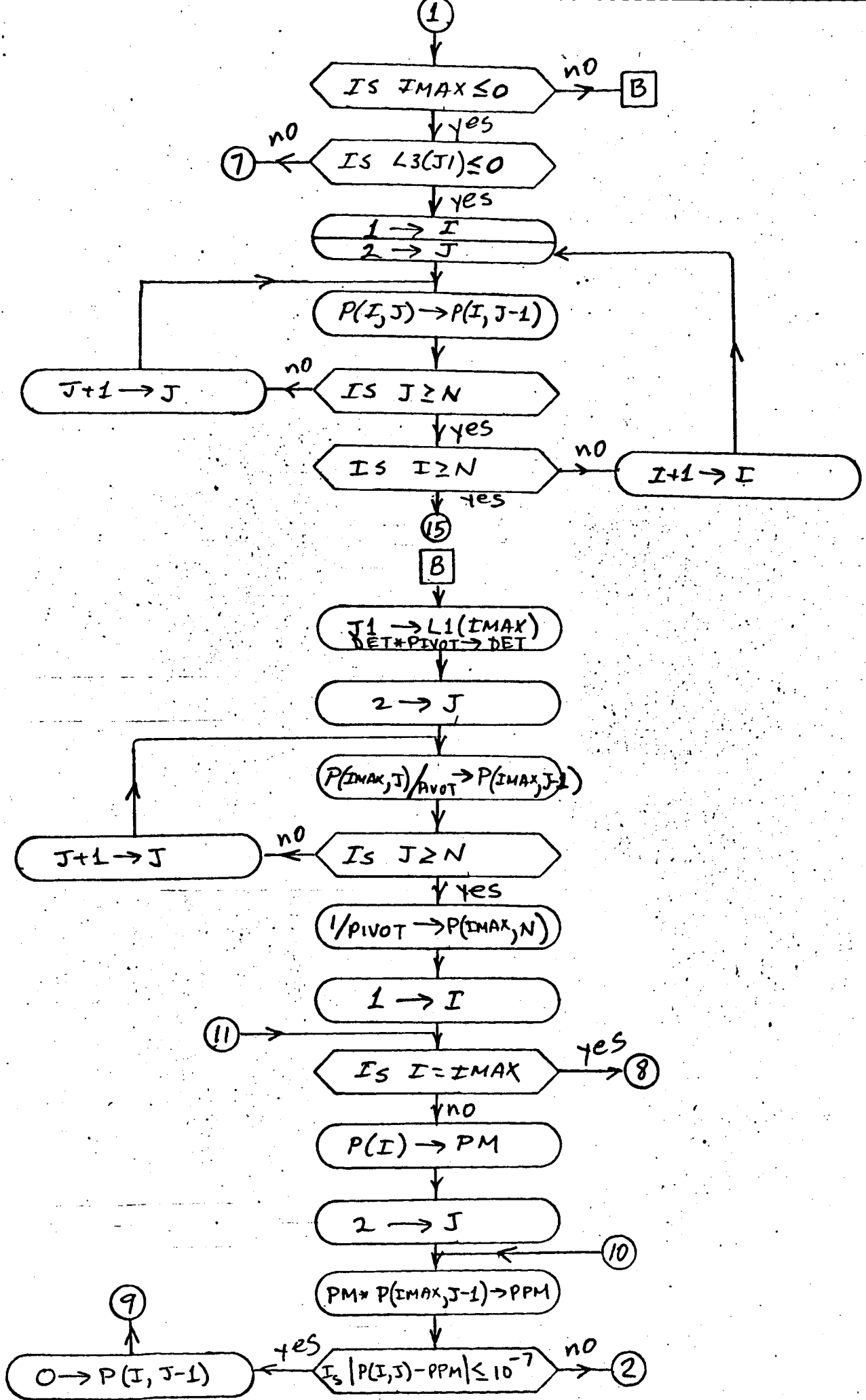
$$X_2 = P_{22}^{-1} B_2$$

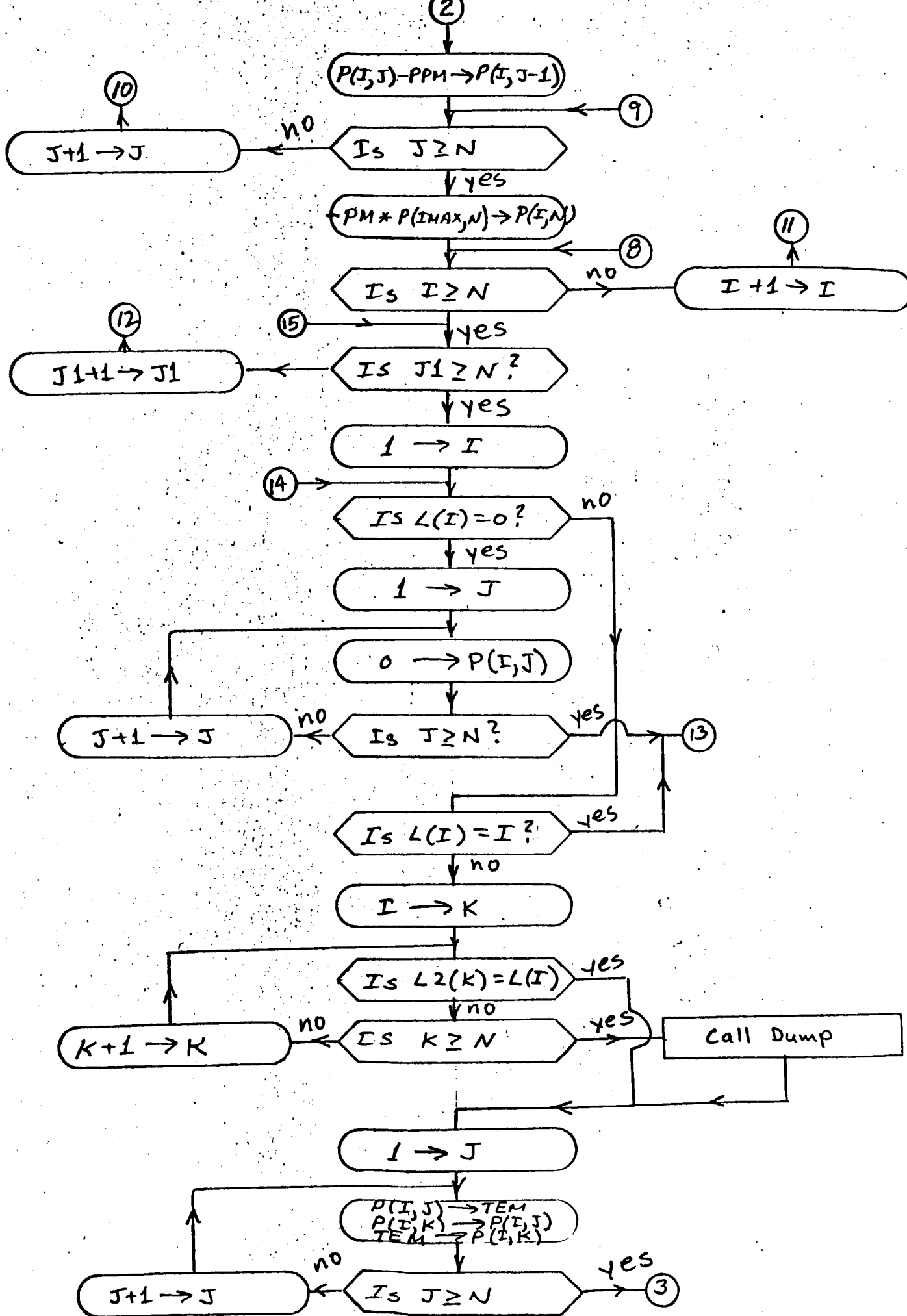
It must therefore be concluded that INVRS is not a generalized inversion routine and should not be used as such.

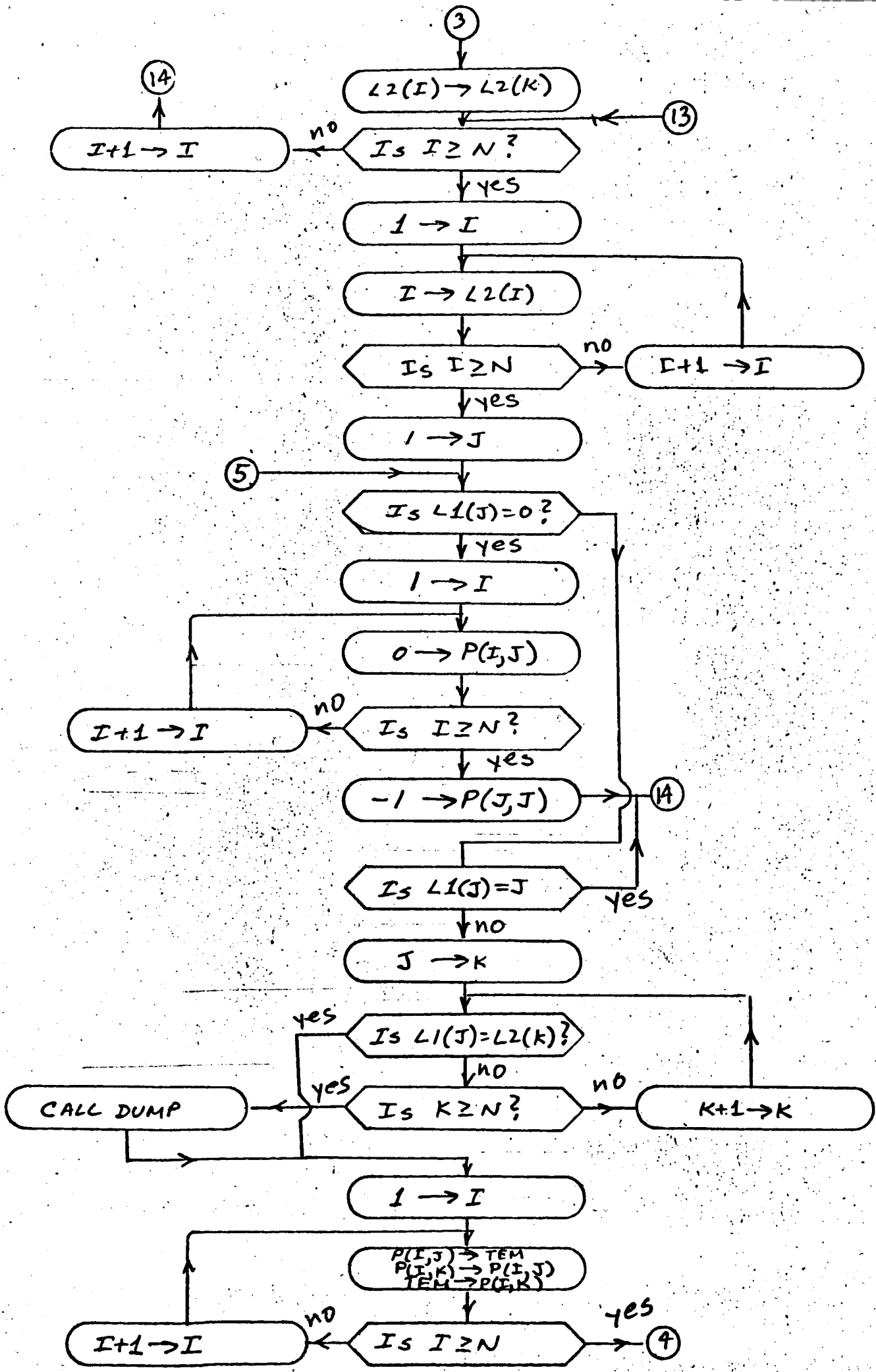
8. Other Subroutines Used

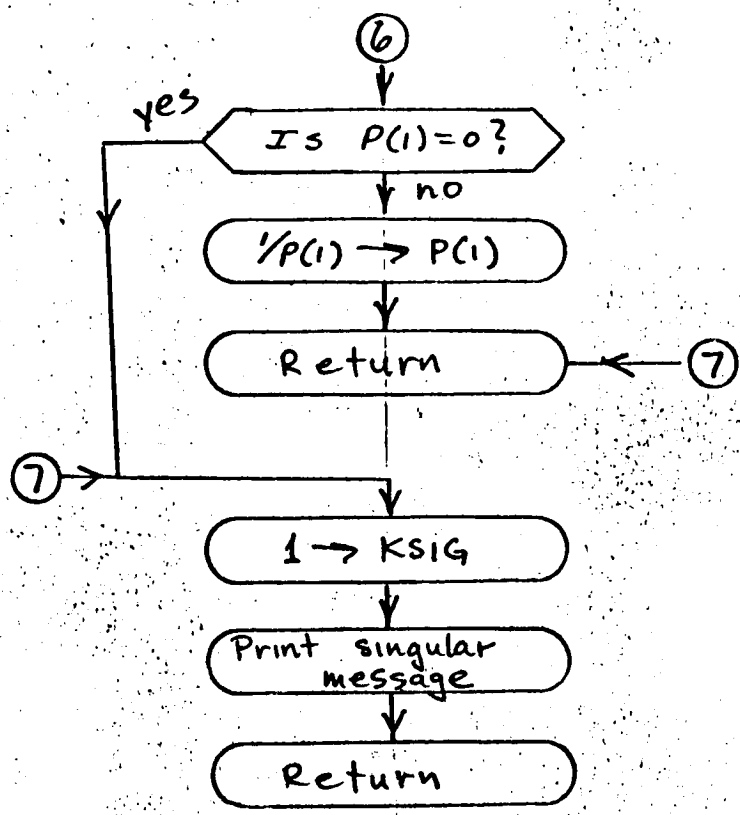
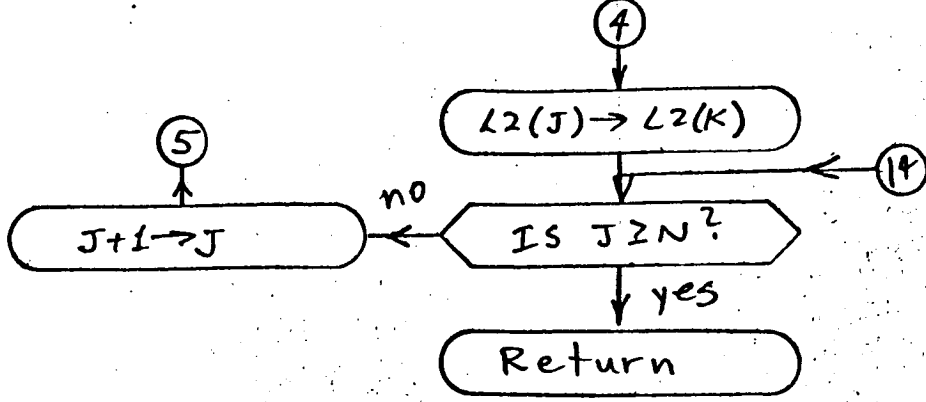
ABSF, DIFA, DUMP.











Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

MULT

b. Name

Matrix Multiply Subroutine

2. Function

Computes the product of two real, single precision matrices.

3. Programming Language

FAP coded for use in FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL MULT (A, B, C, M, N, L)

b. Entry Conditions

A = A matrix with M rows and L columns

B = A matrix with L rows and N columns

A and B may be the same matrix, but they must be different from C.

c. Exit Conditions

C is a matrix, with M rows and N columns, computed in the following way:

$$C = A * B$$

where * represents matrix multiplication and A and B are unchanged.

d. Error Exits

None.

Definition of Identifiers

The following identifiers are used in the flow diagram, but not necessarily in the subroutine:

- [A] = The last address in matrix A
- [B] = The last address in matrix B
- [C] = The last address in matrix C
- M = The number of columns in A
- N = The number of columns in B
- L = The number of columns in A and rows in B
- ar = The first address of the row currently being operated upon in matrix A
- bc = The first address of the column currently being operated upon in matrix B
- L_a = The address of the element in A currently being operated upon
- (L_a) = The element of A currently being operated upon
- L_b = The address of the element in B currently being operated upon
- (L_b) = The element in B currently being operated upon
- L_c = The address of the element in C currently being operated upon
- (L_c) = The element of C currently being operated upon
- k = The dummy index used in forming the inner product of a row in A with a column in B. k ranges from L to 1.
- m = The index used for counting the rows of A that have been processed. m ranges from M to 1.
- n = The index used for counting the columns of B that have been processed. n ranges from N to 1.

5. Method

C is defined by the following formula:

$$C(i, j) = \sum_{k=1}^L A(i, k) * B(k, j)$$

$$1 \leq i \leq M \quad 1 \leq j \leq N$$

In the particular FAP implementation, the elements of C are generated column by column. The general logic is similar to the following FORTRAN program:

```

DO 1 J = 1, N
DO 1 I = 1, M
SUM = 0.0
DO 2 K = 1, L
2 SUM = SUM + A(I, K) * B(K, J)
1 C(I, J) = SUM
END

```

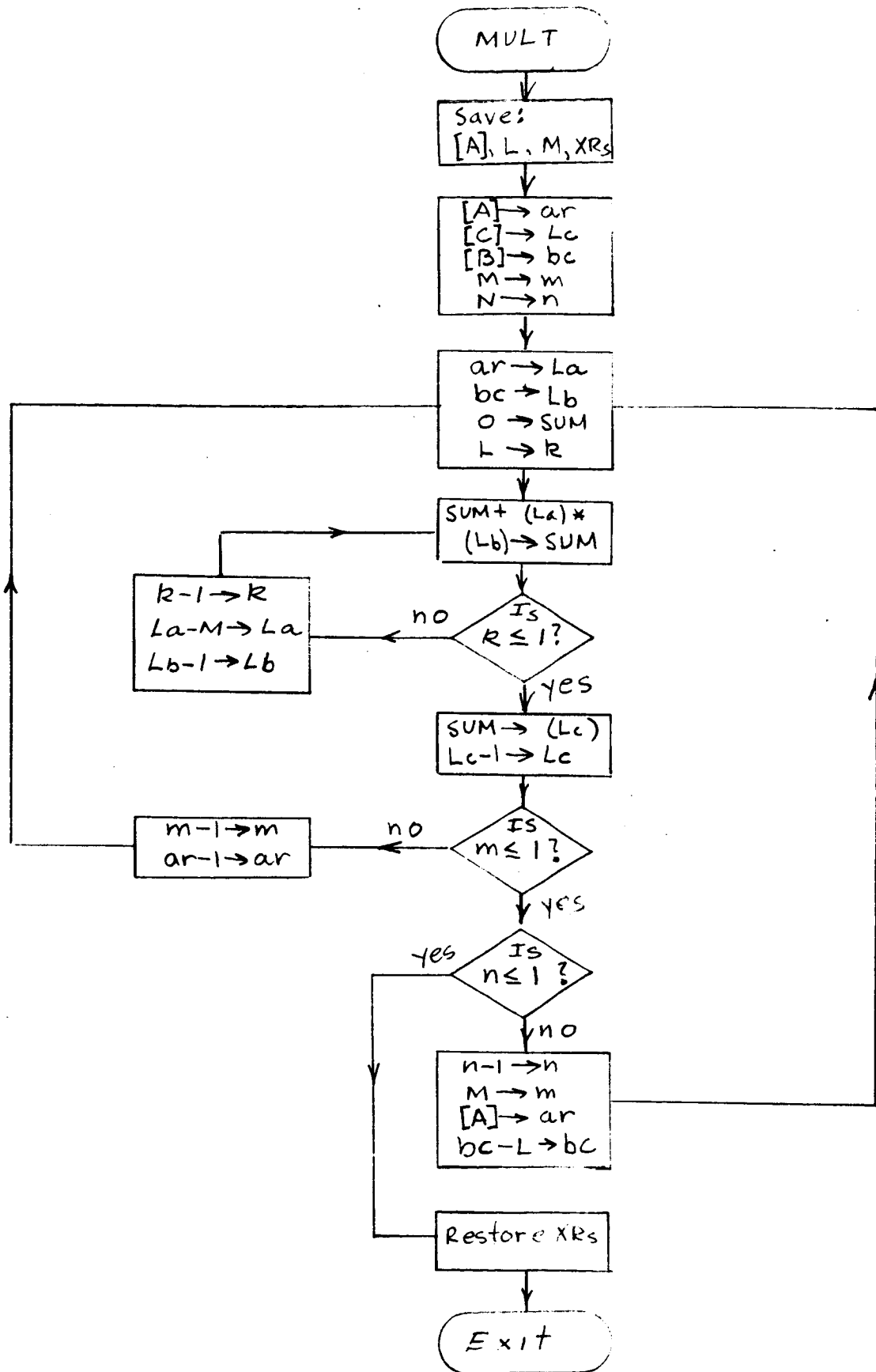
The flow diagram represents more closely the method by which the subroutine accomplishes the multiplication. For the purposes of increased speed, the logic is arranged so that the appropriate matrix element addresses may be rapidly formed from the previous one by incrementing an index register. To accomplish this, the first address of a row in A and a column in B are used as variables. To increment across a row of A, one starts with the first address of the row and repeatedly subtract M. In a like manner, to increment down a column of B, one starts with the first address of the column and repeatedly subtracts one. The first row of A starts at [A], the second row of A starts at [A]-1, and the *i*th row of A starts at [A]-(*i*-1). The first column of B starts at [B], the second column starts at [B]-L, and the *j*th column starts at [B]-(*j*-1)L.

To summarize the incrementing, let L_a be the location of any element in A and let L_b be the location of any element in B. We then have

1. Increment the column number by 1:
 - $L_a - M \rightarrow L_a$
 - $L_b - L \rightarrow L_b$
2. Increment the row number by 1:
 - $L_a - 1 \rightarrow L_a$
 - $L_b - 1 \rightarrow L_b$

Remembering that the last location of A is [A] and the last location of B is [B], the address of any element may be generated by addition and subtraction only.

The subroutine forms the addresses for the required $M \times N$ inner products by the above described method.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

ROOT

b. Name

Solution of N Simultaneous Nonlinear Equations

2. Function

The subroutine enters SOLVE to perform Newton Raphson iteration steps. If a step does not meet certain criteria, the independent variable increment is modified to improve convergence.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL ROOT (F, X, P, FEPSL, FEPSL1, ITER, N, K, IRRNT)

b. Entry Conditions

F = The N dimensional vector of functions, f_i , which are to be reduced to zero

X = The N dimensional vector of independent variables, x_i

P = The N x N matrix defined by

$$P_{ij} = \frac{\partial f_i}{\partial x_j}$$

at various stages of completion, or its inverse.

FEPSL = A constant used in testing the independent variable step size for convergence

FEPSL1 = A constant used in testing the vector F for convergence

ITER = The maximum number of iterations allowed
N = The dimension of F and X. The number of equations
IPRNT = The number of iterations that will elapse before
diagnostic printing will commence
K = The convergence flag, set by SOLVE
X1 = The previous value of X
X2 = The current value of the X correction

c. Exit Conditions

X = the value of X, computed by SOLVE, may be modified
by ROOT

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Definition of Identifiers

ICNT = An index that counts the number of exits from SOLVE.

ROOT performs a function only when ICNT = 0 and ICNT
= N + 1 .

KSW = A flag that indicates the mode of operation of the ROOT
routine:

KSW = 0 - the first entry of a particular solution

KSW = 1 - the ΔX magnitude reduction mode ($\Delta X = X2$)

KSW = 2 - the ΔX one coordinate at a time reduction mode
($\Delta X = X2$)

I = An index used at various places in the subroutine

BETA = A constant, ranging between 1 and 2^{-10} , by which X is
multiplied in the magnitude reduction mode (KSW = 1,
 $\Delta X = X2$)

SMP = For testing purposes, the sum of the absolute value of
the elements of F

SM = The value of SMP for the last Newton Raphson iteration
or for the last ΔX reduction step

XMAX = The element in X that has the largest magnitude

IMAX = The index of XMAX in X

6. Method

ROOT performs an operation every N + 1 entries into the routine. For intermediate entries, it passes control to SOLVE. After SOLVE has changed the X vector to a new value, ROOT inspects the change that the correction has made in the function:

$$\text{SMP} = \sum_{I=1}^N |F_{n+1}(I)| \quad \text{evaluated at } X_{n+1}$$

Let SM be the value of the same function prior to the change in X:

$$\text{SM} = \sum_{I=1}^N |F_n(I)| \quad \text{evaluated at } X_n$$

The magnitudes of SMP and SM are compared.

$$\text{IS} \quad \text{SMP} \leq 100 \text{ SM} \quad ?$$

If the above is not true, KSW is set to 1, and X is changed to the following value:

$$X_{n+2} = X_1 + \left(\frac{1}{2}\right) X_2$$

where X1 is the previous value of X and X2 is the Newton Raphson correction. SMP is now evaluated at X_n.

$$\text{SMP} = \sum_{I=1}^N |F_{n+2}(I)| \quad \text{evaluated at } X_{n+2}$$

The test is repeated with the new SMP, and the old SM evaluated at X_n .
For k failures of the test,

$$X_{n+1+k} = X_1 + \frac{1}{2}^k X_2$$

$$\text{SMP} = \sum_{I=1}^N |F_{n+1+k}(I)| \quad \text{evaluated at } X_{n+1+k}$$

$$\text{SM} = \sum_{I=1}^N |F_n(I)| \quad \text{evaluated at } X_n$$

During this process, SOLVE is bypassed. If SMP is not reduced sufficiently in 10 steps ($k = 10$), an alternative approach is tried.

When 10 of the steps have been completed, and the criterion is not satisfied, KSW is set to 2 and X is recomputed as follows:

$$X_{n+12} = X_n + \begin{bmatrix} 1 & & & & 0 \\ & 1 & & & \\ & & \ddots & & \\ & & & 1/2 & \\ & & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & & 1 \\ 0 & c & & & & 1 \end{bmatrix} X_2$$

where the $1/2$ is in the same row as the largest magnitude element of X_2 . Let M_h be defined by

$$M_h = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & & & & 0 \\ & 1 & & & \\ & & \ddots & & \\ & & & 1/2 & \\ & & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & & 1 \\ 0 & & & & & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

where the 1/2 is in the same row as the largest magnitude element of the vector

$$M_{h-1} \quad M_{h-2} \quad \dots \quad M_1 \quad X_2$$

After h steps, X is then

$$X_{n+1+h} = M_h \quad M_{h-1} \quad M_{h-2} \quad \dots \quad M_1 \quad X_2$$

For each of these reductions the following test is made:

$$I_S \quad SMP \leq 5 SM$$

where SM is evaluated at X_n and SMP is evaluated at X_{n+1+h} .

Whenever one of the tests is satisfied, KSW is set to 1 and a new Newton Raphson step is initiated. From this point on, the values of X and F generated by the above process are used in place of the X_n and F_n generated by SOLVE.

Example

Assume that we have entered SOLVE and have the following vectors:

$$X1 = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix} \quad X2 = \begin{bmatrix} 1024 \\ 1024 \end{bmatrix} \quad X = \begin{bmatrix} 1024 \\ 1024 \end{bmatrix}$$

We also have SM evaluated at X1 and SMP evaluated at X. Assume

$$SMP < 100 SM$$

for the following 10 steps:

$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1024 \\ 1024 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 512 \\ 512 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 256 \\ 256 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 128 \\ 128 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 64 \\ 64 \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 32 \\ 32 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 16 \\ 16 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 8 \\ 8 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 4 \\ 4 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 2 \\ 2 \end{bmatrix} \quad \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

When both elements have been reduced to 1 with no success, a new strategy is tried:

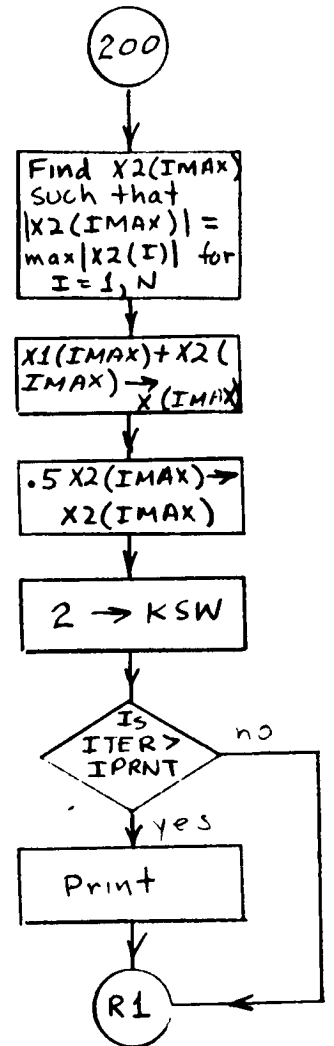
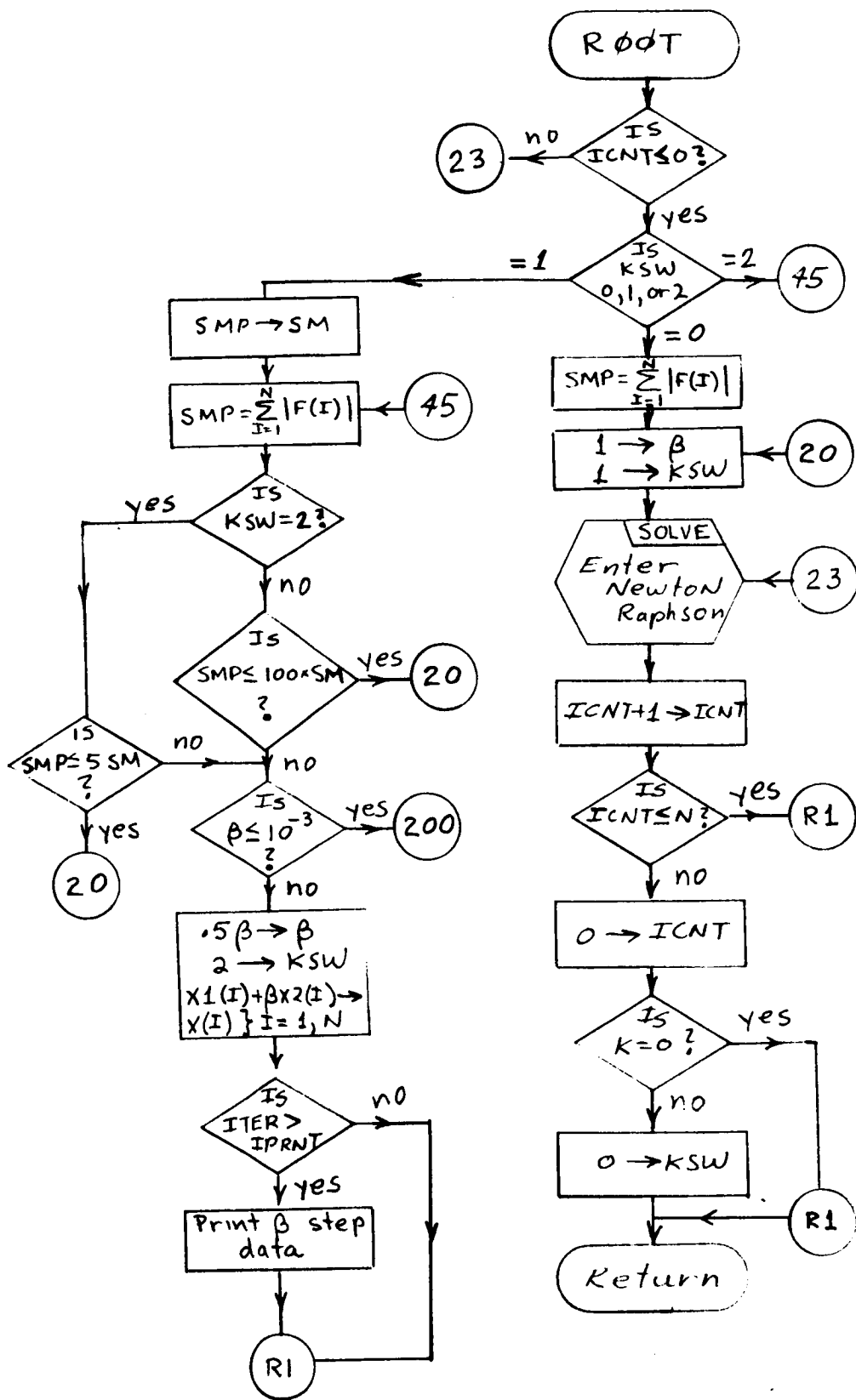
$$X = \begin{bmatrix} 1024 \\ 1024 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 512 \\ 1024 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 512 \\ 512 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 256 \\ 512 \end{bmatrix} \\ \begin{bmatrix} 256 \\ 256 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 128 \\ 256 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 128 \\ 128 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} 64 \\ 128 \end{bmatrix}$$

The above is continued until:

$$SMP \leq 5 SM$$

7. Subroutines Used

SOLVE



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SHFDI

b. Name

Move Residual to FVR

2. Function

The difference between FVP and another vector is inserted into FVR.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL SHFDI (FVR, FV31, FV41, FVP, LNG, LNL)

b. Entry Conditions

FV31 = A column vector with LNG elements

FV41 = A column vector with LNL elements

FVP = A column vector with LNL + LNG elements

LNG = The dimension of FV31

LNL = The dimension of FV41

c. Exit Conditions

FVR = A vector with LNL + LNG elements which is set to a value defined under "Method."

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Method

The first LNG elements of FVR are computed as follows:

$$FV31(i) - FVP(i) \longrightarrow FVR(i)$$

$$1 \leq i \leq LNG$$

The next LNL elements of FVR are

$$FV41(i) - FVP(i) \longrightarrow FVR(i)$$

$$LNG + 1 \leq i \leq LNG + LNL$$

Either LNG, LNL, or both, may be zero.

In matrix notation, the function of the subroutine is

$$\begin{bmatrix} FV31 \\ FV41 \end{bmatrix} \quad -FVP \longrightarrow FVR$$

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SHFIN

b. Name

Move FVP into FV31 and FV41

2. Function

The first subvector of FVP is moved to FV31, and the second subvector of FVP is moved to FV41.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

Call SHFIN (FVP, FV31, FV41, LNG, LNL)

b. Entry Conditions

FVP = A column vector with LNG + LNL elements

LNG = The number of elements in FV31

LNL = The number of elements in FV41

c. Exit Conditions

FV31 = A column vector with LNG elements

FV41 = A column vector with LNL elements

The first LNG elements of FVP are moved to FV31. The next LNL elements of FVP are moved to FV41. FVP remains unchanged.

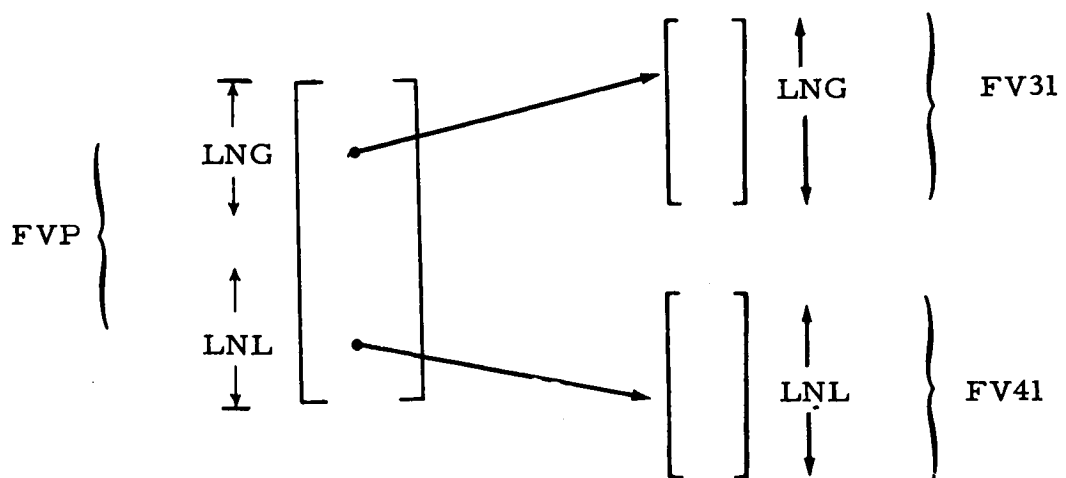
d. Error Exits

None.

5. Method

The dimensions LNG and LNL are tested so that either LNG or LNL, or both, may be zero.

The move may be represented by the following diagram:



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SHFTO

b. Name

2. Function

The vectors FV31 and FV41 are inserted into FVP.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL SHFTO (FVP, FV31, FV41, LNG, LNL)

b. Entry Conditions

FV31 = A vector with LNG elements

FV41 = A vector with LNL elements

LNG = The dimension of FV31

LNL = The dimension of FV41

c. Exit Conditions

FVP = A vector with LNG + LNL elements

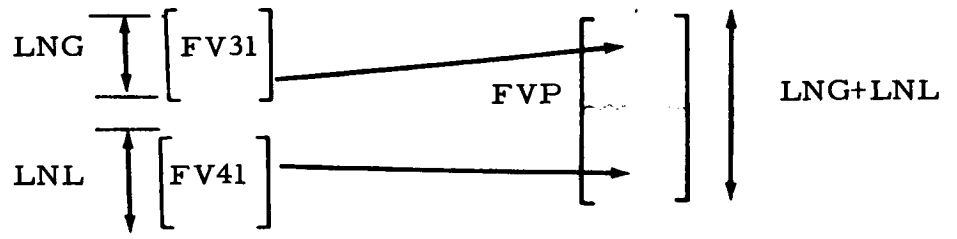
The vectors FV31 and FV41 are moved to FVP as described under "Method."

d. Error Exits

None

5. Method

FV31 and FV41 are treated as subvectors of the same vector and moved to FVP. FV31 is inserted into locations 1 to LNG of FVP. Locations LNG + 1 to LNG + LNL are filled by FV41. The vectors FV31 and FV41 are left unchanged.



Either LNG, LNL, or both, may be zero.

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SOLVE

b. Name

Simultaneous Nonlinear Equation Solver

2. Function

In conjunction with a user-supplied FORTRAN II program for evaluating the functions representing the equations, the subroutine employs the Newton Raphson method to compute the solution of N simultaneous nonlinear equations to a specified accuracy.

3. Programming System

FORTRAN II

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL SOLVE (F, X, P, FEPSL, INTER, N, K, IPRNT,
X2, CR)

b. Entry Conditions

F = An N dimensional column vector whose entries are the values of the N functions that are being reduced to zero. F is evaluated at X.

X = The N dimension independent variable vector

FEPSL = A parameter used to test ΔX for convergence

FEPSL1 = A parameter used to test F for convergence

ITER = The maximum number of iterations that may be performed

N = The number of equations

IPRNT = The number of iterations that will elapse before iteration data begins to print

c. Exit Conditions

- X = After the convergence criteria have been satisfied,
X contains the solutions to the simultaneous equations
- P = An N x N matrix containing the inverse of the partial
matrix of the system of equations
- K = the convergence flag having the following meanings:
K = 0 (no convergence)
K = 1 (convergence criteria satisfied)
K = 2 (maximum iterations exceeded)
- X2 = the last correction to X (ΔX)
- CR = The previous value of X

The above conditions, with the exception of those for K, hold true only after convergence is attained (K=1). For intermediate exit conditions, see "Method."

d. Error Exits

Although no error exits are made by the subroutine, when K is set to 1, the maximum number of iterations has been exceeded.

5. Definition of Identifiers

- K = The convergence flag
- SSQ = The square of the magnitude of the vector F
- SSQS = The maximum SSQ computed during the solution
- ITR = The internal subroutine index that is used to count the number of iterations. An iteration requires N + 1 subroutine entries.
- IPRNT = The control constant for printing iteration data. Printing commences after IPRNT iterations have been completed.
- F = The N dimensional vector of functions to be reduced to zero
- FP = An N dimensional vector containing the negative of the value of F computed prior to the first entry of an iteration

- NI = A row index used at various places in the subroutine
 CRR = The X vector that produced the largest SSQ
 CR = The value of the X vector upon the first subroutine entry of an iteration
 NJ = The index used for counting the N subroutine entries during which P is computed
 PMAX = Not used
 FSTEP = The number by which one of the elements of X is incremented for computing one of the columns of P
 FPL = A location containing -FP(NI) during the P matrix evaluation
 XRND = A constant used to determine whether or not an excessive roundoff error has occurred in the computation of a particular element of F and FP
 P = Prior to matrix inversion, P contains the approximate partial matrix defined by:

$$D_{\mathbf{X}}\mathbf{F} = \frac{\partial \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{I})}{\partial \mathbf{X}(\mathbf{J})} \cong \frac{\Delta \mathbf{F}(\mathbf{NI})}{\Delta \mathbf{X}(\mathbf{NJ})} = \mathbf{P}$$

- INVRS = The subroutine used for inverting P
 KSIG = The singular matrix flag, set by INVRS, which has the following meaning:
 KSIG = 0 (nonsingular matrix)
 KSIG = 1 (singular matrix)
 SUM = The location used for accumulating the row-column inner product during matrix multiplication

6. Method

a. The Algorithm

It is assumed that the SOLVE subroutine is imbedded in a FORTRAN II program of the form shown in Exhibit 18.

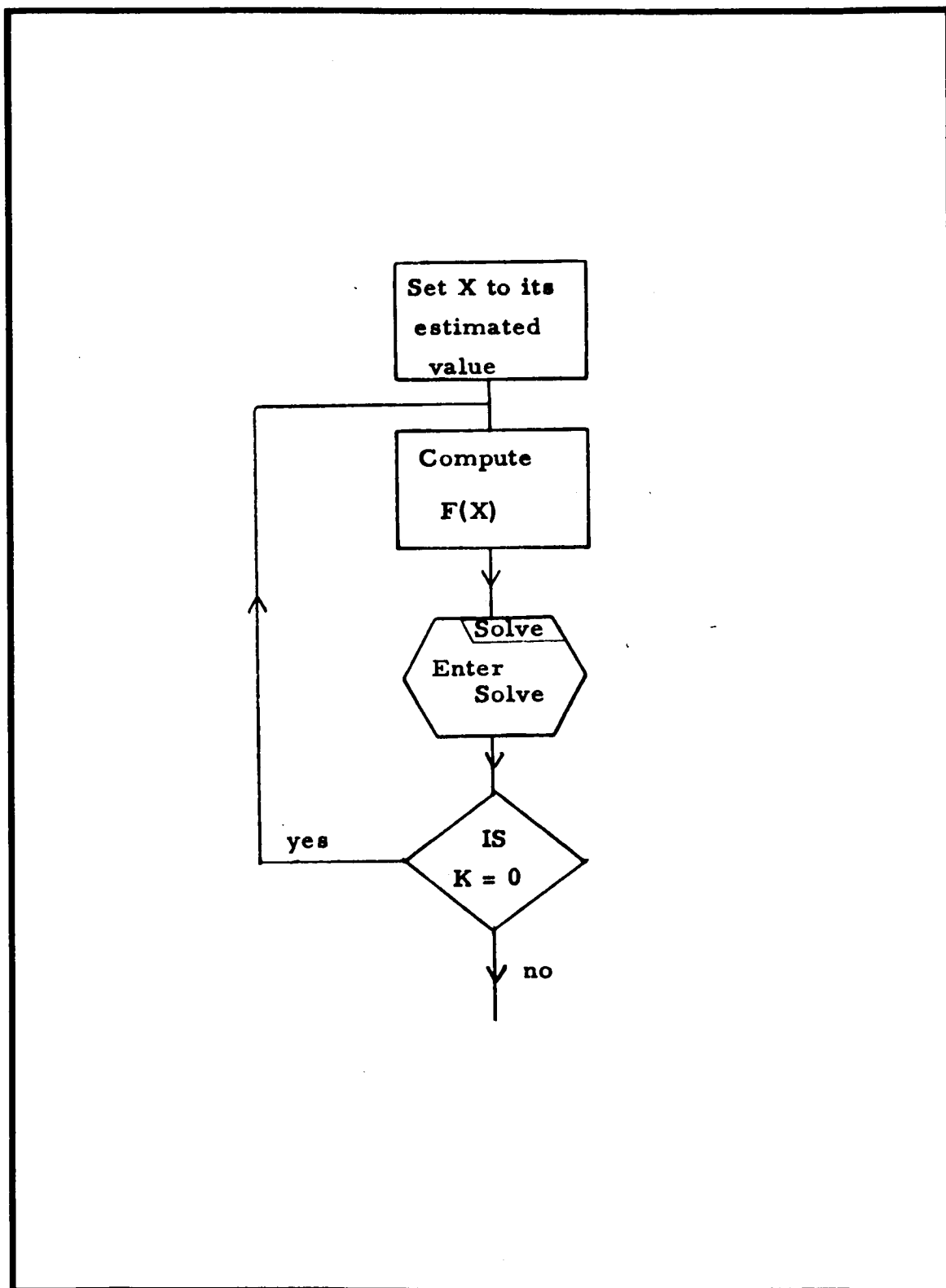


EXHIBIT 18 - FORTRAN II PROGRAM USING SOLVE FOR THE SOLUTION OF EQUATIONS

The routine is not completely general in that the function vector F is assumed to have a specified form.

$$F = -X + G^{-1}I$$

where G^{-1} is a real, nonsingular, $N \times N$ matrix and I is an N dimensional vector of functions of X . The partial derivative of F is defined with respect to X as

$$D_X F = \left[\frac{\partial F(i)}{\partial X(j)} \right]$$

where $F(i)$ is the i th function of F and $X(j)$ is the j th variable of X .

Assuming the n th estimate for X is known, the Newton Raphson formula for finding X_{n+1} is

$$X_{n+1} = X_n - (D F_n)^{-1} F_n$$

In the subroutine, F_n is computed upon the first entry. For each of N subsequent entries, one of the elements of X is perturbed in order to approximate a column of $D_X F$. Let the k th perturbation of X_n be defined as:

$$X_n^k = \begin{bmatrix} 0 \\ 0 \\ \cdot \\ \cdot \\ d * X_n(k) \\ \cdot \\ 0 \\ 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

where $X_n(k)$ is the k th element of vector X_n . The j th column of $D_X F$ is then approximately:

$$\text{jth column of } D_x F \cong \frac{-F[X_n] + F[X_n + X_n^k]}{X_n(k) (d)}$$

where the quantity within the brackets following F defines the value of X at which F is evaluated.

The constant d is chosen as follows:

$$\text{if } X_n(k) > 10^{-20} \quad \text{then } d = 10^{-3}$$

$$\text{if } X_n(k) \leq 10^{-2} \quad \text{then } d = 10^{-20}$$

Convergence is considered to have been attained if:

$$\left| \frac{X_{n+1}(i) - X_n(i)}{X_n(i)} \right| \leq 5 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$1 \leq i \leq N$$

or if the following two criteria are met:

$$\left| \frac{X_{n+1}(i) - X_n(i)}{X_n(i)} \right| \leq \text{FEPSL}$$

$$\left| \frac{F_n(i)}{X_{n+1}(i)} \right| \leq \text{FEPSL1}$$

$$1 \leq i \leq N$$

b. Implications of the Assumed Equation Form

In a number of places in the program, it is assumed that the functions, F , are of the form

$$F = G^{-1} I - X - X$$

Whenever the INVRS routine indicates singularity of the P matrix by setting KSIG to one, the normal Newton Raphson formula is abandoned, and X_{n+1} is computed by the following formula:

$$X_{n+1} = -X_n + F_n = -X_n + X_n + G^{-1}I = G^{-1}I$$

A feature of the INVRS routine will result in the use of the above formula for selected elements of X_{n+1} and the Newton Raphson formula for the remaining elements. If it is assumed that the first k columns of the partial derivative matrix are zero, we have

$$P = \begin{bmatrix} 0 & P_{12} \\ 0 & P_{22} \end{bmatrix} \cong D_X F$$

The inverse routine will compute a matrix of the form

$$\begin{bmatrix} -I & 0 \\ 0 & P_{22}^{-1} \end{bmatrix}$$

Applying the Newton Raphson formula yields:

$$X_{n+1} = \begin{bmatrix} X_{n+1}^1 \\ X_{n+1}^2 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} X_n^1 \\ X_n^2 \end{bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} -I & 0 \\ 0 & P_{22}^{-1} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} -F_n^1 \\ -F_n^2 \end{bmatrix} = X_n + P_n^{-1} * (-F_n)$$

*the transformation of P produced by INVRS

$$X_{n+1}^1 = X_n^1 + F_n^1$$

$$X_{n+1}^2 = X_n^2 - P_{22}^{-1} F_n^2$$

Note that the first equation above is similar to the formula used in the singular matrix case. The second equation is similar to the Newton Raphson iteration formula.

The assumed form of the function F

$$F = G^{-1}I - X$$

has certain implications. Some of these are

- (1) The matrix inverse G^{-1} must exist in some neighborhood of the solution.
- (2) The inverse of the matrix:

$$D_x F = D_x \left[G^{-1}I - U \right]$$

must also exist in some neighborhood of the solution. U is the identity matrix.

If the matrix G is constant and nonsingular, the Newton Raphson formula may be expressed as

$$F = G^{-1}I - X$$

$$D_x F = G^{-1}D_x I - U$$

$$\left[D_x F^{-1} \right] = \left[G^{-1} (I - G) \right]^{-1} = (D_x I - G)^{-1} G$$

$$X_{n+1} = X_n - (D_x I_n - G)^{-1} G \left[G^{-1}I_n - X_n \right] = X_n - (D_x I_n - G)^{-1} G X_n$$

It should be noted that this is the same formula that would be derived from the function F_1 defined as

$$F_1 = I - GX$$

$$D_x F_1 = D_x I - G$$

$$X_{n+1} = X_n - \left\{ D_X I_n - G \right\}^{-1} (I_n - G X_n)$$

If the G matrix is a function of X , G^{-1} can no longer be factored out of the expression, and the formula is

$$F = G^{-1} I - X$$

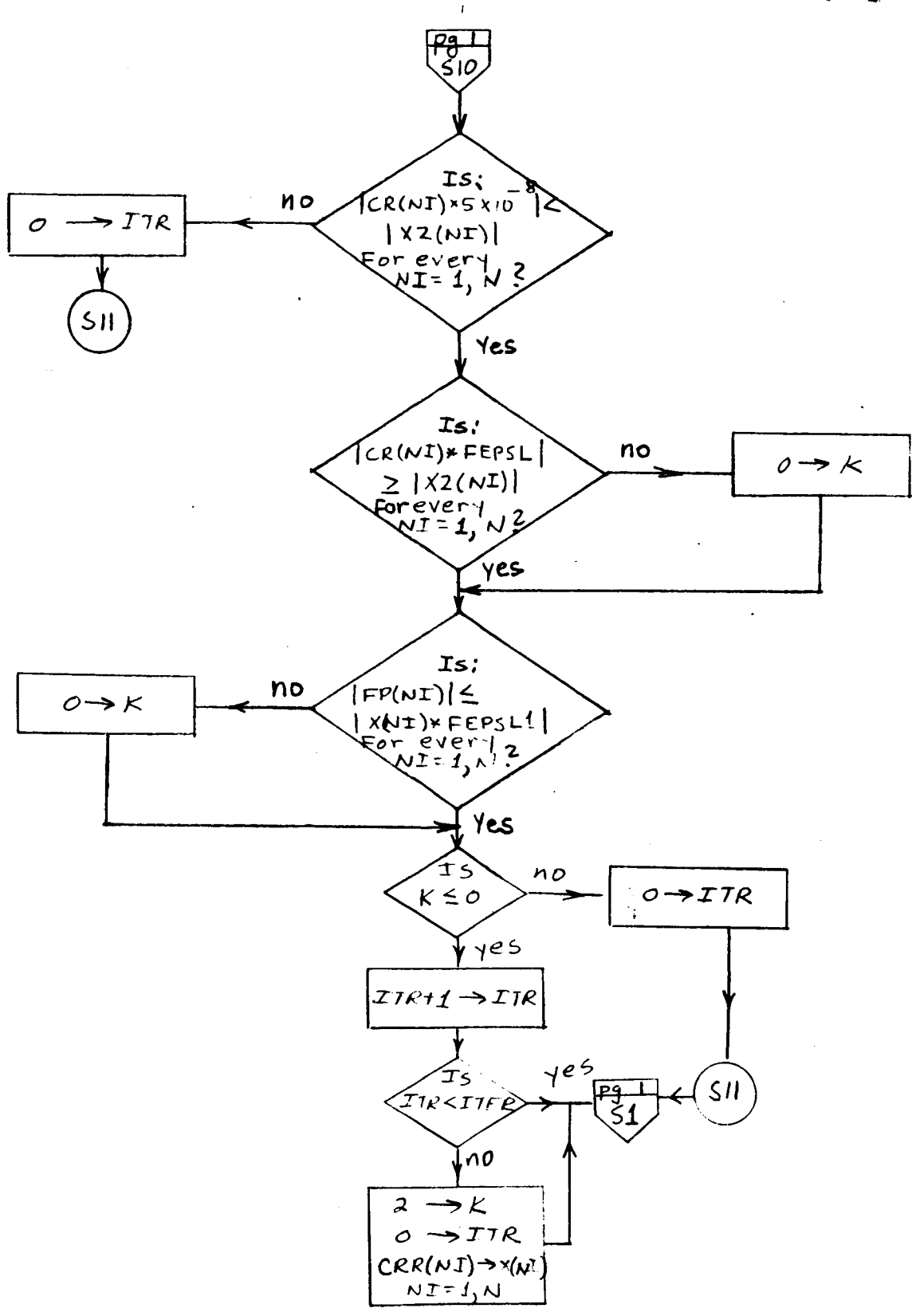
$$X_{n+1} = X_n - \left\{ D_X (G^{-1} I - X) \right\}^{-1} (G^{-1} I - X)$$

c. Diagnostic Printout

When the number of iterations exceeds IPRNT, the values of the index u with $X(u)$ and $F(u)$ are printed prior to each iteration.

SUBROUTINES USED

INVRS



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

SUM

b. Name

Matrix Sum or Difference Subroutine

2. Function

Computes the sum or difference of two matrices.

3. Programming System

Coded in FAP for use in FORTRAN II.

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL PSUM (A, B, C, M, N)

CALL MSUM (A, B, C, M, N)

b. Entry Conditions

A = A real matrix with M rows and N columns

B = A real matrix with M rows and N columns

M = The number of rows in A, B, and C

N = The number of columns in A, B, and C

c. Exit Conditions

For the PSUM entry C is set to:

$$C = A + B$$

where the + represents matrix addition.

5. Definition of Identifiers

The following identifiers are used in the flow diagram:

[A] = The last address of matrix A

[B] = The last address of matrix B

[C] = The last address of matrix C

a = The current address in A

b = The current address in B

c = The current address in C

(a) = The contents of a

(b) = The contents of b

(c) = The contents of c

M = The number of rows in A, B, and C

N = The number of columns in A, B, and C

k = An index used to count the M x N steps of the sum or difference

For the MSUM entry C is set to:

$$C = A - B$$

where the - represents matrix subtraction.

In this subroutine, A, B, and C may be the same or different matrices.

6. Error Exits

None.

7. Method

If a_{ij} , b_{ij} , and C_{ij} are typical elements in A, B, and C respectively, then the sum and difference are defined as follows:

P SUM:

$$c_{ij} = a_{ij} + b_{ij}$$

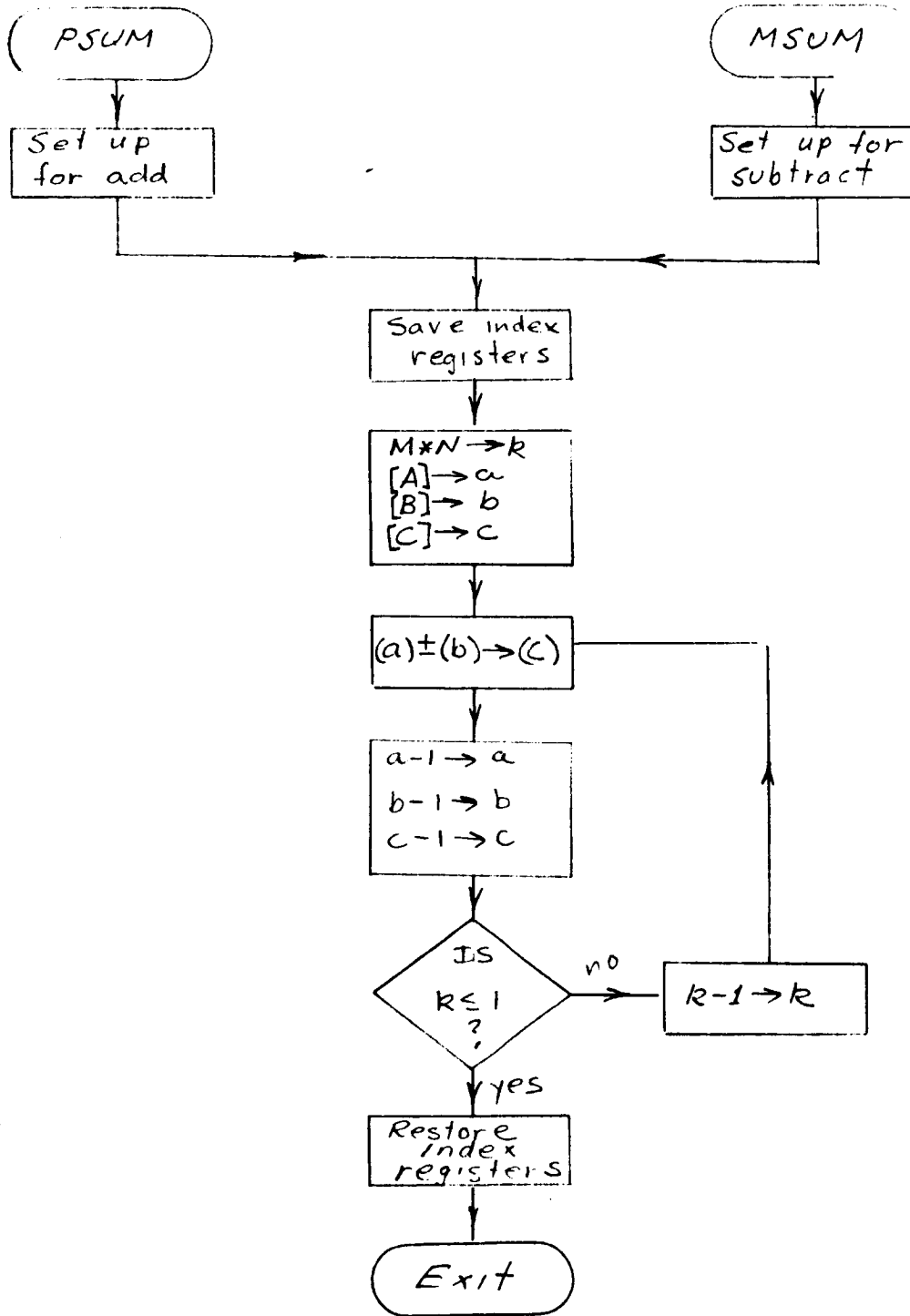
M SUM:

$$c_{ij} = a_{ij} - b_{ij}$$

In the FAP implementation, the matrices are treated as column matrices having $M \times N$ elements. A single loop of $M \times N$ steps accomplishes the addition or subtraction. The PSUM entry inserts an add command into the loop, and the MSUM entry inserts a subtract command.

8. Other Subroutines Used

None.



Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

ZEROX

b. Name

Clear Matrix to Zero

2. Function

Zeros a specified number of locations in a matrix.

3. Programming

FAP coded for use in FORTRAN II.

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

CALL ZEROX (A, N)

b. Entry Conditions

A = The matrix to be cleared to zero

N = The number of locations, starting with the first, that are to be cleared

c. Exit Conditions

Zeros are inserted, column by column, into A until N locations have been cleared.

d. Error Exits

None.

5. Method

A FAP program uses an indexed store zero command to clear N sequential locations in descending order, starting with the last location of A.

Program Description

1. Identification

a. Routine Label

UTF, RSTOP, STOP, ULF

b. Name

Independent variable stop maintenance routine.

2. Function

The subroutine updates the output time stop during integration. In addition, two rectangular pulse functions are provided for forming discontinuous functions of time.

3. Programming System

FAP

4. Usage

a. Calling Sequence

RSTOP (FSTOP, FT, FHC)	UTF(X)
CALL STOP (FOUT, LINT)	ULF(X)

b. Entry Conditions

FSTOP = Value of FT at which output has or will occur
FT = The independent variable time
FHC = The integration time step
FOUT = The time intervals at which output will occur
X = The time at which UTF or ULF is to change state

c. Exit Conditions

FOUT will be updated to next output time and/or next UTF or ULF change-of-state time.
LINT is set to flag no discontinuity (0) or a discontinuity (1) in some function.
UFT = one for $0 \leq FT \leq X$ and zero otherwise
ULF = zero for $0 \leq FT \leq X$ and one otherwise.

d. Error Exits

Name.

5. Definition of Identifiers

TEM1 = The time of the next regular output time stop

STOP2 = The time of the next UTF or ULF time stop

6. Method

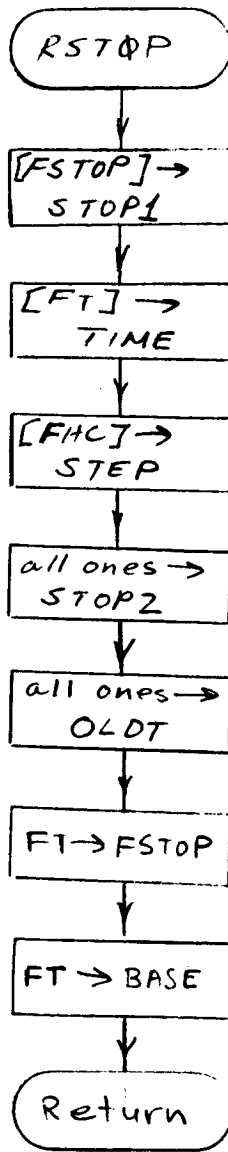
The independent variable stop time, FSTOP, is set to the next regular printout time or the next ULF or UTF change-of-state time, whichever is closest to the present time FT. Time differences are computed in un-normalized modulo two arithmetic. Thus two times are considered equal when the number of significant digits in their difference is less than a specified threshold.

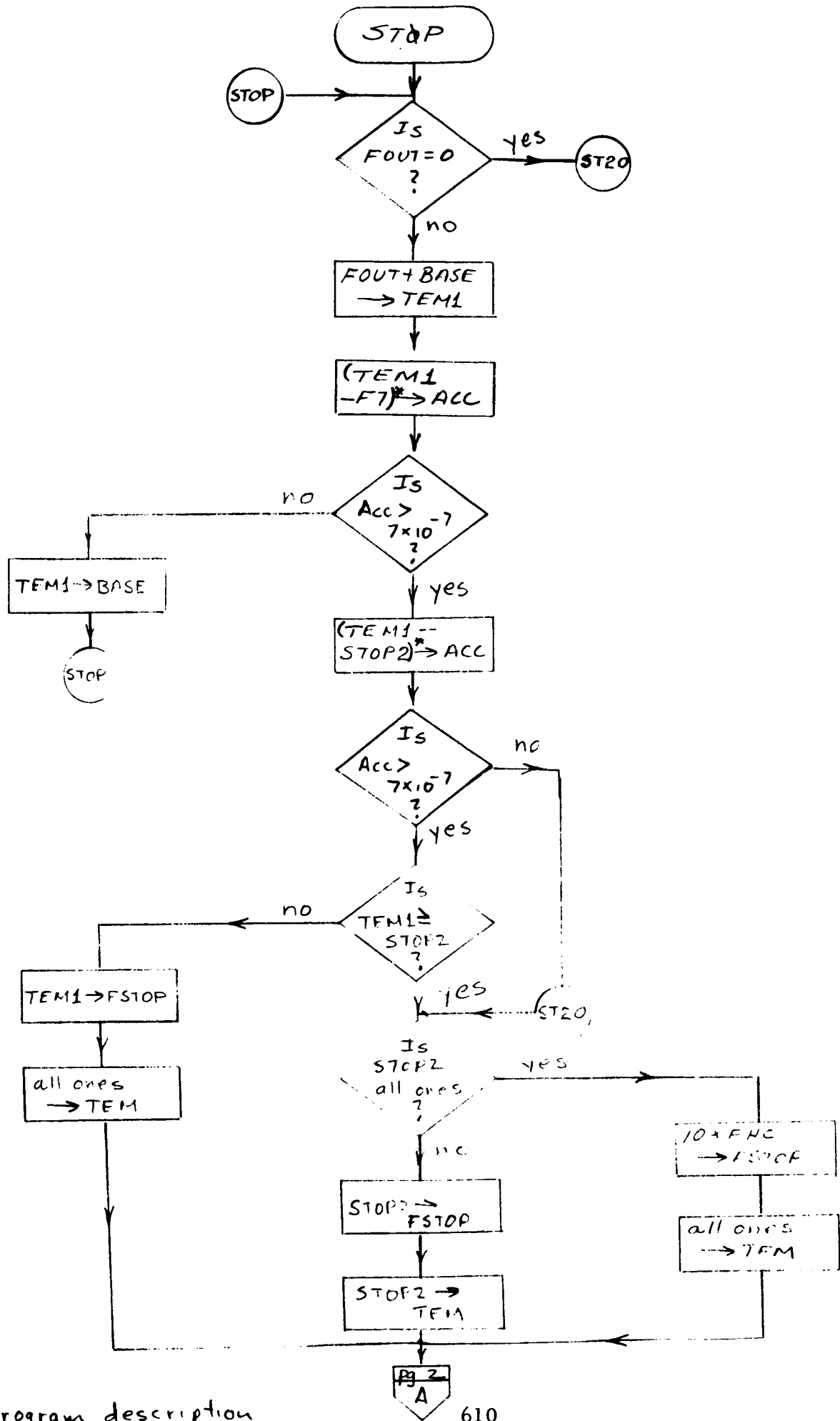
7. Other Subroutines Used

None.

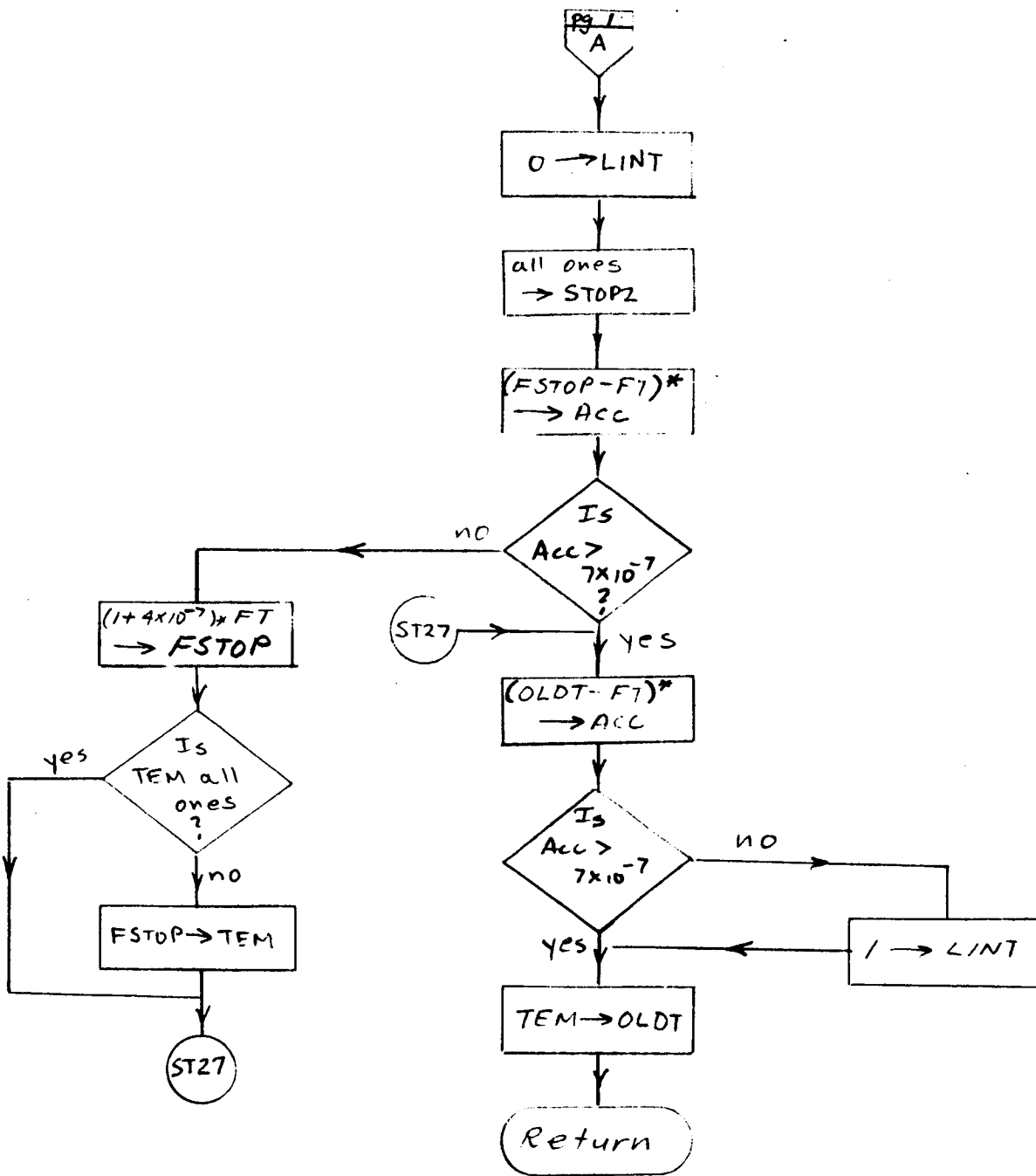
8. Using Subroutines

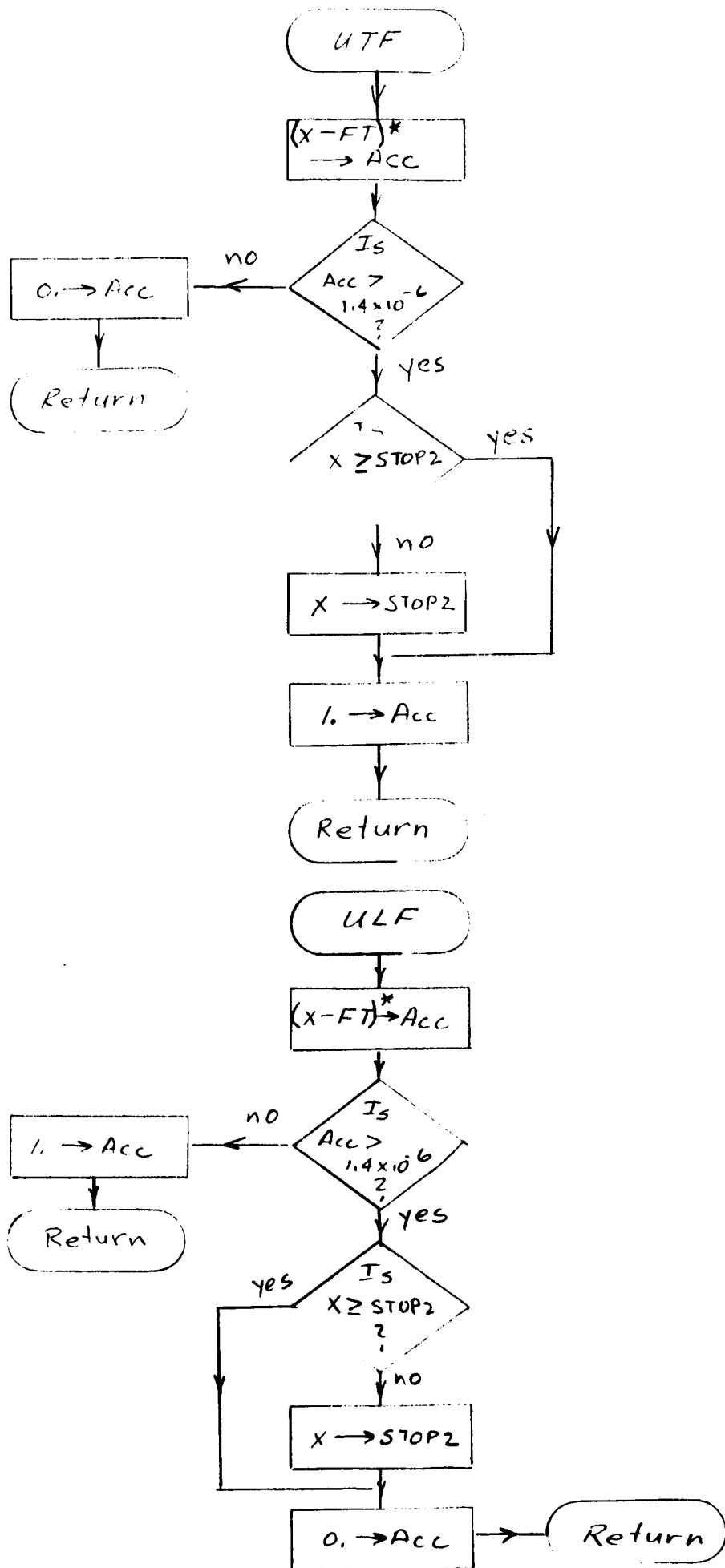
Execution program.





* See program description





* See program description

VII. DOCUMENTATION SYMBOLS AND CONVENTIONS

<	Less than
≤	Less than or equal to
=	Equal to
≥	Greater than or equal to
>	Greater than
≠	Not equal to
U	Logical inclusive OR
⊕ or $\cap \sim$	Logical exclusive OR
∩	Logical AND
~	Logical Negation
:	A:B, compare A with B
X	Location X
(X)	Contents of location X
(X) _{m,n}	Contents of bit positions (msb) _m through (lsb) _n at address X
d(X)	Decrement portion of X
a(X)	Address portion of X
t(X)	Tag portion of X
((X))	Contents of location whose address is contained in X (indirect address)
[X]	Address of location whose contents are X
→	Replaces
ϕ	Letter "O"
0	Digit zero
I	Letter I
1	Digit one
Z	Letter "Z"
LϕC(i)	Parameter that indicates index register manipulation where i = 1, 2, 3 or 4

Other Conventions

For one-dimensional lists (strings): If the list name is L, then

First element = L_1

Second element = L_2

⋮
etc.

⋮
 L_n

In the TAG data structure, if A is the head of the list:

$L_1 \equiv (d(A))$

$L_2 \equiv (a(d(A))) = (a(L_1))$ etc.